

Plato's *Philebus*

Greek Text with
Basic Grammar
Second Edition

GEORGE RUDEBUSCH

HAYDEN NIEHUS

BRIANNA ZGURICH

Copyright © 2023 George Rudebusch
All rights reserved.
ISBN-13: 9798386968045

DEDICATION

To Barbara Jane Hall and Anne Slobodchikoff, who first taught Greek to Brianna and Hayden. Without them, this book could not have been.

CONTENTS

Acknowledgments	i
Preface	iii
Introduction	v
Abbreviations	vii
Text and Commentary	1
Verb Charts	291
Glossary	293

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We gratefully acknowledge support for this research from Northern Arizona University in the form of a pair of 2016-17 Hooper Undergraduate Research Awards, one to Brianna and one to Hayden, in addition to a 2017-18 Faculty Grants Program award to George. Northern Arizona University supported the revisions in the second edition with sabbatical support in 2022-23 to George. We thank Geoffrey Steadman for his encouragement and assistance as we first conceived this project, inspired by his series of commentaries at geoffreysteadman.com. George Harvey and Cristina Ionescu reviewed portions of the manuscript and suggested helpful improvements. Fernando Muniz, Christopher Rowe and Christopher Turner advised us on the construction of particular passages. Sylvain Delcomminette graciously shared with us his translation and notes on the *Philebus*, unpublished at the time. With special gratitude we acknowledge the assistance of Barbara Jane Hall and Kyle Lucas. Over the course of the Spring 2016 semester (in Kyle's case) and the three semesters Spring and Fall 2016 and Spring 2017 (Jane) they read the *Philebus* with us as we wrote the first draft of this commentary, helping us in boundless ways. In Spring 2020, studying this text, Guillermo Camacho, Mike Egan, Magnus Schuh, and Savannah Winiesdorffer helped George Rudebusch make further changes for this second edition. The errors that remain are ours alone.

PREFACE

This commentary makes Plato's *Philebus* accessible to second-year Greek readers and for scholars who read Greek only infrequently. We aim to help readers who wish to study the text more closely than translations permit. We hope readers new to Plato will be at ease with him by the time they complete the dialogue, but each page is self-contained: readers interested in only one passage need not worry that they have missed earlier remarks. For readers interested in more than grammatical analysis, we designed this first-level commentary to be used with the second-level commentary, *Plato's Philebus: A Commentary for Greek Readers*, by George Rudebusch (University of Oklahoma Press, 2023).

Each page of the commentary contains about eight numbered lines of Greek, space for the reader's own notes, grammar notes, and glossary. The grammar notes are numbered in correspondence with the text and identify sentence constructions, verb conjugations, and forms of nouns and adjectives that may impede readers. Each word identified in the grammar notes also offers in italics a translation that aims at intelligible—if not idiomatic—English that mirrors the grammatical construction of the Greek as far as possible. The glossary at the bottom of the page is an alphabetized list of words and idioms that appear 16 times or fewer in the text. There is a complete glossary at the back of the book. Accordingly, we recommend that, when readers refer to the glossary at the back, they learn that word or idiom to improve their fluency. The glossary provides the meanings that we judge most applicable to the *Philebus*, usually from LSJ. To make the book as self-contained as possible, we also provide before the glossary supplemental charts of the verb forms not identified in the grammar notes. The charts show beginning forms of $-\omega$ verbs, using $\lambda\acute{\omega}$ as a paradigm, and $-\mu\iota$ verbs, using $\epsilon\iota\mu\iota$ and $\varphi\eta\mu\iota$.

The lines of Greek are from Burnet's Oxford Classical Text, with the following exceptions. We do not accept his emendations at 11a2, 13d7,

25d8, 26a3, 40b4, 42e4, 46d10, 46e2, 47e6-8 (where we also retain the lineation of the manuscripts), 48e8-9, 51e5, 63d6, and 63e3 or his brackets at 12e1, 14b1, 18b1, 29e2, 30e1-2, 31e10, 34c1, 34c10, 34d5, 47a1, and 51b5. We use different punctuation at 13e1, 16c10, 18b8, 21a14, 21b1, 23b7, 26a3, and 27a8; different diacritical marks at 27a8; and different manuscripts at 30e1 and 38b13.

As a print-on-demand book (available from Amazon.com), it will be easy to revise as we are notified of errors, and we welcome readers to contact us with the mistakes they find at ghr@nau.edu.

This text is free online as a PDF document, available for download from any of our Academia.edu sites:

<https://nau.academia.edu/GeorgeRudebusch>,

<https://cornell.academia.edu/BriannaZgurich>, and

<https://nau.academia.edu/HaydenNiehus>.

INTRODUCTION

The *Philebus* is perhaps best understood as set after Socrates attended two displays given by the mysterious Visitor from Elea, that is, after Plato's *Sophist* and *Statesman*, and so in the two or three months before Socrates' death. Like that Visitor, both Philebus and Protarchus are perhaps best understood as fictional. Protarchus and his companions are young men, while Philebus is older, though not so old as Socrates. (For discussion, see Rudebusch's second-level commentary.) The contents of the dialogue in outline are as follows.

Part I: Happiness

1. The Happiness Question: What makes a human life happy, pleasure or cognition? 11a-12a
2. To resolve the Happiness Question, we need to get agreement to the One-Many Thesis. 12a-15c

Part II: Metaphysics

3. A hypothesis to use to get agreement to the One-Many Thesis: Speech causes the one-many puzzles. 15d-16b
4. After accepting the hypothesis that speech causes the one-many puzzles, we can use the Divine Method. 16c-19b
5. The identity of the Good is complex; it cannot be identified simply with either Pleasure or Cognition: 20b-22c
6. The Fourfold Division. Since the identity of the Good is complex, the answer to the Happiness Question requires that we make use of four metaphysical kinds: Bound, Boundless, Mix, and Cause. 22d-30e
7. Note: Mind should be assigned to the kind Cause

Part III: Classifications of Pleasure and Cognition

8. Having agreed to the One-Many Thesis, we can use the Divine Method and the kinds produced by the Fourfold Division to classify the forms of pleasure in order to answer the Happiness Question. 31a-55b
 - a. The kind Pleasure comes to be in the kind Mix. 31a-c
 - b. Restoring pleasures. 31d-e
 - c. Pleasures of anticipation. 32c-35d
 - d. False pleasures: 36c-50e
 - i. Introduction. 36c-e
 - ii. False representations that are pleasures. 37a-41a
 - iii. Pleasures false in magnitude. 41b-42c
 - iv. Merely apparent pleasures that are not real at all. 42c-44a
 - v. How the mixed condition of pleasure and pain can be false. 44b-51a
 - vi. True pleasures. 51b-53c
 - e. Pleasure as process. 53c-55b
9. Likewise we can classify and rank the forms of knowledge. 55d-59d

Part IV: Ranking the elements in the mixed life

10. The answer to the Happiness Question: Cognition ranks after three Forms—Measure, Beauty, and Truth—that capture what is good in the mixed life, ahead of Pleasure. 64c-67a
11. Epilogue: some small part is missing from the discussion. 67b

ABBREVIATIONS

1d	1 st dual	def	definite	obj	object
1p	1 st plural	delib	deliberative	OCT	Oxford
1s	1 st singular	demonst	demonstrative		Classical Text
2d	2 nd dual	dep	deponent	optv	optative
2p	2 nd plural	d.o.	direct object	pcpl	participle
2 ^{ry}	secondary	etc.	et cetera	pass	passive voice
2s	2 nd singular	f	feminine	pf	perfect
3d	3 rd dual	fut	future	pl	plural
3p	3 rd plural	gen	genitive	plpf	pluperfect
3s	3 rd singular	hort	hortatory	potl	potential
abs	absolute	i.e.	that is (<i>id est</i>)	pred	predicate
acc	accusative	i.o.	indirect object	prep	preposition(al)
act	active voice	<i>Il.</i>	Homer, <i>Iliad</i>	pres	present
adj	adjective	imprs	impersonal	prn	pronoun
adv	adverb(ial)	impv	imperative	qn	question
ans	answer	impf	imperfect	refl	reflexive
antec	antecedent	indef	indefinite	rel	relative
aor	orist	indep	independent	S	Smyth at section
appos	appositive	indic	indicative	sc.	supply (<i>scilicet</i>)
artic	article/articular	indir	indirect	sg	singular
circst	circumstantial	inf	infinitive	subj	subject
comp	comparative	LSJ	Liddell, Scott, and Jones	subrd	subordinate
compl	complement, complementary	m	masculine	sbjv	subjunctive
cond	condition(al)	mng	meaning	subst	substantive
conj	conjunction	mid	middle voice	suprl	superlative
constr	construction	n	neuter	temp	temporal
correl	correlative	nom	nominative	trans	transitive
dat	dative			vb	verb
				voc	vocative

ΣΩΚΡΑΤΗΣ ΠΡΩΤΑΡΧΟΣ ΦΙΛΗΒΟΣ

- 11a1 {ΣΩ.} Ὅρα δὴ, Πρώταρχε, τίνα λόγον μέλλεις παρὰ Φιλή-
 11a2 βου δέχεσθαι νυνὶ καὶ πρὸς τίνα τῶν παρ' ἡμῖν ἀμφισβητεῖν,
 11b1 ἐὰν μὴ σοι κατὰ νοῦν ἢ λεγόμενος. βούλει συγκεφαλαιω-
 11b2 σώμεθα ἐκάτερον;
 11b3 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.
 11b4 {ΣΩ.} Φίληβος μὲν τοίνυν ἀγαθὸν εἶναι φησι τὸ χαίρειν
 11b5 πᾶσι ζώοις καὶ τὴν ἡδονὴν καὶ τέρψιν, καὶ ὅσα τοῦ γένους
 11b6 ἐστὶ τούτου σύμφωνα· τὸ δὲ παρ' ἡμῶν ἀμφισβήτημά ἐστι

- a1 Ὅρα pres impv act 2s ὄραω look
 at +indir qn.
 τίνα what introduces indir qn as
 the d.o. of Ὅρα.
 παρὰ +gen from.
 a2 πρὸς ... ἀμφισβητεῖν to dispute
 against +acc.
 τίνα τῶν (λόγων) which of the
 statements.
 παρ' ἡμῖν on our side.
 b1 ἐὰν ... ἢ pres subjv 3s εἰμί in
 indef cond of the indir qn.
 ἐὰν (τῶν λόγων παρ' ἡμῖν) μὴ
 σοι κατὰ νοῦν ἢ (λόγος τις)
 λεγόμενος if (any of the statements)
 stated (on our side) are not in accord
 with your reasoning.

- βούλει συγκεφαλαιωσώμεθα
 do you wish us to summarize?
 βούλει (pres 2s βούλομαι) +sbjv
 is Attic idiom.
 b4 μὲν answered by δὲ at b6.
 ἀγαθὸν εἶναι ... τὸ χαίρειν acc
 +inf constr after φησι. The subj
 of the indir discourse is the artic
 inf τὸ χαίρειν, and the compl is
 the word ἀγαθὸν to enjoy is good.
 φησι pres indic act 3s φημί says.
 b5 ὅσα ... ἐστὶ whatever is ("as many
 things as are").
 b6 σύμφωνα in harmony with +gen
 (τοῦ γένους τούτου).
 παρ(ὰ) +gen from.

ἀμφισβητέω (to stand apart from, and
 so) to dispute +acc 7
 ἀμφισβήτημα,-ματος, τό point in
 dispute 1
 μέλλω to intend to, to be going to
 +inf 8

νυνὶ at this moment 1
 συγκεφαλαιώω bring together under one
 head, make a summary of 1
 σύμφωνος, -ον harmonious 3
 τέρψις, -εως, ἡ, delight 2

11

- 11b7 **μη ταῦτα, ἀλλὰ τὸ φρονεῖν καὶ τὸ νοεῖν καὶ μεμνήσθαι καὶ**
 11b8 **τὰ τούτων ἀδ̄ συγγενῆ, δόξαν τε ὀρθὴν καὶ ἀληθεῖς**
λογισμούς,
 11b9 **τῆς γε ἡδονῆς ἀμείνω καὶ λῶω γίγνεσθαι σύμπασιν ὅσαπερ**
 11c1 **αὐτῶν δυνατὰ μεταλαβεῖν· δυνατοῖς δὲ μετασχεῖν ὠφελιμώ-**
 11c2 **τατον ἀπάντων εἶναι πᾶσι τοῖς οὐσί τε καὶ ἔσομένοις. μῶν**
 11c3 **οὐχ οὕτω πως λέγομεν, ᾧ Φίληβε, ἐκάτεροι;**
 11c4 **{ΦΙ.} Πάντων μὲν οὖν μάλιστα, ᾧ Σώκρατες.**

- b7 **μη ταῦτα** *not these.*
τὸ φρονεῖν καὶ τὸ νοεῖν καὶ μεμνήσθαι καὶ τὰ ... συγγενῆ ... ἀμείνω καὶ λῶω γίγνεσθαι acc (artic infs) +inf +compl, indir discourse as compl to τὸ ... ἀμφισβήτημά (the point in dispute is) that to be mindful and to use the intellect and to call to mind from memory and things of the same kind prove to be better and more desirable.
- b8 **τὰ ... συγγενῆ** (n acc pl συγγενής) *things of like kind as* +gen. **δόξαν τε ὀρθὴν καὶ ἀληθεῖς λογισμούς** appos to τὰ τούτων συγγενῆ.
- b9 **ἀμείνω** and **λῶω** compls of γίγνεσθαι: *better and more desirable than X gen for Y dat.*
ὅσαπερ (for all) that (are able).
- c1 **αὐτῶν** *them* (i.e. τὸ φρονεῖν etc.)
μεταλαβεῖν aor inf μεταλαμβάνω *to have a share of* +gen.
δυνατοῖς (for those who are and will be) *able to* +inf.
μετασχεῖν aor act inf μετέχω *to partake* (of τὸ φρονεῖν etc.).
ὠφελιμώτατον ... εἶναι implicit acc +inf +compl (suprl ὠφέλιμον), indir discourse (and is most beneficial of X gen for Y (dat, τοῖς οὐσί τε καὶ ἔσομένοις)).
- c2 **μῶν οὐχ** double negative expecting a positive answer *don't you agree?*
- c3 **ἐκάτεροι** *each of our sides*, subj of λέγομεν.
- c4 **Πάντων μὲν οὖν μάλιστα** *yes, "most of all" i.e. you couldn't have put it better.*

ἀμείνων, ον *better than* +gen 5
 ἀμφισβήτημα -ατος, τό *point in dispute* 1
 δυνατός, -ή, -όν *able, possible* 9
 λογισμός, -οῦ, ὄ *figuring out what to do* 5
 λῶων, -ον *more desirable than* +gen 1
 μεταλαμβάνω *have a share of* +gen 4

μετέχω *partake* 4
 μεμνήσκω *to remind, put in mind* 14
 μῶν = μη οὖν *surely not* 10
 νοέω *use the intellect, understand* 9
 συγγενής, -ές *of like kind* 11
 φρονέω *to be mindful* 15
 ὠφέλιμος, -η, -ον *beneficial for* +dat 3

- 11c5 {ΣΩ.} Δέχῃ δὴ τοῦτον τὸν νῦν διδόμενον, ὃ Πρώταρχε,
 11c6 λόγον;
 11c7 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀνάγκη δέχεσθαι· Φίληβος γὰρ ἡμῖν ὁ καλὸς
 11c8 ἀπείρηκεν.
 11c9 {ΣΩ.} Δεῖ δὴ περὶ αὐτῶν τρόπῳ παντὶ τὰληθές πη περαν-
 11c10 θῆναι;
 11d1 {ΠΡΩ.} Δεῖ γὰρ οὖν.
 11d2 {ΣΩ.} Ἴθι δὴ, πρὸς τούτοις διομολογησώμεθα καὶ τόδε.
 11d3 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὸ ποῖον;
 11d4 {ΣΩ.} Ὡς νῦν ἡμῶν ἐκάτερος ἔξιν ψυχῆς καὶ διάθεσιν

- c5 Δέχῃ pres indic dep 2s δέχομαι
*do you accept +acc (τοῦτον
 λόγον)?*
 τὸν νῦν διδόμενον m acc sg pass
 pcpI δίδωμι *the (statement) that is
 now being given.*
 c7 Ἀνάγκη (it is) necessary to +inf
 Φίληβος γὰρ ἡμῖν ὁ καλὸς *our
 handsome Philebus.*
 c8 ἀπείρηκεν pf indic act 3s ἀπεί-
 πον *has refused, has sunk from
 exhaustion.*
 c9 δὴ progressive *then or emphatic
 indeed.*
 τὰληθές = τὸ ἀληθές, subj of
 περανθῆναι.
 αὐτῶν (about) them i.e. the two
 positions.

ἀπείπον refuse, sink from
 exhaustion 1
 δίδωμι give 11
 διομολογέω agree 3
 διάθεσις, -εως, ἡ condition 5
 δύναμαι be able to +inf 10
 εἶμι go, come 14

τρόπῳ παντὶ *by every means, by
 turning every way.*
 περανθῆναι aor inf pass περαιί-
 νω *to be determined.*

- d1 γὰρ οὖν *yes.*
 d2 Ἴθι δὴ pres impv act 2s εἶμι *come
 on.*
 πρὸς +dat *in addition to.*
 διομολογησώμεθα hort aor sbjv
 mid 1p διομολογέω *Let's agree
 together on +acc.*
 d3 τὸ ποῖον (sc. διομολογησώμε-
 θα); *on what sort of thing (shall we
 agree together)?*
 d4 (sc. Διομολογησώμεθα) ὡς (let's
 agree together) *that ...*
 ἡμῶν ἐκάτερος *each of our two
 sides, subj of ἐπιχειρήσει.*

ἔξις, -εως, ἡ possession, state 10
 ἐπιχειρέω (“put one's hand on a
 thing”) attempt 5
 εὐδαίμων, -ον (“blessed with a
 good genius”) truly happy 3
 περαίνω bring to an end 2

11

- 11d5 ἀποφαίνειν τινὰ ἐπιχειρήσει τὴν δυναμένην ἀνθρώποις πᾶσι
 11d6 τὸν βίον εὐδαίμονα παρέχειν. ἄρ' οὐχ οὕτως;
 11d7 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὕτω μὲν οὖν.
 11d8 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν ὑμεῖς μὲν τὴν τοῦ χαίρειν, ἡμεῖς δ' αὖ τὴν
 11d9 τοῦ φρονεῖν;
 11d10 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἔστι ταῦτα.
 11d11 {ΣΩ.} Τί δ' ἂν ἄλλη τις κρείττων τούτων φανῆ; μῶν οὐκ,

d5 ἀποφαίνειν inf ἀποφαίνω to disclose that +acc (ἔξις ψυχῆς καὶ διάθεσιν τινὰ, some state and condition of soul) +inf (supply εἶναι, is) +compl (τὴν δυναμένην, the one able to +inf παρέχειν).

ἐπιχειρήσει fut act 3s ἐπιχειρέω will attempt to +inf.

d6 εὐδαίμονα m acc sg εὐδαίμων. παρέχειν inf παρέχω to provide X acc to Y dat. Here X = τὸν βίον εὐδαίμονα and Y = ἀνθρώποις πᾶσι.

d8 Οὐκοῦν ὑμεῖς μὲν (ἀποφαίνειν ἐπιχειρήσετε αὐτὴν εἶναι) τὴν τοῦ χαίρειν, ἡμεῖς δ' (ἀποφαίνειν ἐπιχειρήσομεν αὐτὴν εἶναι) αὖ τὴν τοῦ φρονεῖν Isn't it the case that you will try to show it to

be that of enjoying, while we will try to show it to be that of being mindful?

τοῦ χαίρειν ... τοῦ φρονεῖν artic infs (the state or condition) of enjoying ... of being mindful.

d10 Ἔστι ταῦτα n pl subj takes sg vb these things are (so).

d11 Τί δ' ἂν but what if? ἂν = εἰάν +sbjv (φανῆ) marks protasis of fut more vivid cond. The apodosis is the one-word sentence fragment Τί what?

ἄλλη τις (sc. ἔξις ψυχῆς καὶ διάθεσις) some other (state or condition of soul).

φανῆ aor sbjv pass 3s φαίνω comes to light, appears.

μῶν οὐχ double negative expecting a positive answer don't you agree?

ἀποφαίνω display, disclose 8

ἐπιχειρέω attempt to +inf 5

εὐδαίμων, -ον truly happy 3

κρείττων, -ον stronger than, superior to +gen 5

μῶν = μὴ οὖν surely not 10

παρέχω provide X acc to Y dat 5

φρονέω be mindful 15

11-12

- 11e1 ἂν μὲν ἡδονῇ μᾶλλον φαίνεται συγγενής, ἡττώμεθα μὲν
 11e2 ἀμφοτέροι τοῦ ταῦτα ἔχοντος βεβαίως βίου, κρατεῖ δὲ ὁ τῆς
 12a1 ἡδονῆς τὸν τῆς φρονήσεως;
 12a2 {ΠΡΩ.} Ναί.
 12a3 {ΣΩ.} Ἄν δέ γε φρονήσει, νικᾷ μὲν φρόνησις τὴν ἡδονήν,
 12a4 ἡ δὲ ἡττᾶται; ταῦθ' οὕτως ὁμολογούμενά φατε, ἢ πῶς;

- e1 **ἂν μὲν.** ἄν = ἔάν +sbjv
 (φαίνεται) marks protasis of fut
 more vivid cond. **μὲν** answered
 by **δέ** at a3.
μᾶλλον ... συγγενής *more akin to*
 +dat (ἡδονῇ)
ἡττώμεθα pres indic pass 1p
ἡττάομαι *are defeated by* +gen
 (τοῦ βίου). Pres tense in
 apodosis of a fut more vivid
 cond refers to future time.
 e2 **ἀμφοτέροι** *both our sides.*
ταῦτα i.e this condition.
κρατεῖ *conquers* +acc (τὸν sc.
 βίου). Subj ὁ sc. βίος. Pres tense
 in apodosis of a fut more vivid
 cond refers to future time.
 a3 **Ἄν δέ γε φρονήσει** *but if to*
intelligence (sc. μᾶλλον φαίνεται
 συγγενής). ἄν = ἔάν +sbjv
 (φαίνεται) marks protasis of fut
 more vivid cond. The **δέ** answers
 to **μὲν** at beginning of e1.

- νικᾷ** pres indic act 3s νικάω
defeats +acc. Pres tense in
 apodosis of a fut more vivid
 cond refers to future time.
 a4 **ἡττᾶται** pres indic pass 3s ἴς
defeated by (the third thing). Pres
 tense in apodosis of a fut more
 vivid cond refers to future time.
ἡ δὲ sc. ἡδονή.
ταῦθ' = ταῦτα.
ὁμολογούμενά pres part pass n
 acc pl ὁμολογέω *being agreed upon*.
φατε pres indic act 2p φημί *Does*
your side affirm?
ταῦθ' οὕτως (εἶναι) ὁμολογού-
μενά acc +inf after φατε, pres
 pcp as pred *does your side affirm*
that these things are in this way agreed
upon?
ἢ πῶς sc. φατε *or what (does your*
side say)?

ἀμφοτέρος, -α, -ον *both of two* 6
 βεβαίως adv *securely* 1
 ἡττάομαι *be defeated by, yield to* +gen.
 3
 κρατέω *prevail over, conquer* 2

νικάω *wins, +acc defeats* 6
 ὁμολογέω *agree, be in agreement* 7
 συγγενής, -ές *of like kind to* +dat 11

- 12a5 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἐμοὶ γοῦν δοκεῖ.
 12a6 {ΣΩ.} Τί δὲ Φιλίβω; τί φῆς;
 12a7 {ΦΙ.} Ἐμοὶ μὲν πάντως νικᾶν ἡδονὴ δοκεῖ καὶ δόξει· σὺ δέ,
 12a8 Πρώταρχε, αὐτὸς γνώσῃ.
 12a9 {ΠΡΩ.} Παραδούς, ὦ Φίληβε, ἡμῖν τὸν λόγον οὐκ ἂν
 12a10 ἔτι κύριος εἶης τῆς πρὸς Σωκράτη ὁμολογίας ἢ καὶ τοῦ-
 12a11 ναντίον.
 12b1 {ΦΙ.} Ἀληθῆ λέγεις· ἀλλὰ γὰρ ἀφοσιοῦμαι καὶ μαρτύρομαι
 12b2 νῦν αὐτὴν τὴν θεόν.

- a6 **Τί δὲ Φιλίβω;** *But what about for Philebus?* Socrates addresses this question to Protarchus.
τί φῆς; *What do you say?* Socrates addresses this question to Philebus.
 a7 **νικᾶν** pres inf act νικάω *to win*.
δόξει fut indic act 3s δοκεῖ *will seem*.
 a8 **γνώσῃ** indic mid 2s jussive fut γινώσκω (*you*) *will come to know*. When the verb is used absolutely with an intensive prn, as here, the idiom may mean ‘you shall judge for yourself’ (*Laches* 187c2) or ‘you shall do as you please’ (*Gorgias* 505c9).
 a9 **Παραδούς** aor pcpl act m nom sg παραδίδωμι *after handing over* X acc to Y dat.
οὐκ ... ἔτι *no longer*.
οὐκ ἂν ... εἶης potl pres optv 2s εἰμί, *you can no longer be*.
 a10 **κύριος** m nom sg adj *in charge of* +gen.
ὁμολογίας f gen sg ὁμολογία *agreement*.
ἢ καὶ *or*.
τοῦναντίον = τὸ ἐναντίον n acc sg as adv *in the opposite way*. i.e. in disagreement.
 b1 **ἀφοσιοῦμαι** pres indic mid reflexive 1s ἀφοσιόω. *I purify myself*.

ἀλλὰ γὰρ *but in fact, anyways* 4
 ἀφοσιόω *purify from guilt or pollution* 1
 γινώσκω *come to know* 10
 γοῦν = γε οἶν *so at least* 15
 κύριος, -α, -ον *authoritative* 3

μαρτύρομαι *invoke, call to witness* 2
 νικάω *wins, +acc defeats* 6
 πάντως *in all ways, by all means* 6
 παραδίδωμι *hand over, provide* 5

- 12b3 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ ἡμεῖς σοι τούτων γε αὐτῶν συμμάρτυρες ἂν
 12b4 εἶμεν, ὡς ταῦτα ἔλεγες ἃ λέγεις. ἀλλὰ δὴ τὰ μετὰ ταῦτα
 12b5 ἐξῆς, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὅμως καὶ μετὰ Φιλίβου ἐκόντος ἢ ὅπως
 12b6 ἂν ἐθέλῃ πειρώμεθα περαίνειν.
 12b7 {ΣΩ.} Πειρατέον, ἀπ' αὐτῆς δὴ τῆς θεοῦ, ἣν ὄδε Ἄφροδίτην
 12b8 μὲν λέγεσθαί φησι, τὸ δ' ἀληθέστατον αὐτῆς ὄνομα Ἡδονὴν
 12b9 εἶναι.

- b3 **συμμάρτυρες** m nom pl
συμμάρτυς.
γε αὐτῶν intensive (*witnesses to these*) very things, at least.
ἂν εἶμεν pres potl optv 1p εἰμί, imperative in force, exhorting every observer of Philebus' absolution: *let's be (witnesses together)!*
- b4 **ὡς** conj = **ὅτι** *that*.
ταῦτα ἔλεγες ἃ λέγεις (*witnesses who will say that*) you were saying the things you're saying.
ἀλλὰ δὴ indicates change of topic: *well now*.
μετά +acc *after*.
τὰ ... ἐξῆς *the things in order*, d.o. of **περαίνειν**.
- b5 **ὅμως** conj *nevertheless* introduces **πειρώμεθα περαίνειν** *let's try to determine about X acc (τὰ ... ἐξῆς)*.
καί *indeed*, emphasizes **ὅμως**.
μετά +gen. *in company with*.
ἐκόντος m gen sg **ἐκών**.
- ὅπως ἂν** *in whatever way* +sbjv in indef clause.
- b6 **ἐθέλῃ** pres sbjv act 3s **ἐθέλω** (*be*) *is willing*.
πειρώμεθα pres hort sbjv mid 1p **πειράω** *let's try to* +inf.
περαίνειν pres inf act **περαίνω**.
- b7 **ἀπ' ... τῆς θεοῦ** (*beginning*) from the goddess.
αὐτῆς δὴ The **δὴ** emphasizes **αὐτῆς** *her very self*.
ἣν ὄδε Ἄφροδίτην μὲν λέγεσθαί φησι acc +inf constr after **φησι** *whom this man here (Philebus) says is (commonly) called Aphrodite*.
- b8 **ἀληθέστατον** n acc sg suprl *ἀληθής* *truest*.
φησι pres indic act 3s **φημί** *says*.
τὸ δ' ἀληθέστατον αὐτῆς ὄνομα Ἡδονὴν εἶναι acc +inf constr after **φησι** *while (he says) that her truest name is Pleasure*.

ἐκών,-οῦσα,-όν *willing* 4
 ἐξῆς adv *in order, next after* +gen 3
 ὅμως conj *nevertheless* 10
 ὅπως adv *in whatever way* conj *in order that* 8

περαίνω *determine, bring an end* 2
 πειρατέον *one must attempt* 3
 σύμμαρτυς,-υρος, ὁ, ἡ *fellow witness testifying with X dat to Y gen* 1

- 12b10 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὁρθότατα.
 12c1 {ΣΩ.} Τὸ δ' ἐμὸν δέος, ὦ Πρώταρχε, αἰεὶ πρὸς τὰ τῶν θεῶν
 12c2 ὀνόματα οὐκ ἔστι κατ' ἄνθρωπον, ἀλλὰ πέρα τοῦ μεγίστου
 12c3 φόβου. καὶ νῦν τὴν μὲν Ἀφροδίτην, ὅπη ἐκείνη φίλον,
 12c4 ταύτην προσαγορεύω· τὴν δὲ ἡδονὴν οἶδα ὡς ἔστι ποικίλον,
 12c5 καὶ ὅπερ εἶπον, ἀπ' ἐκείνης ἡμᾶς ἀρχομένους ἐνθυμείσθαι δεῖ

b10 Ὁρθότατα n acc pl suprl as adv
 ὀρθός (you are speaking) most
 correctly.

c1 αἰεὶ ... οὐκ ἔστι (my fear) is never
 (“always is not”).

πρὸς τὰ ... ὀνόματα (my fear)
 towards the names of + gen.

c2 κατ' ἄνθρωπον (“in accordance
 with” i.e.) on the same scale with (fear
 towards) a man.

μεγίστου n gen sg suprl μέγας

c3 ὅπη in whatever way (is pleasing to
 her, in that way I address +acc).

ἐκείνη φίλον dear to that (goddess
 Aphrodite).

c4 τὴν δὲ ἡδονὴν acc of respect
 with respect to pleasure.

ἄρχομαι begin 7

Ἀφροδίτη, -ης, ἡ Aphrodite 2

δέος, -ους, τό fear 1

ἐνθυμέομαι lay to heart, ponder 1

οἶδα indic act 1s *εἶδω pf with pres
 mng know 3

ὡς = ὅτι that.

ἔστι it (ἡ ἡδονή) is.

ποικίλον something complex.

c5 ὅπερ n acc sg rel prn the very thing
 that.

εἶπον aor indic act 1s λέγω I said.

ἐκείνης i.e. ἡδονῆς.

ἡμᾶς ... ἐνθυμείσθαι acc +inf
 after δεῖ.

ἀπ(ό) from +gen. limits vb of
 beginning ἀρχομένους.

ἡμᾶς subj of circst prpl ἀρχομέ-
 νους and infs ἐνθυμείσθαι and
 σκοπεῖν.

ἐνθυμείσθαι coordinated by καὶ
 with σκοπεῖν.

ὅπη in whatever or any way 10

πέρα beyond +gen 1

ποικίλος, -η, -ον complicated 2

προσαγορεύω call X acc (by name Y
 dat) 4

φόβος, -ου, ὁ panic, fear 7

- 12c6 καὶ σκοπεῖν ἦντινα φύσιν ἔχει. ἔστι γάρ, ἀκούειν μὲν οὕτως
 12c7 ἀπλῶς, ἔν τι, μορφὰς δὲ δήπου παντοίας εἴληφε καὶ τινα
 12c8 τρόπον ἀνομοίους ἀλλήλαις. ἰδὲ γάρ· ἦδεσθαι μὲν φαμεν
 12d1 τὸν ἀκολασταίνοντα ἄνθρωπον, ἦδεσθαι δὲ καὶ τὸν σωφρο-
 12d2 νοῦντα αὐτῷ τῷ σωφρονεῖν· ἦδεσθαι δ' αὖ καὶ τὸν ἀνοηταί-

- c6 ἦντινα f acc sg rel pronominal
 adj ὅστις, *what (nature it has)?*
 ἔστι ... ἔν τι *it (ἡ ἡδονή) is one thing.* ἔν τι has no artic and so must be a pred noun not the subject.
 (ὡς) ἀκούειν ... οὕτως ἀπλῶς *to hear (the sg noun pleasure) without qualification.* In this parenthetical clause the demonstrative adv οὕτως *so* correlates to implied relative adv ὡς.
 c7 μορφὰς f acc pl noun μορφή is d.o. of εἴληφε.
 παντοίας f acc pl παντοῖος modifies μορφὰς.
 εἴληφε pf indic act 3s λαμβάνω *has taken.*
 τινα τρόπον m acc sg pronominal adj +noun *in a way.*
 c8 ἀνομοίους f acc pl adj *unlike, dissimilar.*

- ἰδὲ aor impv act 2s ὀράω (*for*) *look*, introducing the examples at 12c8-13a6.
 μὲν answered by δὲ at d1 and again at d2 and d3.
 φαμεν pres act 1p φημί *we say.*
 ἦδεσθαι pres inf dep ἦδομαι after φαμεν. Its four occurrences at c8-d3 take four acc subjects (τὸν ἀκολασταίνοντα ἄνθρωπον, τὸν σωφρονοῦντα, τὸν ἀνοηταίνοντα, τὸν φρονοῦντα). Twice it is abs and twice takes dat obj (αὐτῷ τῷ σωφρονεῖν, αὐτῷ τῷ φρονεῖν).
 d1 τὸν ... ἄνθρωπον The article (τὸν) indicates that the acc ἄνθρωπον is subject of the inf ἦδεσθαι, here and thrice more at d1-4.
 d2 αὐτῷ τῷ σωφρονεῖν artic inf with intensive prn *the act of being sound minded just by itself.*

ἀκολασταίνω *be licentious* 1
 ἀκούω *hear* 9
 ἀνοηταίνω *be devoid of intelligence* 1
 ἀνόμιος, -α, -ον *unlike* +dat 9
 ἀπλῶς *simply, without qualification* 3
 δήπου indef adv *I presume* 15

ἦδομαι abs *take pleasure*, +dat = *take pleasure in* 16
 μορφή, -ῆς, ἡ *shape, form* 2
 παντοῖος, -α, -ον *of all sorts* 6
 σωφρονέω *be of sound mind* 3
 φρονέω *be mindful* 15

12

- 12d3 νοντα καὶ ἀνοήτων δοξῶν καὶ ἐλπίδων μεστόν, ἦδεσθαι δ' αὖ
 12d4 τὸν φρονούντα αὐτῷ τῷ φρονεῖν· καὶ τούτων τῶν ἡδονῶν
 12d5 ἑκατέρας πῶς ἂν τις ὁμοίας ἀλλήλαις εἶναι λέγων οὐκ
 ἀνόητος
 12d6 φαίνοιτο ἐνδίκως;
 12d7 {ΠΡΩ.} Εἰσὶ μὲν γὰρ ἀπ' ἐναντίων, ὧ Σώκρατες, αὐταὶ
 12d8 πραγμάτων, οὐ μὴν αὐταὶ γε ἀλλήλαις ἐναντία. πῶς γὰρ
 12e1 ἡδονῇ γε ἡδονῇ μὴ οὐχ ὁμοιότατον ἂν εἶη, τοῦτο αὐτὸ ἑαυτῷ,
 12e2 πάντων χρημάτων;

- d3 καὶ ... καὶ coordinates two gen
 objs of μεστόν *both ... and*.
 μεστόν m acc sg μεστός
 modifying τὸν ἀνοηταίνοντα (*the
 person, devoid of intelligence, who is
 full of +gen*).
- d4 αὐτῷ τῷ φρονεῖν artic inf with
 intensive prn *the act of being mindful
 just by itself*.
- d5 ἑκατέρας f acc pl ἑκάτερος *each
 of the two parties +gen (τούτων
 τῶν ἡδονῶν)*, subj of the inf
 εἶναι after λέγων.
 πῶς ἂν τις ... οὐκ ἀνόητος
 φαίνοιτο ἐνδίκως; *how could it be
 possible that anyone (who says each of
 these two groups of pleasure is similar
 to the other) not look quite justly like a
 fool?*
 τις anyone subject of λέγων and
 φαίνοιτο.
 ὁμοίας f acc pl adj ὅμοιος,
 compl of the inf εἶναι, *similar to
 +dat 8*
- d6 φαίνοιτο pres potl optv pass 3s
 φαίνω *appear to be, look like +nom
 adj*.
 ἐνδίκως modifies φαίνοιτο.
- d7 εἰσὶ ... γὰρ *yes (pleasures) are (in a
 way unlike each other), because*.
 μὲν answered by οὐ μὴν = οὐδέ
but not.
 ἐναντίων modifies πραγμάτων.
 αὐταὶ *these (pleasures)*.
- d8 αὐταὶ intensive *themselves*.
 πῶς ... μὴ οὐχ ... ἂν εἶη potl
 optv *how could (a pleasure) not be?*
- e1 ὁμοιότατον n nom suprl sg
 ὅμοιος, n compl to f ἡδονῇ
 (*something most similar to +dat
 ἡδονῇ*), antecedent of τοῦτο.
 τοῦτο αὐτὸ ἑαυτῷ (ὄν) *this
 being the same as itself*
- e2 πάντων χρημάτων limits
 ὁμοιότατον *of all things*.

ἀνόητος, -ον *foolish 2*
 ἐλπίς, -ίδος, ἡ *expectation 7*
 ἐνδίκως *fairly, justly 1*
 μεστός, -ή, -όν *full of +gen 6*

ὅμοιος, -α, -ον *alike, similar to +dat 8*
 πρᾶγμα, -ματος, τό *deed 2*
 φρονέω *be mindful 15*
 χρήμα, -ματος, τό *thing, wealth 2*

- 12e3 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ γὰρ χρώμα, ὡ δαιμόνιε, χρώματι κατὰ γε αὐτὸ
 12e4 τοῦτο οὐδὲν διοίσει τὸ χρώμα εἶναι πᾶν, τό γε μὴν μέλαν
 12e5 τῷ λευκῷ πάντες γινώσκομεν ὡς πρὸς τῷ διάφορον εἶναι
 12e6 καὶ ἐναντιώτατον ὄν τυγχάνει. καὶ δὴ καὶ σχῆμα σχήματι
 12e7 κατὰ ταῦτόν· γένει μὲν ἐστὶ πᾶν ἔν, τὰ δὲ μέρη τοῖς μέρεσιν

- e3 Καὶ γὰρ *yes, and.*
χρώμα ... χρώματι
 (ὁμοιώτατον ἂν εἴη) *color (could be most similar) to color*, parallel to e1.
δαιμόνιε *O marvellous one (ironic).*
κατὰ γε αὐτὸ τοῦτο ... τὸ
χρῶ-μα εἶναι πᾶν *in this respect: all being a color.* Κατὰ of conformity (LSJ B.IV) +acc αὐτὸ τοῦτο, with artic inf τὸ χρώμα εἶναι πᾶν in apposition.
οὐδὲν (χρῶμα) διοίσει ... *no (color) will differ.*
 e4 **διοίσει** fut indic act 3s *διαφέρω will differ.*
γε μὴν *nonetheless.*
τὸ ... μέλαν τῷ λευκῷ moved for emphasis (hyperbaton, S. 3028) from its grammatical place after ὡς = ὅτι *that.*
 e5 **πάντες γινώσκομεν ὡς** *we all recognize that ...*

γινώσκω *recognize* 10
 δαιμόνιος, -α, -ον *demonic, marvellous*
 1
 διάφορος, -ον *different* 5
 ἐναντιώτατος, -α, -ον *suprl ἐναντίος most opposite to +dat* 3
 λευκόν, -οῦ, τό *the color white* 7

- πρὸς** +dat. *in addition to.* The obj of the prep is the artic inf **τῷ διάφορον εἶναι** *the (color black's) being different from* +dat λευκῷ.
 e6 **ὄν τυγχάνει** = emphatic ἐστὶν *is actually.* Subj is τὸ μέλαν; nom pred compl is ἐναντιώτατον τῷ λευκῷ.
καὶ δὴ καὶ *and likewise.*
σχῆμα σχήματι (ὁμοιώτατον ἂν εἴη) *shape (can be most similar) to shape*, parallel to 12e1.
 e7 **κατὰ ταῦτόν** *in the same way.*
γένει ἐστὶ πᾶν ἔν (*Shape*) *is all one in kind.* The lack of artic indicates πᾶν ἔν is a pred noun, S. 1150. And γένει is n sg dat of respect γένος.
τὰ δὲ μέρη τοῖς μέρεσιν n nom pl and n dat pl *μέρος the parts to the parts.*

μέλαν, -ανος, τό *the color black* 1
 μέρος, -ους, τό *part* 10
 σχῆμα, -ματος, τό *shape* 5
 τυγχάνω *happens to be, is actually*
 +rcpl 14
 χρώμα, -ματος, τό *color* 7

- 13a1 αὐτοῦ τὰ μὲν ἐναντιώτατα ἀλλήλοις, τὰ δὲ διαφορότητ'
ἔχοντα
13a2 μυρίαν που τυγχάνει, καὶ πολλὰ ἕτερα οὕτως ἔχονθ' εὐρή-
13a3 σομεν. ὥστε τούτῳ γε τῷ λόγῳ μὴ πίστευε, τῷ πάντα τὰ
13a4 ἐναντιώτατα ἐν ποιῶντι. φοβοῦμαι δὲ μὴ τινὰς ἡδονὰς
13a5 ἡδοναῖς εὐρήσομεν ἐναντίας.
13a6 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἴσως· ἀλλὰ τί τοῦθ' ἡμῶν βλάψει τὸν λόγον;

- a1 αὐτοῦ *of it (shape)*.
τὰ μὲν ... τὰ δὲ *some (shapes are) ... while others*.
διαφορότητ' = διαφορότητα f acc sg διαφορότης.
ἔχοντα ... τυγχάνει = emphatic ἔχει *actually have*.
a2 μυρίαν f acc sg μυρίος *immeasurably large*.
τὰ δὲ διαφορότητ' ἔχοντα *μυρίαν που τυγχάνει while others have, I suppose, an immeasurably great difference*.
οὕτως ἔχονθ' = οὕτως ἔχοντα pres pcpl act n acc pl ἔχω with adv of manner (LSJ B.II.2) *turning out the same way*.
εὐρήσομεν fut 1p εὐρίσκω.
a3 πίστευε impv act 2s πιστεύω. *Do (not) put faith in +dat.*
τῷ ... ποιῶντι pres pcpl act m dat sg ποιέω +acc. +inf. +compl (LSJ A.II.1.b) *the (argument) making*
X acc (to be) Y acc. τὰ indicates ἐναντιώτατα is subject of the implicit εἶναι, with ἐν the compl.
a4 φοβοῦμαι ... μὴ εὐρήσομεν fut indic act 1p εὐρίσκω. The fut indic is rare with verbs of fearing after μὴ and makes a stronger prediction about the fut. *I am afraid—and it looks very likely—that we will find +acc.*
a5 ἐναντίας f acc pl ἐναντίος (*some pleasures*) opposite to +dat.
a6 τί *why?*
τοῦθ' = τοῦτο n nom sg subj of βλάψει, fut indic act 3s βλάπτω.
ἡμῶν ... τὸν λόγον *our thesis*.

βλάπτω *harm* 2

διαφορότης, -ητος, ἡ *difference* 2

ἐναντιώτατος, -α, -ον suprl ἐναντίος
most opposite to +dat 3

εὐρίσκω *find* 10

μυρίος, -α, -ον *measureless* 8

πιστεύω *put faith in +dat* 4

φοβέομαι *be afraid* 3

ὥστε *so that; and so* 9

- 13a7 {ΣΩ.} Ὅτι προσαγορεύεις αὐτὰ ἀνόμοια ὄντα ἑτέρω, φή-
 13a8 σομεν, ὀνόματι λέγεις γὰρ ἀγαθὰ πάντ' εἶναι τὰ ἡδέα. τὸ
 13a9 μὲν οὖν μὴ οὐχὶ ἡδέα εἶναι τὰ ἡδέα λόγος οὐδεὶς ἀμφισβητεῖ·
 13b1 κακὰ δ' ὄντα αὐτῶν τὰ πολλὰ καὶ ἀγαθὰ δέ, ὡς ἡμεῖς
 φαμέν,

- a7 Ὅτι *because* answers τί *why* (a6).
 αὐτὰ (n pl acc obj of προσαγορεύεις) *things*, namely Socrates' examples of sound and unsound or wise and foolish pleasures (12c8-d6), to which Protarchus agreed (12d7).
 ἀνόμοια ὄντα n acc pl (*things*) *that are unlike*.
 ἑτέρω ὀνόματι (n sg dat of means with προσαγορεύεις) *by another name*.
 φήσομεν fut indic act 1p φημί (parenthetical remark modifying ἑτέρω) *we will say*.
- a8 τὰ ἡδέα n acc pl ἡδύς *pleasant things*.
 ἀγαθὰ πάντ' εἶναι τὰ ἡδέα *that all pleasant things are good*. Acc +inf constr after λέγεις. The def artic τὰ indicates πάντ' ... τὰ ἡδέα is the subject, while ἀγαθὰ, having no artic, is the compl.
 τὸ ... μὴ ... ἡδέα εἶναι τὰ ἡδέα artic inf with emphatic μὴ after ἀμφισβητεῖ (*disputes*) the fact that pleasures are pleasant.
- a9 οὐχὶ ... λόγος οὐδεὶς ἀμφισβη-τεῖ no theory, none at all, *disputes* +artic inf.
 μὲν οὖν *now then*.
 ἡδέα εἶναι τὰ ἡδέα *that pleasant things are pleasant*. The ἡδέα without an artic is the compl, while τὰ indicates τὰ ἡδέα is the subject.
- b1 δ(έ) answers μὲν οὖν at a9.
 αὐτῶν n gen pl αὐτός *of them (pleasant things)*.
 τὰ πολλὰ n nom pl prn πολὺς *most* (LSJ A.II.3.d). The artic indicates it is the subject of the pcp ὄντα, with κακὰ the compl.
 καὶ ... δέ *but also*.
 κακὰ δ' ὄντα αὐτῶν τὰ πολλὰ καὶ ἀγαθὰ δέ (sc. ἐστὶν) *while many of them are bad, there (are) also good ones*.
 ὡς ἡμεῖς φαμέν pres indic act 1p φημί *as our side affirms*.

ἀμφισβητέω *dispute* 7
 ἀνόμοιος, -α, -ον *unlike* +dat 9
 ἡδύς, -εῖα, -ύ *pleasant* 16

προσαγορεύω *call* X acc (*by name* Y dat) 4

- 13b2 ὁμως πάντα σὺ προσαγορεύεις ἀγαθὰ αὐτά, ὁμολογῶν ἀνόμοια
 13b3 εἶναι, τῷ λόγῳ εἶ τίς σε προσαναγκάζει. τί οὖν δὴ ταῦτόν
 13b4 ἐν ταῖς κακαῖς ὁμοίως καὶ ἐν ἀγαθαῖς ἐνὸν πάσας ἡδονὰς
 13b5 ἀγαθὸν εἶναι προσαγορεύεις;
 13b6 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς λέγεις, ὦ Σώκρατες; οἶε γάρ τινα συγχωρή-
 13b7 σεσθαι, θέμενον ἡδονὴν εἶναι τὰγαθόν, εἶτα ἀνέξεσθαί σου

b2 ὁμως nevertheless.

πάντα σὺ προσαγορεύεις ἀγαθὰ αὐτά *you call them all good.*
 ὁμολογῶν expressing apodosis of mixed cond: agreeing (that they are unlike, were anyone to compel you by the force of reason).
 ἀνόμοια εἶναι acc +inf after ὁμολογῶν (agreeing that they are unlike (each other)).

b3 τῷ λόγῳ by or in argument.
 εἶ τίς σε προσαναγκάζει (pres act 3s προσαναγκάζω optv in protasis of fut less vivid cond if anyone were to compel you in addition (to the statement that all pleasant things are good).
 τί ... ταῦτόν ... πάσας ἡδονὰς ἀγαθὸν εἶναι προσαγορεύεις; what thing, the same with respect to all pleasures, do you call being good?

b4 ἐν ταῖς κακαῖς ... καὶ ἐν ἀγαθαῖς (sc. ἡδοναῖς) in the bad ... and good (pleasures).

ἀνέχομαι put up with +gen 1
 ἀνόμοιος, -α, -ον unlike +dat 9
 εἶτα thereupon, then 2
 ὁμοίως likenise 4
 ὁμολογέω agree, be in agreement 7
 προσαγορεύω +2 accs call X Y 4

ὁμοίως adv in the same way.

ἐνὸν pres pcpl act n acc sg ἐν-εἰμί being present in.

b5 προσαγορεύεις +acc τί +acc ἀγαθὸν εἶναι what do you call being good).

b6 Πῶς λέγεις What do you mean?
 οἶε pres indic 2s οἶομαι +acc +inf do you suppose that ... ?
 τινα m acc sg τις anyone, subj of συγχωρήσεσθαι, θέμενον, and ἀνέξεσθαί.

συγχωρήσεσθαι fut inf mid συγχωρέω will concede (for his own purposes).

b7 θέμενον aor pcpl mid m acc sg τίθημι +acc +inf +complement after positing for his purposes that ... ἡδονὴν εἶναι τὰγαθόν that the good is pleasure The artic indicates τὰγαθόν = τό ἀγαθόν is subject of its acc +inf constr.
 ἀνέξεσθαί fut inf ἀνέχομαι. Second inf with acc subj τινα.

προσαναγκάζω compel X acc in addition. 1

συγχωρέω agree, go along with 10

τὰγαθόν, -οῦ = τὸ ἀγαθόν, -οῦ the good 10

- 13c1 λέγοντος τὰς μὲν εἶναι τινὰς ἀγαθὰς ἡδονὰς, τὰς δὲ τινὰς
 13c2 ἑτέρας αὐτῶν κακὰς;
 13c3 {ΣΩ.} Ἄλλ' οὖν ἀνομοίους γε φήσεις αὐτὰς ἀλλήλαις εἶναι
 13c4 καὶ τινὰς ἐναντίας.
 13c5 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὔτι καθ' ὅσον γε ἡδοναί.
 13c6 {ΣΩ.} Πάλιν εἰς τὸν αὐτὸν φερόμεθα λόγον, ὦ Πρώταρχε,
 13c7 οὐδ' ἄρα ἡδονὴν ἡδονῆς διάφορον, ἀλλὰ πάσας ὁμοίας εἶναι
 13c8 φήσομεν, καὶ τὰ παραδείγματα ἡμᾶς τὰ νυνδὴ λεχθέντα
 13c9 οὐδὲν τιτρώσκει, πεισόμεθα δὲ καὶ ἐροῦμεν ἅπερ οἱ πάντων

- c1 λέγοντος m gen sg λέγω (you) saying.
 τὰς μὲν ... τινὰς ... ἡδονὰς, τὰς δὲ τινὰς ἑτέρας ... while some pleasures ... , others ... The two artics τὰς indicate that ἡδονὰς and ἑτέρας are the subjects of their coordinate acc +inf constrs.
- c3 Ἄλλ' οὖν but surely.
 φήσεις fut indic act 2s φημί you will affirm that +2 acc +inf constructions, αὐτὰς +εἶναι ... and τινὰς +εἶναι ... (they are ... some are ...).
- c5 Οὔτι ... γε n acc sg οὔτις as adv not at all, at least not ...
 καθ' ὅσον insofar as (they are).
- c6 φερόμεθα pres indic pass 1p φέρω we are being carried.
 εἰς τὸν αὐτὸν ... λόγον to the same account.
- c7 οὐδ' ἄρα ἡδονὴν ἡδονῆς διάφορον 1st acc +inf compl of φήσομεν then (we shall affirm that) no pleasure (is) different from pleasure.
- πάσας ὁμοίας εἶναι 2nd acc +inf compl of φήσομεν all (pleasures) are alike
- c8 φήσομεν fut indic act 1p φημί we shall affirm.
 τὰ παραδείγματα i.e. the examples color and shape (12e3-7).
 τὰ ... λεχθέντα aor pcpl pass n nom pl λέγω the things that were said. N pl subj takes sg vb τιτρώσκει bother.
- c9 οὐδὲν as adv not at all.
 τιτρώσκει bother. Sg vb conjugates with n pl subj τὰ ... λεχθέντα.
 πεισόμεθα dep fut indic 1p πάσχω we shall be affected.
 δὲ καὶ But ... and ... The δὲ connects this clause to the previous. The καὶ connects the verbs πεισόμεθα and ἐροῦμεν.
 ἐροῦμεν fut indic act 1p λέγω we shall speak.
 ἅπερ n acc pl rel prn ὅσπερ as, like (LSJ A.II.2).

διάφορος,-ον different from +gen 5
 ὁμοίος,-α,-ον alike 8
 παράδειγμα,-ματος, τό example,
 model 3

τιτρώσκω bother, trouble 1
 φέρω carry 8

13

- 13d1 φαυλότατοί τε καὶ περὶ λόγους ἄμα νέοι.
 13d2 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὰ ποῖα δὴ λέγεις;
 13d3 {ΣΩ.} Ὅτι σε μιμούμενος ἐγὼ καὶ ἀμυνόμενος ἐὰν τολμῶ
 13d4 λέγειν ὡς τὸ ἀνομοιότατόν ἐστι τῷ ἀνομοιοτάτῳ πάντων
 13d5 ὁμοιότατον, ἔξω τὰ αὐτὰ σοὶ λέγειν, καὶ φανούμεθά γε
 13d6 νεώτεροι τοῦ δέοντος, καὶ ὁ λόγος ἡμῖν ἐκπεσὼν οἰχήσεται.

- d1 **φαυλότατοί** m nom suprl pl
φαῦλος *the most inferior of* +gen.
περὶ λόγους ... νέοι youths about reasoning.
- d2 **Τὰ ποῖα δὴ** answers ἄπερ *just what sorts of things?*
- d3 **Ὅτι** (*I am saying*) that ...
ἀμυνόμενος pres pcpl mid m nom sg ἀμύνω *defending myself (against you).*
ἐὰν τολμῶ pres sbjv act 1s *τολμάω* +inf *if I should dare to ...*
 Protasis of fut more vivid cond.
- d4 **τὸ ἀνομοιότατόν** (n nom suprl sg ἀνόμοιος) *the most unlike thing.*
 The def artic indicates this substantive is the subject of ἐστι ... ὁμοιότατον.
- d5 **ὁμοιότατον** n nom suprl sg ὁμοίως +partitive gen X +dat Y, *most like of X to Y.*
- ἔξω** fut indic act 1s ἔχω +inf *I will be able to.*
τὰ αὐτὰ *the same things* dir obj of λέγειν.
σοὶ *to you* indir obj of λέγειν.
φανούμεθά γε (fut indic pass 1p φαίνω) either *shall show ourselves (as being)* or *shall appear (to be)*, since either the pcpl ὄντες or inf εἶναι is implicit.
- d6 **νεώτεροι τοῦ δέοντος** (pres pcpl act n gen sg δέω) *younger than what is needed, i.e. too inexperienced to do what is needed.*
ἡμῖν dat of interest modifying either ὁ λόγος *our argument* or οἰχήσεται *will perish for us.*
ἐκπεσὼν aor pcpl act m nom sg ἐκπίπτω abs *after falling overboard* or *after being hissed off the stage.*
οἰχήσεται fut indic mid 3s οἰχομαι.

ἀμύνω *defend against, ward off* X acc for Y dat 3
 ἀνόμοιος, -α, -ον *unlike* +dat 9
 δέον, -οντος, τό *that which is needful* 5
 μιμέομαι +acc *imitating* X 2
 νέος, νέα, νέον *young* 3

νεώτερος, -α, -ον *younger* 2
 οἰχομαι *perish* 2
 ὅμοιος, -α, -ον *alike, similar to* +dat 8
 τολμάω *dare* 3
 φαῦλος, -η, -ον *paltry, inferior* 8

- 13d7 **πάλιν** οὖν αὐτὸν ἀνακρουώμεθα, καὶ τάχ' ἀνιόντες εἰς τὰς
 13d8 ὁμοίας ἴσως ἂν πως ἀλλήλαις συγχωρήσαιμεν.
 13e1 {ΠΡΩ.} Λέγε πῶς.
 13e2 {ΣΩ.} Ἐμὲ θές ὑπὸ σοῦ πάλιν ἐρωτώμενον, ὦ Πρώταρχε.
 13e3 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὸ ποῖον δῆ;
 13e4 {ΣΩ.} Φρόνησίς τε καὶ ἐπιστήμη καὶ νοῦς καὶ πάνθ' ὅποσα
 13e5 δὴ κατ' ἀρχὰς ἐγὼ θέμενος εἶπον ἀγαθὰ, διερωτώμενος ὅτι
 13e6 ποτ' ἐστὶν ἀγαθόν, ἄρ' οὐ ταῦτόν πεῖσσονται τοῦτο ὅπερ ὁ
 13e7 σὸς
 λόγος;

- d7 **ἀνακρουώμεθα** hort pres sbjv1p
 ἀνακρούομαι *let's back (it i.e. the
 argument) up*
τάχ' = τάχα
ἀνιόντες pres m nom pl circst
 pcpI ἀνέρχομαι (*by our*) coming
 back.
 d8 **εἰς τὰς ὁμοίας (λαβὰς)**
 wrestling metaphor *into similar
 holds.*
συγχωρήσαιμεν aor act 1p potI
 optv συγχωρέω *we might get along.*
 e1 **Λέγε** pres impv act 2s **λέγω**
 +interrog adv **πῶς** *Tell or say how!*
 e2 **Ἐμὲ θές ὑπὸ σοῦ ...**
ἐρωτώμενον (aor impv act 2s
 τίθημι) *Put me under you as I am
 being asked questions (by you)!*
 e3 **Τὸ ποῖον δῆ (ἐρωτώμενον);**
*(being asked) about just what sort of
 thing?*
 e4 **πάνθ'** = πάντα *all things.*
ὅποσα ... θέμενος ... ἀγαθὰ (*all
 things*) *that (I spoke of), after positing*

- as good.* Aor mid m nom sg pcpI
 τίθημι, circst to εἶπον.
εἶπον aor indic act 1s λέγω *I
 spoke of* +acc.
διερωτώμενος (*all the things*) *that
 I stated while being examined with the
 question.* Pres pcpI pass m nom sg
 διερωτάω, circst to εἶπον.
 e5 **κατ(ὰ) ἀρχὰς** *at the beginning.*
ὅτι ποτ' ἐστὶν ἀγαθόν *what is
 good? or what is a good thing?*
ἄρ' = ἄρα.
πεῖσσονται fut indic mid 3p
πάσχω *will suffer (the same fate).*
 Subj is the nom conjunction
 Φρόνησίς τε καὶ ἐπιστήμη καὶ
 νοῦς καὶ πάνθ'.
ὅπερ n acc sg emphatic rel prn
ὅσπερ *the very thing that ...*
τοῦτο ὅπερ ὁ σὸς λόγος
 (ἔπαθεν) *the very thing that your
 account (suffered), appos to ταῦτόν.*

ἀνακρούομαι *back* X acc up 1
 ἀνέρχομαι *come back* 1
 ἀρχή,-ῆς, ἡ *beginning* 10
 διερωτάω *examine by questioning* 3

ἐρωτάω *ask* 16
 συγχωρέω *agree, go along with* 10
 τάχα *perhaps* 11

13-14

- 13e8 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς;
 13e9 {ΣΩ.} Πολλαί τε αἱ συνάπασαι ἐπιστήμαι δόξουσιν εἶναι
 13e10 καὶ ἀνόμοιοί τινες αὐτῶν ἀλλήλαις· εἰ δὲ καὶ ἐναντίαι πη
 14a1 γίνονται τινες, ἄρα ἄξιος ἂν εἶην τοῦ διαλέγεσθαι νῦν, εἰ
 14a2 φοβηθεὶς τοῦτο αὐτὸ μηδεμίαν ἀνόμοιον φαίην ἐπιστήμην
 14a3 ἐπιστήμην γίνεσθαι, κἄπειθ' ἡμῖν οὕτως ὁ λόγος ὥσπερ
 14a4 μῦθος ἀπολόμενος οἴχοιτο, αὐτοὶ δὲ σφζοίμεθα ἐπὶ τινος
 14a5 ἀλογίας;

- e8 Πῶς (ταῦτὸν πείσονται); How
 (will they suffer the same treatment)?
 Πολλαί ... αἱ συνάπασαι
 ἐπιστήμαι *the knowledges all
 together (seem to be) many.*
 e10 καὶ ἀνόμοιοί τινες αὐτῶν
 ἀλλήλαις *and some of them (seem to
 be) unlike each other. καὶ*
coordinates this clause with the
τε clause.
 εἰ ... γίνονται τινες, *if some
 (knowledges) turn out to be. Simple
 pres cond to qn taking the form
 of a fut less vivid cond,*
introduced by ἄρα.
 a1 ἂν εἶην *pres optv 1s εἰμί would I
 be? First apodosis of fut less vivid
 cond.*
 τοῦ διαλέγεσθαι *pres inf artic
 dep διαλέγομαι our conversation.*
 εἰ ... φαίην *pres optv act 1s
 φημί +acc (μηδεμίαν
 ἐπιστήμην) +inf (γίνεσθαι)
 +compl (ἀνόμοιον) if I were to*
*affirm that (no branch of knowledge
 comes to be unlike +dat). Protasis of
 fut less vivid cond.*
 a2 φοβηθεὶς *aor pcpl pass m nom
 sg φοβέω +acc after being seized
 with fear about.*
 τοῦτο αὐτὸ *n acc sg this very
 thing.*
 a3 κἄπειθ' = καὶ ἔπειτα *and then.*
 ἡμῖν *dat of interest modifying
 either ὁ λόγος (our argument) or
 οἴχοιτο (would perish for us).*
 a4 ἀπολόμενος *aor pcpl mid m
 nom sg ἀπόλλυμαι after being
 ruined.*
 οἴχοιτο *dep pres optv 3s οἴχομαι
 would perish. Second apodosis of
 fut less vivid cond.*
 σφζοίμεθα ἐπὶ *pres optv mid 1p
 σώζω we would be rescuing ourselves
 upon +gen. Third apodosis of fut
 less vivid cond.*
 τινος ἀλογίας *f gen sg (upon)
 some absurdity.*

ἀλογία,-ας, ἡ *absurdity* 3
 ἀνόμοιος,-α,-ον *unlike +dat* 9
 ἄξιος,-α,-ον *worthy of +gen* 9
 ἀπόλλυμαι *be ruined, pass away* 4
 διαλέγομαι *converse* 2

ἔπειτα *thereupon, then* 4
 οἴχομαι *perish* 2
 πη *in some way* 11
 συνάπασ,-ασα,-αν *all together* 2
 φοβέομαι *be seized with fear about* 3

- 14a6 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἄλλ' οὐ μὴν δεῖ τοῦτο γενέσθαι, πλὴν τοῦ σωθῆναι.
 14a7 τό γε μὴν μοι ἴσον τοῦ σοῦ τε καὶ ἐμοῦ λόγου ἀρέσκει
 14a8 πολλαὶ μὲν ἡδοναὶ καὶ ἀνόμοιοι γιγνέσθων, πολλαὶ δὲ
 14a9 ἐπιστῆμαι καὶ διάφοροι.
 14b1 {ΣΩ.} Τὴν τοίνυν διαφορότητα, ὦ Πρώταρχε, [τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ]
 14b2 τοῦ τ' ἐμοῦ καὶ τοῦ σοῦ μὴ ἀποκρυπτόμενοι, κατατιθέντες δὲ
 14b3 εἰς τὸ μέσον, τολμῶμεν, ἂν πη ἐλεγχόμενοι μηνύσωσι
 πότερον
 14b4 ἡδονὴν τὰγαθὸν δεῖ λέγειν ἢ φρόνησιν ἢ τι τρίτον ἄλλο εἶναι.

- a6 Ἄλλ' ... μὴν *but indeed*.
 οὐ ... δεῖ τοῦτο γενέσθαι *it is necessary that this does not happen*.
 πλὴν τοῦ σωθῆναι *artic aor inf pass σώζω except for the rescue*.
 a7 τό ... ἴσον = ἡ ἰσότης *n nom sg ἴσος +gen the equality of*.
 γε μὴν *moreover*.
 a8 γιγνέσθων *pres impv 3p γίγνομαι let X (nom noun) be Y (nom adj)!*
 Supply this same imperative in the δὲ clause.
 b1 Τὴν ... διαφορότητα ... τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ τοῦ τ' ἐμοῦ καὶ τοῦ σοῦ *the difference possessed by my good and by your good*.
 b2 κατατιθέντες *pres pcpl act m nom pl κατατίθημι putting (the facts of difference) down*.
 b3 τολμῶμεν *pres act 1p hort subjunctive τολμάω in the*
 ἀμείνων, ον *better than +gen*
 ἀνόμοιος, -α, -ον *unlike 9*
 ἀποκρύπτω *hide X acc away 1*
 ἀρέσκω *is pleasing to +dat 1*
 διάφορος, -ον *different 5*
 διαφορότης, -ητος, ἡ *difference 2*
 ἐλέγχω *cross-examine, refute 4*
 ἴσος, -η, -ον *equal 5*
 κατατίθημι *put X acc down 1*
 ἀποδosis of a fut more vivid
 cond *let's dare to +inf*.
 ἂν (= εἰάν) +sbjn μηνύσωσι
 marks protasis of fut more vivid
 cond.
 ἐλεγχόμενοι *pres pcpl pass m nom pl ἐλέγχω being cross-examined*.
 μηνύσωσι *aor sbjn act 3p μηνύω they (i.e. ὁ ἀγαθός ὁ τ' ἐμοῦ καὶ ὁ σοῦ my good and yours) reveal*.
 πότερον ... δεῖ λέγειν *whether it is necessary to say that +acc +inf +3 compls*.
 b4 τὰγαθόν = τό ἀγαθόν. The artic indicates τὰγαθόν is subject of its acc +inf εἶναι +three compls constr.
 μέσον, -ου, τό *middle, intermediate 8*
 μηνύω *reveal, disclose 7*
 πη *in some way 11*
 πλὴν *except for +gen 7*
 πότερον ... ἢ *whether ... or ... 11*
 σώζω *save 2*
 τὰγαθόν, -οῦ = τὸ ἀγαθόν, -οῦ *the good 10*
 τολμάω *dare to +inf 3*

14

- 14b5 νῦν γὰρ οὐ δήπου πρὸς γε αὐτὸ τοῦτο φιλονικούμεν, ὅπως
 14b6 ἀγὼ τίθεμαι, ταῦτ' ἔσται τὰ νικῶντα, ἢ ταῦθ' ἂ σύ, τῶ δ'
 14b7 ἀληθεστάτῳ δεῖ που συμμαχεῖν ἡμᾶς ἄμφω.
 14b8 {ΠΡΩ.} Δεῖ γὰρ οὖν.
 14c1 {ΣΩ.} Τοῦτον τοῖνυν τὸν λόγον ἔτι μᾶλλον δι' ὁμολογίας
 14c2 βεβαιωσόμεθα.
 14c3 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὸν ποῖον δῆ;
 14c4 {ΣΩ.} Τὸν πᾶσι παρέχοντα ἀνθρώποις πράγματα ἔκουσί τε
 14c5 καὶ ἄκουσιν ἐνίοις καὶ ἐνίοτε.
 14c6 {ΠΡΩ.} Λέγε σαφέστερον.

- b5 πρὸς +acc *in reference to*.
 αὐτὸ τοῦτο *this very thing*.
 ὅπως *so that*.
 b6 ἀγὼ = ἂ ἐγὼ *what things I*.
 τίθεμαι pres indic mid 1s
 τίθημι I *posit* +acc.
 τὰ νικῶντα pres pcpl act n
 nom pl νικᾶω *the winners*.
 ταῦθ' = ταῦτα.
 τῶ ... ἀληθεστάτῳ n dat suprl
 sg ἀληθής *the truest one*.
 b7 που I *suppose*
 ἄμφω m acc dual adj *both*.
 b8 γὰρ οὖν *yes*.
 ἔτι μᾶλλον *even more*.
 δι' = διὰ +gen *through*.
- c2 βεβαιωσόμεθα aor mid 1p hort
 sbjn βεβαιῶω +acc *let's make X*
secure for ourselves.
 c3 τὸν ποῖον δῆ; *just what sort of*
thing (shall we make secure)?
 c4 τὸν (sc. λόγον) παρέχοντα...
 πράγματα –*the statement that*
brings problems to +dat.
 ἔκουσί m dat pl ἐκῶν *who are*
willing.
 c5 ἄκουσιν m dat pl ἄκων *who are*
unwilling.
 c6 σαφέστερον n nom comp sg
 σαφής functions as adv *more*
clearly.

ἄκων, -ουσα, -όν *unwilling* 2
 βεβαιῶω *make X acc secure* 1
 δήπου I *presume* 15
 ἐκῶν, -οῦσα, -όν *willing* 4
 ἐνιοι, -αι, -α *some* 3
 ἐνίοτε *sometimes, at any time* 10
 νικᾶω *wins, +acc defeats* 6
 ὁμολογία, -ας, ἡ *agreement* 2

παρέχω *provide X acc to Y dat* 5
 πρᾶγμα, -ματος, τό *problem* 2
 συμμαχεῶ +dat *to fight on the side of*
 1
 φιλονικέω *love victory* 2
 ὅπως adv *in whatever way conj in order*
that 8

- 14c7 {ΣΩ.} Τὸν νυνδὴ παραπεσόντα λέγω, φύσει πως πεφυκότα
 14c8 θαυμαστόν. ἐν γὰρ δὴ τὰ πολλὰ εἶναι καὶ τὸ ἐν πολλὰ
 14c9 θαυμαστόν λεχθέν, καὶ ῥάδιον ἀμφισβητήσαι τῷ τούτων
 14c10 ὀποτερονοῦν τιθεμένῳ.
 14c11 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἄρ' οὖν λέγεις ὅταν τις ἐμὲ φῆ Πρώταρχον, ἕνα
 14d1 γεγονότα φύσει, πολλοὺς εἶναι πάλιν τοὺς ἐμὲ καὶ ἐναντίους

- c7 Τὸν ... παραπεσόντα aor pcpl act m acc sg παραπίπτω *the (statement) that has fallen beside (us).* λέγω +acc I mean, I am referring to. φύσει f dat of means sg φύσις *by nature.* πεφυκότα pf pcpl act m acc sg φύω +adj X being X by nature.
 c8 ἐν ... τὰ πολλὰ εἶναι καὶ τὸ ἐν πολλὰ *that many are one and one many.* The def artics mark the subjs of two acc +inf constrs. γὰρ δὴ *for indeed.*
 c9 θαυμαστόν +implicit imprs ἐστιν *it is a wonder.* λεχθέν aor pcpl pass n nom sg λέγω +acc +inf *after being stated, when stated.* ῥάδιον (ἐστιν) +inf *it is easy to ...* ἀμφισβητήσαι aor inf act ἀμφισβητέω +dat *dispute with.*
 τῷ ... τιθεμένῳ m dat sg pres mid pcpl τίθημι *the man who posits* +acc.
 c10 ὀποτερονοῦν = ὀπότερον (n acc sg rel pron) with suffix οὖν added for indefiniteness *whichever (of the two theses).*
 c11 Ἄρ' οὖν λέγεις ὅταν *Then are you saying that whenever* +sbjv. φῆ sbjv act 3s φημί +acc (ἐμὲ) +inf (εἶναι) +compl (πολλοὺς) *says that I am many ...* Πρώταρχον appos to ἐμὲ.
 d1 γεγονότα pf pcpl m acc sg γίγνομαι *having come to be, circst* to εἶναι. The subj is ἐμὲ and the compl ἕνα. φύσει f dat sg φύσις *by nature.* πάλιν adv *in turn*, modifying εἶναι. τοὺς ἐμὲ pl def artic +prn *me's*, modified by πολλοὺς and ἐναντίους.

ἀμφισβητέω *dispute* 7
 θαυμαστός,-ή,-όν *amazing, marvelous*
 6
 ὀπότερος,-α,-ον *which (of the two)* 5

παραπίπτω *fall beside* 1
 πως *in any way, somehow* 15
 ῥάδιος,-α,-ον *easy* 12

- 14d2 ἀλλήλοις, μέγαν καὶ μικρὸν τιθέμενος καὶ βαρὺν καὶ κοῦφον
 14d3 τὸν αὐτὸν καὶ ἄλλα μυρία;
 14d4 {ΣΩ.} Σὺ μὲν, ὦ Πρώταρχε, εἴρηκας τὰ δεδημευμένα τῶν
 14d5 θαυμαστῶν περὶ τὸ ἐν καὶ πολλά, συγκεχωρημένα δὲ ὡς
 ἔπος
 14d6 εἰπεῖν ὑπὸ πάντων ἤδη μὴ δεῖν τῶν τοιούτων ἄπτεσθαι,
 14d7 παιδαριώδη καὶ ῥάδια καὶ σφόδρα τοῖς λόγοις ἐμπόδια
 14d8 ὑπολαμβάνοντων γίνεσθαι, ἐπεὶ μηδὲ τὰ τοιάδε, ὅταν τις

- d2 **τιθέμενος** pres pcpl mid m nom sg τίθημι +acc (τὸν αὐτὸν) +inf (sc. εἶναι) +compl (μέγαν καὶ μικρὸν ... καὶ βαρὺν καὶ κοῦφον καὶ ἄλλα μυρία) *positing that the same 'me' is large and small and heavy and light and countless other things*. The pcpl modifies τις and is circst to φῆ.
 d4 **εἴρηκας** pf indic act 2s λέγω *you have been talking about* +acc.
τὰ δεδημευμένα pf pcpl pass n acc pl δημεύω *the vulgar versions*.
 d5 **συγκεχωρημένα** pf pcpl pass n nom pl συγχωρέω +inf (δεῖν) *versions about which it has been agreed (that one ought)*.
ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν aor inf act λέγω *so to say*.
 d6 **ὑπὸ** +gen marks agent of pass pcpl συγκεχωρημένα *by (everyone)*.
μη δεῖν ... ἄπτεσθαι *that there is no need to take hold of* +gen.
τοιούτων *such things* (i.e. the vulgar versions).
 d7 **παιδαριώδη** n acc pl παιδαριώδης.
ῥάδια n acc pl ῥάδιος *easy (to make)*.
σφόδρα adv *very much*, modifies ἐμπόδια.
 d8 **ὑπολαμβάνοντων** pres pcpl act m gen pl ὑπολαμβάνω +acc (τὰ δεδημευμένα) +inf (γίνεσθαι) +compl (παιδαριώδη etc.) *understanding that such things prove to be childish etc.*). The subject of this pcpl is πάντων.
ἐπεὶ μηδὲ (δεῖν) **τὰ τοιάδε** (ἄπτεσθαι) *since there is not even need (to take up) the following*.
ὅταν introduces the protasis of a pres general cond.

ἀμείνων, ον *better than* +gen
 ἄπτομαι *take hold of, touch* +gen 1
 βαρὺς, -εῖα, -ύ *heavy* 3
 δημεύω *make public or common* 2
 ἤδη *already, immediately* 14
 θαυμαστός, -ή, -όν *amazing, marvelous*
 6

ἐμπόδιος, -ον *impeding* +dat 1
 κοῦφος, -η, -ον *light* 1
 μυρίος, -α, -ον *measureless* 8
 παιδαριώδης, -ες *childish* 1
 ῥάδιος, -α, -ον *easy* 12
 συγχωρέω *agree, go along with* 10
 ὑπολαμβάνω *understand, suppose* 13

- 14e1 **ἐκάστου** τὰ μέλη τε καὶ ἅμα μέρη διελὼν τῷ λόγῳ, πάντα
 14e2 ταῦτα τὸ ἐν ἐκείνῳ εἶναι διομολογησάμενος, ἐλέγχῃ κατα-
 14e3 γελῶν ὅτι τέρατα διηνάγκασται φάναι, τό τε ἐν ὧς πολλὰ
 ἔστι
 14e4 καὶ ἄπειρα, καὶ τὰ πολλὰ ὧς ἐν μόνον.
 14e5 {ΠΡΩ.} Σὺ δὲ δὴ ποῖα, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἕτερα λέγεις, ἃ μήπω
 14e6 συγκεχωρημένα δεδήμευται περὶ τὸν αὐτὸν τοῦτον λόγον;

- e1 **ἐκάστου** of a given thing.
διελὼν aor act m nom sg διαι-
 ρέω +acc after dividing. Circst pcp1
 to ἐλέγχῃ.
τῷ λόγῳ dat of instrument in
 speech.
 e2 **διομολογησάμενος** aor mid m
 nom sg διομολογέω after getting
 agreement that +acc +inf. Circst
 pcp1 to ἐλέγχῃ.
ἐλέγχῃ pres sbjv act 3s ἐλέγχω
 refutes (the given person).
καταγελῶν pres act m nom sg
 καταγελάω circst pcp1 to ἐλέγχῃ
 jeering.
 e3 **ὅτι** because.
διηνάγκασται pf indic pass 3s
 διαναγκάζω +inf (he) has been
 compelled to ...

δημεύω make public or common 2
 διαίρῳ divide, decide 7
 διαναγκάζω compel 1
 ἐλέγχω cross-examine, refute 4
 καταγελάω laugh, jeer 4
 μέλος,-ους, τό member (of a body) 3

- φάναι** pres inf act φημί to affirm
 +acc.
τό τε ἐν ὧς πολλὰ ἔστι with
 respect to the one that it is many.
 e4 **τὰ πολλὰ ὧς ἐν μόνον** with
 respect to the many that they (are) only
 one.
 e5 **Σὺ δὲ δὴ ποῖα ... ἕτερα λέγεις**
 But then what other sorts of
 (arguments) do you mean?
 e6 **συγκεχωρημένα** pf pcp1 pass n
 nom pl συγχωρέω (the sorts
 which,) having been agreed upon, ...
δεδήμευται pf indic pass 3s
 δημεύω have become commonplace.
τὸν αὐτὸν τοῦτον m acc sg this
 same.

μέρος,-ους, τό part 10
 μήπω not yet 3
 παῖς, παιδός, ὁ child 7
 συγχωρέω agree, go along with 10
 τέρας,-ατος, τό monstrosity 1

- 15a1 {ΣΩ.} Ὅποταν, ᾧ παιῖ, τὸ ἐν μὴ τῶν γιγνομένων τε καὶ
 15a2 ἀπολλυμένων τις τίθηται, καθάπερ ἀρτίως ἡμεῖς εἵπομεν.
 15a3 ἐνταυθοῖ μὲν γὰρ καὶ τὸ τοιοῦτον ἔν, ὅπερ εἵπομεν νυνδῆ,
 15a4 συγκεχώρηται τὸ μὴ δεῖν ἐλέγχειν· ὅταν δέ τις ἕνα ἄνθρωπον
 15a5 ἐπιχειρῆ τίθεσθαι καὶ βοῦν ἕνα καὶ τὸ καλὸν ἐν καὶ τὸ
 ἀγαθὸν
 15a6 ἔν, περὶ τούτων τῶν ἐνάδων καὶ τῶν τοιούτων ἢ πολλῇ
 15a7 σπουδῇ μετὰ διαιρέσεως ἀμφισβήτησις γίνεταί.
 15a8 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς;
 15b1 {ΣΩ.} Πρῶτον μὲν εἴ τινας δεῖ τοιαύτας εἶναι μονάδας

- a1 τὸ ἐν acc obj of τίθηται *the one*.
 τῶν γιγνομένων τε καὶ
 ἀπολλυμένων n pl partitive gen
among the things that come or cease to
be.
- a2 τίθηται pres sbjv mid 3s τίθημι
(someone) posits for his own purposes.
 εἵπομεν aor indic act 1p λέγω
(which) we spoke of.
- a3 καὶ *indeed.*
 τὸ τοιοῦτον ἔν n acc sg dir obj
 of ἐλέγχειν *such a one.*
- a4 συγκεχώρηται pf indic pass 3s
 συγχωρέω *has been agreed.*
 τὸ μὴ δεῖν *the fact that there is no*
need to +inf. This artic inf is the
 subj of συγκεχώρηται.
 ἐλέγχειν pres inf act ἐλέγχω
 +acc (τὸ τοιοῦτον ἔν) *to refute X.*
 τις m nom sg subj of ἐπιχειρῆ
 and τίθεσθαι *someone.*
- a5 ἕνα ἄνθρωπον m sg acc *one man*,
 obj of τίθεσθαι with βοῦν ἕνα
 καὶ τὸ καλὸν ἐν καὶ τὸ ἀγαθὸν
 ἔν *one ox, the one beautiful, and the*
one good.
- a7 ἐνάδων f gen pl ἐνάς, *henads.*
- a8 Πῶς; *How (does great zeal turn into*
dispute with a division of henads like
man etc.?)
- b1 Πρῶτον μὲν adv *First*, answered
 by εἶτα ... αὖ *then again* and μετὰ
 δὲ τοῦτ(ο) *and after this.*
 δεῖ ... ὑπολαμβάνειν *we must*
suppose that +acc (f pl τινας ...
τοιαύτας ... μονάδας ... ἀληθῶς
οὔσας) +inf (εἶναι) there are any
such monads truly existing.

ἀμφισβήτησις, -εως, ἢ *dispute* 2
 ἀπόλλυμαι *be ruined, pass away* 4
 ἀρτίως *just now* 2
 βοῦς, βοός, ὁ *ox* 3
 διαίρεσις, -εως, ἢ *division* 2
 ἐνάς, -άδος, ἢ *henad* 1
 ἐνταυθοῖ *here* 1

ἐπιχειρέω *attempt to +inf* 5
 μονάς, -άδος, ἢ *monad, unit* 4
 ὅποταν *whenever +sbjv* 8
 παις, παιδός, ὁ *child* 7
 σπουδῇ, -ῆς, ἢ *zeal, serious engagement*
 2
 συγχωρέω *agree, go along with* 10

- 15b2 ὑπολαμβάνειν ἀληθῶς οὐσας· εἶτα πῶς αὐ ταύτας, μίαν
 15b3 ἐκάστην οὐσαν ἀεὶ τὴν αὐτὴν καὶ μήτε γένεσιν μήτε ὄλεθρον
 15b4 προσδεχομένην, ὅμως εἶναι βεβαιοτάτα μίαν ταύτην; μετὰ
 15b5 δὲ τοῦτ' ἐν τοῖς γιγνομένοις αὐ καὶ ἀπίροις εἶτε διεσπα-
 15b6 σμένην καὶ πολλὰ γεγонуῖαν θετέον, εἴθ' ὄλην αὐτὴν αὐτῆς
 15b7 χωρὶς, ὃ δὴ πάντων ἀδυνατώτατον φαίνουτ' ἄν, ταυτὸν καὶ

- b2 οὐσας fem acc pres pcp pl εἰμί
existing, being.
 πῶς how (to suppose that) +acc
 ταύτας (sc. μονάδας) +inf εἶναι
 +compl βεβαιοτάτα μίαν ταύ-
 την (sc. ἐνάδα) these (monads) most
 securely are this one (benad).
 μίαν ἐκάστην each one, appos to
 ταύτας.
 b3 οὐσαν fem acc pres pcp sg εἰμί
being +acc compl τὴν αὐτὴν the
 same.
 καὶ and coordinates οὐσαν and
 προσδεχομένην.
 μήτε γένεσιν μήτε ὄλεθρον
neither generation nor destruction acc
 obj of προσδεχομένην.
 b4 βεβαιοτάτα n acc suprl pl
 βέβαιος as adv *most securely.*
 μετὰ δὲ τοῦτ(ο) after this, next.
 b5 ἐν τοῖς γιγνομένοις αὐ καὶ
 ἀπίροις among the things that come
 to be and moreover are without bound.
 Modifies διεσπασμένην and
 γεγонуῖαν.

- εἶτε ... θετέον (sc. ταύτην ἐνά-
 दा) ... εἴθ' whether one must posit
 (this benad) ... or (one must posit
 it) ...
 διεσπασμένην pf pcp pass f acc
 sg διασπάω scattered in pieces.
 b6 πολλὰ γεγонуῖαν pf pcp f acc
 sg having become many things.
 ὄλην αὐτὴν itself whole
 αὐτῆς (= ἐαυτῆς) χωρὶς apart
 from itself.
 b7 ὃ δὴ n nom sg subj of φαί-
 νοιτ(ο) which very (fact).
 ἀδυνατώτατον n nom suprl sg
 ἀδύνατος most impossible of +gen.
 φαίνουτ(ο) ἄν pres pass 3s potl
 optv φαίνω would appear.
 ταυτὸν καὶ ἐν ἅμα ἐν ἐνί τε
 καὶ πολλοῖς γίγνεσθαι that one
 and the same thing comes to be at the
 same time in one and in many things.
 Acc +inf constr appos to
 ἀδυνατώτατον.

ἀδύνατος,-ον unable, impossible 6
 ἀληθῶς truly 7
 βέβαιος,-ον firm, secure 5
 διασπάω scatter in pieces 3
 εἶτα thereupon, then 2
 θετέον one must posit, put +acc 2

ὄλεθρος,-ου, ὃ ruin, destruction 1
 ὅλος,-η,-ον whole, entire 4
 ὅμως nevertheless 10
 προσδέχομαι be capable of +acc 1
 ὑπολαμβάνω understand, suppose 13
 χωρὶς separately, apart from +gen 16

- 15b8 ἐν ἅμα ἐν ἐνί τε καὶ πολλοῖς γίνεσθαι. ταῦτ' ἔστι τὰ
 15c1 περὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα ἐν καὶ πολλά, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐκεῖνα, ὦ Πρώταρχε,
 15c2 ἀπάσης ἀπορίας αἷτια μὴ καλῶς ὁμολογηθέντα καὶ εὐπορίας
 15c3 [ἄν] ἀδ καλῶς.
 15c4 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὐκοῦν χρή τοῦθ' ἡμᾶς, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἐν τῷ νῦν
 15c5 πρώτον διαπονήσασθαι;
 15c6 {ΣΩ.} Ὡς γοῦν ἐγὼ φαίην ἄν.
 15c7 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ πάντας τοίνυν ἡμᾶς ὑπόλαβε συγχωρεῖν σοι

- b8 ταῦτ' (= ταῦτα) ... ἐν καὶ
 πολλά these (issues) with respect to
 one and many. ταῦτ(α) is n nom pl
 subj of ἔστι ... αἷτια are
 responsible for +gen; ἐν καὶ πολλά
 is perhaps acc of respect.
 τὰ περὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα artic +prep
 phrase appos to ταῦτ(α) the
 (issues) about such (problems).
 c1 ἐκεῖνα those i.e. the vulgar
 versions of the one and many.
 c2 ἀπάσης ἀπορίας f gen sg of the
 whole impasse.
 μὴ καλῶς ὁμολογηθέντα n
 nom pl not finely resolved,
 modifying ταῦτα τὰ περὶ τὰ
 τοιαῦτα ἐν καὶ πολλά.
 εὐπορίας f gen sg (responsible for)
 a breakthrough.
 c3 [ἄν] ἀδ καλῶς (if) on the other
 hand finely (resolved).
- c4 Οὐκοῦν χρή ... ἡμᾶς Then
 oughtn't we +inf.
 τοῦθ' = τοῦτο
 τῷ νῦν artic +adv (at) the present.
 c5 διαπονήσασθαι aor inf mid
 διαπονέω +acc to work hard at
 +acc τοῦ(το).
 c6 Ὡς γοῦν ἐγὼ φαίην ἄν (pres
 act 1s φημί protl opt) So I at any
 rate would say.
 c7 Καὶ πάντας ... ἡμᾶς ... τούσδε
 m pl acc obj of ὑπόλαβε, Καὶ
 intensifies πάντας, and τούσδε
 accompanies an act of pointing
 (Assume that) all of us—these here.
 ὑπόλαβε aor imprv act 2s ὑπο-
 λαμβάνω assume +acc +inf.
 συγχωρεῖν grant (+acc τὰ τοιαῦ-
 τα) to (+dat σοί).

ἀπορία,-ας, ἡ impasse, perplexity 7
 γοῦν = γε οὖν so at least 15
 διαπονέομαι work hard at +acc 1
 εὐπορία,-ας, ἡ breakthrough 1
 ὁμολογέω agree, be in agreement 7

συγχωρέω agree, go along with 10
 ὑπολαμβάνω understand, suppose 13
 χρή it is necessary that +acc +inf, we
 ought to +inf 11

- 15c8 τούσδε τὰ τοιαῦτα· Φίληβον δ' ἴσως κράτιστον ἐν τῷ νῦν
 15c9 ἐπερωτῶντα μὴ κινεῖν εὖ κείμενον.
 15d1 {ΣΩ.} Εἶεν· πόθεν οὖν τις ταύτης ἄρξεται πολλῆς οὔσης
 15d2 καὶ παντοίας περὶ τὰ ἀμφισβητούμενα μάχης; ἄρ' ἐνθένδε;
 15d3 {ΠΡΩ.} Πόθεν;
 15d4 {ΣΩ.} Φαμέν που ταυτόν ἐν καὶ πολλὰ ὑπὸ λόγων γιγνό-
 15d5 μενα περιτρέχειν πάντη καθ' ἕκαστον τῶν λεγομένων αἰεί,
 15d6 καὶ πάλαι καὶ νῦν. καὶ τοῦτο οὔτε μὴ παύσηταί ποτε οὔτε

- c8 τὰ τοιαῦτα n nom pl τοιοῦτος
such things.
 κράτιστον +μὴ +inf (it is) best
strategically not to.
 c9 ἐπερωτῶντα pres act m acc sg
 ἐπερωτάω, in putting the question
 (to him), circst pcp to κινεῖν. The
 implicit subj is σε.
 Φίληβον ... εὖ κείμενον m acc
 sg Philebus, who is lying quietly.
 d1 ἄρξεται aor dep 3s delib sbjv
 ἄρχομαι make a beginning of +gen
 ταύτης πολλῆς οὔσης καὶ
 παντοίας ... μάχης this battle,
 which is large and complex: ("of all
 sorts).
 d2 περὶ (the battle) round about +acc.
 τὰ ἀμφισβητούμενα pres pcp
 pass n acc pl ἀμφισβητέω the
 things in dispute.

ἀμείνων, ον better than +gen
 ἀμφισβητέω dispute 7
 ἄρχομαι begin 7
 εἶεν well then 6
 ἐνθένδε from here 1
 ἐπερωτάω inquire of/about +acc 2
 εὖ well 7
 κέμαι lie, be laid 9
 κινεῖω move, put in motion 4

- ἄρ' = ἄρα.
 d4 Φαμέν που pres indic act 1p
 φημί we say, I suppose that +acc
 ταυτόν +inf περιτρέχειν the same
 thing runs around.
 ταυτόν ... ὑπὸ λόγων
 γιγνόμε-να n acc pl (the same
 thing) due to speech coming to be one
 and many, circst pcp to
 περιτρέχειν.
 d5 καθ' ἕκαστον τῶν λεγομένων
 αἰεί, in each of the things ever said.
 d6 καὶ πάλαι καὶ νῦν past and
 present.
 οὔτε μὴ παύσηταί ποτε (aor
 sbjv mid 3s παύω) will surely never
 cease. Subj is τοῦτο.

κράτιστος,-η,-ον mightiest, strongest 2
 μάχη,-ης, ἡ battle 1
 πάλαι long ago 8
 πάντη in every way, by all means 5
 παντοῖος,-α,-ον of all sorts 6
 παύω +acc stop; abs cease from doing 5
 περιτρέχω run around 1
 πόθεν from where? 4

- 15d7 ἤρξατο νῦν, ἀλλ' ἔστι τὸ τοιοῦτον, ὡς ἐμοὶ φαίνεται, τῶν
 15d8 λόγων αὐτῶν ἀθάνατόν τι καὶ ἀγήρων πάθος ἐν ἡμῖν· ὁ δὲ
 15d9 πρῶτον αὐτοῦ γευσάμενος ἐκάστοτε τῶν νέων, ἡσθεὶς ὡς
 15e1 τινα σοφίας ἡύρηκώς θησαυρόν, ὑφ' ἡδονῆς ἐνθουσιᾷ τε καὶ
 15e2 πάντα κινεῖ λόγον ἄσμενος, τοτὲ μὲν ἐπὶ θάτερα κυκλῶν καὶ
 15e3 συμφύρων εἰς ἓν, τοτὲ δὲ πάλιν ἀνελιττων καὶ διαμερίζων,

- d7 **ἤρξατο** aor indic mid 3s
 ἄρχομαι (*nor*) *did (this) begin.*
ἀλλ' ἔστι τὸ τοιοῦτον n nom sg
but such a thing is +nom.
 Copulative ἔστι takes accent
 when it follows ἀλλ'.
- d8 **ἀθάνατόν τι καὶ ἀγήρων**
πάθος n nom sg *an undying and*
un-aging effect of +gen.
ὁ ... πρῶτον ... γευσάμενος ...
τῶν νέων *he of young men who has*
first tasted +gen αὐτοῦ it i.e. τὸ
πάθος.
- d9 **ἡσθεὶς ὡς** aor pcpl m nom sg
ἡδομαι *after delighting as if.* Subj is
 ὁ γευσάμενος.
- e1 **σοφίας** f gen sg *of wisdom, limits*
τινα θησαυρόν.
ἡύρηκώς pf pcpl act m nom sg
εὕρισκω *having found +acc.* Subj is
 ὁ γευσάμενος.
- ὑφ'** = ὑπό +gen *from* marks cause
 of action denoted by verb.
ἐνθουσιᾷ pres indic act 3s
ἐνθουσιᾷ is ecstatic.
τε καὶ coordinates ἐνθουσιᾷ and
 κινεῖ.
τοτὲ μὲν ἐπὶ θάτερα κυκλῶν
καὶ συμφύρων εἰς ἓν, τοτὲ δὲ
πάλιν ἀνελιττων καὶ
διαμερίζων *sometimes rolling and*
kneading things that are different into
one, then again at other times unrolling
and dividing into parts.
- e2 **θάτερα** = τὰ ἕτερα *things that are*
different
ἐπὶ ... κυκλῶν m nom sg pres
 act pcpl *κυκλέω rolling up +acc.*
 Subj is ὁ γευσάμενος.

ἀγήραος, -ον *un-aging* 1
 ἀθάνατος, -η, -ον *undying, immortal* 1
 ἀνελιττω *unroll* 1
 ἄρχομαι *begin* 7
 ἄσμενος, -η, -ον *well-pleased, glad* 1
 γεύομαι *taste +gen* 1
 διαμερίζω *divide into parts* 1
 ἐνθουσιᾷ *be ecstatic* 1

εὕρισκω *find +acc* 10
 ἡδομαι *take pleasure in +dat* 16
 κινέω *change, put in motion* 4
 κυκλέω *rolling* 1
 νέος, νέα, νέον *young* 3
 συμφύρω *knead together* 2
 τοτέ *doubled now ... then* 10

15-16

- 15e4 εἰς ἀπορίαν αὐτὸν μὲν πρῶτον καὶ μάλιστα καταβάλλων,
 15e5 δεύτερον δ' αἰὲ τὸν ἐχόμενον, ἄντε νεώτερος ἄντε
 πρεσβύτερος
 15e6 ἄντε ἡλιξ ὧν τυγχάνη, φειδόμενος οὔτε πατρὸς οὔτε μητρὸς
 οὔτε ἄλλου τῶν ἀκουόντων οὐδενός, ὀλίγου δὲ καὶ τῶν
 16a1 ἄλλων
 16a2 ζώων, οὐ μόνον τῶν ἀνθρώπων, ἐπεὶ βαρβάρων γε οὐδενός
 16a3 ἂν φείσαιο, εἴπερ μόνον ἐρμηγέα ποθὲν ἔχοι.
 16a4 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἄρ', ὦ Σώκρατες, οὐχ ὄρας ἡμῶν τὸ πλῆθος, ὅτι
 16a5 νέοι πάντες ἐσμέν, καὶ οὐ φοβῆ μὴ σοι μετὰ Φιλίβου

e4 αὐτὸν = εαυτὸν *himself*.

e5 ἄντε = εἰάν τε.

ἄντε νεώτερος ἄντε πρεσβύτερος ἄντε ἡλιξ ὧν τυγχάνη *if he happens to be younger, older, or the same age*. Protasis of fut more vivid cond, apodosis expressed with a pcpI: (εἰς ἀπορίαν) τὸν ἐχόμενον (καταβάλλων) *striking down into an impasse the man next to him*.

a1 οὔτε ἄλλου τῶν ἀκουόντων οὐδενός *nor any other of those who hear (him)*.

a3 ἂν φείσαιο aor optv 3s φείδομαι +gen *would spare* +gen

ἀκούω *hear* 9

ἀπορία, -ας, ἡ *impasse, perplexity* 7

βάρβαροι, -ων, οἱ *Barbarians* 1

δεύτερος, -α, -ον *second* 9

εἴπερ *if indeed* 13

ἐπεὶ *after that, since, when* 6

ἐρμηγεύς, -έως, ὁ *translator* 1

ἐχόμενος, -ου, ὁ *neighboring man* 1

ἡλιξ, -ικος *of the same age* 1

καταβάλλω *strike down* 1

μάλιστα *especially, most of all* 15

οὐδενός *not even one of* +gen.

Apodosis of fut less vivid cond.

εἴπερ ... ἔχοι pres optv act 3s

ἔχω *if he were to have* +acc.

Protasis of fut less vivid cond.

a4 Ἄρ' = Ἄρα *then*.

ὄρας pres indic act 2s ὄραω.

a5 πάντες ἐσμέν pres indic 1p εἰμί *we all are* +nom compl.

καὶ οὐ φοβῆ μὴ pres indic 2s

φοβέομαι in apodosis of pres

general cond *and do you not fear*

that +sbjv.

μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ *mother* 1

νέος, νέα, νέον *young* 3

νεώτερος, -α, -ον *younger* 2

ὀλίγου *almost* 2

πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ *father* 1

πλῆθος, -ους, τό *multitude* 10

ποθὲν *from some place* 3

πρεσβύτερος, -α, -ον *older* 1

φείδομαι *spare* +gen 3

φοβέομαι *be seized with fear about* 3

- 16a6 **συνεπιθώμεθα**, ἐὰν ἡμᾶς λαιδορήης; ὁμως δὲ μανθάνομεν γὰρ
 16a7 ὁ λέγεις, εἴ τις τρόπος ἔστι καὶ μηχανὴ τὴν μὲν τοιαύτην
 16a8 **ταραχὴν** ἡμῖν ἔξω τοῦ λόγου εὐμενῶς πως ἀπελθεῖν, ὁδὸν δὲ
 16b1 **τινα καλλίω** ταύτης ἐπὶ τὸν λόγον ἀνευρεῖν, σὺ τε προθυμοῦ
 16b2 τοῦτο καὶ ἡμεῖς συνακολουθήσομεν εἰς δύναμιν· οὐ γὰρ
 16b3 **σμικρὸς ὁ παρὼν λόγος**, ὦ Σώκρατες.
 16b4 {ΣΩ.} Οὐ γὰρ οὖν, ὦ παῖδες, ὡς φησιν ὑμᾶς προσαγο-

- a6 **συνεπιθώμεθα** aor 1p **συνεπιτί-**
 θεμαι sbjv in clause of fearing *we*
shall together set upon +dat.
λαιδορήης pres act 2s λαιδορέω
 sbjv in protasis of pres general
 cond (*you*) *rail against* +acc.
γὰρ Take with pres simple
 protasis εἴ τις τρόπος ἔστι
 (hyperbaton).
 a7 **τὴν ... τοιαύτην ταραχὴν** *with*
respect to such confusion.
 a8 **ἡμῖν** plus infinitives of purpose
 ἀπελθεῖν and ἀνευρεῖν are
 compls to *τις τρόπος ... καὶ*
μηχανὴ some way or contrivance for
us to get away and to find out.
ἔξω τοῦ λόγου (*to get away*) *out of*
the (aporetic) account.
- ὁδὸν ... **τινα καλλίω** f acc sg
some way finer than +gen.
 b1 **ἐπὶ τὸν λόγον** (*a way*) *going at the*
(distressing) account.
προθυμοῦ pres impv mid 2s
προθυμέομαι be eager for +acc.
 b2 **συνακολουθήσομεν** fut indic act
 1p *συνακολουθέω we shall follow*
along.
εἰς δύναμιν *to (the best of our)*
ability.
 b3 **παρὼν** m nom sg pres pcpl
πάρεμι (the account) that is at hand.
 b4 **Οὐ γὰρ οὖν** *yes, (it's) not (small).*
ὡς φησιν pres indic act 3s φημί
as (Philebus) says.

ἀνευρίσκω *find out, discover* 4
 ἀπέρχομαι *go away* 1
 ἔξω *out of* (+gen); *outside* 2
 εὐμενῶς *kindly* 1
 καλλίων, -ον *finer* 10
 λαιδορέω *rail against* +acc 1
 μηχανή, -ῆς, ἡ *contrivance* 3
 ὁδός, -οῦ, ἡ *way, road, path* 6
 ὁμως *nevertheless* 10

παῖς, παιδός, ὁ *child* 7
 πάρεμι *be present, be at hand* 11
 προθυμέομαι *be eager, ready* 2
 προσαγορεύω +2 accs *call* X Y 4
 πως *in any way, somehow* 15
 συνακολουθέω *follow along with* 4
 συνεπιτίθεμαι *together set upon*+dat 1
 ταραχή, -ῆς, ἡ *confusion* 1

- 16b5 **ρεύων Φίληβος. οὐ μὴν ἔστι καλλίων ὁδὸς οὐδ' ἂν γένοιτο**
 16b6 **ἧς ἐγὼ ἐραστής μὲν εἰμι αἰεί, πολλάκις δέ με ἤδη διαφυ-**
 16b7 **γοῦσα ἔρημον καὶ ἄπορον κατέστησεν.**
 16b8 {ΠΡΩ.} **Τίς αὕτη; λεγέσθω μόνον.**
 16c1 {ΣΩ.} **Ἦν δηλώσαι μὲν οὐ πάνυ χαλεπὸν, χρῆσθαι δὲ**
 16c2 **παγχάλεπον· πάντα γὰρ ὅσα τέχνης ἐχόμενα ἀνηρέθη**
 16c3 **πώποτε διὰ ταύτης φανερὰ γέγονε. σκόπει δὲ ἦν λέγω.**

b5 **οὐ μὴν ἔστι ... οὐδ' ἂν γένοιτο**
there is no and there could not come to be +nom. μὴν emphatic. Accent makes ἔστι existential. γένοιτο aor 3s potl optv γίγνομαι.

b6 **ἧς ἐγὼ ἐραστής ... εἰμι** (*finer than that*) *of which I am a lover.*
διαφυγοῦσα f nom sg aor act pcp1 *διαφεύγω after escaping from (me). Subj ὁδός.*

b7 **κατέστησεν** aor indic act 3s κα-θίστημι *left (me desolate and helpless).*

b8 **Τίς αὕτη;** f nom sg οὗτος *What is this (way)?*
λεγέσθω μόνον pres impv mp 3s *let it only be said!*

c1 **(ἔστι ὁδός) Ἦν** (*It is a way*) *that.*
δηλώσαι aor inf act δηλώω *to make clear.*

ἀνευρίσκω *find out, discover* 4
 ἄπορος, -ον *at an impasse* 1
 δηλώω *show, make clear* 9
 διαφεύγω *escape from +acc* 1
 ἐραστής, -οῦ, ὁ *lover of +gen* 3
 ἐρήμος, -ον *desolate* 2
 ἤδη *already, immediately* 14
 καθίστημι +2 accs *make or leave* 1

οὐ πάνυ χαλεπὸν imprs (*it is*) *not very hard to +inf.*

χρῆσθαι pres inf *χράομαι to use.*

c2 **παγχάλεπον** imprs (*it is*) *utterly difficult to +inf.*

πάντα ... ὅσα ... ἐχόμενα n nom pl (pres pcp1 mid ἔχω) *all things derived from +gen.*

ἀνηρέθη aor indic pass 3s ἀνευρίσκω *were discovered. Subj πάντα.*

c3 **διὰ ταύτης** *through this (way).*

φανερὰ n nom pl *visible.*

γέγονε pf indic 3s γίγνομαι *have come to be +nom. Subj πάντα.*

σκόπει pres impv act 2s σκοπέω *consider +acc.*

ἦν λέγω *what (way) I am talking about.*

καλλίων, -ον *finer* 10

ὁδός, -οῦ, ἡ *way, road, path* 6

παγχάλεπος, -ον *utterly difficult* 1

πώποτε *ever yet* 5

σκοπέω *examine, consider* 24

φανερός, -ά, -όν *visible, evident, clear* 4

χράομαι *consult, use +dat* 9

- 16c4 {ΠΡΩ.} Λέγε μόνον.
 16c5 {ΣΩ.} Θεῶν μὲν εἰς ἀνθρώπους δόσις, ὡς γε καταφαίνεται
 16c6 ἐμοί, ποθὲν ἐκ θεῶν ἐρρίφη διὰ τινος Προμηθέως ἅμα
 16c7 φανοτάτῳ τινὶ πυρί· καὶ οἱ μὲν παλαιοί, κρείττονες ἡμῶν
 16c8 καὶ ἐγγυτέρω θεῶν οἰκοῦντες, ταύτην φήμην παρέδοσαν,
 16c9 ὡς ἐξ ἑνὸς μὲν καὶ πολλῶν ὄντων τῶν αἰεὶ λεγομένων εἶναι,
 16c10 πέρασ δὲ καὶ ἀπειρίαν ἐν αὐτοῖς σύμφυτον ἐχόντων, δεῖν
 16d1 οὖν ἡμᾶς τούτων οὕτω διακεκοσμημένων αἰεὶ μίαν ἰδέαν περὶ

- c4 Λέγε μόνον *just tell (me).*
 c5 ὡς γε ... ἐμοί *as at least to me.*
 c6 ἐρρίφη aor indic pass 3s ρίπτω *was thrown (down).* Subj δόσις.
 ἅμα φανοτάτῳ τινὶ πυρί n dat sg (suprl φανός) *together with a most bright fire.*
 διὰ τινος Προμηθέως by (“through”) a sort of Prometheus.
 c7 οἱ ... παλαιοί *the men of old.*
 c8 παρέδοσαν aor indic act 3p παραδίδωμι *transmitted +acc.*
 c9 ὡς introduces gen abs constr and marks it as held true by the speaker: *on the grounds that.*
 μὲν ... ὄντων n pl pres general abs pcpl ἐμί *on the one hand (the things always said to be) are (out of one and many).*
 τῶν ... λεγομένων n gen pl pass λέγω *the things said +inf.*
 c10 δὲ ... ἐχόντων n pl act pres general abs pcpl ἔχω *on the other hand (the things always said to be) have +acc.*
 ἐν αὐτοῖς = ἑαυτοῖς *in themselves.*
 σύμφυτον adv *innately.*
 δεῖν (inf indirectly reports content of ταύτην φήμην) *that it is needful that +acc ἡμᾶς +infs ζητεῖν, εὐρήσειν, σκοπεῖν, προσφέρειν, and χαίρειν ἐάν.*
 d1 οὖν *then* answers ὡς.
 διακεκοσμημένων n pl pf pass gen abs pcpl διακοσμέω *(since these things) have been ordered (in this way).*
 ἀπειρία, -ας, ἡ *unboundedness* 1
 διακοσμέω *order, arrange* 2
 δόσις, -εως, ἡ *gift* 1
 ἐγγυτέρω *nearer to +gen* 1
 ἰδέα, -ας, ἡ *form, character* 7
 καταφαίνομαι *seems clear* 1
 κρείττων, -ον *stronger, superior* 5
 οἰκέω *inhabit, dwell, reside* 5
 παλαιός, -ά, -όν *old* 1
 παραδίδωμι *hand over, provide* 5
 ποθὲν *from some place* 3
 Προμηθεύς, -έως, ὁ *Prometheus* 1
 πῦρ, πυρός, τό *fire* 7
 ρίπτω *throw* 1
 σύμφυτος, -ον *innate, congenital* 2
 φανός, -ή, -όν *bright* 5
 φήμη, -ης, ἡ *message* 1

- 16d2 παντὸς ἐκάστοτε θεμένους ζητεῖν – εὐρήσειν γὰρ ἐνοῦσαν –
 16d3 ἐὰν οὖν μεταλάβωμεν, μετὰ μίαν δύο, εἴ πως εἰσί, σκοπεῖν,
 16d4 εἰ δὲ μή, τρεῖς ἢ τινα ἄλλον ἀριθμόν, καὶ τῶν ἐν ἐκείνων
 16d5 ἕκαστον πάλιν ὡσαύτως, μέχριπερ ἂν τὸ κατ' ἀρχᾶς ἐν μὴ
 16d6 ὅτι ἐν καὶ πολλὰ καὶ ἄπειρά ἐστι μόνον ἴδη τις, ἀλλὰ καὶ
 16d7 ὅποσα· τὴν δὲ τοῦ ἀπείρου ἰδέαν πρὸς τὸ πλῆθος μὴ προς-

- d2 **θεμένους ζητεῖν** m acc pl aor mid τίθημι pcpl, subj ἡμᾶς *after positing, to seek* +acc μίαν ἰδέαν *one form*.
εὐρήσειν fut act inf εὐρίσκω, (*it is needful that we*) shall find +acc.
ἐνοῦσαν f acc sg pres pcpl ἔνεμι (*one form*) present in (*the ordered arrangement*).
d3 **ἐὰν οὖν μεταλάβωμεν** aor act 1p μεταλαμβάνω sbjn in protasis of pres general cond *if then we get a share of (the one form)*.
μετὰ μίαν δύο, εἴ πως εἰσί, σκοπεῖν first apodosis of pres general cond *after one (form it is needful that we) consider if there are two (forms)*.
d4 **εἰ δὲ μή, τρεῖς ἢ τινα ἄλλον ἀριθμόν** second apodosis of pres general cond, which itself is a simple cond *and if (there are) not (two forms, to consider if there are) three or some other number*.
καὶ ... ἕκαστον πάλιν ὡσαύτως and (*it is needful that we*

consider) each (one) again in the same way.

τῶν ἐν ἐκείνων artic +word of those ones.

- d5 **τὸ κατ(ὰ) ἀρχᾶς ἐν** with respect to the one at the beginning. Acc of respect (or nom subj of ἐστι).
μὴ ὅτι .. μόνον after ἴδη not only that.

- d6 **ἐν καὶ πολλὰ καὶ ἄπειρά ἐστι** (*it—the one at the beginning*) is one and many and unbounded.
ἴδη τις aor sbjn act 3s ὁράω (*until whenever*) someone should see +ὅτι and ὅποσα clauses.
ἀλλὰ καὶ but also, answers to μὴ μόνον.

- d7 **ὅποσα** n nom pl ὅποσος in indir qn *how many (things the one at the beginning is)*.
τὴν δὲ τοῦ ἀπείρου ἰδέαν the character of the unbounded.
μὴ προσφέρειν (*it is needful*) not to apply +acc τὴν ἰδέαν.

ἀρχή,-ῆς, ἡ beginning 10
 ἔνεμι be in 14
 εὐρίσκω find 10
 ἰδέα,-ας, ἡ form, character 7
 μεταλαμβάνω have or get a share of 4

μέχριπερ until +ἂν +sbjn 1
 πλῆθος,-ους, τό multitude 10
 προσφέρω apply +acc 2
 ὡσαύτως in like manner, just so 13

16-7

16d8	φέρειν πρὶν ἂν τις τὸν ἀριθμὸν αὐτοῦ πάντα κατῖδη τὸν
16e1	μεταξὺ τοῦ ἀπείρου τε καὶ τοῦ ἐνός, τότε δ' ἤδη τὸ ἐν
16e2	ἕκαστον τῶν πάντων εἰς τὸ ἄπειρον μεθέντα χαίρειν ἔαν.
16e3	οἱ μὲν οὖν θεοί, ὅπερ εἶπον, οὕτως ἡμῖν παρέδωσαν σκοπεῖν
16e4	καὶ μαθάνειν καὶ διδάσκειν ἀλλήλους· οἱ δὲ νῦν τῶν ἀν-
17a1	θρώπων σοφοὶ ἐν μὲν, ὅπως ἂν τύχῳσι, καὶ πολλὰ θάττων
17a2	καὶ βραδύτερον ποιοῦσι τοῦ δέοντος, μετὰ δὲ τὸ ἐν ἄπειρα

- d8 τὸν ἀριθμὸν ... πάντα τὸν
μεταξὺ m acc sg *every number* (of it—the one at the beginning) between +gen.
- τις ... κατῖδη aor sbjv act 3s καθοράω (*until whenever*) someone should observe +acc.
- e1 τότε δ' ἤδη *and then and not before*. τὸ ἐν ἕκαστον τῶν πάντων *each and every one*. Dir obj of μεθέντα and χαίρειν ἔαν.
- e2 μεθέντα m acc sg aor act μεθίημι after letting X acc go, circst pcpl to χαίρειν ἔαν. The implicit subject of μεθέντα is the indef inquirer *τινα*, mentioned with nom case at d6 and d8.
χαίρειν ἔαν (*it is needful for the inquirer/us*) to dismiss from mind +acc.
- e3 ὅπερ εἶπον n acc sg rel prn with aor indic act 1s λέγω *just as I said*.
- ἡμῖν παρέδωσαν aor indic act 3p παραδίδωμι *transmitted for us* to +inf with dat of purpose.
- e4 νῦν τῶν ἀνθρώπων *among people today*. Partitive gen limiting οἱ σοφοί.
- a1 ἐν ... καὶ πολλὰ ... ποιοῦσι pres indic act 3p ποιέω *make a one and a many*.
ὅπως *in whatever way* +ἂν +sbjv.
τύχῳσι aor sbjv act 3p τυγχάνω (*make a one in whatever way*) they happen upon.
θάττων καὶ βραδύτερον n acc sg comp θάττων and βραδύς as advs modifying ποιοῦσι (*make*) *more quickly and more slowly than* +gen.
- a2 τοῦ δέοντος pres pcpl act n gen sg δέω) *the thing that is needful*.
ἄπειρα (*they make*) *the unbounded things*.

ἄπειρος,-ου, τό *the unbounded* 7
βραδύς,-εἶα,-ύ *slow* 3
δέον, -οντος, τό *that which is needful* 5
διδάσκω *teach* 1
εὐθύς *immediately, straightaway* 5
θάττων,-ον *quicker, swifter* 2
ἤδη *already, immediately* 14
καθοράω *observe* +acc 14

ὅπως adv *in whatever way* conj *in order that* 8
παραδίδωμι *hand over, provide* 5
πρὶν *until* +ἂν +sbjv 5
τυγχάνω *happens to be, is actually* +pcpl 14
χαίρειν ἔαω *bid farewell to, dismiss from mind* +acc 2

- 17a3 εὐθύς, τὰ δὲ μέσα αὐτοὺς ἐκφεύγει – οἷς διακεχώρισται τό τε
 17a4 διαλεκτικῶς πάλιν καὶ τὸ ἐριστικῶς ἡμᾶς ποιείσθαι πρὸς
 17a5 ἀλλήλους τοὺς λόγους.
 17a6 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὰ μὲν πως, ὦ Σώκρατες, δοκῶ σου μανθάνειν,
 17a7 τὰ δὲ ἔτι σαφέστερον δέομαι ἃ λέγεις ἀκοῦσαι.
 17a8 {ΣΩ.} Σαφὲς μὲν, ὦ Πρώταρχε, ἐστὶν ἐν τοῖς γράμ-
 17a9 μασιν ὃ λέγω, καὶ λάμβαν' αὐτὸ ἐν τούτοις οἷσπερ καὶ
 17b1 πεπαιδευσαι.
 17b2 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς;
 17b3 {ΣΩ.} Φωνὴ μὲν ἡμῖν ἐστὶ που μία διὰ τοῦ στόματος
 17b4 ἰοῦσα, καὶ ἄπειρος αὐτὴ πλήθει, πάντων τε καὶ ἐκάστου.

- a3 οἷς *by means of which (intermediates).*
 διακεχώρισται pf indic pass 3s
 διαχωρίζω *have been separated.* The
 neuter plural subjects of this vb
 are the two art ic infinitives τό
 διαλεκτικῶς (ἡμᾶς ποιείσθαι
 πρὸς ἀλλήλους τοὺς λόγους) *the*
act of us making arguments towards
each other dialectically. and τὸ ἐρι-
 στικῶς ἡμᾶς ποιείσθαι πρὸς
 ἀλλήλους τοὺς λόγους *the act of*
us making arguments towards each
other eristically.
- a6 Τὰ μὲν ... τὰ δὲ n pl acc *some*
things ... while other things.
 δοκῶ σου μανθάνειν *I seem to*
understand from you +acc.
- a7 σαφέστερον n acc sg σαφῆς as
 adv *more clearly.*
- δέομαι ἃ λέγεις ἀκοῦσαι aor inf
 act ἀκούω *I need to hear what you*
are saying.
- a8 Σαφὲς ... ἐστὶν ... ὃ λέγω n
 nom sg *what I'm saying is clear.*
- a9 λάμβαν(ε) pres imperat act 2s
 λαμβάνω *take (it).*
 αὐτὸ *it—what Socrates is saying.*
 ἐν τούτοις οἷσπερ καὶ πεπαί-
 δευσαι pf indic pass 2s *παιδεύω*
in these very things (letters) in which
you have been educated.
- b3 μία διὰ τοῦ στόματος ἰοῦσα f
 nom sg pres act pcpl εἶμι (vocal
 sound for us), *going through the mouth,*
 (is) *one.*
- b4 πάντων τε καὶ ἐκάστου (vocal
 sound) *of each and every one.*

ἀκούω *hear* 9
 γράμματα,-ων τὰ *letters* 6
 δέομαι *be in need of +gen, need, beg* 9
 διαχωρίζω *separate* 1
 εἶμι *go, come* 14
 ἐκφεύγω *escape from +acc* 1

μέσον,-ου, τό sg *middle, pl*
intermediates 4
 παιδεύω *teach, educate* 1
 στόμα,-ματος, τό *mouth* 1
 φωνή,-ῆς, ἡ *vocal sound* 6

- 17b5 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί μῆν;
 17b6 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ οὐδὲν ἐτέρω γε τούτων ἐσμέν πω σοφοί, οὔτε
 17b7 ὅτι τὸ ἄπειρον αὐτῆς ἴσμεν οὔθ' ὅτι τὸ ἐν· ἀλλ' ὅτι πόσα
 17b8 τ' ἐστὶ καὶ ὅποια, τοῦτό ἐστι τὸ γραμματικὸν ἕκαστον
 17b9 ποιῶν ἡμῶν.
 17b10 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀληθέστατα.
 17b11 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ μῆν καὶ τὸ μουσικὸν ὃ τυγχάνει ποιῶν, τοῦτ'
 17b12 ἐστὶ ταῦτόν.
 17b13 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς;
 17c1 {ΣΩ.} Φωνὴ μὲν πού καὶ τὸ κατ' ἐκείνην τὴν τέχνην ἐστὶ
 17c2 μία ἐν αὐτῇ.

- b6 οὐδὲν ἐτέρω γε τούτων =
 οὐδε-τέρω γε τούτων *by means of*
neither of these.
 ἐσμέν 1p εἰμί *we are.*
 οὔτε ὅτι ... οὔθ' ὅτι *neither*
because ... nor because (we know)
 +acc.
 b7 αὐτῆς *of it (vocal sound).*
 ἴσμεν pf indic act 1p οἶδα *we*
know +acc.
 ἀλλ' ὅτι *but because (we know)*
 +acc.
 b8 τοῦτό ἐστι τὸ ... ποιῶν (n
 nom sg pcpI ποιεῶ) +acc +acc
this is the thing making X (ἕκαστον
ἡμῶν) Y (γραμματικὸν).

ἄπειρος, -ου, τό *the unbounded* 7
 γραμματικός, -ή, -όν *letter-knowing* 2
 μουσικόν, -οῦ, τό *musicality, the*
musical 1
 ὅποιος, -α, -ον *of what sort* 5
 πόσος, -η, -ον *how many?* 1

- b10 Ἀληθέστατα n acc pl ἀληθής
 as adv *most truly (said).*
 b11 Καὶ μῆν καὶ τὸ μουσικὸν ὃ
 τυγχάνει ποιῶν, τοῦτ' ἐστὶ
 ταῦτόν. *And moreover this, which*
happens to make (each of us) musical,
is the same thing (as that which makes
each of us grammatical, namely, to
know how many and of what sorts the
sound-units are).
 c1 Φωνή ... καὶ ... ἐστὶ μία *sound*
also is a one (in musical skill).
 τὸ κατ' ἐκείνην τὴν τέχνην *so*
far as concerns that (grammatical) skill
 (LSJ κατά B.IV.2).

πω yet 5
 Τί μῆν; (Yes,) *what else? what of it?* 10
 τυγχάνω *happens to be, is actually*
 +pcpl 14
 φωνή, -ῆς, ἡ *vocal sound* 6

- 17c3 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς δ' οὐ;
 17c4 {ΣΩ.} Δύο δὲ θῶμεν βαρὺν καὶ ὀξύ, καὶ τρίτον ὁμότονον.
 17c5 ἢ πῶς;
 17c6 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὕτως.
 17c7 {ΣΩ.} Ἄλλ' οὐπω σοφὸς ἂν εἴης τὴν μουσικὴν εἰδὼς
 17c8 ταῦτα μόνα, μὴ δὲ εἰδὼς ὡς γ' ἔπος εἰπεῖν εἰς ταῦτα
 17c9 οὐδενὸς ἄξιος ἔση.
 17c10 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὐ γὰρ οὖν.
 17c11 {ΣΩ.} Ἄλλ', ὦ φίλε, ἐπειδὴν λάβης τὰ διαστήματα ὅποσα
 17c12 ἐστὶ τὸν ἀριθμὸν τῆς φωνῆς ὀξύτητός τε περί και
 βαρύτητας,

- c3 Πῶς δ' οὐ; *How can it be otherwise?*
 c4 Δύο, i.e. τὰ δύο κατ' ἐκείνην
 τὴν τέχνην n acc pl (*the*) *two*
 (*according to that skill*).
 θῶμεν aor act 1p delib sbjn *shall*
 we posit +X acc (Δύο, τρίτον) *as*
 Y acc (βαρὺν καὶ ὀξύ, ὁμότονον)?
 c7 οὐπω ... ἂν εἴης pres 2s potl
 optv εἰμί *you could not yet be* +nom.
 τὴν μουσικὴν acc of respect
 limiting σοφὸς (*wise*) *with respect to*
musical (skill).
 εἰδὼς m nom sg pf act pcpl οἶδα
 circst to εἴης *knowing* +acc.
 c8 μὴ δὲ εἰδὼς *but not knowing* (*these*
three things) circst pcpl to ἔση.
 ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν aor inf act λέγω
so to say.
 εἰς ταῦτα *in regard to these things*
 (*having to do with musical skill*).
- c9 οὐδενὸς ἄξιος m nom sg
worthless, compl of ἔση.
 ἔση fut indic 2s εἰμί *you will be*
 +nom.
 c10 Οὐ γὰρ οὖν *Indeed not* ("For then
 [*you will*] *not [be worth anything]*).")
 c11 λάβης aor sbjn act 2s λαμβάνω
you grasp +5 accs (ὅποσα ... καὶ
 ὅποια ... καὶ τοὺς ὄρους ... καὶ
 τὰ ... συστήματα ... τε ... ἔτε-
 ρα).
 ὅποσα ἐστὶ (*grasp*) *how many*
 (*intervals*) *there are*.
 c12 τὸν ἀριθμὸν *with respect to the*
number of +gen.
 πέρι with accent thrown back
 (*anastrophe*) follows its obj *about*
 (*both higher and lower pitch*).

ἄξιος,-α,-ον *worthy of* +gen 9
 ἀριθμός,-οῦ, ὁ *number* 16
 βαρὺς,-εἶα,-ύ *heavy, low-pitched* 3
 βαρύτης,-ητος, ἡ *heaviness; lowness of*
pitch 1
 διάστημα,-ματος, τό *interval* 2
 ἐπειδὴν *whenever* +sbjn 1
 οἶδα (pf *εἶδω) *know* 3

ὁμότονος,-ον *same-pitched* 1
 ὀξύς,-εἶα,-ύ *sharp, high-pitched* 2
 ὀξύτης,-ητος, ἡ *sharpness, highness of*
pitch 1
 οὐπω *not yet* 3
 φίλος,-η,-ον *dear* 11
 φωνή,-ῆς, ἡ *vocal sound* 6

17

- 17d1 **καὶ ὅποια, καὶ τοὺς ὄρους τῶν διαστημάτων, καὶ τὰ ἐκ τού-**
 17d2 **των ὅσα συστήματα γέγονεν – ἃ κατιδόντες οἱ πρόσθεν**
παρ-
 17d3 **έδοσαν ἡμῖν τοῖς ἐπομένοις ἐκείνοις καλεῖν αὐτὰ ἁρμονίας,**
 17d4 **ἐν τε ταῖς κινήσεσιν αὐτοῦ σώματος ἕτερα τοιαῦτα ἐνόητα**
 17d5 **πάθη γιγνόμενα, ἃ δὴ δι' ἀριθμῶν μετρηθέντα δεῖν αὐ φασι**
 17d6 **ῥυθμοὺς καὶ μέτρα ἐπονομάζειν, καὶ ἅμα ἐννοεῖν ὡς οὕτω**

- d1 **τὰ ἐκ τούτων ὅσα συστήματα** *γέγονεν* (*grasp*) *the scales, as many as have come to be out of these (intervals).*
- d2 **ἃ ... παρέδοσαν ἡμῖν** n acc pl ὅς, aor indic act 3p παραδίδωμι, dat of purpose *which (scales) they handed over to us* +inf. **κατιδόντες** m nom pl aor act pcpl καθοράω (*handed over*) *after observing (the scales).* **οἱ πρόσθεν** *those (men) before (us), i.e. the discoverers of music.*
- d3 **τοῖς ἐπομένοις ἐκείνοις** appos to ἡμῖν (*us*) *who follow them.* **καλεῖν** *to call* X acc Y acc. **αὐτὰ** n acc pl *them—the systems of intervals.* **ἁρμονίας** f acc pl *scales, harmonic modes.*
- d4 **ἐν ... ταῖς κινήσεσιν ... τοῦ σώματος ... ἐνόητα** n acc pl pres pcpl ἔνειμι (*grasp other things*) *that are present in the movements of the body.* **ἕτερα τοιαῦτα ... πάθη γιγνόμενα** *other such things (i.e. things similar to music) that come to be effects (of music in bodily movements).*
- d5 **ἃ δὴ δι' ἀριθμῶν μετρηθέντα ... δεῖν ... ἐπονομάζειν** *which very (effects), after being measured by numbers, we ought to name* +2 accs (ῥυθμοὺς καὶ μέτρα). **φασι** pres indic act 3p φημί *they (those before us) say that* +inf (δεῖν).
- d6 **ἐννοεῖν ὡς οὕτω** obj of δεῖν *φασι (and they say that we ought) to comprehend that in this way (we ought to* +inf σκοπεῖν).

ἁρμονία,-ας, ἡ *harmony, scale* 3
 ἀριθμός,-οῦ, ὁ *number* 16
 διάστημα,-ματος, τό *interval* 2
 ἔνειμι *be in* 14
 ἐννοέω *comprehend* 5
 ἔπομαι *follow* +dat 15
 ἐπονομάζω *name or call* X acc Y acc
 7
 καθοράω *observe* +acc 14
 καλέω *call* 9

κίνησις,-εως, ἡ *motion* 4
 μετρέω *measure* 3
 μέτρον,-ου, τό *measure* 10
 ὄρος,-ου, ὁ *boundary, limit* 2
 παραδίδωμι *hand over, provide* 5
 πρόσθεν *before, earlier* 10
 ῥυθμός,-οῦ, ὁ *rhythm* 1
 σύστημα,-ματος, τό *system of intervals, scales* 1

17d7 δεῖ περὶ παντὸς ἐνὸς καὶ πολλῶν σκοπεῖν – ὅταν γὰρ αὐτά
 17e1 τε λάβῃς οὕτω, τότε ἐγένου σοφός, ὅταν τε ἄλλο τῶν ἐν
 17e2 ὀτιοῦν ταύτῃ σκοπούμενος ἔλῃς, οὕτως ἔμφρων περὶ τοῦτο
 17e3 γέγονας· τὸ δ' ἄπειρόν σε ἐκάστων καὶ ἐν ἐκάστοις πλήθους
 17e4 ἄπειρον ἐκάστοτε ποιεῖ τοῦ φρονεῖν καὶ οὐκ ἐλλόγιμον οὐδ'
 17e5 ἐνάριθμον, ἅτ' οὐκ εἰς ἀριθμὸν οὐδένα ἐν οὐδενὶ πώποτε
 17e6 ἀπιδόντα.

d7 περὶ παντὸς ἐνὸς καὶ πολλῶν
about every one and many.

αὐτά *them, i.e. the given one and many.*

e1 λάβῃς aor sbjv act 2s λαμβάνω
you grasp +acc

ἐγένου gnomic aor indic mid 2s
you become +nom.

ἄλλο τῶν ἐν ὀτιοῦν artic
 +word, n acc sg ἄλλος obj of
 ἔλῃς, *any other of the ones whatever.*

e2 ταύτῃ σκοπούμενος m nom sg
 pres mid pcpI σκοπέω *examining
 in this way, circst to ἔλῃς.*

ἔλῃς aor sbjv act 2s αἰρέω *you
 take.*

ἔμφρων ... γέγονας pf indic act
 2s γίγνομαι *you have become
 intelligent.*

αἰρέω act *take hold of, grasp, prove,*
 mid *choose* 11

ἄπειρον,-ου, τό *the unbounded* 7

ἀριθμός,-οῦ, ὁ *number* 16

ἅτε *as if, insofar as* 2

ἀφοράω *have in full view* 1

ἐλλόγιμος,-ον *in high repute* 1

ἔμφρων,-ον, ὁ *intelligent* 1

e3 τὸ δ' ἄπειρόν σε ... πλήθους

ἄπειρον ... ποιεῖ *The unbounded
 multitude makes you unacquainted
 with +gen τοῦ φρονεῖν. A play on
 the two mngs of ἄπειρον.*

ἐκάστων καὶ ἐν ἐκάστοις *of each
 and in each of the things* limits τὸ
 ἄπειρόν πλήθους.

e4 τοῦ φρονεῖν artic inf *being
 intelligent.*

καὶ οὐκ ἐλλόγιμον οὐδ' ἐνάρι-
 θμον *and not reputable and not of any
 account, coordinate with ἄπειρον
 τοῦ φρονεῖν as 2nd obj of ποιεῖ.
 ἅτ' οὐκ ... οὐδένα ... πώποτε
 ἀπιδόντα m acc sg aor act pcpI
 ἀφοράω insofar as (you) have not
 ever yet had in full view anything.*

ἐνάριθμος,-ον *taken into account* 1

ὅστισοῦν, ἥτισοῦν, ὀτιοῦν *anybody,
 anything whatsoever* 13

πλήθος,-ους, τό *multitude* 10

πώποτε *ever yet* 5

ταύτῃ *in this way* 12

φρονέω *be mindful* 15

17-18

- 17e7 {ΠΡΩ.} Κάλλιστα, ὦ Φίληβε, ἔμοιγε τὰ νῦν λεγόμενα
 17e8 εἰρηκέναι φαίνεται Σωκράτης.
 18a1 {ΦΙ.} Κάμοι ταῦτά γε αὐτά· ἀλλὰ τί δὴ ποτε πρὸς ἡμᾶς ὁ
 18a2 λόγος οὗτος νῦν εἴρηται καὶ τί ποτε βουλόμενος;
 18a3 {ΣΩ.} Ὅρθῶς μέντοι τοῦθ' ἡμᾶς, ὦ Πρώταρχε, ἠρώτηκε
 18a4 Φίληβος.
 18a5 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ μὲν οὖν, καὶ ἀποκρίνου γε αὐτῷ.
 18a6 {ΣΩ.} Δράσω ταῦτα διελθὼν σμικρὸν ἔτι περὶ αὐτῶν τού-
 18a7 των. ὥσπερ γὰρ ἐν ὅτιοῦν εἴ τις ποτε λάβει, τοῦτον, ὥς

- e7 **Κάλλιστα** n acc pl adj as adv
most finely.
ἔμοιγε = ἔμοι γε *to me, at least.*
 e8 **εἰρηκέναι** pf inf act λέγω *to have*
spoken +acc.
 a1 **Κάμοι** = καὶ ἐμοὶ *also to me.*
ταῦτά γε αὐτά i.e. τὰ κάλλιστα
(Socrates seems also to me to have said)
these same things.
ἀλλὰ τί δὴ ποτε πρὸς ἡμᾶς ...
but why in the world (has this account
been stated now) to us?
 a2 **εἴρηται** pf indic pass 3s λέγω *has*
been stated
καὶ τί ποτε βουλόμενος *and*
what ever is its purpose?
 a3 **τοῦθ'** = τοῦτο n acc sg *this.*
ἠρώτηκε pf indic act 3s ἐρωτάω
has asked (this of us).
 a5 **ἀποκρίνου** pres impv 2s ἀπο-
κρίνομαι give an answer to +dat.
- a6 **Δράσω** fut indic act 1 δράω *I*
will accomplish (these things).
διελθὼν aor pcpl act m nom sg
διέρχομαι after going through.
σμικρὸν n acc sg as adv *a little*
(further).
αὐτῶν τούτων (about) *these same*
things, i.e. the gods' gift.
 a7 **εἴ τις ποτε λάβει** aor optv act
 3s λαμβάνω +acc *if someone were*
ever to grasp (any one whatsoever).
 Protasis of fut less vivid cond,
 mixed with a simple indic
 apodosis, δεῖ +acc **τοῦτον** +inf
 βλέπειν *it is necessary that this (man)*
look. The reference of the mixed
 cond is to pres general time.
ὥς φάμεν pres indic act 1p φημί
as we are saying.

διέρχομαι *go through* 4
 δράω *accomplish* +acc 9
 ἐρωτάω *ask* 16
 κάλλιστος, -η, -ον *finest* 13

μέντοι *indeed, to be sure, however* 8
 ὅστισοῦν, ἤτισοῦν, ὅτιοῦν *anybody,*
anything whatsoever 13
 ὥσπερ *just as, even as* 10

- 18a8 φαμεν, οὐκ ἐπ' ἀπείρου φύσιν δεῖ βλέπειν εὐθύς ἀλλ' ἐπί
 18a9 τινὰ ἀριθμὸν, οὕτω καὶ τὸ ἐναντίον ὅταν τις τὸ ἄπειρον
 18b1 ἀναγκασθῆ ἄρῳτον λαμβάνειν, μὴ ἐπὶ τὸ ἐν εὐθύς, ἀλλ' [ἐπ']
 18b2 ἀριθμὸν αὐτὴν πληθὸς ἕκαστον ἔχοντά τι κατανοεῖν,
 τελευ-
 18b3 τᾶν τε ἐκ πάντων εἰς ἓν. πάλιν δὲ ἐν τοῖς γράμμασι τὸ
 18b4 νῦν λεγόμενον λάβωμεν.
 18b5 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς;
 18b6 {ΣΩ.} Ἐπειδὴ φωνὴν ἄπειρον κατενόησεν εἴτε τις θεὸς
 18b7 εἴτε καὶ θεῖος ἄνθρωπος – ὡς λόγος ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ Θεῦθ τινα

- a8 οὐκ ἐπ' ἀπείρου φύσιν ... *πληθὸς ... τι n acc sg some quantity.*
 εὐθύς (to look) not at a nature of a *τελευτᾶν τε pres act inf τελευ- τάω and to come to an end.*
 ἀλλ' = ἀλλά but rather.
 a9 οὕτω καὶ τὸ ἐναντίον and in this *b4 λάβωμεν aor act 1p hort sbjv λαμβάνω let's grasp +acc.*
 way with respect to the opposite (case). *b6 κατενόησεν aor act indic 3s κατανοέω understood +acc.*
 ὅταν τις ... ἀναγκασθῆ aor *εἴτε τις θεὸς εἴτε καὶ θεῖος ἄνθρωπος m nom sg either some god or some divine man subj of κατενόησεν.*
 pass 3s indef temp sbjv whenever *b7 ὡς λόγος ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ ... λέγων as the story (goes) in Egypt, which says +acc +inf.*
 someone is compelled +inf. *Θεῦθ τινα τοῦτον γενέσθαι aor indic inf γίγνομαι that this was a certain Theuth.*
 τὸ ἄπειρον ... πρῶτον λαμβά-
 νειν to take the unbounded first.
 b1 μὴ ἐπὶ τὸ ἐν εὐθύς not (to look) at *the one straightaway.*
 ἐπ = ἐπί upon.
 b2 ἀριθμὸν αὐτὴν ... ἕκαστον *ἔχοντά ... κατανοεῖν m acc sg (it is needful) to apprehend some number, each (number) having +acc.*

ἀναγκάζω force, compel 2
 ἀριθμός, -οῦ, ὁ number 16
 βλέπω see, look 4
 γράμματα, τὰ letters 6
 ἐπειδὴ when, since 2
 εὐθύς immediately, straightaway 5
 θεῖος, -α, -ον divine 8

Θεῦθ, ὁ Theuth, Egyptian god 1
 κατανοέω consider, understand 9
 πληθὸς, -ους, τό multitude, magnitude, greater number 10
 τελευτάω come to an end 2
 φωνή, -ῆς, ἡ vocal sound 6

18

- 18b8 τούτων γενέσθαι λέγων – ὅς πρῶτος τὰ φωνήεντα ἐν τῷ
 18b9 ἀπίρῳ κατενόησεν οὐχ ἐν ὄντα ἀλλὰ πλείω, καὶ πάλιν
 18c1 ἕτερα φωνῆς μὲν οὐ, φθόγγου δὲ μετέχοντά τινος, ἀριθμὸν
 18c2 δέ τινα καὶ τούτων εἶναι, τρίτον δὲ εἶδος γραμμάτων διε-
 18c3 στήσατο τὰ νῦν λεγόμενα ἄφωνα ἡμῖν· τὸ μετὰ τοῦτο διήρει
 18c4 τὰ τε ἄφθογγα καὶ ἄφωνα μέχρι ἐνὸς ἐκάστου, καὶ τὰ
 φωνή-
 18c5 ἐντα καὶ τὰ μέσα κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον, ἕως ἀριθμὸν
 αὐτῶν

- b8 ὅς πρῶτος *nho, first, (apprehended).*
 b9 κατενόησεν *apprehended that +acc τὰ φωνήεντα +pcpl with vb of knowing ὄντα +compl οὐχ ἐν ... ἀλλὰ πλείω. ὄντα n acc pl εἰμί pcpl with vb of perception. πλείω n acc pl πλείων more. πάλιν ἕτερα φωνῆς μὲν οὐ in turn (he apprehended that) others (were) not (part) of vowel sound (i.e. not voiced). φωνῆς is partitive gen.*
 c1 φθόγγου ... τινος *m gen sg a sort of uttered sound. μετέχοντά pres n acc pl μετέχω, subj ἕτερα, pcpl with κατενόησεν, vb of knowing (perceived that others) had a share of +gen.*
 ἀριθμὸν δέ τινα καὶ τούτων εἶναι *acc +inf constr and that there were a certain number of these (others).*
 c2 διεστήσατο *aor indic mid 3s δίστημι be separated +acc τρίτον ... εἶδος a third form.*
 c3 τὰ νῦν λεγόμενα ἄφωνα *n acc pl the things now called mutes, appos to τρίτον εἶδος. τὸ μετὰ τοῦτο next. διήρει imperf indic act 3s διαίρέω be continued to divide +acc.*
 c4 μέχρι ἐνὸς ἐκάστου *n gen sg as far as each particular one.*
 c5 τὰ μέσα *the intermediates (i.e. the semivowels). ἀριθμὸν αὐτῶν their number. Acc obj of λαβῶν after grasping.*

ἄφθογγος, -ον *unvoiced 1*

ἄφωνα, -ων, τὰ *mutes 2*

γράμματα, -ων τὰ *letters 6*

διαίρέω *divide, decide 7*

δίστημι *act and mid separate 2*

κατανοέω *consider, understand 9*

μετέχω *have a share of, partake of +gen 4*

μέχρι *as far as +gen 2*

μέσον, -ου, τό *middle, intermediate 4*
 πλείων (m or f), πλείον (or πλέον)
more 15

φθόγγος, -ου, ὁ *clear tone, uttered sound 3*

φωνήεντα, τὰ *vowels 2*

- 18c6 λαβὼν ἐνὶ τε ἐκάστω καὶ σύμπασι <στοιχείον> ἐπωνόμασε·
 18c7 καθορῶν δὲ ὡς οὐδεὶς ἡμῶν οὐδ' ἂν ἐν αὐτὸ καθ' αὐτὸ ἄνευ
 18c8 πάντων αὐτῶν μάθοι, τοῦτον τὸν δεσμὸν αὐτὸ λογισάμενος ὡς
 18d1 ὄντα ἓνα καὶ πάντα ταῦτα ἐν πως ποιοῦντα μίαν ἐπ' αὐτοῖς
 18d2 ὡς οὐσαν γραμματικὴν τέχνην ἐπεφθέγγετο προσειπῶν.
 18d3 {ΦΙ.} Ταῦτ' ἔτι σαφέστερον ἐκείνων αὐτά γε πρὸς ἄλληλα,
 18d4 ὧ Πρώταρχε, ἔμαθον· τὸ δ' αὐτὸ μοι τοῦ λόγου νῦν τε καὶ

- c6 ἐνὶ τε ἐκάστω καὶ σύμπασι <στοιχείον> ἐπωνόμασε (*until*)
he gave the name 'letter' to each one and to all together.
- c7 καθορῶν δὲ ὡς m nom sg pres act pcpl (*Theuth*) *having in view that,* circst to ἐπεφθέγγετο.
 οὐδεὶς ἡμῶν partitive gen *no one of us.*
 οὐδ' ... ἐν αὐτὸ καθ' αὐτὸ ἄνευ πάντων αὐτῶν acc obj of μάθοι *not even one, itself by itself, without all of them.*
 ἂν ... μάθοι aor act 3s potl optv *μανθάνω could learn.*
- c8 τοῦτον τὸν δεσμὸν ... ὄντα ἓνα καὶ ... ποιοῦντα m acc sg *this bond ... being one and making* +X acc (πάντα ταῦτα) Y acc (ἓν).
 αὐτὸ λογισάμενος ὡς m nom sg *moreover (Theuth) after reckoning* X acc (τοῦτον τὸν δεσμὸν) as Y acc (μίαν). Second pcpl circst to ἐπεφθέγγετο.
- d1 μίαν ... ὡς οὐσαν γραμματικὴν τέχνην f acc sg *a one as being grammatical skill.*
- d2 ἐπεφθέγγετο aor indic 3s ἐπιφθέγγομαι *verbally applied* X acc μίαν to +ἐπί +dat. *προσειπῶν* aor pcpl act m nom sg *προσλέγω after addressing* X acc μίαν as +ὡς clause.
- d3 Ταῦτ' ... αὐτά γε πρὸς ἄλληλα n acc pl (*I understood*) *these things themselves, at least in relation to each other.*
 ἔτι σαφέστερον n acc comp sg *σαφής as adv (I understood) even more clearly than* +gen.
- d4 ἔμαθον aor indic act 1s *μανθάνω* with pf mng *I have learned.*
 τὸ δ' αὐτό ... τοῦ λόγου νῦν τε καὶ ... σμικρὸν n nom sg *the same small (part) of the argument, both now and (before).*
 μοι dat of interest *as far as I'm concerned.*

ἄνευ *without* +gen 10
 γραμματικός, -ή, -όν *letter-knowing* 2
 δεσμός, -οῦ, ὁ *bond* 1
 ἐπονομάζω *name or call* X acc Y acc
 7
 ἐπιφθέγγομαι *verbally apply* X acc 1

καθοράω *observe* +acc 14
 λογίζομαι *count, reckon* 3
 προσλέγω *address* X acc as Y acc, *say*
in addition 3
 στοιχείον, -ου, τό *letter, element* 1

- 18d5 σμικρὸν ἔμπροσθεν ἐλλείπεται.
 18d6 {ΣΩ.} Μῶν, ὦ Φίληβε, τὸ τί πρὸς ἔπος αὐτὰ ἐστίν;
 18d7 {ΦΙ.} Ναί, τοῦτ' ἐστὶν ὁ πάλαι ζητούμεν ἐγὼ τε καὶ
 18d8 Πρώταρχος.
 18d9 {ΣΩ.} Ἡ μὴν ἐπ' αὐτῷ γε ἤδη γεγονότες ζητεῖτε, ὡς φῆς,
 18e1 πάλαι.
 18e2 {ΦΙ.} Πῶς;
 18e3 {ΣΩ.} Ἄρ' οὐ περὶ φρονήσεως ἦν καὶ ἡδονῆς ἡμῖν ἐξ
 18e4 ἀρχῆς ὁ λόγος, ὁπότερον αὐτοῖν αἰρετέον;
 18e5 {ΦΙ.} Πῶς γὰρ οὐ;
 18e6 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ μὴν ἔν γε ἐκάτερον αὐτοῖν εἶναί φαμεν.
 18e7 {ΦΙ.} Πάνν μὲν οὖν.
 18e8 {ΣΩ.} Τοῦτ' αὐτὸ τοῖνυν ἡμᾶς ὁ πρόσθεν λόγος ἀπαιτεῖ,
 18e9 πῶς ἐστὶν ἐν καὶ πολλὰ αὐτῶν ἐκάτερον, καὶ πῶς μὴ ἄπειρα

- | | | | |
|----|---|----|--|
| d5 | ἐλλείπεται pres indic pass 3s <i>is missing.</i> | e3 | ἡμῖν ... ὁ λόγος dat of interest <i>our discourse.</i> |
| d6 | Μῶν (<i>The question,</i>) <i>surely, (is) not ...?</i>
τὸ τί πρὸς ἔπος αὐτὰ ἐστίν
artic + clause <i>the question, 'to what matter ("word") are these things relevant?'</i> | e4 | αὐτοῖν f gen dual <i>of the two.</i> |
| | | e5 | Πῶς γὰρ οὐ; (<i>yes,</i>) <i>for how could (it) not?</i> |
| d9 | ἐπ' αὐτῷ γε ἤδη γεγονότες m nom pl pf pcpl circst to ζητεῖτε (<i>you are seeking for relevancy</i>) <i>having already come to be upon it.</i>
φῆς pres indic act 2s φημί <i>you say.</i> | e6 | φαμεν pres indic act 1p φημί <i>we say that</i> +acc ἐκάτερον αὐτοῖν +inf +compl ἔν. |
| | | e9 | πῶς ἐστὶν ... αὐτῶν ἐκάτερον <i>how is each of these? +nom compl.</i>
καὶ πῶς μὴ ἄπειρα <i>and how (is each of these) not unbounded (straightaway)?</i> |

αἰρετέον *one must choose* 1
 ἀπαιτέω *demand* X acc of Y acc 1
 ἐλλείπω *leave out* 1
 ἔμπροσθεν *before* 13
 ἔπος, -ους, τό *word* 4
 ἦ μὴν *in truth* 1

ἤδη *already, immediately* 14
 μῶν = μὴ οὖν *surely not* 10
 ὁπότερος, -α, -ον *which (of the two)* 5
 πάλαι *long ago* 8
 πρόσθεν *before, earlier* 10

- 19a1 εὐθύς, ἀλλά τινά ποτε ἀριθμὸν ἑκάτερον ἔμπροσθεν κέκτηται
 19a2 τοῦ ἄπειρα αὐτῶν ἕκαστα γεγονένα;
 19a3 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὐκ εἰς φαῦλόν γε ἐρώτημα, ὦ Φίληβε, οὐκ οἶδ'
 19a4 ὄντινα τρόπον κύκλῳ πως περιαγαγὼν ἡμᾶς ἐμβέβληκε
 19a5 Σωκράτης. καὶ σκόπει δὴ πότερος ἡμῶν ἀποκρινεῖται τὸ
 19a6 νῦν ἐρωτώμενον. ἴσως δὴ γελοῖον τὸ ἐμὲ τοῦ λόγου διά-
 19a7 δοχον παντελῶς ὑποστάντα διὰ τὸ μὴ δύνασθαι τὸ νῦν

- a1 **ποτε ... ἔμπροσθεν** *at some time before +gen.*
κέκτηται pf indic mp 3s κτάομαι (*each*) *has acquired +acc τινά ἀριθμὸν.*
 a2 **τοῦ ἄπειρα αὐτῶν ἕκαστα γε-
 γονένα** pf artic inf γίγνομαι (*before*) *the event of each of them having become unbounded.*
 a3 **Οὐκ εἰς φαῦλόν γε ἐρώτημα** (*Socrates has*) *not, at any rate, (pitched us) into a paltry question.*
οὐκ οἶδ' ὄντινα τρόπον parenthetical remark *I don't know how* (“what way”).
 a4 **κύκλῳ πως περιαγαγὼν** m nom aor act sg pcpl περιάγω circst to ἐμβέβληκε *after leading (us) around somehow in a circle.*
ἐμβέβληκε pf indic act 3s ἐμβάλλω *has pitched (us) into.*
 a5 **σκόπει** pres imprv act 2s σκοπέω *consider +indir qn.*

- πότερος ἡμῶν** m nom sg *which of the two of us.*
ἀποκρινεῖται fut indic dep 3s ἀποκρίνομαι *will answer +acc.*
τὸ νῦν ἐρωτώμενον n acc sg pres pass pcpl ἐρωτάω *the question now being asked.*
 a6 **γελοῖον τὸ ἐμὲ ... σοὶ πάλιν τοῦτο προστάττειν** *that I am appointing this again to you (is) laughable.* The n nom sg subject is the artic inf constr beginning with τὸ.
ἐμὲ ... παντελῶς ὑποστάντα m acc sg aor act pcpl ὑφίστημι *I, after promising to be, from first to last, +acc.*
 a7 **τὸ μὴ δύνασθαι ... ἀποκρίνασθαι** artic inf (*on account of my*) *not being able to answer.*
τὸ νῦν ἐρωτηθέν n acc sg aor pass pcpl ἐρωτάω *the thing just now asked.*

γέλοιος,-α,-ον *laughable, ridiculous* 12
 διάδοχος,-ον *successor in +gen* 1
 ἐρωτάω *ask* 16
 ἐρώτημα,-ματος, τό *question* 2
 κτάομαι *acquire; pf has acquired hence possesses* 13

ἔμπροσθεν *before* 13
 παντελῶς *entire, completely* 3
 περιάγω *lead around* 1
 ὑφίστημι *undertake (an office)* 1
 φαῦλος,-η,-ον *paltry, inferior* 8

- 19a8 ἐρωτηθὲν ἀποκρίνασθαι σοὶ πάλιν τοῦτο προστάττειν·
γελοῖό-
19b1 τερον δ' οἶμαι πολὺ τὸ μηδέτερον ἡμῶν δύνασθαι. σκόπει
19b2 δὴ τί δράσομεν. εἶδη γάρ μοι δοκεῖ νῦν ἐρωτᾶν ἡδονῆς
19b3 ἡμᾶς Σωκράτης εἶτε ἔστιν εἶτε μή, καὶ ὅποσα ἐστὶ καὶ
ὅποια·
19b4 τῆς τ' αὐτῆς φρονήσεως περὶ κατὰ ταῦτα ὡσαύτως.
19b5 {ΣΩ.} Ἀληθέστατα λέγεις, ὦ παῖ Καλλίου· μὴ γὰρ δυνά-
19b6 μνοι τοῦτο κατὰ παντὸς ἐνὸς καὶ ὁμοίου καὶ ταύτου δρᾶν

- a8 γελοῖότερον ... πολὺ n acc sg
comp γέλοιος *much more laughable*.
b1 οἶμαι +acc τὸ μηδέτερον ἡμῶν
δύνασθαι +implicit inf εἶναι
+compl γελοῖότερον ... πολὺ.
τὸ μηδέτερον ἡμῶν δύνασθαι
n acc sg artic inf *the fact that neither
of the two of us is able (is more
laughable)*.
σκόπει pres impv act 2s σκοπέω
consider +indir qn τί δράσομεν.
b2 εἶδη ... ἡδονῆς ... εἶτε ἔστιν
εἶτε μή, καὶ ὅποσα ἐστὶ καὶ
ὅποια indir qn after ἐρωτᾶν
*whether there are forms of pleasure or
not, and how many there are and what
sorts*.
μοι δοκεῖ ... Σωκράτης *Socrates
seems to me* +inf.
- ἐρωτᾶν ... ἡμᾶς pres act inf
ἐρωτάω *to be asking us*.
b4 περὶ with accent thrown back
(*anastrophe*) follows its obj *about
(mindfulness)*.
κατὰ ταῦτα ὡσαύτως *In the
same way (Socrates seems to be asking
us) in respect of these same (questions)*.
b5 Ἀληθέστατα n acc pl suprl
ἀληθής as adv *most truly*.
μὴ ... δυνάμενοι τοῦτο ... δρᾶν
not being able to accomplish this.
b6 κατὰ παντὸς ἐνὸς καὶ ὁμοίου
καὶ ταύτου ... καὶ τοῦ
ἐναντίου *in regard to every thing-
that-is-one, thing-that-is-like, thing-
that-is-the-same, and thing-that-is-
opposite*.

γέλοιος,-α,-ον *laughable, ridiculous* 12
δράω *accomplish, do* 9
δύναμαι *be able* +inf 10
εἶδος,-ους, τό *form* 15
ἐρωτάω *ask* 16

Καλλίας,-α, ὁ *Callias* 1
μηδέτερος,-α,-ον *neither of the two* 4
ὅποιος,-α,-ον *of what sort* 5
παῖς, παιδός, ὁ *child* 7
προστάττω *appoint* X acc to Y dat 1

- 19b7 καὶ τοῦ ἐναντίου, ὡς ὁ παρελθὼν λόγος ἐμήνυσε, οὐδεὶς εἰς
 19b8 οὐδὲν οὐδενὸς ἂν ἡμῶν οὐδέποτε γένοιτο ἄξιος.
 19c1 {ΠΡΩ.} Σχεδὸν ἔοικεν οὕτως, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἔχειν. ἀλλὰ
 19c2 καλὸν μὲν τὸ σύμπαντα γινώσκειν τῷ σώφρονι, δεύτερος
 19c3 δ' εἶναι πλοῦς δοκεῖ μὴ λαυθάνειν αὐτὸν αὐτόν. τί δὴ μοι
 19c4 τοῦτο εἴρηται τὰ νῦν; ἐγὼ σοι φράσω. σὺ τήνδε ἡμῖν τὴν
 19c5 συνουσίαν, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἐπέδωκας πᾶσι καὶ σεαυτὸν πρὸς

- b7 ὡς ὁ ... λόγος ἐμήνυσε
(accomplish this) in the way that the argument showed.
 οὐδεὶς ... ἂν ἡμῶν οὐδέποτε γένοιτο aor 3s potl optv (or optv in apodosis of fut less vivid cond) γίνομαι none of use could ever come to be (worthy).
 εἰς οὐδὲν οὐδενὸς ... ἄξιος worth nothing at nothing.
- c1 οὕτως ... ἔχειν to be so (“to hold thusly”).
- c2 καλὸν ... τὸ σύμπαντα γινώσκειν n nom sg artic inf to know all things together (is) fine.
 τῷ σώφρονι (fine) for a man of sound mind (dat of respect).
 δεύτερος ... πλοῦς m nom sg subj of εἶναι δοκεῖ: “a second sailing,” proverb mng the next best way (—for a man of sound mind— seems to be).
- c3 μὴ λαυθάνειν αὐτὸν αὐτόν inf as pred with εἶναι (seems to be) that he not escape the notice of himself.
 τί δὴ μοι τοῦτο εἴρηται; pf indic pass 3s λέγω Just why has this been stated by me?
- c4 τὰ νῦν n pl acc (of respect) artic +prep phrase (stated) with respect to the present events.
 φράσω fut indic act 1s φράζω I will tell to +dat.
 σὺ ... ἐπέδωκας pf indic act 2s ἐπιδίδωμι you have granted.
 τήνδε ... τὴν συνουσίαν ... καὶ σεαυτὸν acc obj of ἐπέδωκας (you have granted) this-here companionship and yourself.
 ἡμῖν ... πᾶσι m pl dat obj of ἐπέδωκας (you have granted) to us all.
- c5 πρὸς τὸ διελέσθαι aor mid artic inf διαιρέω for the purpose of deciding +indir qn.

ἄξιος, -α, -ον worthy of +gen 9
 δεύτερος, -α, -ον second 9
 ἔοικε impers it seems, seems likely 15
 λαυθάνω go undetected by +acc 8
 μηνύω reveal, disclose 7
 παρέρχομαι pass by 2
 πλόος, -όου, ὁ sailing 1

σεαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ yourself 9
 σχεδόν just about, roughly speaking 14
 συνουσία, -ας, ἡ companionship 1
 ἐπιδίδωμι grant X acc to Y dat 1
 σώφρων, -ον of sound mind 3
 φράζω indicate, tell 8

19c6 τὸ διελέσθαι τί τῶν ἀνθρωπίνων κτημάτων ἄριστον. Φιλή-
 19c7 βου γὰρ εἰπόντος ἡδονὴν καὶ τέρψιν καὶ χαρὰν καὶ πάνθ'
 19c8 ὅποσα τοιαύτ' ἐστί, σὺ πρὸς αὐτὰ ἀντεῖπες ὡς οὐ ταῦτα
 19d1 ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνά ἐστιν ἃ πολλάκις ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς ἀναμιμνήσκομεν
 19d2 ἐκόντες, ὀρθῶς δρῶντες, ἵν' ἐν μνήμῃ παρακείμενα ἐκότερα
 19d3 βασανίζηται. φῆς δ', ὡς ἔοικε, σὺ τὸ προσρηθησόμενον
 19d4 ὀρθῶς ἀμεινον ἡδονῆς γε ἀγαθὸν εἶναι νοῦν, ἐπιστήμην,
 19d5 σύνεσιν, τέχνην καὶ πάντα αὐτὰ τούτων συγγενῆ, <ᾶ>
 κτᾶσθαι

- c6 τί ... ἄριστον *what (is) best*
 +partitive gen.
 Φιλήβου γὰρ εἰπόντος m sg aor
 act pcp λέγω gen abs *after*
Philebus said +acc.
 c7 πάνθ' ὅποσα τοιαύτ' ἐστί *all*
things that are such as these (“all
 things, as many as are such”).
 c8 σὺ πρὸς αὐτὰ ἀντεῖπες ὡς aor
 indic act 2s ἀντιλέγω you, *against*
these things, said in opposition that.
 d1 ἐκεῖνά ... ἃ *those things which (we*
have reminded ourselves of).
 ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς m pl refl prn
ourselves, acc obj of
ἀναμιμνήσκο-μεν.
 d2 ἐκόντες m nom pl ἐκὼν *willingly*
(“we who were willing”).

- δρῶντες m nom pl pres pcp
 δράω *doing (so rightly)* circst to
 ἀναμιμνήσκομεν.
 ἵν(α) ... βασανίζηται pres pass
 3s purposive sbjn βασανίζω *in*
order that (each of the two) might be
tested.
 d3 φῆς δ(έ) ... σὺ pres indic act 2s
 φημί *but you say that* +acc τὸ
 ἀγαθὸν +inf εἶναι +acc compl
 νοῦν, ἐπιστήμην, etc.
 προσρηθησόμενον ὀρθῶς
 ἄμει-νον ἡδονῆς γε n acc sg fut
 pass pcp προσαγορεύομαι *(the*
good) that shall rightly be called better
than pleasure, at least (is).
 d5 κτᾶσθαι δεῖν *(which things you say*
that) it is needful to possess.

ἀμείνων, -ον *better, abler* 5
 ἀναμιμνήσκω *remind* X acc of Y acc
 4
 ἀνθρώπινος, -η, -ον *human* 2
 ἀντιλέγω *speak against* 2
 ἄριστον, -ου, τό *best* 3
 βασανίζω *examine, test* 4
 διαιρέω *divide, decide* 7
 δράω *accomplish, do* 9
 ἐκὼν, -οῦσα, -όν *willing* 4

ἔοικε *imprs it seems, seems likely* 15
 κτάομαι *acquire; pf has acquired hence*
possesses 13
 κτήμα, -ματος, τό *possession* 2
 παράκειμαι *lie beside or side by side* 3
 προσαγορεύομαι *be called* X 3
 συγγενῆς, -ές *of like kind to* +dat 11
 σύνεσις, -εως, ἡ *comprehension* 1
 τέρψις, -εως, ἡ *delight* 2
 χαρά, -ᾶς, ἡ *joy, delight* 1

- 19d6 δεῖν ἀλλ' οὐχὶ ἐκεῖνα. τούτων δὴ μετ' ἀμφισβητήσεως
 19d7 ἐκατέρων λεχθέντων ἡμεῖς σοι μετὰ παιδιᾶς ἠπειλήσαμεν
 19e1 ὡς οὐκ ἀφήσομεν οἴκαδ' σε πρὶν ἂν τούτων τῶν λόγων
 19e2 πέρας ἱκανὸν γένηται τι διορισθέντων, σὺ δὲ συνεχώρησας
 καὶ
 19e3 ἔδωκας εἰς ταῦθ' ἡμῖν σαυτόν, ἡμεῖς δὲ δὴ λέγομεν, καθάπερ
 19e4 οἱ παῖδες, ὅτι τῶν ὀρθῶς δοθέντων ἀφαίσεις οὐκ ἔστι·
 παῦσαι
 19e5 δὴ τὸν τρόπον ἡμῖν ἀπαντῶν τοῦτον ἐπὶ τὰ νῦν λεγόμενα.
 19e6 {ΣΩ.} Τίνα λέγεις;

- d6 **τούτων ... ἐκατέρων λεχθέντων** n pl aor pass pcpl λέγω gen abs *after each of these two positions were stated in dispute.*
 d7 **μετὰ παιδιᾶς** f gen sg παιδιᾶ in the midst of kidding around.
ἠπειλήσαμεν aor indic act 1p ἀπειλέω +dat +ὡς (we) made a threat (to you) that.
 e1 **ἀφήσομεν** fut indic act 1p ἀφίημι +acc *we would not let (you) go.* Fut tense indicates time subsequent to time of governing vb ἠπειλήσαμεν.
πρὶν ἂν ... πέρας ἱκανὸν γένηται τι until there was some sufficient determination of +gen.
τούτων τῶν λόγων ... διορισθέντων n gen pl aor pass pcpl διορίζω of these positions, after they were determined.
 e2 **συνχώρησας** m nom sg aor act pcpl συγχωρέω *after agreeing.*
 e3 **ἔδωκας εἰς ταῦ(τα) ἡμῖν σαυτόν** aor indic act 2s δίδωμι (you) gave yourself to us for these tasks.
 e4 **τῶν ὀρθῶς δοθέντων** n gen pl aor pass pcpl δίδωμι limiting ἀφαίσεις of a gift correctly given. οὐκ ἔστι (the taking back) is not possible.
παῦσαι ... ἡμῖν aor impv mid 2s παύω, dat of interest stop (doing +gen pcple) for us!
 e5 **τὸν τρόπον ... ἀπαντῶν τοῦτον** m nom sg pres pcpl act ἀπαν-τάω resisting this way (against +ἐπὶ +acc).
 e6 **Τίνα λέγεις;** What (way) do you mean (I should stop)?

ἀπαντάω encounter, resist 2
 ἀπειλέω make a threat to +dat 1
 ἀφαίσεις, -εως, ἡ taking away 1
 ἀφίημι let X acc go 6
 δίδωμι give 11
 διορίζω define, determine 4

ἱκανός, -ή, -όν sufficient 15
 οἴκαδε homeward 2
 παιδιᾶ, -ᾶς, ἡ kidding, jesting 2
 παῖς, παιδός, ὁ child 7
 παύω +acc stop; abs cease from doing 5
 συγχωρέω agree, go along with 10

- 20a1 {ΠΡΩ.} Εἰς ἀπορίαν ἐμβάλλον καὶ ἀνερωτῶν ὧν μὴ δυναί-
 20a2 μεθ' ἂν ἱκανὴν ἀπόκρισιν ἐν τῷ παρόντι διδόναι σοι. μὴ
 20a3 γὰρ οἰώμεθα τέλος ἡμῖν εἶναι τῶν νῦν τὴν πάντων ἡμῶν
 20a4 ἀπορίαν, ἀλλ' εἰ δρᾶν τοῦθ' ἡμεῖς ἀδυνατοῦμεν, σοὶ
 δραστέον·
 20a5 ὑπέσχου γάρ. βουλεύου δὴ πρὸς ταῦτα αὐτὸς πότερον ἡδονῆς
 20a6 εἶδη σοι καὶ ἐπιστήμης διαιρετέον ἢ καὶ ἑατέον, εἴ πη καθ'

- a1 **ἐμβάλλον καὶ ἀνερωτῶν** m
 nom sg pcpls (*we mean you should
 stop*) *pitching us (into perplexity) and
 asking (questions).*
**ὧν μὴ δυναίμεθ(α) ἂν ἱκανὴν
 ἀπόκρισιν ... διδόναι** pres dep
 1p potl optv δύναμαι and pres
 act inf δίδωμι (*questions*) *whose
 sufficient answer we could not be able to
 give.*
 a2 **ἐν τῷ παρόντι** *at the present
 (moment).*
 a3 **τέλος ἡμῖν εἶναι ... τὴν
 πάντων ἡμῶν ἀπορίαν** *that the
 perplexity of all of us is a goal for us.*
 Acc +inf constr after οἰώμεθα,
 subject marked by the def artic
 τὴν.
τῶν νῦν artic +adv (*a goal*) *of the
 present (discussions).*
 a4 **δρᾶν τοῦ(το)** pres act inf (after
 ἀδυνατοῦμεν) *δράω to do this.*
σοὶ δραστέον (*this*) *must be done by
 you.*
 a5 **ὑπέσχου** aor indic mid 2s
ὑπισχνέομαι you promised.
βουλεύου ... αὐτὸς pres impv
 dep 2s βουλεύω in apodosis of
 simple pres cond (*you*) *yourself
 deliberate!*
**πότερον ἡδονῆς εἶδη σοι καὶ
 ἐπιστήμης διαιρετέον ἢ καὶ
 ἑατέον** *whether it is necessary that
 you divide forms of pleasure and
 knowledge or just leave (them) alone.*
 a6 **κα(τά) ἕτερόν τινα τρόπον** *by
 some other way.*

ἀδυνατέω *be unable do* 1
 ἀνερωτάω *ask or inquire of, question* 2
 ἀπόκρισις, -εως, ἡ *an answer* 6
 ἀπορία, -ας, ἡ *impasse, perplexity* 7
 βουλεύω *take counsel, deliberate* 2
 διαιρετέον *it is necessary that X dat
 divide, one must divide Y acc* 2
 δίδωμι *give* 11
 δραστέον (*it*) *must be done by +dat* 1
 δράω *accomplish, do* 9
 δύναμαι *be able +inf* 10

ἑατέον *it is necessary that X dat leave Y
 acc alone* 1
 ἐμβάλλω *throw in, put in* 3
 ἱκανός, -ή, -όν *sufficient* 15
 οἶομαι *suppose, think* 10
 πάρεμι *be present, be at hand* 11
 πη *in some way, somehow* 11
 πότερον ... ἢ *whether ... or ...* 11
 ὑπισχνέομαι *promise* 1

- 20a7 ἕτερόν τινα τρόπον οἶός τ' εἶ και βούλει δηλώσαι πως ἄλλως
 20a8 τὰ νῦν ἀμφισβητούμενα παρ' ἡμῖν.
 20b1 {ΣΩ.} Δεινὸν μὲν τοίνυν ἔτι προσδοκᾶν οὐδὲν δεῖ τὸν ἐμέ,
 20b2 ἐπειδὴ τοῦθ' οὕτως εἶπες· τὸ γὰρ εἰ βούλει ῥηθὲν λύει πάντα
 20b3 φόβον ἐκάστων πέρι. πρὸς δὲ αὐ τοῖς μνήμην τινὰ δοκεῖ
 20b4 τίς μοι δεδωκέναι θεῶν ἡμῖν.
 20b5 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς δὴ και τίνων;

- a7 οἶός τ' εἶ και βούλει pres indic
 2s εἰμί and βούλομαι (if) you are
 able and willing to +inf.
 δηλώσαι aor inf act δηλώω to
 make clear +acc.
 a8 τὰ νῦν ἀμφισβητούμενα παρ'
 ἡμῖν n acc pl pres pass pcpl
 ἀμφισβητέω the things now being
 disputed among us.
 b1 Δεινὸν ... οὐδὲν n acc sg nothing
 terrible.
 ἔτι προσδοκᾶν pres inf act
 προσδοκάω still to expect +acc.
 δεῖ it is needful that +acc τὸν ἐμέ
 +inf προσδοκᾶν.
 τὸν ἐμέ n acc sg the (threatened)
 me.
 b2 τοῦ(το) ... εἶπες aor indic act 2s
 λέγω you said this.

- τὸ ... εἰ βούλει artic +clause the
 (clause) 'if you please', subj of λύει.
 ῥηθὲν n nom sg aor pass pcpl
 λέγω when stated.
 b3 πέρι with accent thrown back
 (anastrophe) follows its obj about
 (everything).
 πρὸς ... τοῖς perhaps an archaic
 way to say πρὸς τούτοις in
 addition to these things.
 δοκεῖ τίς μοι ... θεῶν m pl
 partitive gen some one of the gods
 seems to me +inf.
 b4 δεδωκέναι pf inf act to have given
 X acc (μνήμην τινὰ) to Y dat
 (ἡμῖν).
 b5 Πῶς how (given)?
 τίνων (a memory) of what things?

ἄλλως otherwise, in another way 9
 ἀμφισβητέω dispute 7
 δεινός, -ή, -όν frightening, frighteningly
 clever 5
 δηλώω show, make clear 9

δίδομι give 11
 λύω loosen, undo +acc 2
 οἶος able to +inf 3
 προσδοκάω expect +acc 1
 πως in any way, somehow 15

- 20b6 {ΣΩ.} Λόγων ποτέ τινων πάλαι ἀκούσας ὄναρ ἢ καὶ
 20b7 ἐγρηγορῶς νῦν ἐννοῶ περὶ τε ἡδονῆς καὶ φρονήσεως, ὡς
 20b8 οὐδέτερον αὐτοῖν ἐστὶ τἀγαθόν, ἀλλὰ ἄλλο τι τρίτον, ἕτερον
 20b9 μὲν τούτων, ἄμεινον δὲ ἀμφοῖν. καίτοι τοῦτό γε ἂν ἐναρ-
 20c1 γῶς ἡμῖν φανῆ νῦν, ἀπήλλακται μὲν ἡδονὴ τοῦ νικᾶν· τὸ
 20c2 γὰρ ἀγαθὸν οὐκ ἂν ἔτι ταῦτὸν αὐτῇ γίγνοιτο. ἢ πῶς;
 20c3 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὕτως.
 20c4 {ΣΩ.} Τῶν δέ γε εἰς τὴν διαίρεσιν εἰδῶν ἡδονῆς οὐδὲν ἔτι

- b6 **Λόγων ... τινων** m pl gen obj of ἀκούσας and ἐννοῶ *some arguments (about pleasure and cognition).*
πάλαι ἀκούσας m nom sg aor act pcpl ἀκούω *after hearing, long ago, of +gen.*
- b7 **ἐγρηγορῶς** m nom sg pf act pcpl ἐγείρω *while awake ("having awakened").*
- b8 **αὐτοῖν** n gen dual αὐτός *of the two things.*
τἀγαθόν = τό ἀγαθόν. The artic indicates it is subject of ἐστὶ.
- b9 **ἀμφοῖν** n gen dual (*than*) both.
ἂν = ἐάν +sbjv φανῆ introduces protasis of pres general cond.
- c1 **φανῆ** aor pass 3s sbjv φαίνω (*if this third thing*) is shown.
ἀπήλλακται pf indic pass 3s ἀπαλλάττω (*"has been removed from"*) is out of +gen.
τοῦ νικᾶν n gen sg artic inf νικάω *the winning/winner's circle.*
- c2 **οὐκ ἂν ἔτι ... γίγνοιτο** pres dep 3s potl optv γίγνομαι (*the good*) could no longer come to be (*the same thing as it*).
- c4 **Τῶν δέ γε ... εἰδῶν** n pl gen obj of προσδεησόμεθα *of the forms (of pleasure) at any rate (in regard to the division [contemplated at a5-6]).*
οὐδὲν ἔτι adv *not any longer.*

ἀκούω *hear* 9

ἀμείνων, -ον *better, abler* 5

ἀπαλλάσσω *set free, release, remove* 3

διαίρεσις, -εως, ἢ *division* 2

εἶδος, -ους, τό *form* 15

ἢ πῶς; *or in what way (will you answer)?*

13

ἐναργῶς *evidently* 1

ἐννοέω +acc *comprehend*, +gen *notice* 5

καίτοι *and indeed, further* 3

νικάω *wins*, +acc *defeats* 6

ὄναρ *in a dream* 3

οὐδέτερος, -α, -ον *neither of the two* 8

πάλαι *long ago* 8

- 20c5 προσδεησόμεθα κατ' ἐμὴν δόξαν. προῖον δ' ἔτι σαφέστερον
 δείξει.
 20c6 {ΠΡΩ.} Κάλλιςτ' εἰπὼν οὕτω καὶ διαπέραινε.
 20c7 {ΣΩ.} Μίκρ' ἄττα τοίνυν ἔμπροσθεν ἔτι διομολογησόμεθα.
 20c8 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὰ ποῖα;
 20d1 {ΣΩ.} Τὴν τἀγαθοῦ μοῖραν πότερον ἀνάγκη τέλεον ἢ μὴ
 20d2 τέλεον εἶναι;
 20d3 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάντων δήπου τελεώτατον, ᾧ Σώκρατες.

- c5 **προσδεησόμεθα** fut indic mid 1p
 προσδέω *we shall have (no) further
 need of* +gen.
κατ(ὰ) ἐμὴν δόξαν *according to
 my opinion.*
προῖον n nom sg pres act imprs
 περ1 πρόεμι, *by going forward,*
 circst to δείξει.
ἔτι σαφέστερον n acc sg comp
 as adv σαφής *still more clearly.*
 c6 **δείξει** fut indic act 3s imprs
 δείκνυμι abs *it will be evident.*
 c7 **Κάλλιςτ(α)** n acc pl suprl as
 adv κάλλιστος *most finely.*
εἰπὼν m nom sg aor act περ1
 λέγω *after speaking* circst to
 διαπέραινε.

ἄττα = τινά n nom/acc pl 4
 δείκνυμι *show, point out* 4
 δήπου *I presume* 15
 διαπεραίνω *bring to a conclusion,*
discuss thoroughly, penetrate 6
 διομολογέω *agree* 3
 ἔμπροσθεν *before* 13

- οὕτω καὶ *(bring it to a conclusion)*
also in the same way.
 c8 **Μίκρ(α)** n acc pl *small things.*
ἔμπροσθεν ἔτι adv *even before.*
διομολογησόμεθα aor mid 1p
 διομολογέω hort sbjv *let's make
 an agreement (before coming to a
 conclusion) about* +acc Μίκρ' ἄττα.
 c9 **Τὰ ποῖα** *what sorts of things?*
 d1 **τἀγαθοῦ** = τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ *(the
 destiny) of the good.*
πότερον ἀνάγκη *whether (it is)*
necessary that +acc Τὴν τἀγαθοῦ
 μοῖραν +inf εἶναι +compl τέ-
 λεον ἢ μὴ τέλεον.
 d3 **τελεώτατον** n nom pl suprl
 τέλεος *(the destiny of the good is) the
 most perfect thing of* +gen.

κάλλιστος,-η,-ον *finest* 13
 μικρός,-ά,-όν *small, unimportant* 2
 μοῖρα,-ας, ἡ *share, portion, rank* 6
 πρόεμι *go forward* 2
 προσδέω act, mid *need in addition*
 +gen 10
 τέλεος,-α,-ον *perfect, complete* 9

- 20d4 {ΣΩ.} Τί δέ; *ικανόν τἀγαθόν;*
 20d5 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς γὰρ οὐ; καὶ πάντων γε εἰς τοῦτο διαφέρειν
 20d6 τῶν ὄντων.
 20d7 {ΣΩ.} Τόδε γε μὴν, ὡς οἶμαι, περὶ αὐτοῦ ἀναγκαιότατον
 20d8 εἶναι λέγειν, ὡς πᾶν τὸ γινώσκον αὐτὸ θηρεύει καὶ ἐφίεται
 20d9 βουλόμενον εἰεῖν καὶ περὶ αὐτὸ κτήσασθαι, καὶ τῶν ἄλλων
 20d10 οὐδὲν φροντίζει πλὴν τῶν ἀποτελουμένων ἅμα ἀγαθοῖς.
 20d11 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὐκ ἔστι τούτοις ἀντειπεῖν.

- d4 τἀγαθόν = τὸ ἀγαθόν *the good (is)*. The artic indicates it is the subject of the implicit *ἔστιν*.
- d5 Πῶς γὰρ οὐ; (*yes,*) *for how (could it) not?*
 εἰς τοῦτο διαφέρειν (sc. ἀνάγκη *ἔστι τἀγαθόν*) (*it is necessary that the good differs (from X gen) in regard to this*).
- d7 Τόδε ... περὶ αὐτοῦ ... εἶναι acc +inf constr after λέγειν *that this here thing (i.e. the sufficient) is a feature of ("is about") it (i.e. the good)*.
 ἀναγκαιότατον n nom sg suprl ἀναγκαῖος (*it is*) *most necessary to* +inf λέγειν.
- d8 ὡς *since*.
- πᾶν τὸ γινώσκον αὐτὸ n nom sg pres act pcpl γινώσκω *everything that recognizes it (i.e. the good)*.
 ἐφίεται pres indic 3s ἐφίεμαι.
 d9 εἰεῖν aor inf act αἰρέω (*wishing to take hold of (the good)*).
 περὶ αὐτὸ κτήσασθαι aor inf dep κτάομαι (*wishing to possess for itself (the good)*).
- d10 οὐδὲν adv *not at all*.
 τῶν ἀποτελουμένων n gen pl pres pass pcpl ἀποτελέω *the things that are produced (together with good things)*.
- d11 Οὐκ ἔστι *it is not possible to* +inf. ἀντειπεῖν aor inf act ἀντιλέγω.

αἰρέω act *take hold of, grasp, prove;*
 mid *choose* 11
 ἀντιλέγω *speak in opposition to* +dat 2
 ἀποτελέω *produce, satiate* 2
 γινώσκω *recognize* 10
 θηρεύω *hunt* 3
 ἐφίεμαι *aim at* +gen 2

ικανός,-ή,-όν *sufficient* 15
 κτάομαι *acquire*; pf *has acquired* hence
 possesses 13
 πλὴν *except for* +gen 7
 τί δέ; *What then?* 7
 φροντίζω *give heed to* +gen 1

20-21

- 20e1 {ΣΩ.} Σκοπῶμεν δὴ καὶ κρίνωμεν τὸν τε ἡδονῆς καὶ τὸν
 20e2 φρονήσεως βίον ἰδόντες χωρὶς.
 20e3 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς εἶπες;
 20e4 {ΣΩ.} Μήτε ἐν τῷ τῆς ἡδονῆς ἐνέστω φρόνησις μήτ' ἐν
 20e5 τῷ τῆς φρονήσεως ἡδονῆ. δεῖ γάρ, εἶπερ πότερον αὐτῶν
 20e6 ἔστ' ἀγαθόν, μηδὲν μηδενὸς ἔτι προσδεῖσθαι· δεόμενον δ'
 21a1 ἂν φανῆ πότερον, οὐκ ἔστι που τοῦτ' ἔτι τὸ ὄντως ἡμῖν
 21a2 ἀγαθόν.
 21a3 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς γὰρ ἂν;
 21a4 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν ἐν σοὶ πειρώμεθα βασανίζοντες ταῦτα;
 21a5 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.

- e1 **Σκοπῶμεν δὴ καὶ κρίνωμεν**
 hort subjvs then let's consider and
 pass judgment on +acc.
 e2 **ἰδόντες χωρὶς** m nom pl aor act
 prpl ὀράω after looking at (each)
 separately.
 e3 **Πῶς εἶπες;** aor indic act 2s λέγω
 what did you mean?
 e4 **Μήτε ... μήτ(ε)** neither ... nor.
ἐν τῷ ... ἐν τῷ in the (life) ... in
 the (life).
ἐνέστω pres impv 3s let X nom
 be present in.
 e5 **εἶπερ πότερον** if really either of the
 two (is something good).
ἔστ' = ἔστι.
 e6 **μηδὲν ... προσδεῖσθαι** acc +inf
 constr after δεῖ (it is needful) that
 neither one is in need of +gen.
μηδενὸς ἔτι n gen sg μηδεὶς of
 anything further.
δεόμενον ... φανῆ aor sbjv pass
 3s φαίω +pres mid prcl δέω is
 shown to be in need.
 a1 **ἂν (= ἔάν)** introduces the
 protasis of a fut more vivid cond.
τὸ ὄντως ἡμῖν ἀγαθόν n nom
 sg the good in reality for us (is not).
 a3 **Πῶς γὰρ ἂν;** (Yes,) for how could
 (it be good)?
 a4 **πειρώμεθα** pres pass 1p delib
 sbjv shall we make a trial (in you)?

βασανίζω test, use a touchstone on 4
 δέω act and mid be in need of +gen;
 mid ask for X gen from Y gen 9
 εἶπερ if indeed, since 13
 ἔνεμι be present in 14
 κρίνω judge 6
 μηδεὶς, μηδεμία, μηδέν nobody, not
 one 16

ὄντως really, actually, in reality 15
 πειρώ attempt, try, make a test 14
 προσδέω act need in addition +gen,
 mid still be in need of +gen 10
 χωρὶς separately, apart from +gen 16

- 21a6 {ΣΩ.} Ἀποκρίνου δή.
 21a7 {ΠΡΩ.} Λέγε.
 21a8 {ΣΩ.} Δέξαι' ἄν, Πρώταρχε, σὺ ζῆν τὸν βίον ἅπαντα
 21a9 ἠδόμενος ἠδονὰς τὰς μεγίστας;
 21a10 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί δ' οὐ;
 21a11 {ΣΩ.} Ἄρ' οὖν ἐτι τινὸς ἄν σοι προσδεῖν ἡγοῖο, εἰ τοῦτ'
 21a12 ἔχεις παντελῶς;
 21a13 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὐδαμῶς.
 21a14 {ΣΩ.} Ὅρα δή τοῦ φρονεῖν καὶ τοῦ νοεῖν καὶ λογίζεσθαι
 21b1 τὰ δέοντα καὶ ὅσα τούτων ἀδελφά· μὴν μὴ δέοι' ἄν τι;

- a6 Ἀποκρίνου δή pres impv dep 2s
 ἀποκρίνομαι *then give an answer!*
 a7 Λέγε state (the question)!
 a8 Δέξαι(ο) ἄν ... σὺ aor dep 2s
 potl optv δέχομαι *would you find
 it acceptable +inf.*
 ζῆν pres inf act ζάω.
 a11 ἐτι τινὸς ... σοι προσδεῖν acc
 +inf constr after ἡγοῖο *that (you)
 are still in need of anything further for
 yourself.* Apodosis of simple pres
 cond εἰ ... ἔχεις.
 ἄν ... ἡγοῖο pres dep 2s potl
 optv *might you suppose that +acc
 (sc. you) +inf.*
 a14 Ὅρα δή pres impv act 2s ὁράω
 take a good look at +acc.

ἀδελφός,-ή,-όν *kindred* 1
 δέω act and mid *be in need of +gen;
 mid ask for X gen from Y gen* 9
 ζάω *live* 9
 ἡγέομαι *lead; suppose that +acc +inf* 8
 λογίζομαι *count, reckon* 3
 μὴν = μὴ οὖν *surely not* 10

- τοῦ φρονεῖν καὶ τοῦ νοεῖν καὶ
 λογίζεσθαι artic infis *being mindful
 and using the intellect and reckoning.*
 b1 τὰ δέοντα καὶ ὅσα τούτων ἀ-
 δελφά n pl acc obj of Ὅρα (*look
 at*) the necessities of +gens and at
 whatever is related to these.
 μὴν μὴ δέοι' ἄν τι While μὴν
 expects a negative answer, “with
 a negative (μὴ), the potl optv
 (δέοι[ο]) pres mid 2s δέω might
 have the force of a strong
 assertion” (S 1826a), and τι adv
 at all: *surely it's not the case that you
 wouldn't stand in need at all?*

νοέω *use the intellect, understand* 9
 οὐδαμῶς *in no way* 10
 παντελῶς *entirely, completely* 3
 προσδέω act *need in addition +gen,
 mid still be in need of +gen* 10
 Τί δ' οὐ; *Why not?* 6
 φρονέω *be mindful, intelligent* 15

- 21b2 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ τί; πάντα γὰρ ἔχοιμι' ἄν που τὸ χαίρειν ἔχω.
 21b3 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν οὕτω ζῶν ἀεὶ μὲν διὰ βίου ταῖς μεγίσταις
 21b4 ἡδοναῖς χαίροις ἄν;
 21b5 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί δ' οὐ;
 21b6 {ΣΩ.} Νοῦν δέ γε καὶ μνήμην καὶ ἐπιστήμην καὶ δόξαν
 21b7 μὴ κεκτημένος ἀληθῆ, πρῶτον μὲν τοῦτο αὐτό, εἰ χαίρεις ἦ
 21b8 μὴ χαίρεις, ἀνάγκη δῆπου σε ἀγνοεῖν, κενόν γε ὄντα πάσης
 21b9 φρονήσεως;
 21b10 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀνάγκη.
 21c1 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ μὴν ὡσαύτως μνήμην μὴ κεκτημένον ἀνάγκη

- b2 **Καὶ τί;** *indeed why?*
ἔχοιμι(ι) ἄν pres act 1s potl optv
ἔχω I would have +acc.
τὸ χαίρειν artic inf, *the enjoying*,
 acc obj of pcpl ἔχω.
 b3 **ζῶν** m nom sg pres act pcpl ζάω
living (always this way through life)
μεγίσταις f dat pl suprl μέγας
greatest.
 b4 **χαίροις ἄν** pres act 2s potl optv
χαίρω could you take pleasure
in+dat?
 b6 **δόξαν ... ἀληθῆ** f acc sg true
belief.

- b7 **μὴ κεκτημένος** m nom sg pf
 dep pcpl κτάομαι (*you*), *not*
possessing +accs.
πρῶτον μὲν τοῦτο αὐτό *first of*
all ("this very thing first").
εἰ after ἀγνοεῖν (*not know*) *whether.*
 b8 **ἀνάγκη** (*isn't it*) *a necessity that*
 +acc +inf.
κενόν γε ὄντα m acc sg pres
 pcpl εἰμί (*you*) *being empty of +gen.*
 c1 **μὴ κεκτημένον** m acc sg pf dep
 pcpl κτάομαι *not possessing +acc.*
 Circst to (σε) μεμνήσθαι.
ἀνάγκη ... (σε) μηδ' ... μεμνή-
σθαι (*it is*) *necessary that (you) would*
neither remember +ὅτι clause.

ἀγνοέω *not know* 5
 δῆπου *I presume* 15
 ζάω *live* 9
 κενός,-ή,-όν *empty, void of +gen* 1

κτάομαι *acquire; pf has acquired hence*
possesses 13
 τί δ' οὐ; *Why not?* 6

- 21c2 δῆπου μηδ' ὅτι ποτέ ἔχαιρες μεμνήσθαι, τῆς τ' ἐν τῷ παρα-
 21c3 χρῆμα ἡδονῆς προσπιπτούσης μηδ' ἡντινοῦν μνήμην ὑπο-
 21c4 μένειν· δόξαν δ' αὐ μὴ κεκτημένον ἀληθῆ μὴ δοξάζειν χαίρειν
 21c5 χαίροντα, λογισμοῦ δὲ στερόμενον μηδ' εἰς τὸν ἔπειτα χρό-
 21c6 νον ὡς χαιρήσεις δυνατὸν εἶναι λογιζέσθαι, ζῆν δὲ οὐκ

- c2 ὅτι ποτέ ἔχαιρες impf act 2s
 χαίρω *that you ever were taking
 pleasure.*
 τῆς τ(ε) ... ἡδονῆς (σοι) προσ-
 πιπτούσης f sg pres act pcpl
 προσπίπτω gen abs *and when
 pleasure falls upon (you).*
 ἐν τῷ παραχρῆμα artic +adv *at
 the moment.*
- c3 μηδ(έ) answers μηδ' at c2
(neither ...) nor.
 ἡντινοῦν μνήμην ὑπομένειν acc
 +inf constr after ἀνάγκη *(nor)
 that any memory whatsoever remain.*
- c4 δόξαν ... ἀληθῆ f acc sg true
 belief.
 μὴ κεκτημένον m acc sg pf dep
 pcpl κτάομαι *not possessing +acc.*
- μηδ(έ)σε ... δυνατὸν εἶναι
 implicit acc +inf after ἀνάγκη
*(necessary that you) not be able to
 +inf.*
 εἰς τὸν ἔπειτα χρόνον in regard
 to future time.
- c5 στερόμενον m acc sg pres pass
 pcpl *being deprived of +gen, circst
 to λογιζέσθαι.*
- c6 ὡς χαιρήσεις... λογιζέσθαι fut
 indic act χαίρω *to reckon that or
 how you will enjoy.*
 ζῆν implicit acc +inf after ἀνά-
 γκη *(necessary that you) live +acc.*

δυνατός,-ή,-όν *able, possible* 9
 κτάομαι *acquire; pf has acquired hence
 possesses* 13
 λογίζομαι *count, reckon* 3
 λογισμός, -οῦ, ὄ *figuring out what to
 do* 5
 μεμνήσκω *remind, put in mind* 14

ὅστισοῦν, ἥτισοῦν, ὅτιοῦν *anybody,
 anything whatsoever* 13
 παραχρῆμα *at the moment* 1
 προσπίπτω *fall upon, embrace* 1
 στερέω *deprive of +gen* 4
 ὑπομένω *stay behind, remain* 1
 χρόνος,-ου, ὄ *time* 15

- 21c7 **ἀνθρώπου βίον, ἀλλά τινος πλεύμονος ἢ τῶν ὄσα θαλάττια**
 21c8 **μετ' ὀστρεῖνων ἔμψυχά ἐστι σωμάτων. ἔστι ταῦτα, ἢ παρὰ**
 21d1 **ταῦτα ἔχομεν ἄλλα διανοηθῆναι;**
 21d2 **{ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ πῶς;**
 21d3 **{ΣΩ.} Ἄρ' οὖν αἰρετὸς ἡμῖν βίος ὁ τοιοῦτος;**
 21d4 **{ΠΡΩ.} Εἰς ἀφασίαν παντάπασί με, ὦ Σώκρατες, οὗτος ὁ**
 21d5 **λόγος ἐμβέβληκε τὰ νῦν.**
 21d6 **{ΣΩ.} Μήπω τοίνυν μαλθακιζώμεθα, τὸν δὲ τοῦ νοῦ**
 21d7 **μεταλαβόντες αὐτὸν βίον ἴδωμεν.**
 21d8 **{ΠΡΩ.} Τὸν ποῖον δὴ λέγεις;**

- c7 **τινος πλεύμονος** m gen sg
 πλεύμων (*life*) of a sea-lung.
(βίον) τῶν (ἐκείνων) ὄσα θαλάττια ... ἔμψυχά ἐστι σωμάτων (a life) of (those) bodies which are ensouled in the sea.
 c8 **μετ' ὀστρεῖνων** among things living in hard shells.
ἔστι ταῦτα are these things (so)?
 d1 **ἔχομεν ... διανοηθῆναι.** are we able to think up +acc.
 d2 **Καὶ πῶς;** indeed how (can we)?

- d5 **ἐμβέβληκε** pf indic act 3s has thrown (me) into +Eis phrase.
τὰ νῦν acc of respect, artic +adv with respect to the present issues.
 d6 **μαλθακιζώμεθα** pres dep 1p hort subjv let's (not yet) be remiss.
 d7 **μεταλαβόντες** aor act m nom pl pcpI μεταλαμβάνω after taking X acc next in order.
ἴδωμεν aor act 1 p hort subjv ὀράω let's have a look.
 d8 **τὸν ποῖον δὴ** m acc sg just what sort of (life are you saying)?

αἰρετός,-ή,-όν worthy of choice by +dat
 7

ἀφασία,-ας, ἡ speechlessness 1
 διανοέω have in mind, intend 11
 ἐμβάλλω throw in, put in 3
 θαλάττιος,-α,-ον of the sea 1
 μαλθακίζομαι be remiss 1

μεταλαμβάνω get a share of, take next in order 4

μήπω not yet 3
 ὀστρεῖνον, τό thing living in a hard shell 1
 παντάπασι all in all, wholly 16
 πλεύμων,-ονος, ὁ lung, sea-lung 1

21-22

- 21d9 {ΣΩ.} **Εἴ τις δέξαιτ'** ἂν αὐ ζῆν ἡμῶν φρόνησιν μὲν καὶ
 21d10 **νοῦν καὶ ἐπιστήμην καὶ μνήμην** πᾶσαν πάντων **κεκτημένος,**
 21e1 **ἡδονῆς δὲ μετέχων μήτε μέγα μήτε μικρόν, μηδ' αὐ λύπης,**
 21e2 **ἀλλὰ τὸ παράπαν ἀπαθῆς πάντων τῶν τοιούτων.**
 21e3 {ΠΡΩ.} **Οὐδέτερος ὁ βίος, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἔμοιγε τούτων**
 21e4 **αἰρετός, οὐδ' ἄλλω μὴ ποτε, ὡς ἐγῶμαι, φανῆ.**
 22a1 {ΣΩ.} **Τί δ' ὁ συναμφότερος, ὦ Πρώταρχε, ἐξ ἀμφοῖν**
 22a2 **συμμιχθεὶς κοινὸς γενόμενος;**
 22a3 {ΠΡΩ.} **Ἡδονῆς λέγεις καὶ νοῦ καὶ φρονήσεως;**
 22a4 {ΣΩ.} **Οὕτω καὶ τῶν τοιούτων [λέγω] ἔγωγε.**

- d9 **Εἴ τις δέξαιτ(ο) ἂν ... ἡμῶν**
 aor dep 3s potl optv δέχομαι
whether any of us would choose +inf.
ζῆν pres inf act ζάω *to live.*
 d10 **μνήμην πᾶσαν πάντων** f acc sg
every memory of all things.
κεκτημένος m nom sg pf dep
 prcl κτάομαι possessing +4 accs,
 circst to δέξαιτ'.
 e1 **μέγα** as adv *very much.*
μικρόν as adv *a little.*
 e3 **Οὐδέτερος ὁ βίος ... τούτων**
*neither life of the two ... of these (is
 worthy of choice).*
 e4 **οὐδ(έ) ... μὴ ποτε ... φανῆ** aor
 pass 3s sbjv of emphatic denial

φαίνω *and neither (life) ever appears
 (worthy of choice to +dat).*

ἐγῶμαι = ἐγὼ οἶμαι (as) I suppose.

a1 **Τί δ(έ)** *what about?*

ὁ συναμφότερος *the (life of) both
 together.*

ἀμφοῖν m gen dual ἀμφω (*from*)
both.

a2 **συμμιχθεὶς** m nom sg aor pass
 prcl συμμίγνυμι (*the both-together
 life), after being combined (from both).*

γενόμενος m nom sg aor dep
 prcl γίγνομαι *after coming to be
 (shared).*

a3 **λέγεις** *do you mean (a life of) +gen.*

αἰρετός, -ή, -όν *worthy of choice by +dat*
 7

ἀμφω *both* 12

ἀπαθῆς, -ές *unaffected by +gen* 3

ἔγωγε = ἐγὼ γε I *at any rate* 8

ἔμοιγε = ἐμοί γε *for/by me at least* 8

ζάω *live* 9

κοινός, -ή, -όν *common, shared* 11

κτάομαι *acquire; pf has acquired hence
 possesses* 13

μετέχω *have a share of, partake of*
 +gen 4

οὐδέτερος, -α, -ον *neither of the two,
 neither* 8

συμμίγνυμι *mix together* 10

συναμφότεροι, -αι, -α *both together* 2

τὸ παράπαν *altogether, absolutely* 10

- 22a5 {ΠΡΩ.} Πᾶς δήπου τοῦτόν γε αἰρήσεται πρότερον ἢ κεί-
 22a6 νων ὀποτερονοῦν, καὶ πρὸς τούτους [γε] οὐχ ὁ μὲν, ὁ δ' οὐ.
 22a7 {ΣΩ.} Μανθάνομεν οὖν ὅτι νῦν ἡμῖν ἐστὶ τὸ συμβαῖνον
 22a8 ἐν τοῖς παροῦσι λόγοις;
 22a9 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ μὲν οὖν, ὅτι γε τρεῖς μὲν βίοι προτέθησαν,
 22b1 τοῖν δυοῖν δ' οὐδέτερος ἱκανὸς οὐδὲ αἰρετὸς οὔτε ἀνθρώπων
 22b2 οὔτε ζώων οὐδενί.
 22b3 {ΣΩ.} Μῶν οὖν οὐκ ἤδη τούτων γε πέρι δῆλον ὡς οὐ-
 22b4 δέτερος αὐτοῖν εἶχε τάγαθόν; ἦν γὰρ ἂν ἱκανὸς καὶ τέλειος

a5 αἰρήσεται f mid 3s αἰρέω *will choose (this life).*
 πρότερον ἢ ... ὀποτερονοῦν m acc sg (*this life*) *before either of the two of +gen.*

ἰκείνων = ἐκείνων.

a6 πρὸς τούτους *with respect to these (three lives).*
 οὐχ ὁ μὲν, ὁ δ' οὐ (*it's*) *not (the case that) one man (will choose it) while another (won't), i.e. it's not the case that opinions will differ about this choice.*

a7 ὅτι *what.*
 τὸ συμβαῖνον n nom sg pres act pcpl συμβαίω *the outcome or result.*

a8 παροῦσι m dat pl pres pcpl πάρ-εμι (*in the*) *present (discussion).*

a9 ὅτι *that* after Μανθάνομεν or ἐστὶ τὸ συμβαῖνον.
 προτέθησαν aor indic pass 3p προτίθημι (*three lives*) *were set forward.*

b1 τοῖν δυοῖν m gen dual *of the two.*

b3 μῶν οὐχ in a qn expects a positive answer.
 πέρι with accent thrown back (*anastrophe*) follows its obj *about (these, at least).*

δῆλον ὡς imprs n nom sg (*it is*) *clear that.*

b4 αὐτοῖν m dat dual *of the two.*
 εἶχε impf 3s ἔχω *possessed.*
 ἦν ... ἂν (the good life) *would have been ... contrary to fact?*

αἰρετός, -ή, -όν *worthy of choice by +dat*
 7

αἰρέω act *take hold of, grasp, prove;*
 mid *choose* 11

δήπου I *presume* 15

ἤδη *already, immediately* 14

ἱκανός, -ή, -όν *sufficient* 15

μῶν = μὴ οὖν *surely not* 10

ὀποτερονοῦν *need dictionary entry*

οὐδέτερος, -α, -ον *neither of the two,*
neither 8

πάρεμι *be present, be at hand* 11

προτίθημι *set before* 4

συμβαίω *join, agree, happen, result* 13

τάγαθόν, -οῦ = τὸ ἀγαθόν, -οῦ *the good* 10

τέλειος, -α, -ον *perfect, complete* 9

- 22b5 καὶ πᾶσι φυτοῖς καὶ ζώοις αἰρετός, οἷσπερ δυνατὸν ἦν οὕτως
 22b6 αἰεὶ διὰ βίου ζῆν· εἰ δέ τις ἄλλα ἤρειθ' ἡμῶν, παρὰ φύσιν
 22b7 ἂν τὴν τοῦ ἀληθῶς αἰρετοῦ ἐλάμβανεν ἄκων ἐξ ἀγνοίας ἢ
 22b8 τινος ἀνάγκης οὐκ εὐδαίμονος.
 22b9 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἔοικε γοῦν ταῦθ' οὕτως ἔχειν.
 22c1 {ΣΩ.} Ὡς μὲν τοῖνυν τὴν γε Φιλῆβου θεὸν οὐ δεῖ δια-
 22c2 νοεῖσθαι ταῦτ' οὐ καὶ τὰγαθόν, ἱκανῶς εἰρησθαί μοι δοκεῖ.
 22c3 {ΦΙ.} Οὐδὲ γὰρ ὁ σὸς νοῦς, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἔστι τὰγαθόν, ἀλλ'
 22c4 ἔξει που ταῦτ' ἐγκλήματα.
 22c5 {ΣΩ.} Τάχ' ἂν, ὦ Φίληβε, ὃ γ' ἐμός· οὐ μέντοι τόν γε
 22c6 ἀληθινὸν ἅμα καὶ θεῖον οἶμαι νοῦν, ἀλλ' ἄλλως πως ἔχειν.

- b5 οἷσπερ δυνατὸν ἦν *for whom it was possible +inf.*
 b6 τις ... ἡμῶν *partitive gen one of us.*
 ἄλλα *n acc pl ἄλλος other things.*
 ἤρειθ' = ἤρεῖτο *indic 3s αἰρέω impf in protasis of pres contrary to fact were to choose +acc.*
 παρὰ φύσιν ... τὴν τοῦ ἀληθῶς αἰρετοῦ *contrary to nature, the (nature) of the truly choiceworthy.*
 b7 ἐλάμβανεν *indic 3s imperf in apodosis (be) would have taken.*
 b9 ταῦ(τα)... ἔχειν *acc +inf after ἔοικε that these things are so.*
 c1 Ὡς after εἰρησθαί *(to have been argued) that.*
 τὴν γε Φιλῆβου θεὸν ... ταῦτ' οὐ καὶ τὰγαθόν *acc +inf constr after διανοεῖσθαι (to think) that the goddess of Philebus, at any rate, and the good (are) the same thing.*
 c2 εἰρησθαί *pf inf pass λέγω (seems to me) to have been stated.*
 c3 Οὐδὲ γὰρ *yes, and neither (is).*
 c4 ταῦτ' ἐγκλήματα *n acc pl (it will have) the same complaints.*
 c5 ὃ γ' ἐμός (νοῦς) *my (reason).*
 c6 ἄλλως πως ἔχειν *(I suppose that it) is different in some way.*

ἄγνοια, -ας, ἢ *ignorance* 6
 αἰρετός, -ή, -όν *worthy of choice by +dat*
 7
 αἰρέω *act take hold of, grasp, prove, mid choose* 11
 ἄκων, -ουσα, -ον *unwilling* 2
 ἀληθινός, -ή, -όν *genuine* 1
 ἀληθῶς *truly* 7
 ἄλλως *otherwise, in another way* 9
 ἅμα καὶ *at once ... and ...* 10
 γοῦν = γε οἶν *so at least* 15
 διανοεομαι *think through, intend* 11
 δυνατός, -ή, -όν *able, possible* 9

ἐγκλημα, -ματος, τό *charge, complaint*
 1
 ἔοικε *imprs it seems, seems likely* 15
 εὐδαίμων, -ον *blessed, truly happy* 3
 θεῖος, -α, -ον *divine* 8
 ἱκανῶς *sufficiently* 7
 μέντοι *indeed, to be sure, however* 8
 πως *in any way, somehow* 15
 τὰγαθόν, -οῦ = τὸ ἀγαθόν, -οῦ *the good* 10
 τάχ' ἂν *perhaps* 6
 φυτόν, -οῦ, τό *plant* 1

- 22c7 τῶν μὲν οὖν νικητηρίων πρὸς τὸν κοινὸν βίον οὐκ ἀμφισβητῶ
 22c8 πω ὑπὲρ νοῦ, τῶν δὲ δὴ δευτερείων ὄραν καὶ σκοπεῖν χρῆ
 πέρι
 22d1 τί δράσομεν· τάχα γὰρ ἂν τοῦ κοινοῦ τούτου βίου αἰτιώμεθ'
 22d2 ἂν ἐκάτερος ὁ μὲν τὸν νοῦν αἴτιον, ὁ δ' ἡδονὴν εἶναι, καὶ
 22d3 οὕτω τὸ μὲν ἀγαθὸν τούτων ἀμφοτέρων οὐδέτερον ἂν εἴη,
 τάχα
 22d4 δ' ἂν αἰτιὸν τις ὑπολάβοι πότερον αὐτῶν εἶναι. τούτου δὴ
 22d5 πέρι καὶ μᾶλλον ἔτι πρὸς Φίληβον διαμαχοίμην ἂν ὡς ἐν
 22d6 τῷ μεικτῷ τούτῳ βίῳ, ὅτι ποτ' ἔστι τοῦτο ὁ λαβῶν ὁ βίος

c7 ἀμφισβητῶ *dispute about* +gen.

c8 ὄραν καὶ σκοπεῖν *pres act infs*
 ὄράω, σκοπέω (*we ought*) to
consider and see (what we shall do).
 πέρι with accent thrown back
 (*anastrophe*) follows its obj *about*
second prize.

d1 αἰτιώμεθ(α) ἂν ἐκάτερος *pres*
dep 1p potl optv αἰτιάομαι each
of us might allege (a cause) of +gen.

d2 ὁ μὲν τὸν νοῦν αἴτιον, ὁ δ'
 ἡδο-νὴν εἶναι *one (of us alleging)*
that reason (is) cause, the other that
pleasure is.

d3 τούτων ἀμφοτέρων οὐδέτερον
neither of these two things.

ἂν εἴη *pres act 3s potl optv (the*
good) might be.

αἰτιάομαι *hold responsible* 2

αἴτιον,-ου, τό *cause, causal agent* 6

ἅμα καὶ *at once ... and ...* 10

ἀμφισβητέω *dispute* 7

δευτερεία,-ων, τά *second prize* 9

διαμάχομαι *contend* 1

δράω *accomplish, do* 9

κοινός,-ή,-όν *common, shared* 11

μεικτός,-ή,-όν *mixed* 5

d4 ἂν ... ὑπολάβοι *aor act 3s potl*
optv (someone) might understand
 +acc +inf.

πότερον αὐτῶν *either of the two of*
them.

d5 πέρι with accent thrown back
 (*anastrophe*) follows its obj *about*
this (dispute).

καὶ μᾶλλον ἔτι *indeed even more.*

διαμαχοίμην ἂν ὡς *pres dep 1s*
potl optv διαμάχομαι I would
contend that.

d6 ὅτι ποτ' ἔστι τοῦτο *first rel*
clause whatever this is.

ὁ λαβῶν ὁ βίος οὗτος γέγονεν
 αἰρετὸς ἅμα καὶ ἀγαθός

second rel clause depending on
the first, pf dep 3s γίγνομαι, by
taking which this life has become at
once choiceworthy and good.

νικητήρια, τά *prize of victory* 3

πω *yet* 5

τάχα *perhaps* 5

ὑπὲρ *above, on behalf of (+gen); over,*
beyond (+acc) 5

ὑπολαμβάνω *understand, suppose* 13

χρῆ *it is necessary that +acc +inf, we*
ought to +inf 11

22d7 οὗτος γέγονεν αἰρετός ἅμα καὶ ἀγαθός, οὐχ ἡδονὴ ἀλλὰ νοῦς
 22d8 τοῦτω συγγενέστερον καὶ ὁμοιότερόν ἐστι, κατὰ τοῦτον
 22e1 τὸν λόγον οὐτ' ἂν τῶν πρωτείων οὐδ' αὖ τῶν δευτερείων
 22e2 ἡδονῇ μετὸν ἀληθῶς ἂν ποτε λέγοιτο· πορρωτέρω δ' ἐστὶ
 22e3 τῶν τριτείων, εἴ τι τῷ ἐμῷ νῷ δεῖ πιστεύειν ἡμᾶς τὰ νῦν.
 22e4 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἄλλὰ μὴν, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ νῦν μὲν
 22e5 ἡδονὴ σοι πεπτωκέναι καθαπερὲι πληγείσα ὑπὸ τῶν νυνδῆ
 22e6 λόγων· τῶν γὰρ νικητηρίων πέρι μαχομένη κείται. τὸν δὲ

- d8 **συγγενέστερον καὶ ὁμοιότερόν**
 n nom comp sg συγγενής,
 ὅμοιος *something more akin to and similar to* +dat.
- e1 **οὐτ' ἂν ... οὐδ' αὖ** *neither ... and not even.*
- e2 **μετόν** (sc. εἶναι) acc +inf after λέγοιτο, where the acc is the pres pcp n sg of imprs μέτεστιν +dat of possessor X +gen Y *that there is something being a claim by X to Y.*
ἀληθῶς ἂν ποτε λέγοιτο pres pass imprs 3s potl optv *(neither to ... and not even of ...) might it ever be truly said (that there is a claim).*
πορρωτέρω +gen of distance *far from.*
- e3 **τι** adv *(to trust) at all, in any way.*
τὰ νῦν n pl artic +adv, acc of respect *with respect to the present issues.*
- e4 **δοκεῖ ... ἡδονή σοι**
πεπτωκέναι pf inf act πίπτω *pleasure seems to have taken a fall.*
- e5 **πληγείσα** f nom sg aor pass pcp
 πλήττω *having been struck with a blow.*
- e6 **πέρι** with accent thrown back (*anastrophe*) follows its obj *for (the prize of victory).*
μαχομένη κείται *in fighting (pleasure) is laid low.*
τὸν ... νοῦν acc of respect *with respect to reason.*
- αἰρετός,-ή,-όν *worthy of choice by* +dat 7
 ἀλλὰ μὴν (to allege something not disputed) *yet truly* 7
 ἅμα καί *at once ... and ...* 10
 δευτερεῖα,-ων, τά *second prize* 9
 καθαπερὲι = καθάπερ εἰ *exactly as if*
 3
 κείμεναι *lie, be laid* 9
 μάχομαι *fight* 1
 νικητήρια, τά *prize of victory* 3
- ὅμοιος,-α,-ον *alike, similar to* +dat 8
 πίπτω *fall* 1
 πιστεύω *trust in* +dat 4
 πλήττω *strike with a blow* 1
 πορρωτέρω *far from* +gen of distance 1
 πρωτεῖα,-ων, τά *first place* 2
 συγγενής,-ές *of like kind to* +dat 11
 τριτεῖα,-ων, τά *third prize* 1

23a1 νοῦν, ὡς ἔοικε, λεκτέον ὡς ἐμφρόνως οὐκ ἀντεποιεῖτο τῶν
 23a2 νικητηρίων· τὰ γὰρ αὐτ' ἔπαθεν ἄν. τῶν δὲ δὴ δευτερείων
 23a3 στερηθεῖσα ἡδονὴ παντάπασιν ἄν τινα καὶ ἀτιμίαν σχοίη
 23a4 πρὸς τῶν αὐτῆς ἐραστῶν· οὐδὲ γὰρ ἐκείνοις ἔτ' ἄν ὁμοίως
 23a5 φαίνοιτο καλῆ.
 23a6 {ΣΩ.} Τί οὖν; οὐκ ἄμεινον αὐτὴν εἶν ἤδη καὶ μὴ τὴν
 23a7 ἀκριβεστάτην αὐτῇ προσφέροντα βάσανον καὶ ἐξελέγχοντα
 23a8 λυπεῖν;

- a1 ὡς = ὅτι *that*.
 ἀντεποιεῖτο impf mid 3s (*wisely it was (not) contending for +gen.*)
 a2 τὰ ... αὐτ(α) n acc pl *the same things*.
 ἔπαθεν ἄν aor indic act 3s
 πᾶσχω *would have suffered +acc.*
 Apodosis of pres contrary to fact cond with implicit protasis (*if it had contended*).
 a3 στερηθεῖσα f nom sg aor pass pcpI *στερέω after being deprived of +gen, functions as protasis to a fut less vivid cond: if she were deprived*.
 ἄν ... σχοίη aor act 3s optv ἔχω *she would have +acc, apodosis of fut less vivid cond.*
 τινα καὶ ἀτιμίαν f acc sg *some dishonor indeed*.

- a4 πρὸς τῶν αὐτῆς ἐραστῶν *in the eyes of her lovers*.
 οὐδὲ ... ἔτ(ι) *no longer*.
 ἄν ... φαίνοιτο pres pass 3s potI optv φαίνω *she would appear*.
 ὁμοίως ... καλῆ *so beautiful*.
 a6 οὐκ ἄμεινον αὐτὴν εἶν ἤδη (*is it*) *not better now to leave her be?*
 καὶ μὴ ... λυπεῖν *and (is it not better) not to pain (her)?*
 τὴν ἀκριβεστάτην ... βάσανον (f acc suprl sg ἀκριβής) *the most exacting test*.
 a7 προσφέροντα ... καὶ ἐξελέγχον-τα m acc sg pres act pcpI, circst to λυπεῖν, *by (my i.e. Socrates') applying ... and cross-examining*.

ἀκριβής,-ές *exact, accurate, precise* 7
 ἀμείνων,-ον *better, abler* 5
 ἀντιποιέω mid *contend for +gen* 1
 ἀτιμία,-ας, ἡ *dishonor* 1
 βάσανος,-ου, ἡ *touchstone, test, trial* 1
 δευτερεία,-ων, τὰ *second prize* 9
 ἐάω *allow, let X acc alone* 7
 ἐμφρόνως *intelligently* 2
 εἴοικε impers *it seems, seems likely* 15

ἐξελέγχω *cross-examine* 1
 ἐραστής,-ου, ὁ *lover of +gen* 3
 ἤδη *already, immediately* 14
 λεκτέον *one must say* 8
 ὁμοίως *likewise, similarly* 4
 παντάπασιν *all in all, wholly* 16
 προσφέρω *apply X acc to Y dat* 2
 στερέω *deprive of +gen* 4

- 23a9 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὐδὲν λέγεις, ὦ Σώκρατες.
 23b1 {ΣΩ.} Ἄρ' ὅτι τὸ ἀδύνατον εἶπον, λυπεῖν ἡδονήν;
 23b2 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὐ μόνον γε ἀλλ' ὅτι καὶ ἀγνοεῖς ὡς οὐδεὶς πῶ
 23b3 σε ἡμῶν μεθήσει πρὶν ἂν εἰς τέλος ἐπεξέλθῃς τούτων τῶ
 23b4 λόγῳ.
 23b5 {ΣΩ.} Βαβαῖ ἄρα, ὦ Πρώταρχε, συχνοῦ μὲν λόγου τοῦ
 23b6 λοιποῦ, σχεδὸν δὲ οὐδὲ ράδιου πάνν τι νῦν. καὶ γὰρ δὴ
 23b7 φαίνεται δεῖν ἄλλης μηχανῆς ἐπὶ τὰ δευτερεῖα ὑπὲρ νοῦ
 23b8 πορευόμενον οἶον βέλη ἔχειν ἕτερα τῶν ἔμπροσθεν λόγων.
- a9 Οὐδὲν λέγεις *Nonsense!*
 b1 Ἄρ' ὅτι *Is it because?*
 τὸ ἀδύνατον n acc sg (*I said*) the
impossible.
 εἶπον aor indic act 1s λέγω *I said.*
 λυπεῖν ἡδονήν appos to τὸ ἀδύ-
 νατον, *to pain pleasure.*
 b2 Οὐ μόνον γε ἀλλ' ὅτι καὶ *not*
only (that), at any rate, but also
because.
 ὡς = ὅτι *that.*
 οὐδεὶς ... ἡμῶν partitive gen *no*
one of us.
 b3 μεθήσει fut indic act 3s μεθίημι
(no one) will let (you) go.
 ἐπεξέλθῃς aor sbjv act 3s
 ἐπεξέρχομαι (*until*) *you pursue (the*
discussion of these things).
 b5 συχνοῦ μὲν λόγου τοῦ λοιποῦ
(what a) long argument remaining over!
 b6 οὐδὲ ράδιου πάνν τι νῦν *and*
not, now, an altogether easy
(argument).
 καὶ γὰρ δὴ φαίνεται *for it does*
indeed seem +inf.
 b7 δεῖν ἄλλης μηχανῆς ... οἶον
βέλη ἔχειν to be necessary to have as
it were missiles of another device, or
that there is need of another device, as it
were (that it is necessary) to have
missiles.
 ἐπὶ ... πορευόμενον imprs n acc
 sg pres pcpl πορεύομαι, circst to
 ἔχειν, *going after or marching to*
capture +acc.
 βέλη ... ἕτερα *missiles other than*
 +gen.
- ἀγνοέω *not know* 5
 ἀδύνατος, -ον *unable, impossible* 6
 ἀμείνων, ον *better than +gen*
 βαβαῖ +X gen *oh my, what an X!* 1
 βέλος, -ους, τό *missile* 1
 δευτερεῖα, -ων, τά *second prize* 9
 ἔμπροσθεν *before* 13
 ἐπεξέρχομαι +dat *pursue; +acc go*
through 3
 λοιπός, -ή, -όν *remaining over* 8
 μεθίημι *let X acc go, set X acc loose* 7
 μηχανή, -ῆς, ἡ *device, war machine* 3
 οἶον *as it were, for example* 11
 πορεύομαι *go, journey, proceed* 5
 πρὶν *until +ἂν +sbjv* 5
 πῶ *yet* 5
 ράδιος, -α, -ον *easy* 12
 συχρός, -ή, -όν sg *long; pl many* 3
 σχεδόν *just about, roughly speaking* 14
 τέλος, -ους, τό *end* 8

- 23b9 ἔστι δὲ ἴσως ἔνια καὶ ταῦτά. οὐκοῦν χρή;
 23b10 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς γὰρ οὐ;
 23c1 {ΣΩ.} Τὴν δέ γε ἀρχὴν αὐτοῦ διευλαβεῖσθαι πειρώμεθα
 23c2 τιθέμενοι.
 23c3 {ΠΡΩ.} Ποίαν δὴ λέγεις;
 23c4 {ΣΩ.} Πάντα τὰ νῦν ὄντα ἐν τῷ παντὶ διχῆ διαλάβωμεν,
 23c5 μᾶλλον δ', εἰ βούλει, τριχῆ.
 23c6 {ΠΡΩ.} Καθ' ὅτι, φράζοις ἄν;
 23c7 {ΣΩ.} Λάβωμεν ἅττα τῶν νυνδὴ λόγων.
 23c8 {ΠΡΩ.} Ποία;
 23c9 {ΣΩ.} Τὸν θεὸν ἐλέγομέν που τὸ μὲν ἄπειρον δείξει τῶν
 23c10 ὄντων, τὸ δὲ πέρασ;
 23c11 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.

- b9 ἔστι ... ἔνια ... ταῦτά = τὰ
 αὐτά n nom pl *some (missiles) are
 the same.*
 οὐκοῦν χρή; —Πῶς γὰρ οὐ;
*don't we have to? —(Yes,) for how
 could we not?*
 c1 πειρώμεθα pres mid 1p hort
 sbjv *let's try to +inf.*
 c2 τιθέμενοι m nom pl pres mid
 prpl τίθημι, circst to
 διευλαβεῖσθαι *placing (the starting
 point).*
 c3 Ποίαν f acc sg ποῖος *what sort (of
 starting point do you mean)?*
 c4 διαλάβωμεν aor act 1p hort sbjv
let's divide.
 c5 βούλει pres indic 2s βούλομαι (*if
 you are willing.*
 c6 καθ' ὅτι (*let's divide*) according to
what?
 φράζοις ἄν; pres act 2s potl
 optv φράζω *could you tell (me)?*
 c7 Λάβωμεν aor act 1p hort sbjv
*let's take (some things [that were part]
 of the present argument).*
 c8 Ποία; n acc pl ποῖος *what sort (of
 things)?*
 c9 ἐλέγομέν imperf indic act 1p *we
 were saying that +acc +inf.*
 δείξει aor inf act δείκνυμι *to point
 out +acc.*
 τῶν ὄντων (*the unbounded and the
 bound*) of things that are.

ἄπειρον,-ου, τό *the unbounded* 7
 ἀρχή,-ῆς, ἡ *beginning* 10
 ἅττα = τινά n nom/acc pl 4
 δείκνυμι *show, point out* 4
 διαλαμβάνω *take apart, divide* 2
 διευλαβέομαι *take good heed* 1
 διχῆ *in two ways* 2

ἔνιοι,-αι,-α *some* 3
 πᾶν, τό *the universe* 10
 πειράω *attempt, try, make a test* 14
 τριχῆ *in three ways* 2
 φράζω *indicate, tell* 8
 χρή *it is necessary that +acc +inf, we
 ought to +inf* 11

- 23c12 {ΣΩ.} Τούτων δὴ τῶν εἰδῶν τὰ δύο τιθώμεθα, τὸ δὲ τρίτον
 23d1 ἐξ ἄμφοῖν τούτοις ἐν τι συμμισγόμενον. εἰμὶ δ', ὡς ἔοικεν,
 23d2 ἐγὼ γελοῖός τις ἄνθρωπος κατ' εἶδη διστὰς καὶ συναριθμού-
 23d3 μενος.
 23d4 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί φῆς, ὠγαθέ;
 23d5 {ΣΩ.} Τετάρτου μοι γένους αὐ προσδεῖν φαίνεται.
 23d6 {ΠΡΩ.} Λέγε τίνας.
 23d7 {ΣΩ.} Τῆς συμμείξεως τούτων πρὸς ἄλληλα τὴν αἰτίαν ὄρα,
 23d8 καὶ τίθει μοι πρὸς τρισὶν ἐκείνοις τέταρτον τοῦτο.
 23d9 {ΠΡΩ.} Μῶν οὖν σοι καὶ πέμπτου προσδεήσει διάκρισιν
 23d10 τινος δυναμένου;

- c12 **Τούτων δὴ τῶν εἰδῶν τὰ δύο**
τιθώμεθα pres mid 1p hort sbjn
 τίθημι *let's posit the two (unbounded*
and bound) of these (three) forms.
 d1 **τούτοις** n gen dual οὗτος (*out of*
both) these two.
συμμισγόμενον n acc sg pres
 pass pcpl συμμείγνυμι (*some one*)
that is being mixed together (out of).
 d2 **κατ' εἶδη διστὰς** m nom sg
 pres act pcpl δίστημι *separating by*
forms.
συναριθμούμενος m nom sg
 pres mid pcpl συναριθμέω
enumerating (for my purposes).
 d4 **Τί φῆς** pres indic act 2s φημί
what are you saying?
- ὠγαθέ** = ὦ ἀγαθέ voc *my good*
man.
 d5 **προσδεῖν φαίνεται** imprs it
appears that there is still need of
 +gen.
 d6 **τίνας** (*tell me) of what (fourth kind is*
there still need)?
 d7 **ὄρα** pres impv act 2s ὀράω *look*
 at +acc.
 d8 **τίθει** pres impv act 2s τίθημι *posit*
 X acc for Y dat.
πρὸς *in addition to* +dat.
 d9 **προσδεήσει** imprs fut indic act
 3s προσδέω *will there be need for X*
 dat of Y gen.
 d10 **δυναμένου** n gen sg pres dep
 pcpl δύναμαι +acc *able to produce.*

αἰτία,-ας, ἡ *cause* 12
 ἄμφω, gen and dat, ἄμφοῖν *both* 12
 γέλοιος,-α,-ον *laughable, ridiculous* 12
 διάκρισις,-εως, ἡ *separation* 3
 δίστημι act and mid *separate* 2
 δύναμαι *be able to* +inf 10
 εἶδος,-ους, τό *form* 15
 ἔοικε imprs *it seems, seems likely* 15

μῶν = μὴ οὖν *surely not* 10
 πέμπτος,-η,-ον *fifth* 4
 προσδέω act, mid *need in addition*
 +gen 10
 συμμείγνυμι *mix together* 10
 σύμμιξις,-εως, ἡ *commixture* 3
 συναριθμέω *enumerate* 1
 τέταρτος,-η,-ον *fourth* 8

- 23d11 {ΣΩ.} Τάχ' ἄν· οὐ μὴν οἶμαί γε ἐν τῷ νῦν· ἂν δέ τι δέη,
 23e1 συγγνώση πού μοι σὺ μεταδιώκοντι πέμπτον [βίον].
 23e2 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί μὴν;
 23e3 {ΣΩ.} Πρῶτον μὲν δὴ τῶν τεττάρων τὰ τρία διελόμενοι,
 23e4 τὰ δύο τούτων πειρώμεθα, πολλὰ ἐκάτερον ἐσχισμένον καὶ
 23e5 διεσπασμένον ἰδόντες, εἰς ἐν πάλιν ἐκάτερον συναγαγόντες,
 23e6 νοῆσαι πῆ ποτε ἦν αὐτῶν ἐν καὶ πολλὰ ἐκάτερον.
 23e7 {ΠΡΩ.} Εἴ μοι σαφέστερον ἔτι περὶ αὐτῶν εἴποις, τάχ' ἂν
 23e8 ἐποίμην.

- d11 ἐν τῷ νῦν artic +adv *at present*.
 ἂν (= ἔάν) ... δέη pres act 3s
 sbjv δεῖ in protasis of fut more
 vivid cond *if there should be a need*.
 τι adv *in any way*.
 e1 συγγνώση fut indic mid 2s συγ-
 γινώσκω in apodosis of fut
 more vivid cond *you will concur*
with +dat.
 μοι ... μεταδιώκοντι m dat sg
 pres act pcpl *with me pursuing*.
 e3 διελόμενοι m nom pl aor mid
 pcpl διαιρέω (*first*) *after dividing*
(three away from the four) for our
purposes.
 e4 τὰ δύο τούτων acc of respect
with respect to two of these.
 πειρώμεθα ... ἰδόντες ...
 συναγα-γόντες ... νοῆσαι pres
 mid 1p hort sbjv πειράω, m nom

- pl aor act pcpl ὀράω *direct to m*
 nom pl aor act pcpl συνάγω, and
 aor act inf νοέω *let's try—after*
observing +acc *then collecting* +acc
 —*to understand (how)*.
 ἐσχισμένον pf pcpl pass n acc sg
 σχίζω (*each*) *split up into (many)*.
 e5 διεσπασμένον pf pcpl pass n acc
 sg διασπάω *scattered*.
 e6 πῆ ποτε *howsoever, how in the world*.
 ἦν impf indic act 3s εἰμί (*each of*
these) *was* +nom compl.
 e7 Εἴ μοι ... εἴποις aor act 2s optv
 λέγω in protasis of fut less vivid
 cond *if you were to speak to me*.
 σαφέστερον ἔτι n acc sg comp
 σαφής as adv *even more clearly*.
 e8 ἐποίμην pres dep 1s optv in
 apodosis of fut less vivid cond *I*
would follow.

διασπάω *scatter in pieces* 3
 ἔπομαι *follow* +dat 15
 μεταδιώκω *pursue* +acc 4
 νοέω *use the intellect, understand* 9
 πειράω *attempt, try, make a test* 14
 πέμπτος, -η, -ον *fifth* 4

πῆ *in what way? to what end?* 7
 συγγινώσκω *concur with* +dat 1
 συνάγω *bring together, collect* 6
 σχίζω *split into* +acc 1
 τάχ' ἄν *perhaps* 6
 Τί μὴν; (*Yes,*) *what else? what of it?* 10

- 24a1 {ΣΩ.} Λέγω τοίνυν τὰ δύο ἃ προτίθεται ταῦτ' εἶναι ἄπερ
 24a2 νυνδῆ, τὸ μὲν ἄπειρον, τὸ δὲ πέρασ ἔχον· ὅτι δὲ τρόπον
 24a3 τινὰ τὸ ἄπειρον πόλλ' ἐστί, πειράσομαι φράζειν. τὸ δὲ πέρασ
 24a4 ἔχον ἡμᾶσ περιμενέτω.
 24a5 {ΠΡΩ.} Μένει.
 24a6 {ΣΩ.} Σκέψαι δῆ. χαλεπὸν μὲν γὰρ καὶ ἀμφισβητήσιμον
 24a7 ὁ κελεύω σε σκοπεῖν, ὅμως δὲ σκόπει. θερμότερου καὶ
 24a8 ψυχροτέρου πέρι πρῶτον ὄρα πέρασ εἴ ποτέ τι νοήσαισ ἄν, ἢ

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>a1 τὰ δύο ... ταῦτ' (= τὰ αὐτά)
 εἶναι acc +inf constr after
 Λέγω (I am saying) that the two
 (that I'm putting forward) are the
 same things...
 ἄπερ (εἴπομεν) νυνδῆ the very
 things that (we spoke of) just before
 now.</p> <p>a2 τὸ ... ἔχον n acc sg act pres
 prpl ἔχω the (thing/form) that has
 +acc.
 ὅτι after φράζειν (to indicate)
 that...
 τρόπον τινὰ acc of respect in
 some way.</p> <p>a3 πόλλ(α) n nom pl (is) many
 things.</p> <p>a4 περιμενέτω pres impv act 3s let
 X nom wait for Y acc.</p> | <p>a6 Σκέψαι aor impv dep 2s
 σκέπτομαι consider.
 χαλεπὸν ... καὶ
 ἀμφισβητήσι-μον n nom sg sc.
 ἐστί (it is) a difficult and disputable
 thing.</p> <p>a7 σκόπει pres impv act 2s
 σκοπέω
 θερμότερου καὶ ψυχροτέρου n
 gen sg comp hotter and colder.</p> <p>a8 πέρι with accent thrown back
 (anastrophe) follows its obj about
 (hotter and colder).
 ὄρα ... εἴ ... ἢ pres impv act 2s
 ὄραω see whether ... or ...
 ποτέ ... νοήσαισ ἄν aor act 2s
 potl optv νοέω +acc (πέρασ ...
 τι) (whether) you might ever
 understand (any bound).</p> |
|--|--|

ἀμφισβητήσιμος, -ον disputable 1
 θερμός, -ή, -όν hot 7
 μένω wait, stay 2
 νοέω use the intellect, understand 9
 πειράω attempt, try, make a test 14
 περιμένω wait for +acc 1

προτίθημι mid put forward 4
 σκέπτομαι take into consideration 6
 φράζω indicate, tell 8
 χαλεπός, -ή, -όν difficult 6
 ψυχρός, -ά, -όν cold 6

- 24a9 τὸ μᾶλλον τε καὶ ἦττον ἐν αὐτοῖς οἰκοῦντε τοῖς γένεσι,
 24b1 ἕωςπερ ἂν ἐνοικῆτον, τέλος οὐκ ἂν ἐπιτρεψαίτην γίγνεσθαι.
 24b2 γενομένης γὰρ τελευτῆς καὶ αὐτῶ τετελευτήκατον.
 24b3 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀληθέστατα λέγεις.
 24b4 {ΣΩ.} Ἄει δέ γε, φαμέν, ἔν τε τῷ θερμότερῳ καὶ ψυχρότερῳ
 24b5 τὸ μᾶλλον τε καὶ ἦττον ἔνι.
 24b6 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ μάλα.

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>a9 τὸ μᾶλλον τε καὶ ἦττον n
 nom sg artic +adv subj of
 οἰκοῦντε, ἐνοικῆτον, and
 ἐνοικῆτον <i>the more and less.</i>
 ἐν αὐτοῖς ... τοῖς γένεσι in
 them, the kinds.
 οἰκοῦντε n nom dual pres act
 pcp1 οἰκέω <i>residing</i> circst to
 ἐπιτρεψαίτην.</p> | <p>b2 γενομένης ... τελευτῆς cond
 gen abs <i>if a termination comes to be.</i>
 αὐτῶ n nom dual αὐτός <i>the two</i>
 themselves.
 τετελευτήκατον pf indic act 3d
 τελευτάω <i>have come to an end.</i></p> |
| <p>b1 ἕωςπερ ἂν ἐνοικῆτον pres act
 3d indef temp sbjv ἐνοικέω <i>so</i>
 long indeed as the two are indwelling.
 οὐκ ἂν ἐπιτρεψαίτην aor act
 3d potl optv ἐπιτρέπω +acc
 +inf <i>could not permit.</i></p> | <p>b3 Ἀληθέστατα n acc pl suprl as
 adv ἀληθῆς <i>most truly.</i>
 b4 φαμέν pres indic act 1p φημί <i>we</i>
 say.
 ἔν τε τῷ θερμότερῳ καὶ ψυ-
 χροτέρῳ n dat sg comp in the
 hotter and colder.
 b5 ἔνι = ἔνεστον pres indic 3d
 ἔνεμι <i>are in (the hotter and colder).</i></p> |

ἔνεμι *be present in 14*
 ἐνοικέω *indwell, reside in 1*
 ἕωςπερ *so long indeed as 1*
 ἦττων,-ον *inferior, less 14*
 θερμός,-ή,-όν *hot 7*

οἰκέω *inhabit, dwell, reside 5*
 τελευτάω *come to an end 2*
 τελευτή,-ῆς, ἡ *termination 1*
 τέλος,-ους, τό *end 8*
 ψυχρός,-ά,-όν *cold 6*

- 24b7 {ΣΩ.} Ἄει τοίνυν ὁ λόγος ἡμῖν σημαίνει τούτω μὴ τέλος
 24b8 ἔχειν· ἀτελῆ δ' ὄντε δήπου παντάπασιν ἀπείρω γίνεσθον.
 24b9 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ σφόδρα γε, ᾧ Σώκρατες.
 24b10 {ΣΩ.} Ἄλλ' εὖ γε, ᾧ φίλε Πρώταρχε, ὑπέλαβες καὶ
 24c1 ἀνέμνησας ὅτι καὶ τὸ σφόδρα τοῦτο, ὃ σὺ νῦν ἐφθέγγω,
 24c2 καὶ τό γε ἡρέμα τὴν αὐτὴν δύναμιν ἔχετον τῷ μᾶλλον τε καὶ
 24c3 ἦττον· ὅπου γὰρ ἂν ἐνήτον, οὐκ ἔατον εἶναι ποσὸν ἕκαστον,

- b7 Ἄει ... τούτω μὴ ... ἔχειν acc
 +inf, indir discourse after
 σημαίνει *that these two never have*
 +acc.
 τούτω n acc dual οὗτος *these*
two.
- b8 ὄντε n nom dual pres ppl εἰμί, c2
 circst to γίνεσθον *since the two*
are...
 ἀπείρω n nom dual ἄπειρος.
 γίνεσθον pres indic 3d.
 γίνομαι, sc. subj τούτω with
 pred adj ἀπείρω.
- b9 Καὶ σφόδρα γε *intensely so!* is an
 emphatic yes.
- b10 εὖ ... ὑπέλαβες aor indic act 2s
 ὑπολαμβάνω *you understood well.*
- c1 ἀνέμνησας ὅτι aor indic act 2s
 ἀναμνησκω
- καὶ τὸ σφόδρα τοῦτο ... καὶ
 τό γε ἡρέμα artic +adv, subj of
 ἔχετον *this 'intensely' and 'mildly'*
(have +acc). " "
 ἐφθέγγω aor indic mid 2s
 φθέγγομαι (*which you now*) utter.
 τὴν αὐτὴν δύναμιν *the same*
power as +dat.
 ἔχετον pres indic act 3d ἔχω
have +acc.
 c3 ἂν ἐνήτον pres 3d indef temp
 sbjv ἔνεμι (*the two*) *are present.*
 οὐκ ἔατον (pres sbjv act 3d
 ἔάω) +X acc (ἕκαστον)+εἶναι
 +Y acc (ποσὸν) *prevent (each)*
from being (a quantity).

ἀναμνησκω remind X acc of Y acc
 4

ἀτελής,-ές *without end* 1
 δήπου I presume 15
 ἔνεμι be present in 14
 εὖ well 7
 ἡρέμα *mildly, softly* 4
 ἦττων,-ον *inferior, less* 14

ὅπου +ἂν *wherever* +sbjv 1
 παντάπασιν *all in all, wholly* 16
 ποσόν,-ου, τό *quantity* 5
 σημαίνω *indicate* 2
 τέλος,-ους, τό *end* 8
 ὑπολαμβάνω *understand, suppose* 13
 φθέγγομαι *utter a sound, call by name* 8

- 24c4 ἀλλ' αἰεὶ σφοδρότερον ἡσυχαιτέρου καὶ τοῦναντίον ἐκάσταις
 24c5 πράξεσιν ἐμποιοῦντε τὸ πλεόν καὶ τὸ ἕλαττον ἀπεργάζεσθον,
 24c6 τὸ δὲ ποσὸν ἀφανίζετον. ὃ γὰρ ἐλέχθη νυνδῆ, μὴ ἀφανί-
 24c7 σαντε τὸ ποσόν, ἀλλ' ἑάσαντε αὐτό τε καὶ τὸ μέτριον ἐν τῇ
 24d1 τοῦ μᾶλλον καὶ ἥττον καὶ σφόδρα καὶ ἡρέμα ἔδρα ἐγγενέσθαι,

- c4 αἰεὶ ... ἐμποιοῦντε n nom dual pres act circst pcpl ἐμποιέω (the extreme and mild,) always effecting (something more excessive than something more quiet) in (all affairs).
 σφοδρότερον n acc sg comp σφοδρός (something) more excessive than +gen.
 ἡσυχαιτέρου n gen sg comp ἡσυχος (something) more quiet.
 τοῦναντίον = τὸ ἐναντίον the opposite thing i.e. something more inactive than something more excessive.
 c5 ἀπεργάζεσθον pres indic dep 3d ἀπεργάζομαι (the extreme and mild) produce +acc (τὸ πλεόν καὶ τὸ ἕλαττον).
 c6 ἀφανίζετον pres indic act 3d ἀφανίζω (the extreme and mild) destroy (quantity).

ἀπεργάζομαι finish off, produce 13
 ἀφανίζω make unseen, destroy 4
 ἐγγίγνομαι be born in, come to be in 7
 ἔδρα, -ας, ἡ sitting place, abode 1
 ἐλάττων, -ον less, smaller 5
 ἐμποιέω create X acc in Y dat 3
 ἡρέμα mildly, softly 4

ὃ γὰρ ἐλέχθη νυνδῆ for what was said just now like English idiom in other words.

ἀφανίσαντε aor pcpl act n nom dual ἀφανίζω +X acc having made X vanish, having suppressed, having destroyed X.

- c7 ἑάσαντε aor pcpl act n nom dual ἑάω having permitted +acc (αὐτό [sc. τὸ ποσόν] τε καὶ τὸ μέτριον) +inf (ἐγγενέσθαι).
 ἐν τῇ ... ἔδρα f dat sg ἔδρα in the abode of +gen.
 d1 τοῦ μᾶλλον καὶ ἥττον καὶ σφόδρα καὶ ἡρέμα n gen sg artic +adv the more and less and intensely and mildly.

ἡσυχος, -ον quiet, inactive 1
 ἥττων, -ον inferior, less 14
 μέτριον, -ου, τό measure 2
 πλείων, πλεόν more 15
 ποσόν, -οῦ, τό quantity 5
 σφοδρός, -ά, -όν extreme, intense 9

- 24d2 *αὐτὰ ἔρρει ταῦτα ἐκ τῆς αὐτῶν χώρας ἐν ἧ ἐνήν. οὐ γὰρ*
 24d3 *ἔτι θερμότερον οὐδὲ ψυχρότερον εἶτην ἂν λαβόντε τὸ ποσόν·*
 24d4 *προχωρεῖ γὰρ καὶ οὐ μένει τό τε θερμότερον αἰεὶ καὶ τὸ*
 24d5 *ψυχρότερον ὡσαύτως, τὸ δὲ ποσὸν ἔστη καὶ προῖδν*
ἐπαύσατο.
 24d6 *κατὰ δὴ τοῦτον τὸν λόγον ἄπειρον γίγνοιτ' ἂν τὸ θερμότερον*
 24d7 *καὶ τοῦναντίον ἄμα.*
 24d8 *{ΠΡΩ.} Φαίνεται γοῦν, ᾧ Σώκρατες· ἔστι δ', ὅπερ εἶπες,*
 24d9 *οὐ ῥάδια ταῦτα συνέπεσθαι. τὸ δὲ εἰς αὐθίς τε καὶ αὐθίς*

- d2 *αὐτὰ ... ταῦτα* *these things themselves.*
ἐνήν impf indic act 3s *ἔνεμι* (*in which*) *they were present.*
οὐ ... ἔτι *no longer.*
 d3 *θερμότερον οὐδὲ ψυχρότερον*
 n nom sg comp *θερμός*,
ψυχρός, subj of the dual vbs
εἶτην and *λαβόντε* (*the*) *hotter and colder.*
εἶτην ἂν pres potl optv act 3d
εἰμί *could exist.*
λαβόντε n nom dual aor act pcpl
λαμβάνω *after taking hold of +acc.*
 d5 *ἔστη* 2nd aor indic act 3p *ἵστημι*
comes to a stop, stands still. Gnomic
 aor expressing general truth.
προῖδν n nom sg pres pcpl
πρόεμι *going on.*
- ἐπαύσατο* aor indic mid 3s
παύω +pcpl *Xing stops Xing.*
 Gnomic aor expressing general truth.
 d6 *γίγνοιτ(ο) ἂν* pres dep 3s potl
 optv *γίγνομαι* (*the hotter*) *would turn out to be (unbounded).*
 d7 *τοῦναντίον* = τὸ ἐναντίον (*and*)
its opposite (would turn out to be unbounded).
 d8 *ἔστι ... οὐ ῥάδια ταῦτα* n nom
 pl *these things are not easy (to follow).*
ὅπερ εἶπες aor act 2s *λέγω* *what you said.*
 d9 *τὸ ... εἰς αὐθίς τε καὶ αὐθίς*
 artic +prep phrase *the repetitions (of what Socrates is saying).*

αὐθίς *back, back again, again* 4
γοῦν = *γε οὖν* *so at least* 15
ἔνεμι *be present in* 14
ἔρρω *disappear* 1
θερμός, -ή, -όν *hot* 7
ἵστημι *stand, raise* 2
μένω *wait, stay put* 2
ποσόν, -οῦ, τό *quantity* 4

πρόεμι *go forward, go on* 2
προχωρέω *go on* 1
ῥάδιος, -α, -ον *easy* 12
συνέπομαι *follow along with +dat* 3
χώρα, -ας, ἡ *place, space* 1
ψυχρός, -ά, -όν *cold* 6
ὡσαύτως *in like manner, just so* 13

- 24e1 ἴσως λεχθέντα τόν τε ἐρωτῶντα καὶ τὸν ἐρωτώμενον ἰκανῶς
 24e2 ἂν συμφωνοῦντας ἀποφάναιεν.
 24e3 {ΣΩ.} Ἄλλ' εἰ μὲν λέγεις καὶ πειρατέον οὕτω ποιεῖν.
 24e4 νῦν μέντοι ἄθρει τῆς τοῦ ἀπίεου φύσεως εἰ τοῦτο δεξιόμεθα
 24e5 σημεῖον, ἵνα μὴ πάντ' ἐπεξιόντες μηκύνωμεν.
 24e6 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὸ ποῖον δὴ λέγεις;
 24e7 {ΣΩ.} Ὅπόσ' ἂν ἡμῖν φαίνεται μᾶλλον τε καὶ ἥττον γιγνό-
 24e8 μενα καὶ τὸ σφόδρα καὶ ἡρέμα δεχόμενα καὶ τὸ λίαν καὶ ὄσα

- e1 **λεχθέντα** n nom pl aor pass pcpl
 λέγω circst expressing fut less
 vivid cond to ἀποφάναιεν *if*
(repetitions) were stated.
τόν ... ἐρωτῶντα m acc sg pres
 pcpl ἐρωτάω *the one questioning.*
καὶ τὸν ἐρωτώμενον m acc sg
 pres pass pcpl ἐρωτάω *the one*
being questioned.
 e2 **ἂν ... ἀποφάναιεν** aor act 3p
 optv (in apodosis of fut less vivid
 conditional) ἀποφαίνω (*the*
repetitions) would disclose +acc.
συμφωνοῦντας m acc pl pres
 pcpl συμφωνέω (*the questioner and*
the one being questioned) harmonizing.
 e4 **ἄθρει ... εἰ** pres impv act 2s
 ἀθρέω *see if ...*
δεξιόμεθα fut indic dep 1p
 δέχομαι *we will accept +acc.*
 e5 **ἵνα μὴ ... μηκύνωμεν** pres act
 1p purposive sbjv μηκύνω *in*
order that we do not speak at length.

ἀθρέω *look at, observe* 2
 ἀποφαίνω *display, disclose* 8
 ἐπέξειμι *go through in detail +acc* 1
 ἐρωτάω *ask* 16
 εἰ *well* 7
 ἡρέμα *mildly, softly* 4
 ἥττων,-ον *inferior, less* 14
 ἵνα *in order that; where* 10

- πάντ'** = πάντα n acc pl *all (the*
instances of the unbounded).
ἐπεξιόντες m nom pl pres act
 circst pcpl ἐπέξειμι *by going*
through +acc.
 e6 **Τὸ ποῖον δὴ** n acc sg *just what*
sort of thing (are you saying)?
 e7 **Ὅπόσ'** = Ὅπόσα n nom pl ὁπό-
 σος (*these things) which ("as many*
as") subj of φαίνεται, answering
ταῦτα at 25a2.
ἂν ... φαίνεται pres dep 3p sbjv
 in indef rel clause *show themselves to*
 X dat *to be* Y pcpl (γιγνώμενα
 καὶ ... δεχόμενα).
 e8 **τὸ σφόδρα καὶ ἡρέμα ... καὶ**
τὸ λίαν n acc sg artic +adv *the*
intense and mild and the excessive.
ὄσα τοιαῦτα πάντα n acc pl *all*
such things d.o. of δεχόμενα.

λίαν *excessively* 3
 μέντοι *indeed, to be sure, however* 8
 μηκύνω +acc *prolong; abs speak at*
length 2
 πειρατέον *one must attempt +inf* 3
 σημεῖον,-ου, τό *sign of +gen* 1
 συμφωνέω *be in harmony, agreement* 2

- 25a1 τοιαῦτα πάντα, εἰς τὸ τοῦ ἀπείρου γένος ὡς εἰς ἓν δεῖ πάντα
 25a2 ταῦτα τιθέναι, κατὰ τὸν ἔμπροσθεν λόγον ὃν ἔφαμεν ὅσα
 25a3 διέσπασται καὶ διέσχισται συναγαγόντας χρῆναι κατὰ
 δύναμιν
 25a4 μίαν ἐπισημαίνεσθαί τινα φύσιν, εἰ μέμνησαι.
 25a5 {ΠΡΩ.} Μέμνημαι.
 25a6 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν τὰ μὴ δεχόμενα ταῦτα, τούτων δὲ τὰ ἐναντία
 25a7 πάντα δεχόμενα, πρῶτον μὲν τὸ ἴσον καὶ ἰσότητα, μετὰ δὲ τὸ
 25a8 ἴσον τὸ διπλάσιον καὶ πᾶν ὅτιπερ ἂν πρὸς ἀριθμὸν ἀριθμὸς

- a1 **δεῖ** *it is necessary to* +inf (τιθέναι)
 +acc (πάντα ταῦτα).
 a2 **τιθέναι** pres act inf τίθημι *to posit*.
ὃν ἔφαμεν (*the account*) *which we stated (before), that* +imprs inf (χρῆναι).
ὅσα n nom pl rel adj (subj of διέσπασται καὶ διέσχισται, correl to implied d.o. of συναγαγόντας, πάντα) *whatever*.
 a3 **διέσπασται καὶ διέσχισται** pf indic pass 3s διασπάω and διασχίζω *has been split apart and scattered*.
συναγαγόντας (sc. ἡμᾶς) m acc pl aor act pcpI συνάγω (circst to ἐπισημαίνεσθαί) *after we had collected (everything which)*.
χρῆναι pres act inf after ἔφαμεν *χρή* *it is necessary for us to* +inf (ἐπισημαίνεσθαί).
κατὰ δύναμιν *as far as possible*.
 a4 **μίαν ... τινα φύσιν** f acc sg *some single nature*.
ἐπισημαίνεσθαί pres inf mid *to put a sign of X acc upon (them)*.
μέμνησαι pf indic mid 2s μιμνήσκω (*if*) *you recall*.
 a5 **Μέμνημαι** pf indic mid 1s μιμνήσκω *I recall*.
 a6 **τὰ μὴ δεχόμενα ... δὲ ... δεχόμενα** n acc pl pres dep pcpI δέχομαι (appos to ταῦτα σύμπαντα at b1) *the things not accepting +acc (ταῦτα) while accepting +acc (τὰ ἐναντία)*.
 a7 **Πρῶτον μὲν** adv *First*, answered by μετὰ δὲ *and after (the equal)*.
 a8 **ὅτιπερ** n nom sg ὅστις (*everything whatsoever which* +ἂν +sbjv).
ἂν ... ᾗ pres 3s sbjv in indef rel clause εἰμί (*which*) *is* +nom compl (ἀριθμὸς ἢ μέτρον).

ἀριθμός, -οῦ, ὁ *number* 16
 διασπάω *scatter in pieces* 3
 διασχίζω *split apart* 1
 διπλάσιος, -α, -ον *double* 2
 ἔμπροσθεν *before* 13
 ἐπισημαίνομαι *put a sign of X acc upon Y dat* 1

ἴσος, -η, -ον *equal* 5
 ἰσότης, -ητος, ἡ *equality* 1
 μιμνήσκω *remind, put in mind* 14
 συνάγω *bring together, collect* 6
 χρή *it is necessary that* +acc +inf, *we ought to* +inf 11

- 25b1 ἢ μέτρον ἢ πρὸς μέτρον, ταῦτα σύμπαντα εἰς τὸ πέρας
 25b2 ἀπολογιζόμενοι καλῶς ἂν δοκοῖμεν δρᾶν τοῦτο. ἢ πῶς σὺ
 25b3 φῆς;
 25b4 {ΠΡΩ.} Κάλλιστά γε, ὦ Σώκρατες.
 25b5 {ΣΩ.} Εἶεν· τὸ δὲ τρίτον τὸ μεικτὸν ἐκ τούτων ἀμφοῖν
 25b6 τίνα ἰδέαν φήσομεν ἔχειν;
 25b7 {ΠΡΩ.} Σὺ καὶ ἐμοὶ φράσεις, ὡς οἶμαι.
 25b8 {ΣΩ.} Θεὸς μὲν οὖν, ἄνπερ γε ἐμαῖς εὐχαῖς ἐπήκοος
 25b9 γίγνηται τις θεῶν.
 25b10 {ΠΡΩ.} Εὐχου δὴ καὶ σκοπεῖ.
 25b11 {ΣΩ.} Σκοπῶ· καὶ μοι δοκεῖ τις, ὦ Πρώταρχε, αὐτῶν φίλος
 25b12 ἡμῖν νυνδὴ γεγονέαι.

- b2 ἀπολογιζόμενοι m nom pl pres dep pcpl (circst to δοκοῖμεν) ἀ-πολογίζομαι in reckoning up (all these together into the [kind] Bound).
 ἂν δοκοῖμεν pres act 1p potl optv δοκέω we might seem to +inf.
 δρᾶν pres act inf δράω to do (this i.e. the reckoning finely).
 b3 φῆς pres indic act 2s φημί (what) do you say?
 b4 Κάλλιστά n acc pl suprl as adv (we might seem to do this) most finely.
 b5 τὸ δὲ τρίτον ... τίνα ἰδέαν ... ἔχειν acc +inf constr after φήσομεν what character does the third (kind) have?
 τὸ μεικτὸν n acc sg the mixed (kind), appos to τὸ τρίτον (γένος).
 τούτων ἀμφοῖν n gen dual (mixed out of) both these two (kinds).

ἄμφω, gen and dat, ἀμφοῖν both 12
 ἀπολογίζομαι reckon up +acc 1
 δρᾶω accomplish, do 9
 εἶεν well then 6
 ἐπήκοος,-ο ον giving ear to +dat 1
 εὐχή,-ῆς, ἡ prayer 1

- b6 φήσομεν fut indic act 1p φημί (what character) shall we affirm?
 b7 φράσεις fut indic act 2s φράζω you will tell to +dat.
 b8 ἄνπερ = ἐάν περ if indeed +sbjv.
 b9 γίγνηται pres sbjv dep 3s γίγνομαι (if one of the gods) comes to be +nom.
 b10 Εὐχου δὴ καὶ σκοπεῖ pres impv 2s εὐχομαι and σκοπέω then say a prayer and see (what happens).
 b11 Σκοπῶ pres indic 1s σκοπέω I am seeing.
 δοκεῖ τις ... αὐτῶν partitive gen one of them (i.e. the gods) seems to X dat to +inf.
 b12 γεγονέαι pf dep inf γίγνομαι to have become +nom.

εὐχομαι pray 2
 ἰδέα,-ας, ἡ form, character 7
 μέτρον,-ου, τό measure 10
 μεικτός,-ή,-όν mixed 5
 φράζω indicate, tell 8

- 25c1 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς λέγεις τοῦτο καὶ τίνι τεκμηρίῳ χρῆ;
 25c2 {ΣΩ.} Φράσω δῆλον ὅτι σὺ δέ μοι συνακολούθησον τῷ
 25c3 λόγῳ.
 25c4 {ΠΡΩ.} Λέγε μόνον.
 25c5 {ΣΩ.} Θερμότερον ἐφθεγγόμεθα νυνδὴ πού τι καὶ ψυχρό-
 25c6 τερον. ἦ γάρ;
 25c7 {ΠΡΩ.} Ναί.
 25c8 {ΣΩ.} Πρόσθεσ δὴ ξηρότερον καὶ ὑγρότερον αὐτοῖς καὶ
 25c9 πλέον καὶ ἔλαττον καὶ θάττον καὶ βραδύτερον καὶ μείζον
 25c10 καὶ σμικρότερον καὶ ὁπόσα ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν τῆς τὸ μᾶλλον
 25c11 τε καὶ ἦττον δεχομένης ἐτίθεμεν εἰς ἐν φύσεως.

- c1 Πῶς λέγεις *What do you mean?*
 χρῆ pres indic dep 2s χράομαι
(what sign) are you consulting?
 c2 φράσω fut indic act 1s φράζω I
will say.
 δῆλον ὅτι n acc sg as adv *(I will*
say clearly what [sign I consult]).
 συνακολούθησον aor impv act 2s
follow along with (the argument with
me).
 c4 Λέγε μόνον *just tell (me).*
 c5 Θερμότερον ... καὶ ψυχρότερον
 n acc sg comp θερμός, ψυχρός
hotter and colder.
 ἐφθεγγόμεθα impf indic dep 1p
 φθέγγομαι +τι +acc Y *we were*
calling something by the name Y.
 c8 Πρόσθεσ aor impv act 2 προσ-
 τίθημι.
 ξηρότερον καὶ ὑγρότερον ...
 καὶ βραδύτερον καὶ μείζον καὶ
 σμι-κρότερον n acc sg comp
 ξηρός, ὑγρός, βραδύς, μέγας,
 and σμι-κρός *dryer and wetter ...*
and slower and larger and smaller.
 c10 ὁπόσα ... τῆς ... δεχομένης ...
 φύσεως *whatever things of the nature*
that accepts +acc.
 τὸ μᾶλλον τε καὶ ἦττον n acc
 sg artic +advs *the more and the less.*
 ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν *at an earlier time*
(we placed).
 c11 ἐτίθεμεν εἰς ἐν impf indic act 1p
(whatever things) we were putting into
one (kind) or making into a one.

βραδύς,-εῖα,-ύ *slow* 3
 δῆλος,-η,-ον *clear, evident* 16
 ἐλάττων,-ον *less, smaller* 5
 ἦ γάρ; *is it not so?* 5
 θάττων,-ον *quicker, swifter* 2
 θερμός,-ή,-όν *hot* 7
 ξηρός,-ά,-όν *dry* 1
 πλείων, πλέον *more* 15

προστίθημι *add X acc to Y dat* 7
 συνακολουθέω *follow along with* 4
 τεκμήριον,-ου, τό *sign* 1
 ὑγρός,-ά,-όν *wet, moist* 2
 φθέγγομαι *utter a sound, call by name* 8
 φράζω *indicate, tell* 8
 χράομαι *consult, use +dat* 9

- 25d1 {ΠΡΩ.} Τῆς τοῦ ἀπείρου λέγεις;
 25d2 {ΣΩ.} Ναί. συμμείγνυ δέ γε εἰς αὐτὴν τὸ μετὰ ταῦτα τὴν
 25d3 αὐτὸ τοῦ πέρατος γένναν.
 25d4 {ΠΡΩ.} Ποίαν;
 25d5 {ΣΩ.} Ἦν καὶ λυνδὴ, δέον ἡμᾶς καθάπερ τὴν τοῦ ἀπείρου
 25d6 συνηγάγομεν εἰς ἓν, οὕτω καὶ τὴν τοῦ περατοειδοῦς συνα-
 25d7 γαγεῖν, οὐ συνηγάγομεν. ἀλλ' ἴσως καὶ νῦν ταῦτόν δράσει·
 25d8 τούτων ἀμφοτέρων συναγομένων καταφανῆς κἀκείνη
 25d9 γενήσεται.

- d1 **Τῆς τοῦ ἀπείρου λέγεις;** *do you mean the (nature) of the unbounded?*
 d2 **συμμείγνυ ... εἰς αὐτὴν** pres imprv act 2s *συμμείγνυμι mix X acc (τὴν γένναν) in with it (i.e. the nature of the unbounded).*
Τὸ μετὰ ταῦτα n acc sg artic +prep *the thing after these = "next."*
 d4 **Ποίαν;** f sg acc *ποῖος (family) of what sort?*
 d5 **Ἦν** f sg acc ὄς, d.o. of *συνηγάγομεν* at d8 *(the family) which (we did not collect).*
δέον acc abs concessive pcpI +acc ἡμᾶς +inf *συναγαγεῖν although it was needed that we collect (it).*
καθάπερ ... συνηγάγομεν (at d6) aor indic act 1p *συνάγω just as we collected +acc (τὴν τοῦ ἀπείρου [sc. γένναν]).* This clause describes the manner in which the needed-but-unperformed
 collection (δέον ἡμᾶς *συναγαγεῖν*) of the kind Unbounded ought to have been performed.
 d6 **εἰς ἓν** into a one.
οὕτω καὶ answers *καθάπερ (just as ...)* so also ...
τὴν τοῦ περατοειδοῦς (sc. γένναν) *the family of the bound-form (i.e. the kind Bound).*
 d7 **ἴσως καὶ νῦν** perhaps even now.
δράσει fut indic 3s imprs *δράω it will accomplish (the same thing).*
 d8 **τούτων ἀμφοτέρων συναγομένων** f pl gen abs pcpI *while both of these two (families) are being collected together.*
κἀκείνη = καὶ ἐκείνη (sc. γένηται) *also that (needing-to-be-collected kind Bound).*
 d9 **γενήσεται** fut indic 3s *γίνομαι will become (evident).*

ἀμφοτέρος, -α, -ον both of two 6
 γέννα, -ης, ἡ race, family 1
 δράω accomplish, do 9
 καταφανῆς, -ές evident 2

περατοειδῆς, -ές bounded-form 1
 συμμείγνυμι mix together 10
 συνάγω bring together, collect 6

- 25d10 {ΠΡΩ.} Ποίαν καὶ πῶς λέγεις;
 25d11 {ΣΩ.} Τὴν τοῦ Ἰσοῦ καὶ διπλασίου, καὶ ὅποση παύει πρὸς
 25e1 ἄλληλα τάναντία διαφόρως ἔχοντα, σύμμετρα δὲ καὶ
 25e2 σύμφωνα ἐνθείσα ἀριθμὸν ἀπεργάζεται.
 25e3 {ΠΡΩ.} Μανθάνω· φαίνη γὰρ μοι λέγειν μειγνὺς ταῦτα
 25e4 γενέσεις τινὰς ἐφ' ἐκάστων αὐτῶν συμβαίνειν.
 25e5 {ΣΩ.} Ὅρθῶς γὰρ φαίνομαι.
 25e6 {ΠΡΩ.} Λέγε τοῖνυν.

- d10 Ποίαν καὶ πῶς λέγεις; f sg acc
 ποῖος *What sort (of family) do you
 mean, and how (are you saying it will
 become evident)?*
- d11 Τὴν (γένναν) (I mean) the (family
 of +gen).
 καὶ (πόσην γένναν) ὅποση and
 (I mean so much of the family) as.
- e1 τάναντία = τὰ ἐναντία things
 that are opposites.
 διαφόρως ἔχοντα n acc pl being
 at odds (with each other).
 σύμμετρα δὲ καὶ σύμφωνα ...
 ἀπεργάζεται produces things in
 proportion and harmony.
- e2 ἐνθείσα f nom sg aor act circst
 pcpl (family) which, after putting in
 +acc.
- e3 φαίνη pres indic pass 2s φαίνω
 you appear (to me) +inf.
- λέγειν to be saying that +acc
 (γενέσεις τινὰς) +inf.
 μειγνὺς ταῦτα m nom sg pres
 act circst (to λέγειν) pcpl
 μείγνυμι while mating these (i.e. the
 equal, the double, etc. to members of the
 kind Unbounded).
- e4 γενέσεις τινὰς f acc pl γένεσις
 (that) some births (result).
 ἐ(πὶ) ἐκάστων αὐτῶν in the case
 of each of them (i.e. the equal, the
 double, etc.).
- e5 Ὅρθῶς γὰρ φαίνομαι refers to
 φαίνη γὰρ μοι at e3 for I appear
 (to you) correctly (i.e. you're seeing me
 right).
- e6 Λέγε τοῖνυν refers to λέγειν at
 e3 then speak (to me of some births
 that occur when members of the kind
 Bound are mated with members of the
 kind Unbounded).

ἀπεργάζομαι finish off, produce 13
 διαφόρως differently, disagreeably 1
 διπλάσιος, -α, -ον double 2
 ἐντίθημι put in 2
 ἴσος, -η, -ον equal 5

παύω +acc stop; abs cease from doing 5
 συμβαίνω join, agree, happen, result 13
 σύμμετρος, -ον symmetrical, in
 proportion 4
 σύμφωνος, -ον harmonious 3

- 26a7 τὸ μὲν πολὺ λίαν καὶ ἄπειρον ἀφείλετο, τὸ δὲ ἔμμετρον καὶ
 26a8 ἄμα σύμμετρον ἀπηργάσατο.
 26a9 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί μῆν;
 26b1 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν ἐκ τούτων ὠραὶ τε καὶ ὄσα καλὰ πάντα
 26b2 ἡμῖν γέγονε, τῶν τε ἀπείρων καὶ τῶν πέρας ἔχόντων
 26b3 συμμειχθέντων;
 26b4 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς δ' οὐ;
 26b5 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ ἄλλα γε δὴ μυρία ἐπιλείπω λέγων, οἷον μεθ'
 26b6 ὑγείας κάλλος καὶ ἰσχύν, καὶ ἐν ψυχαῖς αὖ πάμπολλα ἕτερα
 26b7 καὶ πάγκαλα. ὕβριν γάρ που καὶ σύμπασαν πάντων πονη-

- a7 τὸ μὲν πολὺ λίαν καὶ ἄπειρον n acc sg artic +adv *the greatly too much and unbounded.*
 ἀφείλετο gnomic aor indic mid 3s (with n pl subj) ἀφαιρέω (*these same things i.e. the equal, double, etc.) take away* +acc. The gnomic aor expresses a general truth.
 a8 ἀπηργάσατο gnomic aor indic dep 3s (with n pl subj) ἀπεργάζομαι *produce (a bound).*
 b1 ὄσα καλὰ πάντα n nom pl (πάντα antec to ὄσα) *all things (in seasons of the year) that are fine.*
 b2 ἡμῖν γέγονε pf indic dep 3s γίγνομαι *have been born for us.*
- τῶν ... ἀπείρων n gen pl appos to τούτων (*from these:*) *the things that are unbounded.*
 τῶν πέρας ἔχόντων n gen pl appos to τούτων (*from these:*) *the things that have a bound.*
 b3 συμμειχθέντων n gen pl aor pass pcpl (*from these things*) *having been mixed together.*
 b4 Πῶς δ' οὐ; *How can it be otherwise?*
 b5 λέγων m nom sg pres act circst pcpl λέγω *in (my) speaking.*
 με(τὰ) ὑγείας gen sg *after health.*
 b7 σύμπασαν πάντων πονηρίαν f acc sg *baseness as a whole of everyone.*

ἀφαιρέω *take away* +acc 1
 ἔμμετρος, -ον *measured, moderate* 3
 ἐπιλείπω *leave untouched, behind* 2
 ἰσχός, -ύος, ἡ *strength* 1
 κάλλος, -ους, τό *the fine, beauty* 7
 λίαν *excessively* 3
 μυρίος, -α, -ον *measureless* 8
 οἷον *as it were, for example* 11
 πάγκαλος, -η, -ον *fine in every way* 1
 πάμπολος, -πολυ pl *all the many* 1

πονηρία, -ας, ἡ *baseness* 7
 συμμείγνυμι *mix together* 10
 σύμμετρος, -ον *symmetrical, in proportion* 4
 Τί μῆν; (*Yes,*) *what else? what of it?* 10
 ὕβρις, -εως, ἡ *wantonness* 2
 ὑγεία, -ας, ἡ *health, soundness* 5
 ὠρα, -ας, ἡ *season of year, time* 3

- 26b8 **ρίαν** αὕτη κατιδοῦσα ἢ θεός, ὦ καλὲ Φίληβε, πέρας οὔτε
 26b9 ἡδονῶν οὐδὲν οὔτε πλησμονῶν ἐνὸν ἐν αὐτοῖς, νόμον καὶ
 26b10 τάξιν πέρας ἔχοντ' ἔθετο· καὶ σὺ μὲν ἀποκναῖσαι φῆς
 26c1 αὐτήν, ἐγὼ δὲ τούναντίον ἀποσῶσαι λέγω. σοὶ δέ, ὦ
 26c2 Πρώταρχε, πῶς φαίνεται;
 26c3 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ μάλα, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἔμοιγε κατὰ νοῦν.
 26c4 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν τὰ μὲν δὴ τρία ταῦτα εἴρηκα, εἰ συννοεῖς.
 26c5 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἄλλ' οἶμαι κατανοεῖν· ἐν μὲν γάρ μοι δοκεῖς τὸ
 26c6 ἄπειρον λέγειν, ἐν δὲ καὶ δεύτερον τὸ πέρας ἐν τοῖς οὐσι·

b8 αὕτη f nom sg οὗτος *this (goddess)*.

κατιδοῦσα f nom sg aor act
 circst (τὸ ἔθετο) pcpI καθοράω
(this goddess) after observing +acc.

θεός ... νόμον καὶ τάξιν ...
 ἔθετο aor indic mid 3s τίθημι
*(this) goddess established law and
 order.*

πέρας ... οὐδὲν ... ἐνὸν n nom
 sg pres pcpI ἐνεμι *no bound being
 present (in them), appos to πέρας at
 b10.*

οὔτε ἡδονῶν ... οὔτε πλησμο-
 νῶν (no bound) of pleasures or
 fulfillings.

b9 ἐν αὐτοῖς in them (i.e. pleasures and
 fulfillments).

b10 πέρας ἔχοντ(α) n acc pl pres
 pcpI, appos to νόμον καὶ τάξιν
(law and order:) things having bound.
 ἀποκναῖσαι ... αὐτήν aor inf act
 ἀποκναίω acc +inf constr after
 φῆς *that she causes (pleasures and
 fulfillings) to wear out.*

ἀποκναίω *scrape away, wear out+acc 1*
 ἀποσῶζω *save or preserve from 1*
 δεύτερος, -α, -ον *second 9*
 ἐνεμι *be present in 14*
 καθοράω *observe +acc 14*

φῆς pres indic act 2s φημί (*while
 you) affirm.*

c1 τούναντίον = τὸ ἐναντίον n acc
 sg as adv *contrarivise.*

ἀποσῶσαι aor inf act after λέγω
(that she) keeps (them) safe.

c3 κατὰ νοῦν (*it appears) to make
 sense ("according to reason").*

c4 εἴρηκα pf indic act 1s λέγω I
have spoken of +acc.

c5 κατανοεῖν (*I think I) understand.*
 μοι δοκεῖς ... λέγειν *you seem to
 me to be saying that +two acc +inf
 constructions: (τὸ ἄπειρον) +inf
 (sc. εἶναι) +compl (ἐν), and τὸ
 πέρας +inf (sc. εἶναι) +compl
 (ἐν ... δεύτερον).*

c6 ἐν ... δεύτερον *a second one.*

τὸ πέρας ἐν τοῖς οὐσι n dat pl
 pres pcpI εἰμί *the limit in things that
 are.*

κατανοέω *consider, understand 9*
 πλησμονή, -ῆς, ἡ *fulfillment 1*
 συννοέω *comprehend 4*
 τρεῖς, τρία *three 16*

- 26c7 τρίτον δὲ οὐ σφόδρα κατέχω τί βούλει φράζειν.
 26c8 {ΣΩ.} Τὸ γὰρ πλήθος σε, ὦ θαυμάσιε, ἐξέπληξε τῆς τοῦ
 26c9 τρίτου γενέσεως· καίτοι πολλά γε καὶ τὸ ἄπειρον παρέ-
 26d1 σχετο γένη, ὅμως δ' ἐπισφραγισθέντα τῷ τοῦ μᾶλλον καὶ
 26d2 ἐναντίου γένει ἐν ἐφάνη.
 26d3 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀληθῆ.
 26d4 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ μὴν τό γε πέρασ οὔτε πολλὰ εἶχεν, οὔτ'
 26d5 ἐδυσκολαίνομεν ὡς οὐκ ἦν ἐν φύσει.
 26d6 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς γὰρ ἄν;

- c7 **τρίτον** n sg acc of respect (or d.o. of φράζειν) *with respect to the third*.
οὐ σφόδρα κατέχω I do not have very much of a grasp of (what you want).
βούλει pres indic dep 2s
 βούλομαι (what) you want +inf.
 c8 **Τὸ ... πλήθος ... τῆς τοῦ τρίτου γενέσεως** the multitude of the births/ occurrences of the third (kind).
ἐξέπληξε aor indic act 3s ἐκ-πλήσσω overwhelmed +acc (σε).
 c9 **πολλά ... γένη** many kinds, d.o. of παρέσχετο.
παρέσχετο aor indic mid 3s παρέχομαι held out (to you) +acc.
 d1 **ἐπισφραγισθέντα ... ἐν ἐφάνη** n nom pl aor pass pcpl ἐπισφραγί-ζω with aor indic

δυσκολαίνω *make a fuss* 1
 ἐπισφραγίζω *set a sign upon* 1
 θαυμάσιος, -α, -ον *wonderful* 3
 καίτοι *and yet, further* 3
 κατέχω *gain control, master* 2
 ὅμως *nevertheless* 10

- pass 3s φαίνω *they were evidently marked as one*.
τῷ ... γένει n sg dat of instrument (marked as one) by the kind (of the more and less).
 d3 **Ἀληθῆ** n acc pl as adv ἀληθῆς (you speak) truly.
 d4 **τό γε πέρασ ... πολλὰ εἶχεν** impf indic act 3s ἔχω (that) the (kind) Bound contained many things, subrd to ἐδυσκολαίνομεν ὡς.
οὔτε ... οὔτε(ε) ἐδυσκολαίνομεν ὡς impf indic act 1p δυσκολαίνω *we made a fuss neither that ... nor that ...*
 d5 **οὐκ ἦν ἐν φύσει** impf indic 3s εἰ-μί (that) it was not a one by nature, subrd to ἐδυσκολαίνομεν ὡς.
Πῶς γὰρ ἄν; (Yes,) for how could (we make a fuss about that)?

παρέχομαι *provide, present* +acc 7
 πλήθος, -ους, τό *multitude, magnitude, greater number* 10
 φράζω *indicate, tell* 8

- 26d7 {ΣΩ.} Οὐδαμῶς. ἀλλὰ τρίτον φάθι με λέγειν, ἐν τούτῳ
 26d8 τιθέντα τὸ τούτων ἔκγονον ἅπαν, γένεσιν εἰς οὐσίαν ἐκ
 26d9 τῶν μετὰ τοῦ πέρατος ἀπειργασμένων μέτρων.
 26d10 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἐμαθον.
 26e1 {ΣΩ.} Ἀλλὰ δὴ πρὸς τρισὶ τέταρτόν τι τότε ἔφαμεν εἶναι
 26e2 γένος σκεπτέον· κοινὴ δ' ἡ σκέψις. ὄρα γὰρ εἴ σοι δοκεῖ
 26e3 ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι πάντα τὰ γιγνόμενα διὰ τινα αἰτίαν
 26e4 γίγνεσθαι.

- d7 **Οὐδαμῶς** *by no means (could we have made a fuss).*
τρίτον ... τὸ τούτων ἔκγονον ἅπαν acc +inf constr (after λέγειν) *that the whole progeny of these (is) third.*
φάθι με λέγειν pres impv act 2s *φημί deem me to say.*
d8 **τιθέντα** m acc sg pres act circst (to λέγειν) *pcpl τίθημι (in my) positing that +acc (τούτο)+inf (sc. εἶναι) +compl (ἐν).*
γένεσιν εἰς οὐσίαν *a birth into being, appos to ἔκγονον.*
ἐκ τῶν ... ἀπειργασμένων μέτρων n gen pl pf mid/pass *pcpl ἀπεργάζομαι (a birth into being) from the measures that were productive/ produced (with Bound).*
d10 **Ἐμαθον** aor indic act 1s *μανθάνω ("I learned") with pf sense: I've got it.*
e1 **πρὸς τρισὶ** n dat pl *τρεις in addition to the three.*
τέταρτόν τι ... γένος acc sg *some fourth kind, d.o. of σκεπτέον.*
τότε ἔφαμεν εἶναι impf indic act 1p *φημί (some fourth kind [sc. that]) earlier we said to be.*
e2 **κοινὴ δ' ἡ σκέψις** sc. ἔστω, pres impv act 3s *εἰμί (let) the inquiry (be) shared.*
ὄρα ... εἴ pres impv act 2s *ὄρω see if ...*
e3 **ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι** pres inf *εἰμί (if it seems to you) to be necessary that +acc +inf.*
πάντα τὰ γιγνόμενα ... γίγνεσθαι *all that comes to be comes to be.*

αἰτία,-ας, ἡ *cause* 12
 ἀπεργάζομαι *finish off, produce* 13
 ἔκγονος,-η,-ον *born of, sprung from* 1
 κοινός,-ή,-όν *common, shared* 11
 μέτρον,-ου, τό *measure* 10

οὐσία,-ας, ἡ *being* 14
 σκέψις,-εως, ἡ *examination, inquiry* 4
 σκεπτέον *one must consider* 8
 τέταρτος,-η,-ον *fourth* 8
 τρεῖς, τρία *three* 16

26-27

- 26e5 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἔμοιγε· πῶς γὰρ ἂν χωρὶς τούτου γίγνοιτο;
 26e6 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν ἢ τοῦ ποιούντος φύσις οὐδὲν πλὴν ὀνόματι
 26e7 τῆς αἰτίας διαφέρει, τὸ δὲ ποιῶν καὶ τὸ αἴτιον ὀρθῶς ἂν
 26e8 εἶη λεγόμενον ἔν;
 26e9 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὅρθως.
 27a1 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ μὴν τό γε ποιούμενον αὐ καὶ τὸ γιγνόμενον
 27a2 οὐδὲν πλὴν ὀνόματι, καθάπερ τὸ νυνδῆ, διαφέρον εὐρήσομεν.
 27a3 ἢ πῶς;
 27a4 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὕτως.
 27a5 {ΣΩ.} Ἄρ' οὖν ἡγέεται μὲν τὸ ποιῶν ἀεὶ κατὰ φύσιν, τὸ
 27a6 δὲ ποιούμενον ἐπακολουθεῖ γιγνόμενον ἐκείνῳ;

- e5 Ἔμοιγε = ἐμοί γε (*So it seems*) to me at any rate.
 ἂν ... γίγνοιτο pres 3s (with n pl subj) potl optv γίγνομαι (*for how*) could (they) come to be?
 e6 τοῦ ποιούντος n gen sg pres act pcpl ποιέω of the thing that makes.
 οὐδὲν ... διαφέρει (the nature) differs not at all from +gen.
 e7 τὸ ... ποιῶν n nom sg pres act pcpl ποιέω the thing making.
 ὀρθῶς ... λεγόμενον ἔν n nom sg pres pass pcpl (*might be*) a one that is rightly so-called.
 ἂν εἶη pres 3s (with n pl subj) potl optv εἶμί might be.
- a1 τό γε ποιούμενον αὐ καὶ τὸ γι-γνόμενον (acc +inf constr after εὐρήσομεν) n acc sg pres pass pcpl ποιέω and γίγνομαι, moreover, the thing being made and the thing coming to be +inf (sc. εἶναι) +compl (οὐδὲν ... διαφέρον).
 a2 καθάπερ τὸ νυνδῆ in the same way as just now.
 εὐρήσομεν fut indic act 1p εὐρίσκω will we find that +acc +inf.
 a6 γιγνόμενον ἐκείνῳ n nom sg pres circst pcpl γίγνομαι (*since the thing being made*) comes to be from that (*i.e. the maker*).

αἰτία, -as, ἡ cause 12
 αἴτιον, -ον, τό cause, causal agent 6
 διάφορος, -ον different from +gen 5
 ἐπακολουθεῖ follow 1

εὐρίσκω find 10
 ἡγέομαι lead; suppose that +acc +inf 8
 πλὴν except for +gen 7
 χωρὶς separately, apart from +gen 16

- 27a7 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ γε.
 27a8 {ΣΩ.} Ἄλλο ἄρα καὶ οὐ ταῦτόν αἰτία τ' ἐστὶ καὶ τὸ
 27a9 δουλεῦον εἰς γένεσιν αἰτία;
 27a10 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί μὴν;
 27a11 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν τὰ μὲν γιγνόμενα καὶ ἐξ ὧν γίγνεται πάντα
 27a12 τὰ τρία παρέσχετο ἡμῖν γένη;
 27a13 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ μάλα.
 27b1 {ΣΩ.} Τὸ δὲ δὴ πάντα ταῦτα δημιουργοῦν λέγομεν τέταρτον,
 27b2 τὴν αἰτίαν, ὡς ἰκανῶς ἕτερον ἐκείνων δεδηλωμένον;
 27b3 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἔτερον γὰρ οὖν.

- a8 Ἄλλο ... καὶ οὐ ταῦτόν (*is*)
another thing and not the same.
 τὸ δουλεῦον εἰς γένεσιν αἰτία
 n nom sg pres act pcpl δουλεύω
the thing that is a servant to a birth-
process from a cause.
- a11 τὰ ... ἐξ ὧν γίγνεται artic
 +prep phrase (*the things being born*
and) the things from which they are
born.
 πάντα τὰ τρία ... γένη n acc pl
all three kinds.
- a12 παρέσχετο gnomic aor indic mid
 3p παρέχω *provide (us with all three*
- b1 Τὸ ... δημιουργοῦν ...
 τέταρτον n acc sg pres act pcpl
 δημιουργέω, acc +inf constr
 after λέγομεν *that the one who crafts*
(is) fourth.
- b2 τὴν αἰτίαν *the cause*, appos to
 τὸ ... δημιουργοῦν.
 ὡς ... δεδηλωμένον n nom
 (after conjunctive ὡς) sg pf pass
 pcpl δηλόω *since it (the craftworking*
cause) has been shown to be +nom
 ἕτερον ἐκείνων (*sufficiently*)
different from those (three kinds).

δηλόω *show, make clear* 9
 δημιουργέω *craft +acc* 2
 διορίζω *define, determine* 4
 δουλεύω *be a slave, serve* 1
 ἐφεξῆς *in order* 2
 ἰκανῶς *sufficiently* 7

Πάνυ γε *very much* so 14
 παρέχομαι *provide, present +acc* 7
 Τί μὴν; (*Yes,)* *what else? what of it?* 10
 τρεῖς, τρία *three* 16

- 27b4 {ΣΩ.} Ὅρθως μὴν ἔχει, διωρισμένων τῶν τεττάρων, ἐνὸς
 27b5 ἐκάστου μνήμης ἕνεκα ἐφεξῆς αὐτὰ καταριθμησασθαι.
 27b6 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί μὴν;
 27b7 {ΣΩ.} Πρῶτον μὲν τοῖνυν ἄπειρον λέγω, δεύτερον δὲ
 27b8 πέρασ, ἔπειτ' ἐκ τούτων τρίτον μεικτὴν καὶ γεγενημένην
 27b9 οὐσίαν· τὴν δὲ τῆς μείξεως αἰτίαν καὶ γενέσεως τετάρτην
 27c1 λέγων ἄρα μὴ πλημμελοῖην ἂν τι;
 27c2 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ πῶς;
 27c3 {ΣΩ.} Φέρε δὴ, τὸ μετὰ τοῦθ' ἡμῖν τίς ὁ λόγος, καὶ τί
 27c4 ποτε βουληθέντες εἰς ταῦτα ἀφικόμεθα; ἄρ' οὐ τότε ἦν;
- b4 Ὅρθως ... ἔχει ... καταριθμή- c1 ἄρα μὴ πλημμελοῖην ἂν τι;
 -σασθαι aor inf mid καταριθμέω pres act 1s potl optv πλημμελέω
it is right to recount +acc αὐτὰ. *is it the case that we would not have*
 διωρισμένων τῶν τεττάρων n played any false note?
 pl pf pass gen abs pcpl διορίζω since the four (kinds) have been defined.
 c2 Καὶ πῶς; Indeed how (could we)?
 c3 Φέρε δὴ pres impv act 2s φέρω
 b5 μνήμης f gen sg μνήμη a memory idiom well now.
 (of each one). τὸ μετὰ τοῦ(το) after this.
 ἕνεκα postposition for the sake of ἡμῖν τίς ὁ λόγος dat of
 +gen μνήμης. possessor with implicit ἐστὶ what
 is our account?
 b7 Πρῶτον ... ἄπειρον λέγω I τί ποτε βουληθέντες m nom pl
 count Unbounded first. from desiring what thing?
 b8 ἔπειτ' = ἔπειτα. c4 εἰς ταῦτα ἀφικόμεθα; aor indic
 μεικτὴν καὶ γεγενημένην dep 1p ἀφικνέομαι did we arrive at
 οὐσίαν f acc sg pf pcpl γίγνομαι these (four kinds)?
 a mixed (being), a being that has been
 born. ἄρ' οὐ τότε ἦν; impf indic 3s
 b9 τὴν ... αἰτίαν ... τετάρτην λέ- εἰμί was it not this?
 -γων m nom sg pres act circst
 pcpl λέγω in counting the cause of
 (+gen) fourth.
- ἀφικνέομαι arrive (at) 1
 διορίζω define, determine 4
 ἔπειτα thereupon, then 4
 καταριθμέομαι count, reckon 3
 μεικτός,-ή,-όν mixed 5
 μείξις, -εως, ἡ mixture, sexual
 intercourse 14
- οὐσία,-ας, ἡ being 14
 πλημμελέω play a false note, err 1
 τέτταρες,-α four 5
 Τί μὴν; (Yes,) what else? what of it? 10
 φέρω carry 8

- 27c5 δευτερεΐα ἐζητοῦμεν πότερον ἡδονῆς γίγνοιτ' ἂν ἢ φρονήσεως.
 27c6 οὐχ οὕτως ἦν;
 27c7 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὕτω μὲν οὖν.
 27c8 {ΣΩ.} Ἄρ' οὖν ἴσως νῦν, ἐπειδὴ ταῦτα οὕτω διειλόμεθα,
 27c9 κάλλιον ἂν καὶ τὴν κρίσιν ἐπιτελεσαίμεθα πρώτου πέρι καὶ
 27c10 δευτέρου, περὶ ὧν δὴ τὸ πρῶτον ἡμφεσβητήσαμεν;
 27c11 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἴσως.
 27d1 {ΣΩ.} Ἴθι δὴ νικῶντα μὲν ἔθεμέν που τὸν μεικτὸν βίον
 27d2 ἡδονῆς τε καὶ φρονήσεως. ἦν οὕτως;
 27d3 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἦν.
 27d4 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν τοῦτον μὲν τὸν βίον ὀρώμεν που τίς τέ
 27d5 ἐστὶ καὶ ὁποίου γένους;

- c5 δευτερεΐα ... πότερον ἡδονῆς γίγνοιτ(ο) ἂν ἢ φρονήσεως
 pres 3s (with n pl subj) optv (in indir qn in 2^{ty} sequence)
 γίγνομαι *whether second prize would come to be pleasure's or cognition's.*
 c6 οὐχ οὕτως ἦν; impf indic 3s εἰμί *was it not so?*
 c8 ταῦτα ... διειλόμεθα aor indic mid 1p διαιρέω *we divided into these (four kinds).*
 c9 κάλλιον n acc sg comp adv καλός *more finely.*
 ἂν ... ἐπιτελεσαίμεθα aor optv mid 1p ἐπιτελέω *we might get (the verdict) accomplished.*
 πέρι with accent thrown back (*anastrophe*) follows its gen obj *about (first and second place).*
 c10 περὶ ὧν n gen pl rel prn *about which.*
- τὸ πρῶτον adv *at the first.*
 δὴ ... ἡμφεσβητήσαμεν aor indic act 1p ἀμφισβητέω *we had quite a dispute.*
 c11 Ἴσως *perhaps, answers ἴσως at c8.*
 d1 Ἴθι δὴ pres impv 2s εἰμί *come then!*
 νικῶντα m acc sg pres act pred pcp νικάω *(the mixed life to be winning over +gen of comparison.*
 ἔθεμέν aor indic act 1p τίθημι *we established +acc.*
 d2 ἦν οὕτως; impf indic 3s εἰμί *was it so?*
 d4 τοῦτον μὲν τὸν βίον ... τίς τέ ἐστὶ καὶ ὁποίου γένους indir qn after ὀρώμεν που (*I suppose we see*) *what this life is and of what sort of kind ?*

ἀμφισβητέω *dispute* 7
 δευτερεΐα,-ων, τά *second prize* 9
 διαιρέω *divide, decide* 7
 ἐπειδὴ *when, since* 2

ἐπιτελέω *complete, finish, accomplish* 1
 κρίσις,-εως, ἡ *verdict, decision* 14
 νικάω *wins, +acc defeats* 6
 πότερον ... ἢ *whether ... or ...* 11

- 27d6 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς γὰρ οὐ;
 27d7 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ μέρος γ' αὐτὸν φήσομεν εἶναι τοῦ τρίτου οἴμαι
 27d8 γένους· οὐ γὰρ δυοῖν τινοῖν ἐστὶ μικτὸς ἐκεῖνος ἀλλὰ
 27d9 συμπάντων τῶν ἀπείρων ὑπὸ τοῦ πέρατος δεδεμένων, ὥστε
 27d10 ὀρθῶς ὁ νικηφόρος οὗτος βίος μέρος ἐκείνου γίγναιτ' ἄν.
 27d11 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὅρθότατα μὲν οὖν.
 27e1 {ΣΩ.} Ἐἴεν· τί δὲ ὁ σός, ᾧ Φίληβε, ἡδὺς καὶ ἄμεικτος
 27e2 ᾧ; ἐν τίνι γένει τῶν εἰρημένων λεγόμενος ὀρθῶς ἄν ποτε

- d6 Πῶς γὰρ οὐ; (*Yes*), for how (could we) not?
 d7 μέρος γ' αὐτὸν ... εἶναι τοῦ τρί-του γένους acc (αὐτὸν)+inf (εἶ-ναι) constr after φήσομεν that it (the life mixing pleasure and cognition) is part of the third kind. φήσομεν fut indic act 1p φημί we will say.
 d8 οὐ γὰρ δυοῖν τινοῖν ἐστὶ μικτὸς ἐκεῖνος (Following MS B and not emending) for that (life of pleasure and cognition) is not a mix of a two (i.e. of Pleasure as one and Cognition as one).
 d9 συμπάντων τῶν ἀπείρων ... δεδεμένων n gen pl pf pass pcpl δέω (that [life of pleasure and intelligence] is a mix) of all the unbounded (pleasant things) held in bonds (by the bound [mixing with them]).
 d10 μέρος ἐκείνου γίγναιτ(ο) ἄν pres dep 3s potl optv γίγνομαι (this life [of pleasure and cognition]) would prove to be a part of that (kind Mix).
 d11 Ὅρθότατα n acc pl suprl as adv ὀρθῶς most rightly (it'd prove to be).
 e1 τί δὲ ὁ σός what about your (life)? ἡδὺς καὶ ἄμεικτος ᾧ m nom sg pres pcpl εἰμί which is pleasant and unmixed.
 e2 τῶν εἰρημένων n pl pf pass pcpl partitive gen λέγω (in which kind) of the (kinds) that have been mentioned. λεγόμενος m nom sg pres pass circst (to λέγοιτο) pcpl λέγω (the life of unmixed pleasure) in being said (to be in which kind). ἄν ... λέγοιτο pres pass 3s potl optv λέγω (the life of unmixed pleasure) would be assigned (rightly).

ἄμεικτος, -ον *unmixed* 7
 εἴεν *well then* 6
 μέρος, -ους, τό *part* 10

μικτός, -ή, -όν *mixed, blended* 1
 νικηφόρος, -ον *victory-bearing* 1
 ὧδε *thus, in this way* 5

- 27e3 λέγοιτο; ὡς δ' ἀπόκριναί μοι πρὶν ἀποφήνασθαι.
 27e4 {ΦΙ.} Λέγε μόνον.
 27e5 {ΣΩ.} Ἥδονή καὶ λύπη πέρας ἔχεται, ἢ τῶν τὸ μᾶλλον
 27e6 τε καὶ ἦττον δεχομένων ἐστόν;
 27e7 {ΦΙ.} Ναί, τῶν τὸ μᾶλλον, ὦ Σώκρατες· οὐ γὰρ ἂν ἡδονὴ
 27e8 πᾶν ἀγαθὸν ἦν, εἰ μὴ ἄπειρον ἐτύγχανε πεφυκὸς καὶ πλήθει
 27e9 καὶ τῷ μᾶλλον.
 28a1 {ΣΩ.} Οὐδέ γ' ἂν, ὦ Φίληβε, λύπη πᾶν κακόν· ὥστ' ἄλλο
 28a2 τι νῶν σκεπτέον ἢ τὴν τοῦ ἀπείρου φύσιν ὡς παρέχεται τι

- e3 ἀπόκριναί aor impv dep 2s
 ἀπο-κρίνομαι *answer (this [second question] for me)!*
 πρὶν ἀποφήνασθαι aor inf mid
 ἀποφαίνω *before (you) disclose (your answer to my first question).*
 e4 Λέγε μόνον *just tell (me).*
 e5 ἔχεται pres indic act 3d ἔχω *(the pair pleasure and pain) have +acc.*
 τῶν ... δεχομένων n pl pres dep
 pcp partitive gen *(are) of the things that accept +acc.*
 τὸ μᾶλλον τε καὶ ἦττον n acc
 sg artic +adv *the more and less.*
 e6 ἐστόν pres indic act 3d εἰμί *(the pair pleasure and pain) are.*
 e7 τῶν τὸ μᾶλλον partitive gen of
 the things *(that accept) the more.*
 ἂν ... ἦν impf indic 3s εἰμί in
 apodosis of contrary to fact cond
(pleasure) would (not) be (all good).

- e8 εἰ μὴ ... ἐτύγχανε πεφυκὸς
 impf indic 3s τυγχάνω with n
 nom sg pf act pcp φύω in
 protasis of contrary to fact cond
if (pleasure) were not actually by nature.
 καὶ πλήθει καὶ τῷ μᾶλλον dat
 of respect *(unbounded) in respect of more and magnitude.*
 a1 Οὐδέ γ' ἂν nor *(pain all bad).*
 ἄλλο τι ... ἢ n acc sg *something else than +acc (τὴν ... φύσιν).*
 a2 νῶν σκεπτέον m dat dual ἐγώ
(something else is) to be considered by us
 ὡς παρέχεται *(another thing) that provides (some part of the good to pleasures).*

ἀποφαίνω *display, disclose* 8
 σκεπτέον *one must consider* 8
 παρέχομαι *provide, present +acc* 7

τυγχάνω *happens to be, is actually*
 +pcpl 14
 ὥστε *so that; and so* 9

- 28a3 μέρος ταῖς ἡδοναῖς ἀγαθοῦ. τούτων δὴ σοι τῶν ἀπεράντων
 28a4 γεγονὸς ἔστω· φρόνησιν δὲ καὶ ἐπιστήμην καὶ νοῦν εἰς
 28a5 τί ποτε τῶν προειρημένων, ᾧ Πρώταρχε τε καὶ Φίληβε, νῦν
 28a6 θέντες οὐκ ἂν ἀσεβοῖμεν; οὐ γάρ μοι δοκεῖ σμικρὸς ἡμῖν
 28a7 εἶναι ὁ κίνδυνος κατορθώσασι καὶ μὴ περὶ τὸ νῦν
 ἐρωτώμενον.
 28b1 {ΦΙ.} Σεμνύνεις γάρ, ᾧ Σώκρατες, τὸν σεαυτοῦ θεόν.
 28b2 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ γὰρ σύ, ᾧ ἑταῖρε, τὴν σαυτοῦ· τὸ δ' ἐρωτώμενον
 28b3 ὅμως ἡμῖν λεκτέον.
 28b4 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὁρθῶς τοι λέγει Σωκράτης, ᾧ Φίληβε, καὶ αὐτῷ
 28b5 πειστέον.

- a3 **τούτων ... τῶν ἀπεράντων**
 partitive gen ἀπέραντος, (one) of
 these things without bound (i.e. one of
 the members of the kind Unbounded).
σοι ... γεγονὸς ἔστω
 periphrastic 1st perfect γίγνομαι
 with pres impv act 3s εἰμί let it
 (pleasure) be, for you.
 a5 **τῶν προειρημένων** n pl pf pass
 pcpl partitive gen προλέγω (into
 which) of the (kinds) mentioned before.
 a6 **θέντες** m nom pl aor act circst
 pcpl τίθημι in putting +3 accs.
οὐκ ἂν ἀσεβοῖμεν pres act 1p
 potl optv ἀσεβέω +acc might we
 be not irreverent.
- a7 **οὐ γάρ μοι δοκεῖ σμικρὸς ἡμῖν
 εἶναι ὁ κίνδυνος** for the risk for us
 does not seem to me to be small.
κατορθώσασι καὶ μὴ aor pcpl
 act m dat pl κατορθόω (for us)
 being successful or not.
τὸ ... ἐρωτώμενον n acc sg pres
 pass pcpl ἐρωτάω the (question
 now) being asked.
 b2 **τὴν σαυτοῦ** = σεαυτοῦ the
 (goddess) of yours.
 b3 **ἡμῖν λεκτέον** (the question) must be
 addressed by us.
 b4 **αὐτῷ πειστέον** one must obey him.

ἀπέραντος,-η,-ον without bound 1
 ἀσεβέω be irreverent 1
 ἐρωτάω ask 16
 κατορθόω abs succeed 1
 κίνδυνος,-ου, ὁ danger 2
 λεκτέον one must say 8

πειστέον one must obey 2
 προλέγω proclaim; foretell 5
 σεαυτοῦ,-ἡς,-οῦ yourself 9
 σεμνύνω exalt, extoll +acc 3
 τοι surely 3

- 28b6 {ΦΙ.} Οὐκοῦν ὑπὲρ ἐμοῦ σύ, Πρώταρχε, προήρησαι λέγειν;
 28b7 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ γε· νῦν μέντοι σχεδὸν ἀπορώ, καὶ δέομαί
 28b8 γε, ὦ Σώκρατες, αὐτόν σε ἡμῖν γενέσθαι προφήτην, ἵνα
 28b9 μηδὲν ἡμεῖς σοι περὶ τὸν ἀγωνιστὴν ἐξαμαρτάνοντες παρὰ
 28b10 μέλος φθεγξώμεθά τι.
 28c1 {ΣΩ.} Πειστέον, ὦ Πρώταρχε· οὐδὲ γὰρ χαλεπὸν οὐδὲν
 28c2 ἐπιτάττεις. ἀλλ' ὄντως σε ἐγώ, καθάπερ εἶπε Φίληβος,
 28c3 σεμνύνων ἐν τῷ παίζειν ἐθορύβησα, νοῦν καὶ ἐπιστήμην
 28c4 ἐρόμενος ὁποίου γένους εἶεν;
 28c5 {ΠΡΩ.} Παντάπασί γε, ὦ Σώκρατες.

- b6 Οὐκοῦν ... προήρησαι pf indic mid 2s προαιρέομαι *haven't (you) chosen deliberately* +inf.
 b8 αὐτόν σε ἡμῖν γενέσθαι προφή-την acc +inf constr after δέομαι (*I need*) you yourself to become a spokesman for us.
 ἵνα μηδὲν ἡμεῖς σοι ... παρὰ μέλος φθεγξώμεθά τι aor dep 1p purposive subjv φθέγγομαι in order that we do not sing any note out of tune for you.
 b9 ἀγωνιστὴν competitor (i.e. cognition).
 ἐξαμαρτάνοντες m nom pl pres act circst pcpl (*we*) in making a mistake.
- c1 πειστέον one must obey.
 c2 ὄντως σε ἐγώ ... ἐθορύβησα aor indic 1s θορυβέω *did I really bewilder you?*
 εἶπε aor indic 3s λέγω *said*.
 c3 ἐν τῷ παίζειν artic inf παίζω in my playing.
 c4 ἐρόμενος m nom sg pres dep circst (to ἐθορύβησα) pcpl ἔρομαι in asking about +2 accs.
 ὁποίου γένους εἶεν pres 3p optv (in indir qn in 2nd sequence) εἰμί (*asking*) of what kind (reason and knowledge) were.

ἀγωνιστής,-οῦ, ὁ competitor 1
 ἀπορέω be at an impasse 1
 δέομαι be in need of +gen, need, beg 9
 ἐξαμαρτάνω make a mistake 1
 ἐπιτάττω assign, enjoin 2
 ἔρομαι ask, question, inquire 10
 θορυβέω bewilder by noise 1
 ἵνα in order that; where 10
 μέντοι indeed, to be sure, however 8
 μέλος,-ους, τό member (of a body), tune (of a song) 3

ὄντως really, actually, in reality 15
 παίζω play 1
 παντάπασι all in all, wholly 16
 Πάνυ γε very much so 14
 προαιρέομαι choose deliberately 4
 προφήτης,-ου, ὁ spokesman 1
 σεμνύνω exalt, extoll +acc 3
 σχεδόν just about, roughly speaking 14
 φθέγγομαι utter a sound, call by name 8
 χαλεπός,-ή,-όν difficult 6

- 28c6 {ΣΩ.} Ἄλλὰ μὴν ῥάδιον· πάντες γὰρ συμφωνοῦσιν οἱ
 28c7 σοφοί, ἑαυτοὺς ὄντως σεμνύνοντες, ὡς νοῦς ἐστὶ βασιλεὺς ἡμῖν
 28c8 οὐρανοῦ τε καὶ γῆς. καὶ ἴσως εἶ λέγουσι. διὰ μακροτέρων
 28c9 δ', εἰ βούλει, τὴν σκέψιν αὐτοῦ τοῦ γένους ποιησώμεθα.
 28d1 {ΠΡΩ.} Λέγ' ὅπως βούλει, μηδὲν μῆκος ἡμῖν ὑπολογιζό-
 28d2 μενος, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὡς οὐκ ἀπεχθισόμενος.
 28d3 {ΣΩ.} Καλῶς εἶπες. ἀρξώμεθα δέ πως ὧδε ἐπανερωτῶντες.
 28d4 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς;
 28d5 {ΣΩ.} Πότερον, ὦ Πρώταρχε, τὰ σύμπαντα καὶ τότε τὸ

- c6 ῥάδιον (*it is*) *easy*.
 συμφωνοῦσιν pres indic act 3p
 συμφωνέω.
 c7 σεμνύνοντες m nom pl pres act
 pcpl σεμνύνω.
 c8 διὰ μακροτέρων n gen pl comp
 μακρός *at greater length*.
 c9 ποιησώμεθα 1p aor hort sbjv
 mid ποιέω *let's make*.
 d1 Λέγ(ε) ὅπως βούλει pres impv
 act 2s λέγω, pres indic act 2s
 βούλομαι *make the argument as you
 wish*.
 d2 ὡς οὐκ ἀπεχθισόμενος m nom
 sg fut dep pcpl ἀπεχθάνομαι
*(take no account of length) since you
 will not be annoying (to us on account
 of length)*.
 d3 εἶπες aor indic act 2s λέγω *you
 spoke*.
 ἀρξώμεθα aor 1p hort sbjv
 ἄρχομαι *let's begin*.
 ἐπανερωτῶντες m nom pl pres
 act circst pcpl ἐπανερωτάω *by
 taking up the questioning (in this way)*.
 d5 τὰ σύμπαντα n pl acc *things
 altogether*.

ἀπεχθάνομαι *become hateful to +dat 2*
 ἄρχομαι *begin 7*
 βασιλεύς, -έως, ὁ *king 1*
 γῆ, γῆς, ἡ *earth, land 3*
 ἑαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ *him-, her-, itself 10*
 ἐπανερωτάω *take up a question 4*
 εἶ *well 7*
 μακρός, -ά, -όν *long, lengthy 4*
 μῆκος, -ους, τό *length 2*
 ὄντως *really, actually, in reality 15*

ὅπως *as, in such manner as, in order 8*
 οὐρανός, οὐ, ὁ *heaven 2*
 ῥάδιος, -α, -ον *easy 12*
 σεμνύνω *exalt, extoll +acc 3*
 σκέψις, -εως, ἡ *examination, inquiry 4*
 σοφός, -ή, -όν *wise 6*
 συμφωνέω *be in harmony, agreement 2*
 ὑπολογίζομαι *take X acc into account*
 1
 ὧδε *thus, in this way 5*

- 28d6 καλούμενον ὄλον ἐπιτροπεύειν φῶμεν τὴν τοῦ ἀλόγου καὶ
 28d7 εἰκῆ δύναμιν καὶ τὸ ὅπη ἔτυχεν, ἧ τάναντία, καθάπερ οἱ
 28d8 πρόσθεν ἡμῶν ἔλεγον, νοῦν καὶ φρόνησίν τινα θαυμαστὴν
 28d9 συντάττουσαν διακυβερνᾶν;
 28e1 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὐδὲν τῶν αὐτῶν, ᾧ θαυμάσιε Σώκρατες· ὁ
 28e2 μὲν γὰρ σὺ νῦν λέγεις, οὐδὲ ὅσιον εἶναί μοι φαίνεται. τὸ

d6 καλούμενον m acc sg pres pass
 pcpl καλέω so-called.
 τὸ...ὄλον the universe.
 ἐπιτροπεύειν ... τὴν ...
 δύναμιν 1st acc +inf constr after
 φῶμεν (shall we say) that the power
 (of ... and ...) manages (things
 altogether and this 'universe').
 φῶμεν pres act 2p delib sbjv
 φημί shall we say?
 τοῦ ἀλόγου of Unreason.

d7 τοῦ ... εἰκῆ artic +adv of
 Randomness.
 τὸ ὅπη ἔτυχεν aor indic act 3s
 τυγχάνω the 'whatever happens', the
 (thing) that happens in whatever way.
 ἧ ... νοῦν καὶ φρόνησίν ...
 δια-κυβερνᾶν 2nd acc +inf
 constr after φῶμεν or that reason

ἄλογον,-ου, τό absurd thing 2
 διακυβερνᾶω steer through 1
 εἰκῆ at random, in vain, slightly 2
 ἐπιτροπεύω govern, manage +acc 1
 θαυμαστός,-ή,-όν amazing, marvelous,
 wondrous 6
 καλέω call 9
 ὅλος,-η,-ον whole, entire 4

and (some wondrous) intelligence steer
 (this universe) along.

τάναντία = τὰ ἐναντία.

οἱ πρόσθεν ἡμῶν those before us,
 our predecessors.

d9 συντάττουσαν f acc sg pres act
 circst pcpl συντάττω (intelligence,
 arranging (it).

e1 Οὐδὲν τῶν αὐτῶν perhaps: there
 is no comparison ("[it is] nothing of
 the same things").

(sc. τοῦτο) ὁ ... λέγεις, οὐδὲ ...
 μοι φαίνεται (this thing) which
 (you) are saying does not appear to me
 (to be something reverent).

τὸ ... φάναι ... ἄξιον n nom sg
 artic inf φημί, subj of implicit
 ἐστὶ to say (that reason arranges them
 all [is]) worthy of (the visible
 appearance of ...).

ὅπη in whatever way 10

ὅσιος,-α,-ον reverent 1

πρόσθεν before, earlier than +gen 10

συντάττω arrange 2

τυγχάνω happens to be, is actually
 +pcpl 14

28-29

- 28e3 δὲ νοῦν πάντα διακοσμεῖν αὐτὰ φάναι καὶ τῆς ὄψεως τοῦ
 28e4 κόσμου καὶ ἡλίου καὶ σελήνης καὶ ἀστέρων καὶ πάσης τῆς
 28e5 περιφορᾶς ἄξιον, καὶ οὐκ ἄλλως ἔγωγ' ἂν ποτε περὶ αὐτῶν
 28e6 εἴποιμι οὐδ' ἂν δοξάσαιμι.
 28e7 {ΣΩ.} Βούλει δητὰ τι καὶ ἡμεῖς τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν ὁμολογού-
 29a1 μενον συμφήσωμεν ὡς ταῦθ' οὕτως ἔχει, καὶ μὴ μόνον
 29a2 οἰώμεθα δεῖν τὰλλότρια ἄνευ κινδύνου λέγειν, ἀλλὰ καὶ

- e3 νοῦν πάντα διακοσμεῖν αὐτὰ
 acc +inf constr after φάναι (to say) that reason arranges all of them
 (i.e. sun, moon, stars, etc.).
 e5 ἔγωγ(ε) ἂν ... εἴποιμι οὐδ' ἂν
 δοξάσαιμι aor act 1s potl optvs
 λέγω and δοξάζω I at least could
 (not ever) say or think (otherwise).
 περὶ αὐτῶν about them (i.e. sun,
 moon, stars, etc.).
 e7 Βούλει δητὰ ... συμφήσωμεν
 ... καὶ μὴ μόνον ... οἰώμεθα ...
 ἀλλὰ καὶ συγκινδυνεύωμεν καὶ
 μετέχωμεν then do you wish us to
 agree ... and not only think (+inf)

... but also share in the risk and have
 a portion of +gen. βούλει (pres 2s
 βούλομαι) +sbjv is Attic idiom.

τι ... ὁμολογούμενον n acc sg
 pres pass pcpl (agree to) something
 agreed upon by +dat.

τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν m dat pl artic
 +adv those before (our time).

a1 ὡς ταῦ(τα) οὕτως ἔχει that these
 things are so. Subrd and appos to
 συμφήσωμεν.

a2 τ(ὰ) ἀλλότρια n acc pl obj of
 λέγειν (to say) things belonging to
 others.

ἀλλότριος,-α,-ον belonging to another

1

ἄνευ without +gen 10

ἄξιος,-α,-ον worthy of +gen 9

ἀστήρ,-έρος, ὁ star 1

δητὰ in qn then, in ans indeed 4

διακοσμέω order, arrange 2

ἔγωγε = ἐγώ γε I at any rate 8

ἔμπροσθεν before 13

ἥλιος,-ου, ὁ sun 1

κίνδυνος,-ου, ὁ danger 2

κόσμος,-ου, ὁ cosmos, world order 5

ὁμολογέω agree, be in agreement 7

ὄψις,-εως, ἡ visible appearance 3

περιφορά,-ᾶς, ἡ revolving heavens 1

σελήνη,-ης, ἡ moon 1

σύμφημι agree to +acc 1

- 29a3 συγκινδυνεύωμεν καὶ μετέχωμεν τοῦ ψόγου, ὅταν ἀνὴρ δεινὸς
 29a4 φῆ ταῦτα μὴ οὕτως ἀλλ' ἀτάκτως ἔχειν;
 29a5 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς γὰρ οὐκ ἂν βουλοίμην;
 29a6 {ΣΩ.} Ἰθὶ δὴ, τὸν ἐπιόντα περὶ τούτων νῦν ἡμῖν λόγον
 29a7 ἄθρει.
 29a8 {ΠΡΩ.} Λέγε μόνον.
 29a9 {ΣΩ.} Τὰ περὶ τὴν τῶν σωμάτων φύσιν ἀπάντων τῶν
 29a10 ζώων, πῦρ καὶ ὕδωρ καὶ πνεῦμα καθορώμεν που “καὶ γῆν,”
 29a11 καθάπερ οἱ χειμαζόμενοι φασίν, ἐνόητα ἐν τῇ συστάσει.

- a3 ὅταν ... φῆ aor act 3s indef
 temp sbjv φημί *whenever (a
 frighteningly clever man) states* +acc
 (ταῦτα) +inf (ἔχειν).
 a4 ταῦτα μὴ οὕτως ἀλλ'
 ἀτάκτως ἔχειν (*states*) *that these
 things (i.e. sun, moon, stars, etc.)
 are not so (i.e. ordered by reason)
 but are disordered.*
 a5 οὐκ ἂν βουλοίμην pres act 1s
 potl optv (*Yes! How*) *could I not
 wish (it)!*
 a6 Ἰθὶ δὴ pres impv 2s εἶμι *come
 then!*
 τὸν ἐπιόντα ... ἡμῖν λόγον m
 acc sg pres pcpl ἔπειμι *the
 argument coming for us (about these
 things).*
 a7 ἄθρει pres impv act 2s ἀθρέω
look at (the argument).
 a8 Λέγε μόνον *just tell (me the
 argument).*
 a9 Τὰ περὶ τὴν ... φύσιν n acc pl
 artic +prep phrase, d.o. of
 καθορώμεν *the things about the
 nature (of the bodies of all animals).*
 a10 πῦρ καὶ ὕδωρ καὶ πνεῦμα ...
 καὶ γῆν ... ἐνόητα ἐν τῇ
 συστάσει (n acc pl pres pcpl
 ἔνευμι) appos to Τὰ περὶ τὴν
 φύσιν *fire, water, air, and earth,
 which are present in the composition (of
 the bodies).*
 καθορώμεν που pres indic act
 1p *we observe, I suppose* +acc.
 a11 οἱ χειμαζόμενοι m nom pl pres
 pass pcpl *those tossed by storms.*

ἀθρέω *look at, observe* 2
 ἀτακτος *unordered* 1
 δεινός,-ή,-όν *frightening, frighteningly
 clever* 5
 ἔνευμι *be present in* 14
 ἔπειμι *come upon* 1
 καθοράω *observe* +acc 14
 μετέχω *have a share of, partake of*
 +gen 4

πνεῦμα,-ματος, τό *air* 2
 πῦρ, πυρός, τό *fire* 7
 συγκινδυνεύω *share in the danger* 1
 σύστασις,-εως, ἡ *composition* 1
 ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό *water* 2
 χειμάζω *distress, toss like a storm* 2
 ψόγος,-ου, ὁ *blamable fault* 1

- 29b1 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ μάλα· χειμαζόμεθα γὰρ ὄντως ὑπ' ἀπορίας
 29b2 ἐν τοῖς νῦν λόγοις.
 29b3 {ΣΩ.} Φέρε δὴ, περὶ ἐκάστου τῶν παρ' ἡμῖν λαβὲ τὸ
 29b4 τοιόνδε.
 29b5 {ΠΡΩ.} Ποῖον;
 29b6 {ΣΩ.} Ὅτι μικρόν τε τούτων ἕκαστον παρ' ἡμῖν ἔνεστι
 29b7 καὶ φαῦλον καὶ οὐδαμῆ οὐδαμῶς εἰλικρινές ὄν καὶ τὴν
 29b8 δύναμιν οὐκ ἀξίαν τῆς φύσεως ἔχον. ἐν ἐνὶ δὲ λαβῶν περὶ

- b1 **Καὶ μάλα** *very much (storm tossed) indeed!*
χειμαζόμεθα γὰρ ὄντως pres indic pass 1p **χειμάζω** *for we really are storm tossed (from a perplexity).*
 b3 **Φέρε δὴ** pres impv act 2s **φέρω** *idiom well now.*
τῶν παρ(ὰ) ἡμῖν artic +prep phrase *(about each) of the things (such as fire, water, air, and earth) by us (i.e. at our microcosmic level).*
λαβὲ aor impv act 2s **λαμβάνω** *grasp (with your mind) +acc.*
 b6 **Ὅτι** introduces subrd clause after implicit **λαβὲ** (*grasp*) *that (each is present).*
μικρόν τε ... καὶ φαῦλον καὶ οὐδαμῆ οὐδαμῶς εἰλικρινές ὄν
 n nom sg pres circst pcpl **εἰμί** *(each of these [i.e. fire, water, air,*
- and earth] is present) while being small, paltry, and by no means pure in any way.*
παρ(ὰ) ἡμῖν *(each of these things such as fire, water, air, and earth) by us.*
ἔνεστι *(each of these things) is present in (the composition of the bodies of all animals—sc. from a9-10).*
 b7 **καὶ τὴν δύναμιν ... ἔχον** n nom sg pres circst pcpl **ἔχω** *coordinate with ὄν (each is present, while being ...) and having power.*
 b8 **οὐκ ἀξίαν τῆς φύσεως** *(power) not worthy of its nature.*
ἐν ἐνὶ (*grasping*) *in one (element).*
λαβῶν m nom sg aor act circst pcpl **λαμβάνω** *after grasping (such a thing as follows i.e. the point Socrates is about to make).*

ἀξιος, -α, -ον *worthy of* +gen 9
 εἰλικρινής, -ές *pure, unadulterated* 7
 μικρός, -ά, -όν *small, unimportant* 2
 ὄντως *really, actually, in reality* 15
 οὐδαμῆ *in no place, in no way* 3
 οὐδαμῶς *in no way, by no means* 10

τοιόνδε, τό *such a thing (as follows)* 8
 φαῦλος, -η, -ον *paltry, inferior* 8
 φέρω *carry* 8
 χειμάζω *distress, toss like a storm* 2

- 29b9 πάντων νόει ταυτόν. οἶον πῦρ ἔστι μὲν που παρ' ἡμῖν,
 29b10 ἔστι δ' ἐν τῷ παντί.
 29b11 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί μῆν;
 29c1 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν σμικρὸν μὲν τι τὸ παρ' ἡμῖν καὶ ἀσθενὲς
 29c2 καὶ φαῦλον, τὸ δ' ἐν τῷ παντὶ πλήθει τε θαυμαστὸν καὶ
 29c3 κάλλει καὶ πάσῃ δυνάμει τῇ περὶ τὸ πῦρ οὔσῃ.
 29c4 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ μάλ' ἀληθὲς ὁ λέγεις.
 29c5 {ΣΩ.} Τί δέ; τρέφεται καὶ γίννεται ἐκ τούτου καὶ αὐξεται
 29c6 τὸ τοῦ παντός πῦρ ὑπὸ τοῦ παρ' ἡμῖν πυρός, ἢ τοῦναντίον
 29c7 ὑπ' ἐκείνου τό τ' ἐμὸν καὶ τὸ σὸν καὶ τὸ τῶν ἄλλων ζώων
 29c8 ἅπαντ' ἴσχει ταῦτα;

- b9 νόει pres impv act 2s νοέω
*understand (the same point about all of
 the elements).*
 πῦρ ἔστι μὲν ... ἔστι δ(ἐ) there
is a fire ... and there is (a fire).
 παρ(ὰ) ἡμῖν by us (i.e. at our
 microcosmic level) opposed to ἐν
 τῷ παντί.
 c1 σμικρὸν ... τι ... καὶ ἀσθενὲς
 καὶ φαῦλον n nom sg sc. ἐστί
(is) something small, weak, and paltry.
 μὲν ... τὸ παρ(ὰ) ἡμῖν ... τὸ δ'
 ἐν τῷ παντὶ n nom sg the (fire) at
 our level (is ...) while the (fire) in the
 universe as a whole.
 c2 πλήθει ... καὶ κάλλει καὶ πάσῃ
 δυνάμει n and f dat sg (is) in
magnitude and beauty and all power.
 c3 τῇ περὶ τὸ πῦρ οὔσῃ appos to
 δυνάμει (f dat sg pcpl εἰμὶ) in the

- (power) which has to do with fire
 ("which is about fire").
 c4 ὁ λέγεις (that) which you say (is very
 true).
 c5 τρέφεται ... ὑπὸ pres indic pass
 3s τρέφω is nourished by +gen.
 αὐξεται ... ὑπὸ pres indic pass
 3s αὐξάνω is made to increase by
 +gen.
 c6 τοῦναντίον = τὸ ἐναντίον n acc
 sg as adv in the opposite way.
 c7 ὑπ' ἐκείνου ... ἴσχει hold fast by
 that (i.e. the fire in the universe).
 τό τ' ἐμὸν καὶ τὸ σὸν καὶ τὸ
 τῶν ἄλλων ζώων ἅπαντ(α) n
 nom subj of ἴσχει my (fire), your
 (fire), and the (fire) of other
 creatures—all (these).

ἀσθενής,-ές without strength, weak 3
 αὐξάνω make large, increase, augment 3
 ἴσχω hold fast, possess, be 5
 κάλλος,-ους, τό the fine, beauty 7
 νοέω use the intellect, understand 9
 οἶον as it were, for example 11
 πάν, παντός, τό all of it, the universe

πλήθος,-ους, τό multitude, magnitude,
 greater number 10
 Τί δέ; What then? 7
 Τί μῆν; (Yes,) what else? what of it? 10
 φαῦλος,-η,-ον paltry, inferior 8
 τρέφω nourish, sustain 2

- 29c9 {ΠΡΩ.} Τοῦτο μὲν οὐδ' ἀποκρίσεως ἄξιον ἐρωτᾶς.
 29d1 {ΣΩ.} Ὅρθῶς ταῦτά γὰρ ἐρεῖς οἶμαι περὶ τε τῆς ἐν τοῖς
 29d2 ζώοις γῆς τῆς ἐνθάδε καὶ τῆς ἐν τῷ παντί, καὶ τῶν ἄλλων δὴ
 29d3 πάντων ὅσων ἠρώτησα ὀλίγον ἔμπροσθεν. οὕτως ἀποκρινῆ;
 29d4 {ΠΡΩ.} Τίς γὰρ ἀποκρινόμενος ἄλλως ὑγιαίνων ἂν ποτε
 29d5 φανείη;
 29d6 {ΣΩ.} Σχεδὸν οὐδ' ὅστισούν· ἀλλὰ τὸ μετὰ τοῦτο ἐξῆς

- c9 **Τοῦτο ... ἐρωτᾶς** pres indic act
 2s ἐρωτάω *this thing (that) you are asking (is) +nom compl.*
 d1 **Ὅρθῶς** (*you are answering*) rightly.
ταῦτά ... ἐρεῖς περὶ fut indic act 2s λέγω *you will say the same things about +gen.*
οἶμαι parenthetical *I think.*
 d2 **τῆς ἐνθάδε** appos to τῆς ἐν τοῖς ζώοις γῆς *the (earth) here (at our level).*
καὶ τῆς ἐν τῷ παντί *the (earth) in the universe as a whole.*
καὶ τῶν ἄλλων δὴ πάντων ὅσων ἠρώτησα aor indic act 1s
 ἐρωτάω *and then (you will say the same things about) all the other things I asked.*
 d3 **ὀλίγον ἔμπροσθεν** *a little (while) before.*
ἀποκρινῆ; fut indic dep 2s ἀποκρίνομαι *will you answer?*
 d4 **ὑγιαίνων ἂν ποτε φανείη;** aor pass 3s potl optv φαίνω +pcpl *(who) could ever be shown to be sound?*
 d6 **τὸ μετὰ τοῦτο ἐξῆς** n sg acc of respect, artic +prep phrase *with respect to the next thing in order after this.*

ἄλλως *otherwise, in another way* 9
 ἄξιος, -α, -ον *worthy of +gen* 9
 ἀπόκρισις, -εως, ἡ *answer* 6
 ἔμπροσθεν *before* 13
 ἐνθάδε *here* 1
 ἐξῆς *adv in order, next after +gen* 3

ἐρωτάω *ask* 16
 ὀλίγος, -η, -ον *small, little, few* 7
 ὅστισούν, ἤτισούν, ὅτιοῦν *anybody, anything whatsoever* 13
 σχεδόν *just about, roughly speaking* 14
 ὑγιαίνω *be healthy, sound* 4

- 29d7 **ἔπου.** πάντα γὰρ ἡμεῖς ταῦτα τὰ νυνδὴ λεχθέντα ἀρ' οὐκ
 29d8 **εἰς ἐν συγκείμενα** ἰδόντες ἐπωνομάσαμεν σῶμα;
 29d9 {ΠΡΩ.} **Τί μῆν;**
 29e1 {ΣΩ.} Ταῦτὸν δὴ λαβὲ καὶ περὶ τοῦδε ὄν κόσμον λέγομεν
 29e2 **διὰ τὸν αὐτὸν γὰρ τρόπον ἂν εἴη** που σῶμα, σύνθετον ὄν
 29e3 **ἐκ τῶν αὐτῶν.**
 29e4 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὅρθότατα λέγεις.
 29e5 {ΣΩ.} Πότερον οὖν ἐκ τούτου τοῦ σώματος ὅλως τὸ παρ'
 29e6 **ἡμῖν σῶμα ἢ ἐκ τοῦ παρ' ἡμῖν** τοῦτο τρέφεται τε καὶ ὅσα

- d7 **ἔπου** pres impv dep 2s ἔπομαι
 abs follow along.
πάντα ... ταῦτα τὰ νυνδὴ λε-
χθέντα n acc pl aor pass pcpl λέ-
 γω all these things just now mentioned
 (such as fire, water, air, and
 earth), d.o. ἐπωνομάσαμεν.
ἀρ' οὐκ ... ἐπωνομάσαμεν
 indic act 1p gnomic aor do we not
 as a rule call (all these ... a body)?
 d8 **εἰς ἐν συγκείμενα** n acc pl pres
 dep pcpl σύγκειμαι (all these) lying
 together in a unity ("a one"), d.o.
 ἰδόντες.
ἰδόντες m nom pl aor act pcpl
 ὀράω circst to ἐπωνομάσαμεν
 (do we not,) after seeing (them lying
 together in a unity call all these a
 body)?
 e1 **λαβὲ** aor impv act 2s λαμβάνω
 grasp (with your mind) +acc.
 e2 **διὰ τὸν αὐτὸν γὰρ τρόπον** by
 the same token (of inference as d7-8).
ἂν εἴη ... σῶμα pres 3s potl
 optv εἰμί (this cosmos) would be a
 body.

- σύνθετον ὄν** n nom sg pres pcpl
 εἰμί circst to εἴη since (the cosmos) is
 put together (from the same).
 e4 **Ὅρθότατα** n acc pl suprl ὀρθός
 as adv (you are speaking) most
 correctly.
 e5 **Πότερον ... ὅλως τὸ παρ(ὰ)**
ἡμῖν σῶμα ἢ ... τοῦτο
τρέφεται pres indic pass 3s
 τρέφω is body at our level wholly
 nourished ... or is this (i.e. the body
 of the cosmos)?
ἐκ τούτου τοῦ σώματος
 (nourished) from this body (i.e. the
 body of the cosmos).
 e6 **ἐκ τοῦ παρ(ὰ) ἡμῖν** from the
 (body) at our level.
τε καὶ coordinates τρέφεται
 with εἰληφέν τε καὶ ἔχει.
ὅσα ... περὶ αὐτῶν n acc pl
 ὅσος, d. o. of εἰληφέν τε καὶ ἔχει
 all that (we spoke of i.e. fire, water,
 air, and earth) about them (i.e.
 bodies).

ἔπομαι follow +dat 15
 ἐπονομάζω name or call X acc Y acc
 7
 κόσμος,-ου, ὁ cosmos, world order 5
 ὅλως wholly 2

σύγκειμαι lie together 1
 σύνθετος,-η,-ον placed together 1
 Τί μῆν; (Yes,) what else? what of it? 10
 τρέφω nourish, sustain 2

29-30

- 29e7 *νυνδῆ* *περὶ αὐτῶν εἵπομεν εἵληφέν τε καὶ ἔχει;*
 29e8 {ΠΡΩ.} *Καὶ τοῦθ' ἕτερον, ᾧ Σώκρατες, οὐκ ἄξιον ἐρωτή-*
 29e9 *σεως.*
 30a1 {ΣΩ.} *Τί δέ; τόδε ἄρα ἄξιον; ἢ πῶς ἐρείς;*
 30a2 {ΠΡΩ.} *Λέγε τὸ ποῖον.*
 30a3 {ΣΩ.} *Τὸ παρ' ἡμῖν σῶμα ἄρ' οὐ ψυχὴν φήσομεν ἔχειν;*
 30a4 {ΠΡΩ.} *Δῆλον ὅτι φήσομεν.*
 30a5 {ΣΩ.} *Πόθεν, ᾧ φίλε Πρώταρχε, λαβόν, εἴπερ μὴ τό γε*
 30a6 *τοῦ παντός σῶμα ἐμψυχον ὃν ἐτύγχανε, ταῦτά γε ἔχον*
 30a7 *τούτῳ καὶ ἔτι πάντῃ καλλίονα;*
 30a8 {ΠΡΩ.} *Δῆλον ὡς οὐδαμόθεν ἄλλοθεν, ᾧ Σώκρατες.*
- e7 *εἵπομεν* aor act 1p λέγω *we spoke of* +acc.
εἵληφέν τε καὶ ἔχει pf indic act 3s λαμβάνω *has received and possesses* +acc.
 e8 *τοῦ(το) ἕτερον* n nom sg *this (thing you ask) is another* (with 29c9).
 a1 *τόδε ἄρα ἄξιον;* n nom sg *is this worthy (of asking)?*
πῶς ἐρείς; fut indic act 2s λέγω *what will you say?* (“how will you speak?”)
 a2 *Τὸ ποῖον* n acc sg *(tell me) what sort of thing (this is)?*
 a3 *ἄρ' οὐ ... φήσομεν* fut indic act 1p φημί *will we not affirm* +acc (Τὸ παρ' ἡμῖν σῶμα) +inf (ἔχειν).
 a4 *Δῆλον ὅτι* (it is) *clear that ...*
- a5 *Πόθεν ... λαβόν* n acc sg aor act circst pcpl λαμβάνω *(body at our level would have a soul) after receiving it from where?*
εἴπερ μὴ τό ... σῶμα ἐμψυχον ὃν ἐτύγχανε impf act 3s in protasis of contrary to fact cond τυγχάνω *if the body (of the universe) were not actually ensouled.*
 a6 *ταῦτά γε ἔχον τούτῳ καὶ ἔτι πάντῃ καλλίονα* n nom pl act pcpl ἔχω, circst to ἐτύγχανε, *(the body of the universe) having the same (elements), at any rate, as this (level) and even finer in every way.*
 a8 *Δῆλον ὡς οὐδαμόθεν ἄλλοθεν* (it is) *clear that (body at our level could get a soul) from no other source (than the ensouled body of the universe).*
- ἄλλοθεν* *from another place* 1
ἄξιος,-α,-ον *worthy of* +gen 9
δῆλος,-η,-ον *clear, evident* 16
εἴπερ *if indeed, since* 13
ἐμψυχος,-ον *ensouled, alive* 5
ἐρώτησις,-εως, ἡ *asking* 2
καλλίων,-ον *finer* 10
- οὐδαμόθεν* *from no place, no side* 1
πᾶν, παντός, τό *the universe as a whole* 10
πάντῃ *in every way, by all means* 5
πόθεν *from where?* 4
Τί δέ; *What then?* 7
τυγχάνω *happens to be, is actually* +pcpl 14

- 30a9 {ΣΩ.} Οὐ γάρ που δοκοῦμέν γε, ὦ Πρώταρχε, τὰ τέτταρα
 30a10 ἐκεῖνα, πέρασ καὶ ἄπειρον καὶ κοινὸν καὶ τὸ τῆς αἰτίας γένος
 30b1 ἐν ἅπασι τέταρτον ἐνόν, τοῦτο ἐν μὲν τοῖς παρ' ἡμῖν ψυχὴν
 30b2 τε παρέχον καὶ σωμασκίαν ἐμποιοῦν καὶ πταίσαντος σώματος
 30b3 ἱατρικὴν καὶ ἐν ἄλλοις ἄλλα συντιθέν καὶ ἀκούμενον πᾶσαν
 30b4 καὶ παντοίαν σοφίαν ἐπικαλεῖσθαι, τῶν δ' αὐτῶν τούτων

- a9 Οὐ ... δοκοῦμέν ... τοῦτο ...
 μὲν ... πᾶσαν καὶ παντοίαν
 σοφίαν ἐπικαλεῖσθαι ... δ' οὐκ
 ἄρα μεμηχανῆσθαι τὴν ...
 φύσιν (acc +inf constr after
 δοκοῦμέν) *we do not think that this*
 (i.e. the kind Cause), *on the one*
hand ... is called all and every sort of
wisdom and ... on the other hand has
not contrived the nature.
 τὰ τέτταρα ἐκεῖνα n pl acc of
 respect *with respect to those four.*
 a10 κοινὸν n acc sg *Shared* (i.e. the
 Kind Mix).
 ἐν ἅπασι ... ἐνόν n acc sg pres
 pcpl ἔνεμι (*the fourth kind Cause*)
which is present in all (i.e. in Bound,
 Unbounded, Shared, and Cause).
 b1 τοῦτο ἐν ... ψυχὴν τε παρέχον
 καὶ σωμασκίαν ἐμποιοῦν
 καὶ ... ἱατρικὴν καὶ ἐν ἄλλοις

ἄλλα συντιθέν καὶ ἀκούμενον
 n acc sg pres pcpl παρέχω,
 ἐμποιέω, συντίθημι, ἀέομαι
 circst to ἐπικαλεῖσθαι, *this* (i.e.
 the kind Cause), *providing soul and*
creating physical training and healing
skill among (+dat) and putting
together and repairing other things
among other things.

τοῖς παρ(ά) ἡμῖν n dat pl artic
 +prep phrase *the things at our level.*

b2 πταίσαντος σώματος n sg aor
 act gen abs pcpl πταίω *when a*
body stumbles.

b4 τῶν ... αὐτῶν τούτων ὄντων
 ἐν ... καὶ κατὰ ... καὶ προσέτι
 καλῶν καὶ εἰλικρινῶν n pl pres
 general abs εἰμί *when the same*
things are in (+dat) and fitting to
(+acc) and beautiful and pure besides.

αἰτία,-ας, ἡ *cause* 12
 ἀέομαι *heal, repair* 1
 ἄπειρον,-ου, τό *the unbounded* 7
 ἐμποιέω *create* X acc in Y dat 3
 ἔνεμι *be present in* 14
 ἐπικαλέω *call by (name)* 2
 ἱατρικός,-ή,-όν *healing (skill)* 2
 κοινός,-ή,-όν *common, shared* 11

παντοῖος,-α,-ον *of all sorts* 6
 παρέχω *provide* X acc to Y dat 5
 πταίω *stumble, make a mistake* 2
 συντίθημι *place with, put together* 1
 σωμασκία,-ας, ἡ *physical training* 1
 τέταρτος,-η,-ον *fourth* 8
 τέτταρες,-α *four* 5

- 30b5 ὄντων ἐν ὅλῳ τε οὐρανῷ καὶ κατὰ μεγάλα μέρη, καὶ προσέτι
 30b6 καλῶν καὶ εἰλικρινῶν, ἐν τούτοις δ' οὐκ ἄρα μεμηχανῆσθαι
 30b7 τὴν τῶν καλλίστων καὶ τιμωτάτων φύσιν.
 30c1 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἄλλ' οὐδαμῶς τοῦτό γ' ἂν λόγον ἔχοι.
 30c2 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν εἰ μὴ τοῦτο, μετ' ἐκείνου τοῦ λόγου ἂν
 30c3 ἐπόμενοι βέλτιον λέγομεν ὡς ἔστιν, ἃ πολλὰκις εἰρήκαμεν,
 30c4 ἄπειρόν τε ἐν τῷ παντὶ πολὺ, καὶ πέρασ ἱκανόν, καὶ τις
 30c5 ἐπ' αὐτοῖς αἰτία οὐ φαύλη, κοσμοῦσά τε καὶ συντάπτουσα

b6 ἐν τούτοις *in these* (i.e. in the bodies at the level of the universe as a whole).

μεμηχανῆσθαι pf inf dep
 μηχανάομαι (*this*) has (not)
 contrived +acc.

c1 ἂν λόγον ἔχοι pres act 3s potl
 optv ἔχω (*this—that the kind Cause has not contrived the finest nature at the level of the universe as a whole—in no way*) could make sense.

c2 εἰ μὴ τοῦτο *if (it is) not this* (i.e. if the kind Cause has contrived the finest nature at the level of the universe as a whole).

μετ(ἄ) ἐκείνου τοῦ λόγου ...
 ἐ-πόμενοι m nom pl pres dep
 pcpl circst to λέγομεν *following after that account* (i.e. the account at

28d8-9, as opposed to the alternative at 29a4).

ἂν ... λέγομεν ὡς pres act 1p
 potl optv (*if it is not this*) we could
 say that ...

c3 βέλτιον n acc sg as adv *better*
 (*say*).

ἔστιν ... ἄπειρόν τε ... πολὺ,
 καὶ πέρασ ἱκανόν, καὶ τις ...
 αἰτία *there is much unbounded,*
sufficient bound, and a cause.

εἰρήκαμεν pf indic act 1p λέγω
 (*which*) we have said.

c5 ἐπ' αὐτοῖς ... οὐ φαύλη (*there is a cause*) upon them (i.e. upon much unbounded and sufficient bound) (*that is*) not paltry.

αἰτία, -ας, ἡ *cause* 12

βελτίων, -ον *better* 5

εἰλικρινής, -ές *pure, unadulterated* 7

ἔπομαι *follow* +dat 15

ἱκανός, -ή, -όν *sufficient* 15

κοσμέω *putting in order* 1

μέρος, -ους, τό *part* 10

μηχανάομαι *devise, contrive* 1

ὅλος, -η, -ον *whole, entire* 4

οὐρανός, -οῦ, ὁ *sky* 2

πᾶν, παντός, τό *the universe as a whole* 10

προσέτι *over and above, besides* 1

συντάπτω *arrange* 2

τίμιος, -α, -ον *precious, honored* 3

φαῦλος, -η, -ον *paltry, inferior* 8

- 30c6 **ἐνιαυτούς τε καὶ ὥρας καὶ μῆνας, σοφία καὶ νοῦς λεγομένη**
 30c7 **δικαιοτάτ' ἄν.**
 30c8 **{ΠΡΩ.} Δικαιοτάτα δῆτα.**
 30c9 **{ΣΩ.} Σοφία μὴν καὶ νοῦς ἄνευ ψυχῆς οὐκ ἄν ποτε**
 30c10 **γενοίσθην.**
 30c11 **{ΠΡΩ.} Οὐ γὰρ οὖν.**
 30d1 **{ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν ἐν μὲν τῇ τοῦ Διὸς ἐρείς φύσει βασιλικὴν**
 30d2 **μὲν ψυχὴν, βασιλικὸν δὲ νοῦν ἐγγίγνεσθαι διὰ τὴν τῆς**
 30d3 **αἰτίας δύναμιν, ἐν δ' ἄλλοις ἄλλα καλά, καθ' ὅτι φίλον**
 30d4 **ἐκάστοις λέγεσθαι.**
 30d5 **{ΠΡΩ.} Μάλα γε.**
 30d6 **{ΣΩ.} Τοῦτον δὴ τὸν λόγον ἡμᾶς μὴ τι μάτην δόξης, ὦ**

- c6 **σοφία καὶ νοῦς λεγομένη**
δικαιοτάτ(α) ἄν f nom sg pres
 pass pcpl + ἄν representing potl
 optv (a cause) which might most
 rightly be called 'Wisdom' and
 'Reason'.
 c9 **οὐκ ἄν ποτε γενοίσθην** aor dep
 3d potl optv γίγνομαι could never
 come to be.
 d1 **ἐν μὲν τῇ τοῦ Διὸς ... φύσει ...**
ἐν δ' ἄλλοις in the nature of Zeus,
 while in the others.
ἐρείς fut indic act 2s λέγω you
 will say.
βασιλικὴν μὲν ψυχὴν,
βασιλικὸν δὲ νοῦν ἐγγίγνεσθαι
 acc +inf constr after ἐρείς that a
 kingly soul and a kingly mind are born
 into (the nature of Zeus).

- d3 **ἄλλα καλά** (while) other fine things
 (are born into others).
καθ' ὅτι in whatever manner.
φίλον ἐκάστοις λέγεσθαι dat
 and inf limiting the adj (it is) dear
 to each of them to be mentioned.
 d6 **Τοῦτον δὴ τὸν λόγον ἡμᾶς μὴ**
τι μάτην ... εἰρηκέναι (reading
 Τοῦτον τὸν λόγον as acc of
 respect and τι μάτην as d.o. of
 εἰρηκέναι, pf inf act λέγω) acc
 +inf constr after δόξης that, with
 respect to this argument, we have stated
 any folly.
μὴ ... δόξης aor act 2s
 prohibitory subjv δοκέω do not
 think.

βασιλικός,-ή,-όν royal, kingly 2
 δῆτα in qn then, in ans indeed 4
 ἐγγίγνομαι be born in, come to be in 7
 ἐνιαυτός,-οῦ, ὁ year 1
 Ζεύς, Διός, ὁ Zeus 4

μάτη,-ης, ἡ folly, fault 1
 μείς, μηνός, ὁ month 1
 οὐ γὰρ οὖν Indeed not 4
 ὥρα,-ας, ἡ season of year, time 3

- 30d7 Πρώταρχε, εἰρηκέναι, ἀλλ' ἔστι τοῖς μὲν πάλαι ἀποφνη-
 30d8 μένοις ὡς αἰεὶ τοῦ παντὸς νοῦς ἄρχει σύμμαχος ἐκείνοις.
 30d9 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἔστι γὰρ οὖν.
 30d10 {ΣΩ.} Τῇ δέ γε ἐμῇ ζητήσῃ πεπορικῶς ἀπόκρισιν, ὅτι νοῦς
 30e1 ἐστὶ γενούστης τοῦ πάντων αἰτίου λεχθέντος τῶν τετ-
 30e2 τάρων ὧν ἦν ἡμῖν ἐν τούτῳ. ἔχεις γὰρ δήπου νῦν ἡμῶν
 30e3 ἤδη τὴν ἀπόκρισιν.
 30e4 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἔχω καὶ μάλα ἱκανῶς· καίτοι με ἀποκρινάμενος
 30e5 ἔλαθες.

- d7 ἔστι ... σύμμαχος (*this account*) is e1 πάντων ... λεχθέντος τῶν
 allied with +dat. πεπορικῶς ... ἀπόκρισιν n gen sg aor pass
 τοῖς ... πάλαι pcpl λέγω (*of Cause,*) which was said
 ἀποφνημαμένοις ... ἐκείνοις m to belong to the four.
 dat pl aor mid pcpl ἀποφαίνω e2 ὧν ἦν ἡμῖν ἐν τούτῳ impf 3s
 (*allied with*) those who disclosed long εἰμί, (*the four,*) of which this (i.e.
 ago Cause) was one for us.
 d8 ὡς αἰεὶ ... νοῦς ἄρχει that reason ἔχεις ... νῦν ... ἤδη you already
 always rules over +gen. now have +acc.
 d9 Ἔστι (*this account*) is (*indeed allied* e4 με ἀποκρινάμενος ἔλαθες aor
 with them). ind act 2s λανθάνω, m nom sg
 d10 πεπορικῶς ἀπόκρισιν m nom aor dep pcpl ἀποκρίνομαι I did
 sg aor act pcpl circst to implicit not notice that you gave me an answer
 ἔστι (*this account is allied with them,*) (“you escaped my notice in giving
 having furnished an answer to +dat. your answer”).
 ὅτι νοῦς ἐστὶ γενούστης τοῦ ...
 αἰτίου (*an answer,*) that reason is a
 ‘genus-man’ of Cause.

αἴτιον,-ου, τό *cause, causal agent* 6
 ἀπόκρισις,-εως, ἡ *answer* 6
 ἀποφαίνω *display, disclose* 8
 ἄρχω *rule over* +gen 2
 γὰρ οὖν *in ans indeed* 15
 γενούστης, -ου, ὁ, neologism ‘genus-
 man’ i.e. *member of the genus of*
 +gen. 1
 δήπου I *presume* 15

ζήτησις,-εως, ἡ *inquiry* 1
 ἤδη *already, immediately* 14
 ἱκανῶς *sufficiently* 7
 καίτοι *and yet, further* 3
 λανθάνω *go undetected by* +acc 8
 πορίζω *procure, furnish* 2
 σύμμαχος,-ον *allied with* +dat 1
 τέτταρες,-α *four* 5

30-31

- 30e6 {ΣΩ.} Ἀνάπαυλα γάρ, ὧ Πρώταρχε, τῆς σπουδῆς γίνεταί
 30e7 ἐνίστε ἢ παιδιά.
 30e8 {ΠΡΩ.} Καλῶς εἶπες.
 31a1 {ΣΩ.} Νῦν δήπου, ὧ ἑταῖρε, οὐ μὲν γένους ἐστὶ καὶ τίνα
 31a2 ποτὲ δύναμιν κέκτηται, σχεδὸν ἐπιεικῶς ἡμῖν τὰ νῦν
 31a3 δεδήλωται.
 31a4 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνν μὲν οὖν.
 31a5 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ μὴν ἡδονῆς γε ὡσαύτως πάλαι τὸ γένος ἐφάνη.
 31a6 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ μάλα.
 31a7 {ΣΩ.} Μεμνώμεθα δὴ καὶ ταῦτα περὶ ἀμφοῖν, ὅτι νοῦς
 31a8 μὲν αἰτίας ἦν συγγενῆς καὶ τούτου σχεδὸν τοῦ γένους, ἡδονῆς

- e6 γίνεταί ἐνίστε ἢ παιδιά *kidding around sometimes proves to be (a relief from +gen).*
 e8 εἶπες aor indic act 2s λέγω with pf mng *you have spoken.*
 a1 οὐ μὲν γένους ἐστὶ indir qn of *what kind (reason) is.*
 τίνα ποτὲ δύναμιν κέκτηται
 indir qn, pf indic dep 3s κτάομαι *what sort of power (reason) possesses.*
 a2 ἡμῖν τὰ νῦν acc of respect, artic +adv *for our present (purposes).*
 a3 δεδήλωται pf indic pass 3s with indir qns as subjs *(of what kind reason is and what power it possesses)*

ἀνάπαυλα,-ης, ἢ *relief from +gen* 1
 δήπου *I presume* 15
 ἐνίστε *sometimes, at any time* 10
 ἐπιεικῶς *fittingly* 1
 ἑταῖρος,-α,-ον *comrade, companion* 5
 κτάομαι *acquire; pf has acquired hence possesses* 13
 μιμνήσκω *remind, put in mind* 14

- has been made (suitably) clear (for our purposes).*
 a5 ἡδονῆς ... τὸ γένος *pleasure's kind.*
 ἐφάνη aor ind pass 3s φαίνω *was shown.*
 a7 Μεμνώμεθα mid 1p hort sbjv pf with pres mng μιμνήσκω *(then) let's (also) bear in mind +acc.*
 ἀμφοῖν n gen dual *(about) the two (i.e. pleasure and reason).*
 a8 τούτου ... τοῦ γένους *(reason was) of this kind.*

παιδιά,-ᾶς, ἢ *kidding, jesting* 2
 πάλαι *long ago* 8
 σπουδῆ,-ῆς, ἢ *zeal, serious engagement* 2
 συγγενῆς,-ές *of like kind to +dat* 11
 σχεδόν *just about, roughly speaking* 14
 ὡσαύτως *in like manner, just so* 13

- 31a9 δὲ ἄπειρός τε αὐτὴ καὶ τοῦ μήτε ἀρχὴν μήτε μέσα μήτε τέλος
 31a10 ἐν αὐτῷ ἀφ' ἑαυτοῦ ἔχοντος μηδὲ ἔξοντός ποτε γένους.
 31b1 {ΠΡΩ.} Μεμνησόμεθα· πῶς γὰρ οὐ;
 31b2 {ΣΩ.} Δεῖ δὴ τὸ μετὰ τοῦτο, ἐν ᾧ τέ ἐστὶν ἐκάτερον αὐ-
 31b3 τοῖν καὶ διὰ τί πάθος γίγνεσθον ὅποταν γίγνησθον ἰδεῖν
 31b4 ἡμᾶς. πρῶτον τὴν ἡδονὴν ὥσπερ τὸ γένος αὐτῆς πρότερον
 31b5 ἐβασανίσαμεν, οὕτω καὶ ταῦτα πρότερα. λύπης δὲ ἀπὸ χωρὶς

- a9 ἄπειρός τε αὐτὴ (*pleasure was*)
both itself unbounded.
 καὶ τοῦ ... ἔχοντος μηδὲ
 ἔξοντός ποτε γένους n gen sg
 pres and fut act pcpls ἔχω *and of*
the kind that neither has nor will have
 +3 accs.
- a10 ἐν αὐτῷ ἀ(πὸ) ἑαυτοῦ
(beginning, middle points, or end) in
itself from itself.
- b1 Μεμνησόμεθα fut pf (pf with
 pres mng) indic mid 1p
 μμνήσκω *We will bear in mind.*
 πῶς γὰρ οὐ; *For how (could we)*
not?
- b2 Δεῖ δὴ ... ἰδεῖν ἡμᾶς aor inf act
 ὁράω *then it is necessary for us to see*
 +2 indir qns (*in what ... and*
undergoing what) as d.o.
 τὸ μετὰ τοῦτο *next.*
 ἐστὶν ἐκάτερον αὐτοῖν n gen
 dual αὐτός (*in what*) *each of the two*
is (present).
- b3 διὰ τί πάθος γίγνεσθον pres
 indic 3d γίγνομαι *undergoing what*
event ("through what pathos") the
two come to be.
 ὅποταν γίγνησθον pres 3d sbjn
 in indef clause γίγνομαι *whenever*
the two come to be.
- b4 πρῶτον τὴν ἡδονὴν *first (we*
ought to look at) pleasure.
 ὥσπερ ... οὕτω *just as ... so in*
the same way.
 πρότερον ἐβασανίσαμεν aor
 ind act 1p βασανίζω *we put*
(Pleasure's kind) to the test before
(Intelligence's kind).
- b5 ταῦτα πρότερα n acc pl (*we shall*
test) these things (namely, the location
and cause of pleasure) before (testing the
location and cause of knowledge).
 λύπης ... χωρὶς (*to test pleasure*)
apart from pain.

ἀρχή, -ης, ἡ *beginning* 10
 βασανίζω *test, use a touchstone on* 4
 μέσον, -ου, τό *middle, intermediate* 4
 μμνήσκω *remind, put in mind* 14
 ὅποταν *whenever* +sbjn 8

πρότερον *adv before* 8
 τέλος, -ους, τό *end* 8
 χωρὶς *separately, apart from* +gen 16
 ὥσπερ *just as, even as* 10

- 31b6 τὴν ἡδονὴν οὐκ ἂν ποτε δυναίμεθα ἱκανῶς βασανίσαι.
 31b7 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἄλλ' εἰ ταύτη χρὴ πορευέσθαι, ταύτη πορευώμεθα.
 31b8 {ΣΩ.} Ἄρ' οὖν σοὶ καθάπερ ἐμοὶ φαίνεται τῆς γενέσεως
 31b9 αὐτῶν πέρι;
 31c1 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὸ ποῖον;
 31c2 {ΣΩ.} Ἐν τῷ κοινῷ μοι γένοι ἅμα φαίνεσθον λύπη τε καὶ
 31c3 ἡδονὴ γίγνεσθαι κατὰ φύσιν.
 31c4 {ΠΡΩ.} Κοινὸν δέ γε, ὦ φίλε Σώκρατες, ὑπομίμνησκε
 31c5 ἡμᾶς τί ποτε τῶν προειρημένων βούλει δηλοῦν.
 31c6 {ΣΩ.} Ἔσται ταῦτ' εἰς δύναμιν, ὦ θαυμάσιε.
 31c7 {ΠΡΩ.} Καλῶς εἶπες.

- b6 οὐκ ἂν ποτε δυναίμεθα aor dep 1p potl optv δύναμαι *we could never be able to* +inf. **βασανίσαι** aor inf act βασανίζω (*able*) to test +acc.
 b7 πορευώμεθα pres dep 1p hort sbjv as apodosis of simple cond *let's proceed!*
 b9 πέρι with accent thrown back (*anastrophe*) follows its obj *about (the coming-to-be of pleasures and pains)*.
 c1 Τὸ ποῖον; *What sort of thing (appears)?*
 c2 φαίνεσθον pres indic pass 3d φαίνω (*pleasure and pain*) appear (to come to be).
 c3 κατὰ φύσιν according to (*their*) nature.
 c4 Κοινὸν n sg acc of respect *with respect to the shared (kind)*. ὑπομίμνησκε pres impv act 2s remind (*us which*).
 c5 τί ποτε τῶν προειρημένων indir qn as d.o. of δηλοῦν, n gen pl pf pass pcpI προλέγω *whichever of the aforementioned (kinds)*. βούλει pres indic dep 2s βούλωμαι (*which ...*) do you wish to +inf. δηλοῦν pres inf act δηλώω to make clear.
 c6 Ἔσται ταῦτ(α) fut indic 3s εἰμί *These things will be (so)*. εἰς δύναμιν to (*the best of my*) ability.
 c7 εἶπες aor indic act 2s λέγω with pf mng *you have spoken*.

βασανίζω *test, use a touchstone* on 4
 δηλόω *show, make clear* 9
 δύναμαι *be able to* +inf 10
 θαυμάσιος, -α, -ον *wonderful* 3
 ἱκανῶς *sufficiently* 7
 κοινός, -ή, -όν *common, shared* 11
 πορεύομαι *go, journey, proceed* 5

προλέγω *proclaim; foretell* 5
 ταύτη *in this way* 12
 ὑπομιμνήσκω *remind* 3
 φίλος, -η, -ον *dear* 11
 χρὴ *it is necessary that* +acc +inf, *we ought to* +inf 11

- 31c8 {ΣΩ.} Κοινὸν τοῖνυν ὑπακούωμεν ὃ δὴ τῶν τεττάρων
 31c9 τρίτον ἐλέγομεν.
 31c10 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὅ μετὰ τὸ ἄπειρον καὶ πέρασ ἔλεγες, ἐν ᾧ καὶ
 31c11 ὑγίειαν, οἶμαι δὲ καὶ ἄρμονίαν, ἐτίθεσο;
 31d1 {ΣΩ.} Κάλλιστ' εἶπες. τὸν νοῦν δὲ ὅτι μάλιστ' ἤδη
 31d2 πρόσεχε.
 31d3 {ΠΡΩ.} Λέγε μόνον.
 31d4 {ΣΩ.} Λέγω τοῖνυν τῆς ἄρμονίας μὲν λυομένης ἡμῖν ἐν
 31d5 τοῖς ζώοις ἅμα λύσειν τῆς φύσεως καὶ γένεσιν ἀλγηδόνων ἐν
 31d6 τῷ τότε γίγνεσθαι χρόνῳ.
 31d7 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ λέγεις εἰκός.

- c8 ὑπακούωμεν pres act 1p hort
 sbjv *let's understand by (the word) X*
 (acc Κοινὸν) Y (acc ὃ ...
 ἐλέγομεν).
 ὃ δὴ ... ἐλέγομεν impf 1p *the*
very one which we said (was third of
+gen).
 c10 Ὅ ... ἔλεγες impf 2s *(the one)*
which you said.
 μετὰ τὸ ἄπειρον καὶ πέρασ
after the (kind) Unbounded and (the
kind) Bound.
 ἐν ᾧ ... ἐτίθεσο aor indic mid 2s
 τίθημι *(the one) in which you put*
 +acc.
 d1 Κάλλιστ(α) εἶπες aor indic act
 2s λέγω *you spoke most beautifully.*
- ὅτι μάλιστ(α) *most especially.*
 ἤδη *now.*
 d3 Λέγε μόνον *just tell (me).*
 d4 τῆς ἄρμονίας ... λυομένης f sg
 pres pass gen abs pcpl *when*
harmony is being undone.
 d5 λύσειν ... καὶ γένεσιν ... γίγνε-
 σθαι acc +inf after Λέγω ...
 ἡμῖν *(I say to us) that an undoing of*
(+gen) and a coming-to-be of (+gen)
come to be.
 μὲν answered by δὲ at d8.
 d5 ἐν τῷ τότε ... χρόνῳ *at that*
time.

ἀλγηδών,-όνος, ἡ *pain, suffering* 7
 ἄρμονία,-ας, ἡ *harmony, scale* 3
 εἰκός *likely* 8
 ἤδη *already, immediately* 14
 λύσις,-εως, ἡ *loosening, undoing* 3
 λύω *loosen, undo* +acc 2

προσέχω +τὸν νοῦν *pay attention* 3
 τέτταρες,-α *four* 5
 ὑγίεια,-ας, ἡ *health, soundness* 5
 ὑπακούω *understand* 1
 χρόνος,-ου, ὁ *time* 15

- 31d8 {ΣΩ.} Πάλιν δὲ ἀρμωτομένης τε καὶ εἰς τὴν αὐτῆς φύσιν
 31d9 ἀπιούσης ἡδονὴν γίνεσθαι λεκτέον, εἰ δεῖ δι' ὀλίγων περὶ
 31d10 μεγίστων ὅτι τάχιστα ῥηθῆναι.
 31e1 {ΠΡΩ.} Οἶμαι μὲν σε ὀρθῶς λέγειν, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἐμφανέ-
 31e2 στερον δὲ ἔτι ταῦτα ταῦτα πειρώμεθα λέγειν.
 31e3 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν τὰ δημόσιά που καὶ περιφανῆ ῥᾶστον
 31e4 συννοεῖν;
 31e5 {ΠΡΩ.} Ποῖα;
 31e6 {ΣΩ.} Πείνη μὲν που λύσις καὶ λύπη;
 31e7 {ΠΡΩ.} Ναί.

- d8 Πάλιν ... ἀρμωτομένης f sg
 pres pass gen abs pcpl
 ἀρμώτομαι (when the harmony) is
 coming back into tune.
 δὲ answers μὲν at d4.
 εἰς τὴν αὐτῆς φύσιν ἀπιούσης
 f sg pres general abs pcpl ἄπειμι
 (when the harmony) is going back into
 its own nature ("the nature of
 itself").
 d9 ἡδονὴν γίνεσθαι λεκτέον acc
 +inf as d.o. of imprs verbal adj in
 apodosis of simple cond one must
 say that pleasure comes to be.
 εἰ δεῖ ... ῥηθῆναι aor inf pass
 λέγω if it is necessary that (the
 account) be stated.
 δι(ὰ) ὀλίγων in a few (words).
 περὶ μεγίστων about the greatest
 things.

ἄπειμι go back 2
 ἀρμώτομαι tune, harmonize 2
 δημόσιος, -α, -ον ordinary 1
 ἐμφανής, -ές distinct 2
 λεκτέον one must say 8
 λύσις, -εως, ἡ loosening, undoing 3
 ὀλίγος, -η, -ον small, little, few 7

- d10 ὅτι τάχιστα as swiftly as possible.
 e1 σε ... λέγειν acc +inf after Οἶμαι
 that you are speaking +adv.
 ἐμφανέστερον ... ἔτι n acc pl
 ἐμφανής as adv (to state +acc) still
 more distinctly.
 e2 ταῦτα ταῦτα n acc pl these same
 things.
 πειρώμεθα pres mid 1p hort
 sbjn πειράω let's try to +inf.
 e3 τὰ δημόσιά ... καὶ περιφανῆ n
 acc pl the ordinary and obvious things.
 ῥᾶστον n nom sg suprl ῥάδιος (it
 is) easiest to +inf.
 e5 Ποῖα; n acc pl what sort (of ordinary
 and obvious things)?
 e6 Πείνη μὲν που f nom sg subj of
 implicit ἐστί Hunger, I suppose, (is)
 +nom.

πένη, -ης, ἡ hunger 4
 πειράω attempt, try, make a test 14
 περιφανής, -ές obvious 1
 ῥάδιος, -α, -ον easy 12
 συννοεῶ comprehend 4
 ταχύς, -εἶα, -ύ swift, quick 4

31-2

- 31e8 {ΣΩ.} Ἐδωδὴ δέ, πλήρωσις γιγνομένη πάλιν, ἡδονή;
 31e9 {ΠΡΩ.} Ναί.
 31e10 {ΣΩ.} Δίψος δ' αὐ φθορὰ καὶ λύπη καὶ λύσις, ἡ δὲ τοῦ
 32a1 ὑγροῦ πάλιν τὸ ξηρανθὲν πληροῦσα δύναμις ἡδονή· διά-
 32a2 κρισις δέ γ' αὐ καὶ διάλυσις ἢ παρὰ φύσιν, τοῦ πνίγους
 32a3 πάθη, λύπη, κατὰ φύσιν δὲ πάλιν ἀπόδοσις τε καὶ ψύξις
 32a4 ἡδονή.
 32a5 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.
 32a6 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ ρίγους ἢ μὲν παρὰ φύσιν τοῦ ζώου τῆς ὑγρό-
 32a7 τητος πῆξις λύπη· πάλιν δ' εἰς ταῦτόν ἀπιόντων καὶ δια-

- e8 Ἐδωδὴ δέ, πλήρωσις
 γιγνομένη πάλιν *While food, when
 in turn it comes to be a filling, (is)
 +nom.*
 e10 Δίψος δ' αὐ *And moreover thirst (is)
 +nom.*
 ἡ ... πληροῦσα δύναμις f nom
 sg pres act pcpl πληρῶω *the power
 filling X acc with Y gen (is +nom).*
 τοῦ ὑγροῦ n gen sg *the wet (i.e.
 liquid).*
 a1 τὸ ξηρανθὲν n acc sg aor pass
 pcpl ξηραίνω *the thing that was
 dried out.*
 διάκρισις ... καὶ διάλυσις ἢ
 παρὰ φύσιν *separation and
 dissolution beyond (one's) nature (is a
 pain).*
 a2 τοῦ πνίγους πάθη appos to
 διάκρισις καὶ διάλυσις ἢ παρὰ
 φύσιν *suffering from stifling heat.*
 a3 κατὰ φύσιν ... ἀπόδοσις a
 return, according to (one's) nature.
 a6 ρίγους ἢ ... τῆς ὑγρότητος
 πῆξις *from freezing cold the solidifying
 of the fluids (is +nom).*
 a7 εἰς ταῦτόν ἀπιόντων καὶ
 διακρινομένων n pl pres general
 abs pcpls ἄπειμι, διακρίνω *when
 things go back to what they were,
 separating from each other.*

ἄπειμι *go back* 2
 ἀπόδοσις, -εως, ἡ *return, account* 2
 διακρίνω *separate one from another* 5
 διάκρισις, -εως, ἡ *separation* 3
 διάλυσις, -εως, ἡ *dissolution* 1
 δίψος, -ους, τό *thirst* 3
 ἐδωδή, -ῆς, ἡ *food, an act of eating* 1
 λύσις, -εως, ἡ *loosening, undoing* 3
 ξηραίνω *dry* 1
 πάθη, -ης, ἡ *suffering from +gen* 3

πῆξις, -εως, ἡ *solidifying* 1
 πληρῶω *make full* 8
 πλήρωσις, -εως, ἡ *filling* 11
 πνίγος, -ους, τό *stifling heat* 2
 ρίγος, -ους, τό *freezing cold* 2
 ὑγρός, -ά, -όν *wet, moist* 2
 ὑγρότης, -ητος, ἡ *wetness, moisture* 1
 φθορά, -ᾶς, ἡ *destruction* 4
 ψύξις, -εως, ἡ *cooling* 1

- 32a8 κρινομένων ἢ κατὰ φύσιν ὁδὸς ἡδονῆ. καὶ ἐνὶ λόγῳ σκοπεῖ
 32a9 εἶ σοι μέτριος ὁ λόγος ὃς ἂν φῆ τὸ ἐκ τῆς ἀπείρου καὶ
 32b1 πέρατος κατὰ φύσιν ἔμψυχον γεγονὸς εἶδος, ὅπερ ἔλεγον ἐν
 32b2 τῷ πρόσθεν, ὅταν μὲν τοῦτο φθειρήται, τὴν μὲν φθορὰν
 32b3 λύπην εἶναι, τὴν δ' εἰς τὴν αὐτῶν οὐσίαν ὁδὸν, ταύτην δὲ
 32b4 αὐτὴν πάλιν τὴν ἀναχώρησιν πάντων ἡδονῆν.
 32b5 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἦστω δοκεῖ γάρ μοι τύπον γέ τινα ἔχειν.
 32b6 {ΣΩ.} Τοῦτο μὲν τοίνυν ἐν εἶδος τιθώμεθα λύπης τε καὶ
 32b7 ἡδονῆς ἐν τούτοις τοῖς πάθεσιν ἑκατέρους;

a8 ἡ κατὰ φύσιν ὁδὸς *the way according to (one's) nature (is +nom).*
 ἐνὶ λόγῳ *m dat sg εἶς in a word.*
 σκοπεῖ *pres impv act 2s σκοπέω consider +indir qn.*

a9 σοι μέτριος ὁ λόγος *the account (is) reasonable ("measured") to you.*
 ἂν φῆ *pres sbjv 3s φημί +2 acc +inf constrs (τὴν μὲν φθορὰν ... εἶναι ... ταύτην δὲ τὴν ἀναχώρησιν) (the account that) states that destruction is ... and the return is ...*
 τὸ ἐκ τῆς ἀπείρου καὶ πέρατος κατὰ φύσιν ἔμψυχον γεγονὸς εἶδος *n acc (of respect) sg pf pcp γίγνομαι with respect to the form that, out of the (mix) of Unbounded and Bound, according to (its proper) nature, has come alive.*

b1 ὅπερ ἔλεγον *impf act 1s which I spoke of.*

ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν *before.*

b2 ὅταν ... φθειρήται *pres pass 3s indef temp sbjv φθείρω whenever (this life form) is disintegrating.*

b3 τὴν ... ὁδόν *f sg acc of respect with respect to the way.*

εἰς τὴν αὐτῶν οὐσίαν *into their (i.e. the destroyed elements) own being.*

b4 πάντων *(the return) of all (the destroyed things).*

b5 Ἦστω *pres impv 3s εἰμί let it be.*
 τύπον γέ τινα ἔχειν *(the account seems) to give some impression at least.*

b6 Τοῦτο ... ἐν εἶδος *acc +implicit inf +acc compl after τιθώμεθα that this (is) one form of +gen.*
 τιθώμεθα *pres mid 1p delib sbjv τιθημι shall we posit.*

b7 ἐν τούτοις τοῖς πάθεσιν ἑκατέ-ροις *in each of these things undergone, namely, the events of starving and eating (31e6-8), parching and drinking (31e10-32a2), overheating and cooling off (32a2-3), chilling and warming up (32a6-8).*

ἀναχώρησις, -εως, ἡ *return 1*
 ἔμψυχος, -ον *ensouled, alive 5*
 μέτριος, -α, -ον *moderate, measured 2*
 ὁδός, -οῦ, ἡ *way, road, path 6*

πρόσθεν *before, earlier than +gen 10*
 τύπος, -ου, ὁ *impression, character 3*
 φθειρόμαι *disintegrate, cease to be 2*
 φθορά, -ᾶς, ἡ *destruction 4*

- 32b8 {ΠΡΩ.} **Κείσθω.**
 32b9 {ΣΩ.} **Τίθει τοῖνυν αὐτῆς τῆς ψυχῆς κατὰ τὸ τούτων τῶν παθημάτων προσδόκημα τὸ μὲν πρὸ τῶν ἡδέων ἐλπίζόμενον ἡδὺ**
 32c1 **καὶ θαρραλέον, τὸ δὲ πρὸ τῶν λυπηρῶν φοβερὸν καὶ ἀλγεινόν.**
 32c2 {ΠΡΩ.} ***Ἔστι γὰρ οὖν τοῦθ' ἡδονῆς καὶ λύπης ἕτερον**
 32c3 **εἶδος, τὸ χωρὶς τοῦ σώματος αὐτῆς τῆς ψυχῆς διὰ προσδοκίας**
 32c4 **γιγνόμενον.**
 32c5 {ΣΩ.} **Ὅρθως ὑπέλαβες. ἐν γὰρ τούτοις οἶμαι, κατὰ γε**

- b8 **Κείσθω** pres impv pass 3s τίθημι answers the deliberative τιθώμεθα at b6 *let it be posited*.
 b9 **Τίθει** pres impv act 2s *posit that* +acc +implicit inf. +complement (τὸ μὲν (sc. προσδόκημα εἶναι)... ἡδὺ καὶ θαρραλέον, τὸ δὲ ... φοβερὸν καὶ ἀλγεινόν). **κατὰ τὸ τούτων τῶν παθημάτων προσδόκημα** (*posit*) in accordance with the anticipating of these experiences i.e. starving and eating (31e6-8), parching and drinking (31e10-32a2), overheating and cooling off (32a2-3), chilling and warming up (32a6-8).
 c1 **τὸ μὲν** (sc. προσδόκημα) **πρὸ τῶν ἡδέων ἐλπίζόμενον** n acc sg pres pass pcpl ἐλπίζω *that the one (sort of anticipating), being felt before the pleasures, (is pleasant and confident)*.
 c2 **τὸ δὲ πρὸ τῶν λυπηρῶν** while the (*anticipating that is felt*) before
- painful things (is frightening and painful).*
 c3 ***Ἔστι ... τοῦ(το) ... ἕτερον εἶδος** n nom sg *this is another form of* +gen.
 c4 **τὸ χωρὶς τοῦ σώματος αὐτῆς τῆς ψυχῆς** appos to εἶδος at c3 *that of the soul itself apart from the body.*
διὰ προσδοκίας γιγνόμενον (*the form*) coming to be on account of anticipatory experiences.
 c6 **ὑπέλαβες** aor indic act 2s ὑπολαμβάνω *you understood (rightly).*
ἐν γὰρ τούτοις ... *for in these (experiences of anticipating).*
οἶμαι I suppose that +acc (τὸ περὶ τὴν ἡδονήν) +inf (ἔσεσθαι) +compl (ἐμφανές).
κατὰ γε τὴν ἐμὴν δόξαν according to my opinion, at any rate.

ἀλγεινός, -ή, -όν *painful* 1
 ἐλπίζω *expect* 3
 θαρραλέος, -α, -ον *confident* 1
 λυπηρός, -ά, -όν *painful, distressing* 4
 προσδόκημα, ατος, τό, *anticipating* 1

προσδοκία, -ας, ἡ *anticipation* 3
 ὑπολαμβάνω *understand, suppose* 13
 φοβερός, -ά, -όν *frightening* 2
 χωρὶς *separately, apart from* +gen 16

- 32c7 τὴν ἐμὴν δόξαν, εἰλικρινέσιν τε ἑκατέροις γιγνομένοις, ὡς
 32c8 δοκεῖ, καὶ ἀμείκτους λύπης τε καὶ ἡδονῆς, ἐμφανὲς ἔσεσθαι
 32d1 τὸ περὶ τὴν ἡδονήν, πότερον ὅλον ἐστὶ τὸ γένος ἀσπαστόν,
 32d2 ἢ τοῦτο μὲν ἑτέρῳ τινὶ τῶν προειρημένων δοτέον ἡμῖν γενῶν,
 32d3 ἡδονῇ δὲ καὶ λύπῃ, καθάπερ θερμῷ καὶ ψυχρῷ καὶ πᾶσι τοῖς
 32d4 τοιούτοις, τοτὲ μὲν ἀσπαστέον αὐτά, τοτὲ δὲ οὐκ ἀσπαστέον,
 32d5 ὡς ἀγαθὰ μὲν οὐκ ὄντα, ἐνίοτε δὲ καὶ ἔνια δεχόμενα τὴν
 32d6 τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἔστιν ὅτε φύσιν.

- c7 εἰλικρινέσιν τε ἑκατέροις γιγνομένοις ... καὶ ἀμείκτους
 appos to τούτοις at c6 *each*
(experience of anticipating) arising pure
and without mixture of +gen.
 ὡς δοκεῖ impers *as it seems.*
 c8 ἔσεσθαι fut inf εἰμί *(the issue) will*
be (distinct in these experiences).
 d1 τὸ περὶ τὴν ἡδονήν,
 πότερον ... ἢ n sg acc+prep
 phrase, subj ἔσεσθαι *the (question)*
about pleasure, whether ... or.
 ὅλον ἐστὶ τὸ γένος ἀσπαστόν
 n nom sg *the whole kind is welcome.*
 d2 τοῦτο μὲν ἑτέρῳ τινὶ ...
 δοτέον *one must give this (feature of*
being welcome) to some other of +gen.
 τῶν προειρημένων ... ἡμῖν γε-
 νῶν n gen pl pf pass pcpl
 προλέ-γω *(some other) of the kinds*
mentioned by us earlier.
- d3 ἡδονῇ δὲ καὶ λύπῃ, καθάπερ
 θερμῷ καὶ ψυχρῷ καὶ πᾶσι
 τοῖς τοιούτοις *dat of respect*
with respect to pleasure and pain, just
as to hot and cold and all such things.
 d4 αὐτά n acc pl *(one must welcome)*
them i.e. such things as hot and
cold.
 d5 ὡς ἀγαθὰ μὲν οὐκ ὄντα n acc
 pl *since they (such things as hot and*
cold) are not good things.
 ἐνίοτε ... ἔστιν ὅτε *sometimes*
there are times when.
 ἔνια δεχόμενα n acc pl pres dep
 pcpl *some (such things as hot and cold)*
accept +acc.
 τὴν τῶν ἀγαθῶν ... φύσιν f acc
 sg *the nature of the good things.*

ἀμεικτος,-ον *unmixed* 7
 ἀσπαστέον *one must welcome* 2
 ἀσπαστός,-ή,-όν *welcome* 1
 δοτέον *one must give* 1
 εἰλικρινής,-ές *pure, unadulterated* 7
 ἐμφανής,-ές *distinct* 2

θερμός,-ή,-όν *hot* 7
 ὅλος,-η,-ον *whole, entire* 4
 προλέγω *proclaim; foretell* 5
 τοτὲ doubled *at one time ... at another*
 10
 ψυχρός,-ά,-όν *cold* 6

- 32d7 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὅρθότατα λέγεις, ὅτι ταύτη πη δεῖ διαπορηθῆναι
 32d8 τὸ νῦν μεταδιωκόμενον.
 32d9 {ΣΩ.} Πρῶτον μὲν τοίνυν τόδε συνίδωμεν· ὡς εἶπερ
 32e1 ὄντως ἔστι τὸ λεγόμενον, διαφθειρομένων μὲν αὐτῶν ἀλγη-
 32e2 δῶν, ἀνασφωζομένων δὲ ἡδονῆ, τῶν μῆτε διαφθειρομένων
 32e3 μῆτε ἀνασφωζομένων ἐννοήσωμεν περί, τίνα ποτὲ ἔξιν δεῖ
 32e4 τότε ἐν ἐκάστοις εἶναι τοῖς ζώοις, ὅταν οὕτως ἴσχη. σφόδρα

- d7 Ὅρθότατα n acc pl suprl ὀρθός
 as adv (you are speaking) most
 correctly.
 ὅτι ... δεῖ because it is necessary that
 +acc (τὸ νῦν μεταδιωκόμενον)
 +inf.
 διαπορηθῆναι aor pass inf
 διαπορέω be investigated.
 d8 τὸ νῦν μεταδιωκόμενον n acc
 sg pres pass pcpl the (question) now
 being pursued.
 d9 συνίδωμεν aor act 1p hort sbjv
 let's take a look at +acc (τόδε).
 ὡς ... μὲν ... ἀλγηδῶν, δὲ
 ἡδονῆ f nom sgs since ... (there is)
 pain, while ... (there is) pleasure.
 εἶπερ ὄντως ἔστι τὸ λεγόμενον
 n nom sg pres pass pcpl if indeed
 the account being given is really so.
 e1 διαφθειρομένων ... αὐτῶν ...
 ἀνασφωζομένων n pl pres pass
 gen abs pcpls in ὡς clause when
 they (i.e. creatures) are undergoing
 disintegration ... when (they) are
 undergoing restoration.
 e2 τῶν μῆτε διαφθειρομένων
 μῆτε ἀνασφωζομένων ... περί
 with accent thrown back
 (anastrophe), πέ-ρι follows its obj,
 the n gen pl pres pass pcpls about
 things that are neither undergoing
 disintegration nor restoration.
 e3 ἐννοήσωμεν aor act 1p hort sbjv
 let's consider +indir qn.
 τίνα ποτὲ ἔξιν ... εἶναι acc +inf
 in indir qn after δεῖ what sort of
 condition (must) there be?
 e4 ἐν ἐκάστοις ... τοῖς ζώοις in
 each creature.
 ὅταν οὕτως ἴσχη pres act 3s
 indef temp sbjv ἴσχω whenever
 (things) are so.
 σφόδρα (paying) very close
 (attention).

ἀλγηδῶν, -όνος, ἡ pain, suffering 7
 ἀνασφῶζω restore what is lost, rescue 2
 διαπορέω to be the subject of
 investigation 1
 φθειρόμαι disintegrate, cease to be 2
 εἶπερ if indeed, since 13
 ἐννοέω+acc comprehend, +gen notice 5

ἔξις, -εως, ἡ possession, state 10
 ἴσχω hold fast, possess, be 5
 μεταδιώκω pursue +acc 4
 ὄντως really, actually, in reality 15
 πη in some way, somehow 11
 συνοράω bring into range of vision 1
 ταύτη in this way 12

32-33

32e5 δὲ προσέχων τὸν νοῦν εἶπέ· ἄρα οὐ πᾶσα ἀνάγκη πᾶν ἐν
 32e6 τῷ τότε χρόνῳ ζῶον μήτε τι λυπεῖσθαι μήτε ἡδεσθαι μήτε
 32e7 μέγα μήτε σμικρόν;
 32e8 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀνάγκη μὲν οὖν.
 32e9 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν ἔστι τις τρίτη ἡμῶν ἢ τοιαύτη διάθεσις
 33a1 παρά τε τὴν τοῦ χαίροντος καὶ παρά τὴν τοῦ λυπουμένου;
 33a2 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί μὴν;
 33a3 {ΣΩ.} Ἄγε δὴ τοῖνον, ταύτης προθυμοῦ μεμνήσθαι. πρὸς
 33a4 γὰρ τὴν τῆς ἡδονῆς κρίσιν οὐ σμικρόν μεμνήσθαι ταύτην
 33a5 ἔσθ' ἡμῖν ἢ μὴ. βραχὺ δέ τι περὶ αὐτῆς, εἰ βούλει,
 33a6 διαπεράνωμεν.

e5 εἶπέ aor impv act 2s λέγω *speak*.
 οὐ πᾶσα ἀνάγκη (*isn't there*) every
 necessity that +acc (πᾶν ζῶον)
 +inf (λυπεῖσθαι ... ἡδεσθαι).

e6 μήτε τι λυπεῖσθαι μήτε
 ἡδεσθαι μήτε μέγα μήτε
 σμικρόν pres pass infs λυπέω,
 ἡδομαι (*that every creature*) feels not
 any pain nor pleasure, neither great nor
 small.

e8 Ἀνάγκη μὲν οὖν yes, (*it is*) a
 necessity.

e9 τις τρίτη ἡμῶν pred subst (*such*
a condition is) a third, of ours.

a1 παρά ... τὴν τοῦ χαίροντος m
 gen sg pres act pcpl χαίρω *besides*
the (condition) of the one who is
enjoying.

τοῦ λυπουμένου m gen sg pres
 act pcpl λυπέω *of the one who is*
suffering pain.

a3 ταύτης f gen sg obj of
 μεμνήσθαι (*to bear in mind*) this
 (condition).

προθυμοῦ pres impv mid
 προθυ-μέομαι *be sure to* +inf.

μεμνήσθαι mid inf μιμνήσκω pf
 with pres mng to bear in mind
 +gen.

πρὸς *with respect to* +acc.

a4 οὐ σμικρόν ... ἔσ(τιν) *it is no*
small thing to +inf.

μεμνήσθαι ταύτην ... ἢ μὴ mid
 inf μιμνήσκω pf with pres mng
 to bear in mind or not, with respect to
 this (verdict for us).

a5 βραχὺ ... τι ... διαπεράνωμεν
 1p aor hort sbjv *let's settle a brief*
(point).

βούλει pres indic 2s βούλομαι (*if*)
you are willing.

ἄγε come on! 3

βραχύς, -εἶα, -ύ short, few 2

διάθεσις, -εως, ἢ ordered condition 5

διαπεραίνω bring to a conclusion,
 discuss thoroughly, penetrate 6

ἡδομαι take pleasure in +dat 16

κρίσις, -εως, ἢ verdict, decision 14

μιμνήσκω remind, put in mind 14

προθυμέομαι be eager, ready 2

προσέχω +τὸν νοῦν pay attention 3

τί μὴν; (Yes,) what else? what of it? 10

χρόνος, -ου, ὁ time 15

- 33a7 {ΠΡΩ.} Λέγε ποῖον.
 33a8 {ΣΩ.} Τῷ τὸν τοῦ φρονεῖν ἐλομένῳ βίον οἶσθ' ὡς
 33a9 τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον οὐδὲν ἀποκωλύει ζῆν.
 33b1 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὸν τοῦ μὴ χαίρειν μηδὲ λυπεῖσθαι λέγεις;
 33b2 {ΣΩ.} Ἐρρήθη γάρ που τότε ἐν τῇ παραβολῇ τῶν βίων
 33b3 μηδὲν δεῖν μῆτε μέγα μῆτε σμικρὸν χαίρειν τῷ τὸν τοῦ
 33b4 νοεῖν καὶ φρονεῖν βίον ἐλομένῳ.
 33b5 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ μάλα οὕτως ἐρρήθη.
 33b6 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν οὕτως ἂν ἐκείνῳ γε ὑπάρχοι· καὶ ἴσως
 33b7 οὐδὲν ἄτοπον εἰ πάντων τῶν βίων ἐστὶ θεϊότατος.
 33b8 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὐκοῦν εἰκός γε οὔτε χαίρειν θεοὺς οὔτε τὸ
 33b9 ἐναντίον.

- a7 ποῖον n acc sg (tell me) what sort of
(brief point).
 a8 Τῷ τὸν ... ἐλομένῳ βίον m dat
sg aor mid pcpl αἰρέω for the one
who has chosen a life of +gen.
οἶσθ(α) ὡς 2s οἶδα you know that.
a9 οὐδὲν ἀποκωλύει ζῆν pres inf
act ζάω nothing hinders (him) from
living +cognate acc.
b1 Τὸν (βίον) ... λέγεις are you
saying that (nothing hinders him from
living) the life of +gen (τοῦ μὴ
χαίρειν μηδὲ λυπεῖσθαι).
τοῦ μὴ χαίρειν μηδὲ λυπεῖσθαι
artic infs of feeling neither pleasure
nor pain.
b2 Ἐρρήθη aor indic pass 3s λέγω
it was said that (+imprs inf δεῖν).
b3 μηδὲν δεῖν ... χαίρειν that it was
necessary not to feel any pleasure.
τῷ τὸν ... βίον ἐλομένῳ m dat
sg aor mid pcpl αἰρέω (necessary)
- for the one who has chosen a life of
+gen.
τοῦ νοεῖν καὶ φρονεῖν artic infs
of using the intellect and being mindful.
b5 Ἐρρήθη aor indic pass 3s λέγω
(extremely so) it was so stated.
b6 οὕτως ἂν ἐκείνῳ ... ὑπάρχοι
pres act 3s potl optv ὑπάρχω (the
one choosing) could be devoted in this
way to that (life).
b7 οὐδὲν ἄτοπον it (is) not
extraordinary. Apodosis of simple
cond.
θεϊότατος m nom sg suprl adj
θεῖος most divine of +gen.
b8 εἰκός (it is) likely that +acc
(θεοὺς) +inf.
οὔτε χαίρειν ... οὔτε τὸ
ἐναντίον (that the gods) neither feel
pleasure nor the opposite.

αἰρέω act take hold of, grasp, prove;
mid choose 11
ἀποκωλύω hinder from +inf 1
ἄτοπος, -ον strange, absurd 3
εἰκός likely 8

ζάω live 9
θεῖος, -α, -ον divine 8
παραβολή, -ῆς, ἡ comparison 1
ὑπάρχω belong to, be devoted to +dat 2

- 33b10 {ΣΩ.} Πάνυ μὲν οὖν οὐκ εἰκός· ἄσχημον γοῦν αὐτῶν
 33b11 ἐκάτερον γιγνόμενον ἔστιν. ἀλλὰ δὴ τοῦτο μὲν ἔτι καὶ εἰς
 33c1 αὐθις ἐπισκεψόμεθα, εἰὰν πρὸς λόγον τι ἦ, καὶ τῷ νῶ πρὸς
 33c2 τὰ δευτερεῖα, εἰὰν μὴ πρὸς τὰ πρωτεῖα δυνώμεθα προσθεῖναι,
 33c3 προσθήσομεν.
 33c4 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὅρθότατα λέγεις.
 33c5 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ μὴν τό γε ἕτερον εἶδος τῶν ἡδονῶν, ὃ τῆς
 33c6 ψυχῆς αὐτῆς ἔφαμεν εἶναι, διὰ μνήμης πάν ἔστι γεγονός.
 33c7 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς;

- b10 Πάνυ ... οὐκ (yes,) not at all
 (likely).
 ἄσχημον ... αὐτῶν ...
 ἐκάτερον γιγνόμενον ἔστιν n
 nom sg each of the two things (i.e.
 the feeling of either pleasure or
 pain) coming to be is unseemly of them.
 b11 μὲν ἔτι καὶ indeed yet again.
 εἰς αὐθις at a later time.
 c1 ἐπισκεψόμεθα, εἰὰν ... ἦ if it is,
 we'll look at +acc. Fut more vivid
 cond.
 πρὸς λόγον τι something relevant to
 the argument.
 καὶ τῷ νῶ πρὸς τὰ
 δευτερεῖα ... προσθήσομεν fut
 indic act 1p προστίθημι we shall
 add +acc (τοῦτο, the
 unseemliness of divine pleasure)

- to (the side of) reason for second prize.
 Apodosis of fut more vivid cond.
 c2 εἰὰν μὴ δυνώμεθα pres subj 1p
 δύναμαι if we aren't able to +inf.
 Protasis of fut more vivid cond.
 προσθεῖναι aor inf προστίθημι
 to add (it to reason for first prize).
 c4 Ὅρθότατα n acc pl suprl as adv
 ὀρθός (you are speaking) most
 correctly.
 c5 τό γε ἕτερον εἶδος n nom sg
 subj of ἔστι (now then,) the other
 form of +gen.
 ὃ ... ἔφαμεν impf indic act 1p
 φημί which we said (to be of +gen).
 c6 διὰ μνήμης through memory.
 πάν ἔστι γεγονός 3s perfect
 periphrastic = γέγονε (the form)
 has all come to be.

ἄσχημος,-ον, unseemly 1
 αὐθις back, back again, again 4
 γοῦν = γε οὖν so at least 15
 δευτερεῖα,-ων, τὰ second prize 9
 δύναμαι be able to +inf 10

εἶδος,-ους, τό form 15
 ἐπισκοπέω look at 2
 προστίθημι add X acc to Y dat 7
 πρωτεῖα,-ων, τὰ first place 2

- 33c8 {ΣΩ.} Μνήμην, ὡς ἔοικεν, ὅτι ποτ' ἔστιν πρότερον ἀνα-
 33c9 ληπτέον, καὶ κινδυνεύει πάλιν ἔτι πρότερον αἴσθησιν μνήμης,
 33c10 εἰ μέλλει τὰ περὶ ταῦθ' ἡμῖν κατὰ τρόπον φανερά πη
 33c11 γενήσεσθαι.
 33d1 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς φής;
 33d2 {ΣΩ.} Θές τῶν περὶ τὸ σῶμα ἡμῶν ἐκάστοτε παθημάτων
 33d3 τὰ μὲν ἐν τῷ σώματι κατασβεννύμενα πρὶν ἐπὶ τὴν ψυχὴν
 33d4 διεξελθεῖν ἀπαθῆ ἐκείνην ἐάσαντα, τὰ δὲ δι' ἀμφοῖν ἰόντα

- c8 Μνήμην ... καὶ ... αἴσθησιν d.
 o. of ἀναληπτέον *memory and perception*.
 ὅτι ποτ' ἔστιν *what (memory) is*.
 c9 κινδυνεύει parenthetical remark, imprs, *it may be*.
 πάλιν ἔτι πρότερον *in turn even before +gen*.
 c10 τὰ περὶ ταῦ(τα) ἡμῖν n nom pl artic +prep phrase subj of μέλλει *the issue at hand for us* ("the things having to do with these things").
 κατὰ τρόπον *suitably*.
 c11 γενήσεσθαι fut inf γίγνομαι (*are going*) to become +nom.
 d1 φής pres indic act 2s φημί (*how*) *do you mean?*
 d2 Θές aor imprv act 2s τίθημι *posit that +acc +rcpls* (τὰ μὲν ... κατασβεννύμενα ... ἐάσαντα ... τὰ δὲ ... ἰόντα ... ἐντιθέντα).
- τῶν περὶ τὸ σῶμα ἡμῶν ἐκάστοτε παθημάτων *of disturbances on each occasion about our bodies*.
 d3 τὰ μὲν ... κατασβεννύμενα n acc pl pres pass pcpl *that some (disturbances) are extinguished (in the body)*.
 πρὶν ... διεξελθεῖν *before (they) pass through*.
 ἐπὶ *as far as +acc*.
 d4 ἀπαθῆ ... ἐάσαντα n acc pl aor act pcpl ἐάω circst to κατασβεννύμενα *having left (the soul) unaffected*.
 τὰ δὲ δι' ἀμφοῖν ἰόντα n acc pl pres pcpl εἶμι *while other (disturbances) go through both (body and soul)*.

αἴσθησις, -εως, ἡ *sense perception* 12
 ἄμφω, gen and dat, ἀμφοῖν *both* 12
 ἀναληπτέον *one must take up, one must recollect* 1
 ἀπαθής, -ές *unaffected by +gen* 3
 ἐάω *allow, let X acc alone* 7
 ἔοικε imprs *it seems, seems likely* 15

κατασβέννυμι *extinguish* 1
 κινδυνεύω *risk, be likely to +inf* 6
 μέλλω *be going to +fut inf* 8
 πη *in some way, somehow* 11
 πρότερον *adv before* 8
 φανερός, -ά, -όν *visible, evident, clear* 4

- 33d5 **καί τινα ὥσπερ σεισμὸν ἐντιθέντα ἰδίον τε καὶ κοινὸν**
 33d6 **ἐκατέρῳ.**
 33d7 **{ΠΡΩ.} Κεῖσθω.**
 33d8 **{ΣΩ.} Τὰ μὲν δὴ μὴ δι' ἀμφοῖν ἰόντα ἐὰν τὴν ψυχὴν**
 33d9 **ἡμῶν φῶμεν λαμβάνειν, τὰ δὲ δι' ἀμφοῖν μὴ λαμβάνειν, ἄρ'**
 33d10 **ὀρθότατα ἐροῦμεν;**
 33e1 **{ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς γὰρ οὐ;**
 33e2 **{ΣΩ.} Τὸ τοίνυν λεληθέναι μηδαμῶς ὑπολάβης ὡς λέγω**

- d5 **καί** coordinates ἰόντα and ἐντιθέντα.
τινα ... ἐντιθέντα n acc pl pres act pcpl ἐντίθημι (*while others*) put something in (*the soul*).
ὥσπερ σεισμὸν like a shake.
ἰδίον τε καὶ κοινὸν ἐκατέρῳ (*something*) private to and shared by each (*of body and soul*).
 d7 **Κεῖσθω** pres impv pass 3s of τίθημι, answering Θεός at d2 let it be posited.
 d8 **Τὰ ... μὴ δι' ἀμφοῖν ἰόντα** n pl acc of respect pres pcpl εἶμι (*on the one hand, then,*) with respect to the (*disturbances of the body*) not going through both (*body and soul*).
ἐὰν ... φῶμεν pres act 1p sbjn φημί in protasis of fut more vivid cond if we say that (*those disturbances of the body*) +inf.
τὴν ψυχὴν ... λαμβάνειν that (*those disturbances of they body*) go undetected by the soul.

- d9 **τὰ δὲ δι' ἀμφοῖν μὴ λαμβάνειν** on the other hand, (*if we say that*) the (*disturbances going*) through both (*body and soul*) do not go undetected.
ἄρ' ... ἐροῦμεν fut ind act 1p λέγω in apodosis of fut more vivid cond will we speak?
 d10 **Ὄρθότατα** n acc pl suprl ὀρθός as adv most correctly.
 e1 **Πῶς γὰρ οὐ;** (*Yes,*) for how could (*we*) not?
 e2 **Τὸ λεληθέναι** pf act artic inf λαμβάνω, acc of respect) With respect to the (*state of*) having gone undetected ... or with respect to the (*expression*) 'having gone undetected' ...
μηδαμῶς ὑπολάβης aor act 2s prohibitive sbjn ὑπολαμβάνω you should not at all understand +subrd clause ὡς λέγω ...
ὡς λέγω λήθης ἐνταῦθά που γένεσιν that I in any way here mean a process of forgetting.

ἄμφω, gen and dat, ἀμφοῖν both 12
 ἐντίθημι put in 2
 ἴδιος, -α, -ον private 1
 κοινός, -ή, -όν common, shared 11
 λαμβάνω go undetected by +acc 8

μηδαμῶς not at all 1
 σεισμός, -οῦ, ὁ shaking 2
 ὑπολαμβάνω understand, suppose 13
 ὥσπερ just as, even as 10

33-4

- 33e3 λήθης ἐνταῦθά που γένεσιν· ἔστι γὰρ λήθη μνήμης ἔξοδος,
 33e4 ἢ δ' ἐν τῷ λεγομένῳ νῦν οὐπω γέγονε. τοῦ δὴ μήτε ὄντος
 33e5 μήτε γεγονότος πω γίγνεσθαι φάναι τινὰ ἀποβολὴν ἄτοπον.
 33e6 ἦ γάρ;
 33e7 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί μὴν;
 33e8 {ΣΩ.} Τὰ τοῖνυν ὀνόματα μετάβαλε μόνον.
 33e9 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς;
 33e10 {ΣΩ.} Ἄντὶ μὲν τοῦ λεληθέναι τὴν ψυχὴν, ὅταν ἀπαθῆς
 33e11 αὕτη γίγνηται τῶν σεισμῶν τῶν τοῦ σώματος, ἦν νῦν λήθην
 34a1 καλεῖς ἀναισθησίαν ἐπονόμασον.

- e3 μνήμης ἔξοδος (*forgetting is*) a
 going away of memory.
 e4 ἢ δ' ... οὐπω γέγονε pf indic 3s
 γίγνομαι *but (memory) has not yet
 come to be.*
 τοῦ δὴ μήτε ὄντος μήτε
 γεγονότος πω n gen sg pres
 pcpls εἶμι, γίγνομαι (*any loss of
 what neither is nor has yet come to be.*)
 e5 γίγνεσθαι ... τινὰ ἀποβολὴν
 acc +inf const after φάναι *that
 there comes to be any loss of +gen.*
 φάναι pres inf act φημί (*it is
 absurd*) to say.
 e8 μετάβαλε aor impv act 2s μετα-
 βάλλω *change (only) +acc.*
 e10 τοῦ λεληθέναι τὴν ψυχὴν pf act
 artic inf λανθάνω (*instead of*) the
 (*expression*) 'having gone undetected by
 the soul'.
 ὅταν ... γίγνηται pres 3s indef
 temp sbjv γίγνομαι *whenever (this)
 comes to be (unaffected by) +gen.*
 e11 ἦν νῦν λήθην καλεῖς acc rel
 clause for *what you now call
 'forgetting'.*
 a1 ἀναισθησίαν ἐπονόμασον aor
 impv act 2s ἐπονομάζω *use the
 term 'lack of sensation' for +acc.*

ἀναισθησία, -ας, ἡ *lack of sensation* 1
 ἀντί over *instead of, set against* +gen 2
 ἀπαθῆς, -ές *unaffected by* +gen 3
 ἀποβολή, -ῆς, ἡ *losing, loss* 2
 ἄτοπος, -ον *strange, absurd* 3
 ἐνταῦθα *here* 3
 ἔξοδος, -ου, ἡ *exit, going away* 1
 ἐπονομάζω *name or call* X acc Y acc

ἦ γάρ; *is it not so?* 5
 καλέω *call* 9
 λήθη, -ης, ἡ *forgetting* 6
 μεταβάλλω *alter, change about* 4
 οὐπω *not yet* 3
 πω *yet* 5
 Τί μὴν; (*Yes,*) *what else? what of it?* 10

- 34a2 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἔμαθον.
 34a3 {ΣΩ.} Τὸ δ' ἐν ἐνὶ πάθει τὴν ψυχὴν καὶ τὸ σῶμα κοινῇ
 34a4 γιγνόμενον κοινῇ καὶ κινεῖσθαι, ταύτην δ' αὖ τὴν κίνησιν
 34a5 ὀνομάζων αἰσθησιν οὐκ ἀπὸ τρόπου φθέγγοι' ἄν.
 34a6 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀληθέστατα λέγεις.
 34a7 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν ἤδη μανθάνομεν ὃ βουλόμεθα καλεῖν τὴν
 34a8 αἰσθησιν;
 34a9 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί μὴν;
 34a10 {ΣΩ.} Σωτηρίαν τοίνυν αἰσθήσεως τὴν μνήμην λέγων
 34a11 ὀρθῶς ἄν τις λέγοι κατὰ γε τὴν ἐμὴν δόξαν.
 34b1 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὅρθως γὰρ οἶν.

- a2 Ἔμαθον aor indic act 1s
 μανθάνω (“I learned”) with pf
 sense: *I've got it.*
 a3 Τὸ δ(έ) ... τὴν ψυχὴν καὶ τὸ
 σῶμα ... καὶ κινεῖσθαι pres
 pass artic inf, acc of respect *but*
with respect to soul and body being
indeed moved.
 ἐν ἐνὶ πάθει ... κοινῇ
 γιγνόμενον n acc sg pres pcpl
 γίγνομαι circst to κινεῖσθαι (*the*
movement) occurring in common (to
soul and body) in one affection.
 a5 ὀνομάζων m nom sg pres act
 pcpl ὀνομάζω circst to φθέγγοι'
in calling (this movement 'sense
perception').

αἰσθησις, -εως, ἡ *sense perception* 12
 γὰρ οἶν in ans *indeed* 15
 ἤδη *already, immediately* 14
 κινέω *change, put in motion* 4
 κίνησις, -εως, ἡ *motion* 4
 κοινῇ *in common* 4

- οὐκ ... φθέγγοι(ο) ἄν pres potl
 1s optv φθέγγομαι *you might not*
(unreasonably) name (it).
 ἀπὸ τρόπου *unreasonably.*
 a6 Ἀληθέστατα n acc pl suprl ἀλη-
 θής as adv *most truly.*
 a7 ὃ βουλόμεθα καλεῖν n acc sg rel
 clause *what we wish to call* +acc.
 a10 τὴν μνήμην acc +implicit inf
 (εἶναι) after λέγων *that memory (is*
preservation of +gen).
 λέγων m nom sg pres act pcpl
 λέγω circst to λέγοι *in saying that*
 +acc +inf.
 a11 ἄν ... λέγοι pres act 3s potl optv
 λέγω *(someone) would speak (rightly).*
 κατὰ γε τὴν ἐμὴν δόξαν *at least*
according to my opinion.

ὀνομάζω *call by name* 2
 σωτηρία, -ας, ἡ *preservation, restoration*
 2
 τί μὴν; (Yes,) *what else? what of it?* 10
 φθέγγομαι *utter a sound, call by name* 8

- 34b2 {ΣΩ.} Μνήμης δὲ ἀνάμνησιν ἄρ' οὐ διαφέρουσιν λέγομεν;
 34b3 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἰσως.
 34b4 {ΣΩ.} Ἄρ' οὐδὲν οὐ τόδε;
 34b5 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὸ ποῖον;
 34b6 {ΣΩ.} Ὅταν ἂ μετὰ τοῦ σώματος ἔπασχέν ποθ' ἢ ψυχῆ,
 34b7 ταῦτ' ἄνευ τοῦ σώματος αὐτῆ ἐν ἑαυτῇ ὅτι μάλιστα ἀνα-
 34b8 λαμβάνη, τότε ἀναμνησθεσθαί που λέγομεν. ἦ γάρ;
 34b9 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ μὲν οὐν.
 34b10 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ μὴν καὶ ὅταν ἀπολέσσα μνήμην εἴτ' αἰσθή-
 34b11 σεως εἴτ' αὖ μαθήματος αὐθις ταύτην ἀναπολήση πάλιν
 34c1 αὐτῆ ἐν ἑαυτῇ, καὶ ταῦτα σύμπαντα ἀναμνήσεις καὶ μνήμας
 34c2 που λέγομεν.

- b2 ἀνάμνησιν ... διαφέρουσιν f sg
 acc +rcpl after λέγομεν (*don't we
 say*) that recollection differs from +gen.
 b4 τόδε; n sg acc of respect (*then
 doesn't it differ*) in this?
 b5 Τὸ ποῖον; in what?
 b6 Ὅταν ... ταῦτ(α) ... αὐτῆ ...
 ἀναλαμβάνη pres sbjv act 3s
 ἀναλαμβάνω in pres general
 cond *whenever it (the soul) regains
 these things (which ...).*
 ἂ ... ἔπασχέν πο(τε) ἢ ψυχῆ n
 acc pl rel clause (*these things*) which
 the soul once suffered.
 μετὰ with (the body).
 b8 τότε answers Ὅταν at b6 *then.*
 ἀναμνησθεσθαί pres inf pass
 ἀναμνησκω +implicit acc
 (ψυχῆν) after λέγομεν (*we say that
 the soul*) is recollecting.
- b10 Καὶ μὴν καὶ *and moreover.*
 ὅταν ... ἀναπολήση ... αὐτῆ
 aor sbjv act 3s ἀναπολέω in pres
 general cond *whenever it (the soul)
 plows up* +acc.
 ἀπολέσσα f nom sg aor act
 rcpl ἀπόλλυμι circst to
 ἀναπολήση (the soul) after losing (a
 memory of +gen).
 b11 ταύτην f acc sg *this (memory).*
 c1 ταῦτα σύμπαντα n pl acc *all
 these things together*, that is, perhaps,
 both the psychic processes of
 plowing up and the things
 plowed up.
 c2 λέγομεν *we say that (all these things
 together are recollections and memories).*

ἀναλαμβάνω *take up, regain* 2
 ἀναμνησκω *remind* X acc of Y acc
 4
 ἀνάμνησις, -εως, ἡ *recollecting* 2
 ἄνευ *without* +gen 10
 ἀπόλλυμι *destroy, lose* 7
 αὐθις *back, back again, again* 4

ἑαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ *him-, her-, itself* 10
 ἦ γάρ; *is it not so?* 5
 μάθημα, -ματος, τό *thing learned* 7
 ὅτι μάλιστα *as far as possible* 3
 πάνυ μὲν οὐν *an absolutely* 10

- 34c3 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὅρθως λέγεις.
 34c4 {ΣΩ.} Οὐδὲ δὴ χάριν ἅπαντ' εἴρηται ταῦτ', ἔστι τόδε.
 34c5 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὸ ποῖον;
 34c6 {ΣΩ.} Ἵνα πη τὴν ψυχῆς ἡδονὴν χωρὶς σώματος ὅτι
 34c7 μάλιστα καὶ ἐναργέστατα λάβοιμεν, καὶ ἅμα ἐπιθυμίαν· διὰ
 34c8 γὰρ τούτων πως ταῦτα ἀμφότερα ἔοικεν δηλοῦσθαι.
 34c9 {ΠΡΩ.} Λέγωμεν τοῖνυν, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἤδη τὸ μετὰ ταῦτα.

- c4 Οὐδὲ ... χάριν ..., ἔστι τόδε *it is this for the sake of which ...*
 ἅπαντ(α) εἴρηται ταῦτ(α) pf indic pass 3s λέγω with n pl subj (for the sake of which) all these things have been said.
 c5 Τὸ ποῖον; Answering τόδε *what sort of thing?*
 c6 Ἵνα ... λάβοιμεν aor act 1p optv λαμβάνω in purpose clause in 2nd sequence, so that we might grasp +acc.
 c7 ὅτι ... ἐναργέστατα n acc pl suprl ἐναργής as adv as clearly as possible.
 διὰ ... τούτων *through these* i.e. the accounts of perception and memory beginning at 33c8.
 c8 ταῦτα ἀμφότερα n acc pl *both these things* i.e. pleasure and appetite.
 ἔοικεν *it seems likely that* +acc (ταῦτα ἀμφότερα) +inf (δηλοῦσθαι).
 δηλοῦσθαι pres inf pass δηλόω (that both pleasure and appetite) are being made clear (through these accounts of perception and memory).
 c9 Λέγωμεν pres act 1p hort sbjv *let's state.*
 Τὸ μετὰ ταῦτα n acc sg artic +prep *the thing after these* = “next.”

ἀμφοτέρος,-α,-ον *each or both of two* 6
 δηλόω *show, make clear* 9
 ἔοικε *imprs it seems, seems likely* 15
 ἤδη *already, immediately* 14
 ἵνα *in order that; where* 10
 ἐναργής,-ές *evident* 1

ἐπιθυμία,-ας, ἡ *desire, appetite* 8
 ὅτι μάλιστα *as far as possible* 3
 πη *in some way, somehow* 11
 πως *in any way, somehow* 15
 χάριν *after gen for the sake of* 3
 χωρὶς *separately, apart from* +gen 16

- 34c10 {ΣΩ.} Πολλά γε περι γένεσιν ἡδονῆς καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν
 34d1 μορφήν αὐτῆς ἀναγκαῖον, ὡς ἔοικε, λέγοντας σκοπεῖν. καὶ
 34d2 γὰρ νῦν πρότερον ἔτι φαίνεται ληπτέον ἐπιθυμίαν εἶναι τί
 34d3 ποτ' ἔστι καὶ ποῦ γίννεται.
 34d4 {ΠΡΩ.} Σκοπῶμεν τοίνυν· οὐδὲν γὰρ ἀπολοῦμεν.
 34d5 {ΣΩ.} Ἀπολοῦμεν μὲν οὖν καὶ ταῦτά γε, ὦ Πρώταρχε·
 34d6 εὐρόντες δ' νῦν ζητοῦμεν, ἀπολοῦμεν τὴν περι αὐτὰ ταῦτα
 34d7 ἀπορίαν.
 34d8 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὅρθῶς ἡμύνω· τὸ δ' ἐφεξῆς τούτοις πειρώμεθα
 34d9 λέγειν.
- c10 Πολλά ... καὶ πᾶσαν ...
 σκοπεῖν acc +inf constr after
 ἀναγκαῖον (*it is necessary for us to*
consider many things ... and the whole.
 τὴν μορφήν f sg acc *the (whole)*
form (of it) i.e. pleasure.
 d1 λέγοντας (sc. ἡμᾶς) m acc pl
 pres act pcp λέγω circst to
 σκοπεῖν *in our discussion.*
 d2 πρότερον ἔτι (*one must grasp the*
nature of appetite) even before
(pleasure).
 ληπτέον ... εἶναι n nom acc
 verbal adj +imprs inf constr after
 φαίνεται (*it appears) that one must*
grasp (appetite).
 τί ποτ(ε) ἔστι indir qn *what ever*
it is.
 d4 Σκοπῶμεν pres act 1p hort sbjv
 σκοπέω *let us examine (those*
questions).
- ἀμύνω *defend against, ward off X acc*
for Y dat 3
 ἀπόλλυμι *destroy, lose 7*
 ἀπορία, -ας, ἡ *impasse, perplexity 7*
 ἔοικε *imprs it seems, seems likely 15*
- ἀπολοῦμεν fut indic act 1p
 ἀπόλλυμι *we will lose +acc.*
 d5 Ἀπολοῦμεν ... καὶ ταῦτά γε n
 pl acc of respect *indeed we will lose*
(something) at least with respect to these
issues.
 d6 εὐρόντες m nom pl aor act pcp
 εὐρίσκω circst to ἀπολοῦμεν *after*
finding +acc rel clause.
 περὶ αὐτὰ ταῦτα (*our perplexity*)
about these very issues.
 d8 ἡμύνω aor indic mid 2s ἀμύνω
 you (*correctly) defended (your thesis*
about losing perplexity).
 τὸ ... ἐφεξῆς *the next point after*
 +dat.
 πειρώμεθα pres mid 1p hort
 sbjv *let us try to +inf.*
- ἐπιθυμία, -ας, ἡ *desire, appetite 8*
 εὐρίσκω *find 10*
 ληπτέον *one must grasp 2*
 μορφή, -ῆς, ἡ *shape, form 2*
 ποῦ *where? 2*

- 34d10 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν νυνδὴ πείνην τε καὶ δίψος καὶ πολλὰ ἕτερα
 34e1 τοιαῦτα ἔφαμεν εἶναί τινας ἐπιθυμίας;
 34e2 {ΠΡΩ.} Σφόδρα γε.
 34e3 {ΣΩ.} Πρὸς τί ποτε ἄρα ταῦτὸν βλέψαντες οὕτω πολὺ
 34e4 διαφέροντα ταῦθ' ἐνὶ προσαγορευόμεν ὀνόματι;
 34e5 {ΠΡΩ.} Μὰ Δέ' οὐ ῥάδιον ἴσως εἰπεῖν, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἀλλ'
 34e6 ὅμως λεκτέον.
 34e7 {ΣΩ.} Ἐκεῖθεν δὴ ἐκ τῶν αὐτῶν πάλιν ἀναλάβωμεν.
 34e8 {ΠΡΩ.} Πόθεν δὴ;
 34e9 {ΣΩ.} Διψῆ γέ που λέγομεν ἐκάστοτέ τι;
 34e10 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς δ' οὐ;

- d10 πείνην τε καὶ δίψος καὶ πολλὰ
 ἕτερα τοιαῦτα ... εἶναι acc
 +inf constr after ἔφαμεν that
 hunger and thirst and many other such
 things are (sorts of appetite).
 e1 ἔφαμεν impf act 1p φημί (weren't)
 we saying.
 e2 σφόδρα γε exceedingly so! is an
 emphatic yes.
 e3 Πρὸς τί ... ταῦτὸν (after looking)
 at what same thing?
 βλέψαντες m nom pl aor act
 pcpl βλέπω circst to
 προσαγορεύομεν after looking.
 οὕτω πολὺ adv (differing) so much.
 e4 διαφέροντα ταῦ(τα) n acc pl
 pres act concessive pcpl διαφέρω

- (do we call) these things (i.e. hunger,
 thirst, etc.), although differing (so
 much).
 ἐνὶ ... ὀνόματι (call) by one name.
 e5 οὐ ῥάδιον ἴσως n nom sg perhaps
 (it is) not an easy thing to +inf.
 εἰπεῖν aor inf act λέγω to say.
 e7 ἐκ τῶν αὐτῶν appos to Ἐκεῖθεν
 out of the same things.
 ἀναλάβωμεν aor act 1p hort
 sbjn ἀναλαμβάνω let us take up
 (the discussion from there).
 e9 Διψῆ ... τι pres indic act 3s
 διψάω with acc of respect "It
 thirsts" (we say) about something.
 e10 Πῶς δ' οὐ; How can it be otherwise?

ἀναλαμβάνω take up, regain 2
 βλέπω see, look 4
 διψάω thirst 6
 δίψος, -ους, τό thirst 3
 ἐκεῖθεν from that place, thence 1
 ἐπιθυμία, -ας, ἡ desire, appetite 8
 λεκτέον one must say 8
 μὰ Δία by Zeus 2

ὅμως nevertheless 10
 πείνη, -ης, ἡ hunger 4
 πόθεν from where? 4
 προσαγορεύω call X acc (by name Y
 dat) 4
 ῥάδιος, -α, -ον easy 12

34-5

- 34e11 {ΣΩ.} Τοῦτο δέ γ' ἐστὶ κενούται;
 34e12 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί μήν;
 34e13 {ΣΩ.} Ἄρ' οὖν τὸ δίψος ἐστὶν ἐπιθυμία;
 34e14 {ΠΡΩ.} Ναί, πώματός γε.
 35a1 {ΣΩ.} Πώματος, ἢ πληρώσεως πώματος;
 35a2 {ΠΡΩ.} Οἶμαι μὲν πληρώσεως.
 35a3 {ΣΩ.} Ὁ κενούμενος ἡμῶν ἄρα, ὡς ἔοικεν, ἐπιθυμῆί τῶν
 35a4 ἐναντίων ἢ πάσχει κενούμενος γὰρ ἐρᾷ πληροῦσθαι.
 35a5 {ΠΡΩ.} Σαφέστατά γε.
 35a6 {ΣΩ.} Τί οὖν; ὁ τὸ πρῶτον κενούμενος ἔστιν ὁπόθεν εἴτ'
 35a7 αἰσθήσει πληρώσεως ἐφάπτοιτ' ἂν εἶτε μνήμη, τούτου δ'
 35a8 μήτ' ἐν τῷ νῦν χρόνῳ πάσχει μήτ' ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν πώποτε
 35a9 ἔπαθεν;

e11 Τοῦτο δέ γ' ἐστὶ κενούται *This*
 (i.e. the 'it thirsts') *means* 'it is being
 emptied'.

e14 πώματός (thirst is an appetite) for
 drink.

a3 τῶν ἐναντίων ἢ (has an appetite
 for) things opposite to what he is
 suffering.

a4 ἐρᾷ pres indic act 3s he desires (to
 be filled).

a5 Σαφέστατά n acc pl σαφῆς as
 adv most plainly.

a6 τὸ πρῶτον (the man becoming
 empty) for the first time.

ἔστιν The accent on the main
 verb ἔστιν (as opposed to κενού-
 μένος ἔστιν) indicates existence
 or possibility: *is there?*

αἰσθησις, -εως, ἢ sense perception 12
 εἰκοίμ imprs it seems, seems likely 15
 ἐπιθυμέω desire, have an appetite for
 +gen 8

ἐπιθυμία, -ας, ἢ desire, appetite 8

ἐράω love, desire 3

ἐφάπτομαι lay hold of +gen 4

κενόω empty 11

ὁπόθεν (is there anywhere) from
 which.

εἴτ(ε) αἰσθήσει ... εἶτε μνήμη f
 sg dats of means either by means of
 sense perception or memory.

a7 ἐφάπτοιτ' ἂν pres mid 3s potl
 optv ἐφάπτομαι (the emptying man)
 could lay hold of (filling).

τούτου δ' appos to πληρώσεως
 (of filling, ...) of this thing that ...

a8 μήτ(ε) ἐν ... μήτ(ε) ἐν neither
 in ... nor in.

τῷ νῦν χρόνῳ (in) the present time.

τῷ πρόσθεν (in) the time before.

a9 ἔπαθεν aor indic act 3s (he)
 suffered.

ὁπόθεν whence, from which 1

πληρώω make full 8

πλήρωσις, -εως, ἢ filling 11

πρόσθεν before, earlier than +gen 10

πώμα, -ματος, τό drink 3

πώποτε ever yet 5

Τί μήν; (Yes,) what else? what of it? 10

χρόνος, -ου, ὁ time 15

- 35a10 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ πῶς;
 35b1 {ΣΩ.} Ἀλλὰ μὴν ὃ γε ἐπιθυμῶν τινὸς ἐπιθυμεῖ, φαμέν.
 35b2 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς γὰρ οὐ;
 35b3 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκ ἄρα ὃ γε πάσχει, τούτου ἐπιθυμεῖ. διψῆ γάρ,
 35b4 τοῦτο δὲ κένωσις· ὁ δ' ἐπιθυμεῖ πληρώσεως.
 35b5 {ΠΡΩ.} Ναί.
 35b6 {ΣΩ.} Πληρώσεώς γ' ἄρα πῆ τι τῶν τοῦ διψῶντος ἂν
 35b7 ἐφάπτοιτο.
 35b8 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἄναγκαῖον.
 35b9 {ΣΩ.} Τὸ ἐν δὴ σῶμα ἀδύνατον· κενοῦται γὰρ που.
 35b10 {ΠΡΩ.} Ναί.
 35b11 {ΣΩ.} Τὴν ψυχὴν ἄρα τῆς πληρώσεως ἐφάπτεσθαι λοιπόν,

b1 ὃ γε ἐπιθυμῶν m nom sg pres
 act pcpl ἐπιθυμέω *he who has an
 appetite (has it for something)* A
 proclitic (ὃ) takes an accent when
 it precedes an enclitic (γε).
 φαμέν pres indic act 1p φημί *we
 affirm.*

b2 Πῶς γὰρ οὐ; (Yes,) for how (could
 he) not?

b3 ὃ γε ... τούτου n acc sg rel prn
 (has an appetite for) this, which (he
 suffers).

διψῆ pres indic act 3s διψάω *he
 thirsts.*

b4 τοῦτο n nom sg *this* i.e. to thirst
 (is an emptying).

ὁ δ(ἐ) *but he.*

b6 τι τῶν τοῦ διψῶντος *some part of
 the thirsting man* (“something of
 the things of him”). The artic

ἀδύνατος, -ον *unable, impossible* 6
 διψάω *thirst* 6
 ἐφάπτομαι *lay hold of* +gen 4
 κενόω *empty* 11

τῶν is a partitive gen. And τῶν
 prefixed to the genitive τοῦ
 διψῶντος forms a noun phrase.
 ἂν ἐφάπτοιτο pres mid 3s potl
 optv (*some part*) would lay hold of
 +gen.

b8 Ἄναγκαῖον n nom sg as adv
necessarily.

b9 Τὸ ... σῶμα acc +implicit inf
 ἐφάπτεσθαι after ἀδύνατον (*it is
 impossible*) that the body (is laying hold
 of filling).

κενοῦται pres indic pass 3s (*the
 body*) is being emptied.

b11 Τὴν ψυχὴν ... ἐφάπτεσθαι acc
 +inf after λοιπόν *that the soul is
 laying hold of* +gen.

λοιπόν *it remains that* +acc +inf.

κένωσις, -εως, ἡ *depletion, emptying* 2
 λοιπός, -ή, -όν *the rest, remaining over* 8
 πη *in some way, somehow* 11
 πλήρωσις, -εως, ἡ *filling* 11

- 35c1 τῇ μνήμῃ δῆλον ὅτι τῷ γὰρ ἂν ἔτ' ἄλλω ἐφάψαιτο;
 35c2 {ΠΡΩ.} Σχεδὸν οὐδενί.
 35c3 {ΣΩ.} Μανθάνομεν οὖν ὃ συμβέβηχ' ἡμῖν ἐκ τούτων τῶν
 35c4 λόγων;
 35c5 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὸ ποῖον;
 35c6 {ΣΩ.} Σώματος ἐπιθυμίαν οὗ φησιν ἡμῖν οὗτος ὁ λόγος
 35c7 γίνεσθαι.
 35c8 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς;
 35c9 {ΣΩ.} Ὅτι τοῖς ἐκείνου παθήμασιν ἐναντίαν αἰεὶ παντὸς
 35c10 ζῶου μνηύει τὴν ἐπιχείρησιν.
 35c11 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ μάλα.
 35c12 {ΣΩ.} Ἡ δ' ὁρμή γε ἐπὶ τούναντίον ἄγουσα ἢ τὰ

- c1 τῇ μνήμῃ dat of means *by means of memory*.
 δῆλον ὅτι = δηλονότι *evidently*.
 τῷ ... ἔτ(ι) ἄλλω dat of means *by means of another thing besides (memory)*.
 ἂν ... ἐφάψαιτο aor mid 3s potl
 optv ἐφάπτομαι *could (soul) lay hold of (filling)*.
 c2 οὐδενί dat of means *by means of nothing (other)*.
 c3 συμβέβηχ' = συμβέβηκεν pf
 indic act 3s συμβαίνω (*what*) *is the consequence*.
 c5 Τὸ ποῖον; *What sort of thing (is the consequence)?*
 c6 ἐπιθυμίαν ... γίνεσθαι acc
 +inf after φησιν *that appetite comes to be of +gen*.
- οὗ φησιν ἡμῖν pres indic act 3s
 φημί (*this argument*) *denies (to us)*.
 c9 Ὅτι ... μνηύει *because (the argument) discloses*.
 ἐκείνου *of that (creature)*.
 ἐναντίαν ... τὴν ἐπιχείρησιν
 acc +inf (sc. εἶναι) after μνηύει
 (*discloses*) *that the striving (of every creature is) opposite to +dat*.
 c12 Ἡ ... ὁρμή ... δηλοῖ pres indic
 act 3s δηλόω *the impulse reveals (a memory)*.
 ἐπὶ ... ἄγουσα f nom sg pres act
 pcpI ἄγω circst to δηλοῖ (*the impulse*) *in leading towards (the opposite)*.
 τούναντίον = τὸ ἐναντίον n acc
 sg *the opposite thing (than +acc)*.

ἄγω lead 5

δηλόω show, make clear 9

ἐπιθυμία, -ας, ἡ desire, appetite 8

ἐπιχείρησις, -εως, ἡ attempt, striving 2

μνηύω reveal, disclose 7

ὁρμή, -ῆς, ἡ impulse, start 3

συμβαίνω join, agree, happen, result 13

σχεδόν just about, roughly speaking 14

- 35c13 παθήματα δηλοῖ που μνήμην οὖσαν τῶν τοῖς παθήμασιν
 35c14 ἐναντίων.
 35c15 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ γε.
 35d1 {ΣΩ.} Τὴν ἄρα ἐπάγουσαν ἐπὶ τὰ ἐπιθυμούμενα ἀποδείξας
 35d2 μνήμην ὁ λόγος ψυχῆς σύμπασαν τὴν τε ὄρμην καὶ ἐπιθυμίαν
 35d3 καὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν τοῦ ζῶου παντὸς ἀπέφηνεν.
 35d4 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὅρθότατα.
 35d5 {ΣΩ.} Διψῆν ἄρα ἡμῶν τὸ σῶμα ἢ πεινῆν ἢ τι τῶν
 35d6 τοιούτων πάσχειν οὐδαμῆ ὁ λόγος αἰρεῖ.
 35d7 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἄληθέστατα.

c13 μνήμην οὖσαν τῶν ...

ἐναντίων f acc sg pcpI εἰμί a
 memory which is of things opposite to
 +dat.

d1 Τὴν ... ἐπάγουσαν ... μνήμην
 (f acc sg pres act pcpI ἐπάγω) acc
 +inf (sc. εἶναι)+acc compl after
 ἀποδείξας (after demonstrating) that
 that which leads on (is) memory.
 τὰ ἐπιθυμούμενα n acc pl pres
 pass pcpI ἐπιθυμέω (towards) the
 objects of appetite.

ἀποδείξας m nom sg aor act
 pcpI ἀποδείκνυμι circst to
 ἀπέφηνεν (the argument) after
 demonstrating.

d2 ψυχῆς σύμπασαν τὴν τε ὄρμην
 καὶ ἐπιθυμίαν καὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν
 acc +inf (sc. εἶναι)+gen compl

αἰρέω act take hold of, grasp, prove;
 mid choose 11

ἀποδείκνυμι demonstrate 1
 ἀποφαίνω display, disclose 8
 ἀρχή,-ῆς, ἢ beginning 10
 δίψα,-ης, ἢ thirst 1
 ἐπάγω lead towards 1

after ἀπέφηνεν (disclosed) that every
 impulse and desire and beginning (of
 every creature) is of the soul.

d3 ἀπέφηνεν aor indic act 3s ἀπο-
 φαίνω (the argument) disclosed.

d4 Ὅρθότατα n acc pl suprl ὀρθός
 as adv (the argument disclosed) most
 correctly.

d5 τὸ σῶμα ... πάσχειν οὐδαμῆ
 acc +inf after αἰρεῖ (the argument
 proves) that (our) body in no way
 suffers +3 accs.

τι τῶν τοιούτων acc with
 partitive gen anything of the kind.

d7 Ἄληθέστατα n acc pl ἀληθής as
 adv (the argument proves it) most
 truly.

ἐπιθυμέω desire, have an appetite for
 +gen 8

ἐπιθυμία,-ας, ἢ desire, appetite 8
 ὄρμη,-ῆς, ἢ impulse, start 3
 οὐδαμῆ in no place, in no way 3
 Πάνυ γε very much so 14
 πείνη,-ης, ἢ hunger 4

- 35d8 {ΣΩ.} Ἐπι δὴ καὶ τότε περὶ ταῦτὰ ταῦτα κατανοήσωμεν.
 35d9 βίου γὰρ εἶδος τί μοι φαίνεται βούλεσθαι δηλοῦν ὁ λόγος
 35d10 ἡμῖν ἐν τούτοις αὐτοῖς.
 35e1 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἐν τίσι καὶ ποίου πέρι βίου φράξεις;
 35e2 {ΣΩ.} Ἐν τῷ πληροῦσθαι καὶ κενουῦσθαι καὶ πᾶσιν ὅσα
 35e3 περὶ σωτηρίαν τέ ἐστι τῶν ζώων καὶ τὴν φθοράν, καὶ εἴ τις
 35e4 τούτων ἐν ἑκατέρῳ γιγνόμενος ἡμῶν ἀλγεῖ, τότε δὲ χαίρει
 35e5 κατὰ τὰς μεταβολάς.
 35e6 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἐστι ταῦτα.

- d8 Ἐπι ... τότε n acc sg obj of
 κατανοήσωμεν *this further point*.
 ταῦτὰ ταῦτα (about) *these same*
things i.e. thirst, hunger, etc.
 κατανοήσωμεν aor act 1p hort
 sbjn κατανοέω *let us consider*.
 d9 μοι φαίνεται ... ὁ λόγος *the*
argument appears to me (to want to
show).
 βούλεσθαι δηλοῦν *to want to show*
 X (acc, εἶδος τί) to Y (dat, ἡμῖν)
 d10 ἐν τούτοις αὐτοῖς *in these very*
things.
 e1 Ἐν τίσι *in what things?*
 πέρι with accent thrown back
 (*anastrophe*) follows its obj *about*
(what sort of life?)
 e2 Ἐν τῷ πληροῦσθαι καὶ κενουῦ-
 σθαι καὶ πᾶσιν ὅσα (artic inf)

ἀλγέω *feel bodily pain, suffer* 7
 δηλώω *show, make clear* 9
 εἶδος, -ους, τό *form* 15
 κατανοέω *consider, understand* 9
 κενόω *empty* 11
 μεταβολή, -ῆς, ἡ *change* 3

- answering Ἐν τίσι (*In what?*)—*In*
being filled and emptied and all ...
 ὅσα περὶ σωτηρίαν τέ ἐστι ...
 καὶ τὴν φθοράν (*and all*) *that has*
to do with the destruction and
restoration (of creatures).
 e3 καὶ εἴ τις ... ἡμῶν ἀλγεῖ, τότε
 δὲ χαίρει answering ποίου πέρι
 βίου (*About what sort of life?—The*
sort of life) *if anyone of us feels pain,*
and then pleasure.
 e4 τούτων ἐν ἑκατέρῳ
 γιγνόμενος m nom sg pres pcpl
 γίγνομαι circst to ἀλγεῖ (*someone,*)
in coming to be in each of the two of
these, i.e. in processes of
destruction and restoration.
 e6 Ἐστι ταῦτα n pl subj takes sg
 vb *these things are (so)*.

πληρόω *make full* 8
 σωτηρία, -ας, ἡ *preservation, restoration*
 2
 φθορά, -ᾶς, ἡ *destruction* 4
 φράζω *indicate, tell* 8

- 35e7 {ΣΩ.} Τί δ' ὅταν ἐν μέσῳ τούτων γίνηται;
 35e8 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς ἐν μέσῳ;
 35e9 {ΣΩ.} Διὰ μὲν τὸ πάθος ἀλγῆ, μεμνήται δὲ τῶν ἡδέων <ῶν>
 35e10 γενομένων παύοιτ' ἂν τῆς ἀλγηδόνας, πληρῶται δὲ μήπω· τί
 36a1 τότε; φῶμεν ἢ μὴ φῶμεν αὐτὸν ἐν μέσῳ τῶν παθημάτων εἶναι;
 36a2 {ΠΡΩ.} Φῶμεν μὲν οὖν.
 36a3 {ΣΩ.} Πότερον ἀλοῦνθ' ὅλως ἢ χαίροντα;
 36a4 {ΠΡΩ.} Μὰ Δί', ἀλλὰ διπλῆ τινὶ λύπη λυπούμενον, κατὰ
 36a5 μὲν τὸ σῶμα ἐν τῷ παθήματι, κατὰ δὲ τὴν ψυχὴν προσδοκίας
 36a6 τινὶ πόθῳ.

e7 Τί δ(έ) *what about?*

ὅταν ... γίνηται pres 3s indef temp sbjv *whenever (someone) comes to be (in the midst of these).*

e9 Διὰ ... τὸ πάθος *(he suffers) on account of what he is undergoing,*

μὲν ... ἀλγῆ, μεμνήται δὲ ... πληρῶται δὲ μήπω pres 3s

indef temp sbjvs (pf μιμνήσκω) *(whenever) on the one hand he is suffering, while on the other hand he remembers (+gen) but is not yet being filled.*

<ῶν> γενομένων παύοιτ' ἂν *(pleasures) which, if they were to come to be, he would come to an end of +gen. The pcp <ῶν>*

γενομένων is gen abs expressing the protasis of a future less vivid cond (= αἶ, εἰ γένουτο). The subj of παύοιτ(ο) is the indefinite τις referred to at e3.

The optative mood of the verb

παύοιτ(ο) expresses the apodosis of a future less vivid cond.

a1 φῶμεν ἢ μὴ φῶμεν pres act 1p delib sbjv φημί *shall we affirm or deny that +acc +inf.*

a2 Φῶμεν hort sbjv (yes,) *we should affirm (that he is in the midst of disturbances).*

a3 ἀλοῦν(τα) m acc pl pres act pcp ἀλέω circst to implicit ἐν μέσῳ εἶναι *(shall we affirm that, wholly) suffering, (he is in the midst of them).*

a4 Μὰ Δί(α), ἀλλὰ *(Not pleasure) by Zeus, but ...*

λυπούμενον m acc pl pres pass pcp λυπέω circst to implicit ἐν μέσῳ εἶναι *(he is in the midst of them) while being pained by +dat.*

προσδοκίας τινὶ πόθῳ f gen sg προσδοκία *from some longing of expectation.*

ἀλέω *feel bodily pain, suffer* 7

ἀλγηδών,-όνας, ἡ *pain, suffering* 7

διπλῆ,-ῆς, ἡ *twofold, double* 1

μὰ Δία *by Zeus* 2

μέσον,-ου, τό *middle, intermediate* 8

μιμνήσκω *remind, put in mind* 14

ὅλως *wholly* 2

πόθος,-ου, ὁ *longing* 4

προσδοκία,-ας, ἡ *anticipation* 3

- 36a7 {ΣΩ.} Πῶς, ὦ Πρώταρχε, τὸ διπλοῦν τῆς λύπης εἶπες; ἄρ'
 36a8 οὐκ ἔστι μὲν ὅτε τις ἡμῶν κενούμενος ἐν ἐλπίδι φανερῶ τοῦ
 36b1 πληρωθῆσεσθαι καθέστηκε, τοτὲ δὲ τοῦναντίον ἀνεπίστως
 36b2 ἔχει;
 36b3 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ μάλα γε.
 36b4 {ΣΩ.} Μῶν οὖν οὐχὶ ἐλπίζων μὲν πληρωθῆσεσθαι τῷ
 36b5 μεμνήσθαι δοκεῖ σοι χαίρειν, ἅμα δὲ κενούμενος ἐν τούτοις
 36b6 τοῖς χρόνοις ἀλγεῖν;
 36b7 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀνάγκη.
 36b8 {ΣΩ.} Τότε ἄρ' ἄνθρωπος καὶ τᾶλλα ζῶα λυπεῖται τε ἅμα
 36b9 καὶ χαίρει.
 36b10 {ΠΡΩ.} Κινδυνεύει.

- a7 Πῶς ... εἶπες; aor indic act 2s λέγω *how did you mean* +acc.
 τὸ διπλοῦν (“the twofoldedness”) *the twofold (form) of* +gen.
 ἄρ' οὐκ ἔστι μὲν ὅτε ... τοτὲ δὲ *aren't there times when ... while at other times.*
- a8 κενούμενος m nom sg pres pass pcp κενόω circst to καθέστηκε (*one of us*) *while being emptied.*
 ἐν ἐλπίδι ... καθέστηκε pf indic act 3s καθίστημι *has come into a state of hope of* +gen.
 τοῦ πληρωθῆσεσθαι fut pass artic inf πληρόω (*hope of*) *being filled.*
- b1 τοῦναντίον = τὸ ἐναντίον n acc sg as adv *in the opposite way.*
 ἀνεπίστως ἔχει *is without hope.*
- b4 Μῶν οὖν οὐχὶ ... δοκεῖ *doesn't he seem (to you), surely, to* +acc.
 ἐλπίζων m nom sg pres act pcp ἐλπίζω circst to χαίρειν *in expecting to* +inf.
 πληρωθῆσεσθαι fut pass inf πληρόω (*expecting*) *to be filled.*
 τῷ μεμνήσθαι mid artic inf μιμνήσκω pf with pres mng (*expecting,*) *from remembering.*
- b5 κενούμενος m nom sg pres pass pcp κενόω circst to ἀλγέω *in being emptied (to suffer).*
 ἐν τούτοις τοῖς χρόνοις *during these moments.*
- b7 Ἀνάγκη (*it is*) *a necessity.*
- b8 τᾶλλα = τὰ ἄλλα *the other (animals).*
- b10 κινδυνεύει *it's likely.*

ἀλγέω *feel bodily pain, suffer* 7
 ἀνεπίστως *having no hope* 2
 δίπλοος,-η,-ον *twofold, double* 4
 ἐλπίζω *expect* 3
 ἐλπίς,-ίδος ἢ *expectation, hope* 7
 κενόω *empty* 11

καθίστημι intrans pf +ἐν *come into a state of* 1
 κινδυνεύω *risk, be likely to* +inf 6
 μιμνήσκω *remind, put in mind* 14
 μῶν = μὴ οὖν *surely not* 10
 πληρόω *make full* 8
 φανερός,-ά,-όν *visible, evident, clear* 4

- 36b11 {ΣΩ.} Τί δ' ὅταν ἀνελπίστως ἔχῃ κενούμενος τεύξεσθαι
 36b12 πληρώσεως; ἀρ' οὐ τότε τὸ διπλοῦν γίγναιτ' ἂν περὶ τὰς
 36b13 λύπας πάθος, ὃ σὺ νυνδὴ κατιδῶν ᾤηθης ἀπλῶς εἶναι
 36c1 διπλοῦν;
 36c2 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀληθέστατα, ὦ Σώκρατες.
 36c3 {ΣΩ.} Ταύτη δὴ τῇ σκέψει τούτων τῶν παθημάτων τόδε
 36c4 χρῆσώμεθα.
 36c5 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὸ ποῖον;
 36c6 {ΣΩ.} Πότερον ἀληθεῖς ταύτας τὰς λύπας τε καὶ ἡδονὰς ἢ
 36c7 ψευδεῖς εἶναι λέξομεν; ἢ τὰς μὲν τινὰς ἀληθεῖς, τὰς δ' οὐ;
 36c8 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς δ', ὦ Σώκρατες, ἂν εἶεν ψευδεῖς ἡδοναὶ ἢ
 36c9 λῦπαι;

- b11 **Τί** *What (is the case, when ...)?*
 Main clause of indef temp qn.
ὅταν ἀνελπίστως ἔχῃ pres act
 3s indef temp sbjv ἔχω *when he is
 without hope that he will* +fut inf.
κενούμενος m nom sg pres pass
 pcpI κενόω circst to ἔχῃ *while
 being emptied (he is without hope).*
τεύξεσθαι fut inf τυγχάνω (*that
 he*) will meet with +gen
 b12 **τὸ διπλοῦν ... πάθος** n nom sg
the twofold disturbance (would occur).
γίγναιτ(ο) ἂν pres dep 3s potI
 optv γίγνομαι (*disturbance*) would
 occur (*about pains*).
 b13 **ὃ ... ᾤηθης** aor indic 2s οἶομαι
which you supposed +inf.
κατιδῶν m nom sg aor pcpI
 κατεῖδον circst to ᾤηθης *after
 observing (it i.e. the disturbance).*
ἀπλῶς εἶναι διπλοῦν (*which you
 supposed*) *simply to be double.*
- c2 **Ἀληθέστατα** n acc pl suprl as
 adv ἀληθής (*it would occur*) *most
 truly.*
 c3 **τόδε** n sg acc of respect *with
 respect to this.*
 c4 **χρῆσώμεθα** aor mid 1p hort sbjv
 χράομαι *let's use (this examination
 of +gen).*
 c5 **Τὸ ποῖον;** n sg acc qns τόδε *with
 respect to what?*
 c6 **ἀληθεῖς ταύτας τὰς λύπας τε
 καὶ ἡδονὰς ... εἶναι** acc +inf
 after λέξομεν (*shall we say*) *that
 these pains and pleasures are false?*
Πότερον ... λέξομεν fut indic
 act 1p λέγω *shall we say?*
 c7 **τὰς μὲν τινὰς ἀληθεῖς, τὰς
 δ(έ)** f acc pl (*or that*) *some (are)
 true, while others (aren't).*
ἂν εἶεν pres 3p potI optv εἶμί
 (*but how*) *could (pleasures or pains)
 be ...*

ἀνελπίστως *having no hope* 2
 ἀπλῶς *simply, without qualification* 3
 δίπλοος,-η,-ον *twofold, double* 4
 καθοράω *observe* +acc 14

πλήρωσις,-εως, ἡ *filling* 11
 σκέψις,-εως, ἡ *examination, inquiry* 4
 χράομαι *consult, use* +dat 9

- 36c10 {ΣΩ.} Πῶς δέ, ὦ Πρώταρχε, φόβοι ἂν ἀληθεῖς ἢ ψευδεῖς,
 36c11 ἢ προσδοκίαι ἀληθεῖς ἢ μή, ἢ δόξαι ἀληθεῖς ἢ ψευδεῖς;
 36d1 {ΠΡΩ.} Δόξας μὲν ἔγωγ' ἂν που συγχωροίην, τὰ δ' ἕτερα
 36d2 ταῦτ' οὐκ ἄν.
 36d3 {ΣΩ.} Πῶς φῆς; λόγον μέντοι τινὰ κινδυνεύομεν οὐ πάνν
 36d4 σμικρὸν ἐπεγείρειν.
 36d5 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀληθῆ λέγεις.
 36d6 {ΣΩ.} Ἄλλ' εἰ πρὸς τὰ παρεληλυθότα, ὦ παῖ 'κείνου
 36d7 τάνδρός, προσήκοντα, τοῦτο σκεπτέον.
 36d8 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἴσως τοῦτό γε.
 36d9 {ΣΩ.} Χαίρειν τοίνυν δεῖ λέγειν τοῖς ἄλλοις μήκεσιν ἢ καὶ
 36d10 ὄτῳ τῶν παρὰ τὸ προσήκον λεγομένων.

- c10 ἂν (sc. εἶεν) pres 3p potl optv
 εἰμί (but how) could (fears) be ...
 d1 ἂν ... συγχωροίην ... οὐκ ἄν
 pres act 1s potl optv συγχωρέω I
 might go along with (opinions, but) not
 +acc.
 d3 Πῶς φῆς pres indic act 2s φημί
 how do you mean?
 οὐ πάνν σμικρὸν not very small
 (hence large).
 d5 Ἀληθῆ n acc pl ἀληθῆς (you
 speak) true things.
 d6 εἰ (λέγω τινὰ) ... προσήκοντα
 n acc pl pres act pcpl προσήκω if
 (I say things) relevant to +πρός
 +acc.
 τὰ παρεληλυθότα n acc pl pf
 act pcpl παρέρχομαι the things
 that have gone by (in our conversation).

ἔγωγε = ἐγώ γε I at any rate 8
 ἐπεγείρω awaken, stir up 1
 κινδυνεύω risk, be likely to +inf 6
 μέντοι indeed, to be sure, however 8
 μήκος,-ους, τό length 2
 ὅστισοῦν, ἧτισοῦν, ὅτιοῦν anybody,
 anything whatsoever 13

- 'κείνου τάνδρός = ἐκείνου τοῦ
 ἀνδρός (you child) of that man.
 d8 Ἴσως τοῦτό perhaps (one must
 consider) this.
 Χαίρειν ... λέγειν (we need) to
 dismiss ("say goodbye to") +dat.
 τοῖς ἄλλοις μήκεσιν "to other
 lengthy things" hence to going on
 at length.
 ἢ καὶ or indeed
 d10 ὄτῳ τῶν παρὰ τὸ προσήκον n nom sg
 pres act pcpl προσήκω "beyond
 what is relevant" i.e. beside the
 point.

παῖς, παιδός, ὁ child 7
 προσδοκία,-ας, ἡ anticipation 3
 προσήκω be relevant 2
 σκεπτέον one must consider 8
 συγχωρέω agree, go along with 10
 φόβος,-ου, ὁ panic, fear 7

- 36d11 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὀρθῶς.
 36e1 {ΣΩ.} Λέγε δὴ μοι θαῦμα γάρ μέ γε ἔχει διὰ τέλους αἰὲν
 36e2 περὶ τὰ αὐτὰ ἃ νυνδὴ προυθέμεθα ἀπορήματα. πῶς δὴ φῆς;
 36e3 ψευδεῖς, αἱ δ' ἀληθεῖς οὐκ εἰσὶν ἡδοναί;
 36e4 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς γὰρ ἄν;
 36e5 {ΣΩ.} Οὔτε δὴ ὄναρ οὔθ' ὕπαρ, ὡς φῆς, [έστιν] οὔτ' ἐν
 36e6 μανίαις οὔτ' ἐν παραφροσύναις οὐδεὶς ἔσθ' ὅστις ποτὲ δοκεῖ
 36e7 μὲν χαίρειν, χαίρει δὲ συδαμῶς, οὐδ' αὖ δοκεῖ μὲν λυπεῖσθαι,
 36e8 λυπεῖται δ' οὔ.
 36e9 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνθ' οὕτω ταῦτα, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἔχειν πάντες
 36e10 ὑπειλήφαμεν.
 36e11 {ΣΩ.} Ἄρ' οὖν ὀρθῶς; ἢ σκεπτέον εἶτ' ὀρθῶς εἶτε μὴ
 36e12 ταῦτα λέγεται;

d11 Ὀρθῶς (we) rightly (need to).

e1 θαῦμα γάρ μέ γε ἔχει for I have been seized by wonder.

διὰ τέλους αἰὲν permanently.

e2 τὰ αὐτὰ ... ἀπορήματα n acc pl (about) the same puzzles (which). προυθέμεθα aor indic mid 1p προτίθημι (which) we placed before ourselves.

φῆς pres indic act 2s φημί (how) do you mean?

e3 (sc. αἱ μὲν) ψευδεῖς ... οὐκ εἰσὶν ἡδοναί; aren't some pleasures false?

e4 Πῶς γὰρ ἄν; (No,) for how could (some be false while others are true)?

e5 οὔθ' = οὔτε nor.

ὡς φῆς pres indic act 2s φημί so you say.

οὔτ' = οὔτε neither.

e6 οὐδεὶς ἔσ(τι) ὅστις there is no one who (thinks that he +inf).

e7 οὐδ' αὖ δοκεῖ nor, moreover, thinks (that he suffers pain).

e9 Πάν(τα) οὕτω ταῦτα ... ἔχειν acc +inf after ὑπειλήφαμεν that all these things are so.

e10 ὑπειλήφαμεν pf indic act 1p ὑπολαμβάνω we (all) have supposed that +acc +inf.

e11 Ἄρ' οὖν ὀρθῶς; well, (have we all) rightly (supposed these things)?

e12 ταῦτα λέγεται pres indic pass 3s λέγω with n pl subj (ought we consider whether or not) these things are said (rightly)?

ἀπόρημα,-ματος, τό puzzle 1

θαῦμα,-ματος, τό wonder, marvel 1

μανία,-ας, ἡ madness, mania 3

ὄναρ in a dream 3

παραφροσύνη,-ης, ἡ derangement 1

προτίθημι put before or forward 4

σκεπτέον one must consider 8

ὕπαρ,-αρος, τό in a waking state, awake 2

ὑπολαμβάνω understand, suppose 13

36-7

- 36e13 {ΠΡΩ.} Σκεπτόον, ὡς γ' ἐγὼ φαίην ἄν.
 37a1 {ΣΩ.} Διορισώμεθα δὴ σαφέστερον ἔτι τὸ νυνδὴ λεγόμενον
 37a2 ἡδονῆς τε περὶ καὶ δόξης. ἔστιν γὰρ πού τι δοξάζειν
 37a3 ἡμῶν;
 37a4 {ΠΡΩ.} Ναί.
 37a5 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ ἡδεσθαι;
 37a6 {ΠΡΩ.} Ναί.
 37a7 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ μὴν καὶ τὸ δοξαζόμενον ἐστὶ τι;
 37a8 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς δ' οὐ;
 37a9 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ τό γε ᾧ τὸ ἡδόμενον ἡδεται;
 37a10 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ πάνυ γε.
 37a11 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν τὸ δοξάζον, ἄντε ὀρθῶς ἄντε μὴ ὀρθῶς
 37a12 δοξάζῃ, τό γε δοξάζειν ὄντως οὐδέποτε ἀπόλλυσιν.
 37b1 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς γὰρ ἄν;

- e13 φαίην ἄν pres act potl optv
 φημί (as I) would say.
 a1 Διορισώμεθα aor mid 1p delib
 sbjv shall we distinguish for ourselves?
 σαφέστερον ἔτι n acc comp sg
 σαφῆς as adv (distinguish) even more
 clearly.
 τὸ νυνδὴ λεγόμενον n acc sg
 pres pass pcpl λέγω (distinguish)
 what is being said just now (about
 +gen).
 a2 περὶ with accent thrown back
 (anastrophe) follows its obj about
 (pleasure and opinion).
 ἔστιν ... τι δοξάζειν ἡμῶν is there
 such a thing as our opining?
 a5 Καὶ ἡδεσθαι; and (is there such a
 thing as our) taking pleasure?
 a7 Καὶ μὴν καὶ and moreover.
 ἄντε = ἐάντε generally doubled
 either/whether ... or... 7
 ἀπόλλυμι destroy, lose 7
 διορίζω define, determine 4
 τὸ δοξαζόμενον n nom sg pres
 pass pcpl (is) the thing being opined
 (something)?
 a8 Πῶς δ' οὐ; How can it be otherwise?
 a9 τό γε ᾧ τὸ ἡδόμενον ἡδεται;
 (is) the thing which the thing enjoying
 enjoys (something)?
 a11 τὸ δοξάζον ... οὐδέποτε
 ἀπόλλυσιν pres indic act 3s
 ἀπόλλυμι the thing being opined
 never destroys +acc.
 ἄντε ... ἄντε μὴ ... δοξάζῃ pres
 act abs 3s sbjv δοξάζω in pres
 general cond whether or not
 (someone) opines.
 a12 τό γε δοξάζειν ὄντως n acc sg
 artic inf the act, at least, of really
 opining.
 b1 Πῶς γὰρ ἄν; (No,) for how could
 (it)?
 ἡδομαι take pleasure in +dat 16
 Πάνυ γε very much so 14
 σκεπτόον one must consider 8

- 37b2 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν καὶ τὸ ἡδόμενον, ἄντε ὀρθῶς ἄντε μὴ ὀρθῶς
 37b3 ἦδηται, τό γε ὄντως ἦδεσθαι δῆλον ὡς οὐδέποτε' ἀπολεῖ.
 37b4 {ΠΡΩ.} Ναί, καὶ τοῦθ' οὕτως ἔχει.
 37b5 {ΣΩ.} Ὅτω ποτὲ οὖν δὴ τρόπῳ δόξα ψευδῆς τε καὶ ἀληθῆς
 37b6 ἡμῖν φιλεῖ γίνεσθαι, τὸ δὲ τῆς ἡδονῆς μόνον ἀληθές,
 37b7 δοξάζειν δ' ὄντως καὶ χαίρειν ἀμφοτέρα ὁμοίως εἶληχεν
 37b8 <σκεπτέον>.
 37b9 {ΠΡΩ.} Σκεπτέον.
 37b10 {ΣΩ.} Ἄρ' ὅτι δόξῃ μὲν ἐπιγίγνεσθον ψεῦδος τε καὶ
 37c1 ἀληθές, καὶ ἐγένετο οὐ μόνον δόξα διὰ ταῦτα ἀλλὰ καὶ ποιὰ

- b2 τὸ ἡδόμενον ... οὐδέποτε' ἀπολεῖ n nom sg pres pass pcpl ἡδομαι, fut indic act 3s ἀπόλλυμι *the thing being enjoyed will never destroy +acc.*
 ἄντε ... ἄντε μὴ ... ἦδηται pres act abs 3s sbjv ἡδομαι in pres general cond *whether or not (someone) enjoys.*
 b3 τό γε ὄντως ἦδεσθαι n acc sg artic inf *the act, at least, of really enjoying.*
 δῆλον ὡς n nom sg δηλος *(it is) clear that (the thing being enjoyed will never destroy).*
 b4 τοῦ(το) οὕτως ἔχει *this is so.*
 b5 Ὅτω ποτὲ ... τρόπῳ *(one must consider) in what sort of way.*
 b6 ἡμῖν φιλεῖ γίνεσθαι *(opinion) tends to happen for us.*
 τὸ δὲ τῆς ἡδονῆς *the (coming to be) of pleasure (is only true).*
 b7 εἶληχεν pf indic act 3s with n pl subj λαγχάνω *(both in the same way) have the lot to be +inf.*
 b10 Ἄρ' ὅτι answering Ὅτω *(Do false and true opinion happen) because ...*
 δόξῃ f dat sg δόξα *(come to be upon) opinion.*
 ἐπιγίγνεσθον ψεῦδος τε καὶ ἀληθές pres indic 3d ἐπιγίγνομαι *(because) false and true come to be upon (opinion).*
 c1 καὶ ... διὰ ταῦτα *and on account of these i.e. the items false and true.*
 ἐγένετο ... ἑκατέρα gnostic aor indic 3s γίγνομαι *each (opinion) comes to be (not only an opinion).*
 ποιὰ τις f nom sg *(but each opinion also comes to be) of some quality i.e. either false or true.*

ἀμφοτέρος,-α,-ον *each or both of two* 6
 ἄντε = ἑάντε generally doubled
either/whether ...or... 7
 ἀπόλλυμι *destroy, lose* 7
 δηλος,-η,-ον *clear, evident* 16
 ἐπιγίγνομαι *come to be upon +dat* 1

ἡδομαι *take pleasure in +dat* 16
 λαγχάνω *obtain by lot, be allotted* 4
 ὁμοίως *likewise, similarly* 4
 ποιός, ποιὰ, ποιόν *of a quality* 4
 σκεπτέον *one must consider* 8

- 37c2 *τις ἐκάτερα, σκεπτέον φῆς τοῦτ' εἶναι;*
 37c3 {ΠΡΩ.} *Ναί.*
 37c4 {ΣΩ.} *Πρὸς δέ γε τούτοις, εἰ καὶ τὸ παράπαν ἡμῖν τὰ μὲν*
 37c5 *ἔστι ποί' ἄττα, ἡδονὴ δὲ καὶ λύπη μόνον ἄπερ ἔστί, ποιῶ τινε*
 37c6 *δὲ οὐ γίγνεσθον, καὶ ταῦθ' ἡμῖν διομολογητέον.*
 37c7 {ΠΡΩ.} *Δῆλον.*
 37c8 {ΣΩ.} *Ἄλλ' οὐδὲν τοῦτό γε χαλεπὸν ἰδεῖν, ὅτι καὶ ποιῶ*
 37c9 *τινε· πάλαι γὰρ εἶπομεν ὅτι μεγάλαί τε καὶ σμικραὶ καὶ*
 37c10 *σφόδρα ἐκότεραι γίγνονται, λῦπαί τε καὶ ἡδοναί.*
 37d1 {ΠΡΩ.} *παντάπασι μὲν οὖν.*
 37d2 {ΣΩ.} *Ἄν δέ γε πονηρία τούτων, ὦ Πρώταρχε, προσγίγνηται*

- c2 *σκεπτέον ... τοῦτ' εἶναι* acc
 +inf after *φῆς* that this is a-thing-to-
 be-considered.
φῆς pres indic act 2s *φημί* do you
 affirm?
 c4 *πρὸς* +dat in addition to.
τὰ μὲν ἔστι ... some things are ...
 c5 *ποί' ἄττα* = *ποιὰ τινα* n nom pl
 of some quality.
ἄπερ ἔστί n nom pl rel prn (are
 only) the very things that they are.
ποιῶ τινε n nom dual of some
 quality.
 c6 *οὐ γίγνεσθον* pres indic 3d
γίγνομαι (but) the two did not come
 to be (of some quality).
ταῦ(τα) ἡμῖν διομολογητέον
 there must be agreement to these things
 by us.
 c7 *Δῆλον* n acc sg *δῆλος* as adv
 clearly (there must be agreement).
 c8 *οὐδὲν ... χαλεπὸν ἰδεῖν* aor act
 inf *ὄραω* limiting the adj (it is)
 nothing hard to see.
ὅτι καὶ that indeed (the two, pleasure
 and pain are of some quality).
 c9 *εἶπομεν ὅτι* aor indic act 1p
λέγω we said that ...
καὶ σφόδρα adv indeed extremely
 (great and small).
Ἄν (= *εἰάν*) +sbjn (*προσγίγνη-*
ταί) marks protasis of fut more
 vivid cond.
τούτων ... τινι to any of these.
προσγίγνηται pres sbjn 3s
προσγίγνομαι (if baseness) attaches
 itself to +dat.

δῆλος, -η, -ον clear, evident 16
διομολογητέον there must be agreement
 to +acc 1
πάλαι long ago 8
παντάπασι μὲν οὖν yes indeed to all
 (you've said) 4

ποιός, ποιά, ποιόν of a quality 4
πονηρία, -ας, ἡ baseness 7
προσγίγνομαι attach oneself to +dat 2
σκεπτέον one must consider 8
τὸ παράπαν altogether, absolutely 10
χαλεπός, -ή, -όν difficult 6

- 37d3 **τινι, πονηρὰν μὲν φήσομεν οὕτω γίνεσθαι δόξαν, πονηρὰν**
 37d4 **δὲ καὶ ἡδονήν;**
 37d5 **{ΠΡΩ.} Ἄλλὰ τί μὴν, ὦ Σώκρατες;**
 37d6 **{ΣΩ.} Τί δ', ἂν ὀρθότης ἢ τούναντίον ὀρθότητι τινὶ τούτων**
 37d7 **προσγίγνηται; μῶν οὐκ ὀρθὴν μὲν δόξαν ἐροῦμεν, ἂν ὀρθότητα**
 37d8 **ἴσχη, ταῦτόν δὲ ἡδονήν;**
 37d9 **{ΠΡΩ.} Ἄναγκαῖον.**
 37e1 **{ΣΩ.} Ἄν δέ γε ἀμαρτανόμενον τὸ δοξαζόμενον ἦ, τὴν δόξαν**

- d3 **πονηρὰν ... γίνεσθαι δόξαν**
 acc +inf after **φήσομεν** *that an opinion comes to be base/worthless.*
φήσομεν fut indic act 1p φημί
will we affirm.
- d6 **Τί δ(έ)** apodosis of fut more vivid cond *but what (will we say if ...)?*
ἂν (= **εἰάν**) +sbjv (**προσγίγνηται**) marks protasis of fut more vivid cond.
τούναντίον = τὸ ἐναντίον *the opposite thing to* +dat (**ὀρθότητι**).
τινὶ τούτων *to any of these.*
- d7 **προσγίγνηται** pres sbjv 3s
προσγίγνομαι (if baseness) attaches itself to +dat (**τινι**).
μῶν οὐκ double negative expecting a positive answer *won't we (say)?*
ὀρθὴν μὲν δόξαν ... ταῦτόν δὲ ἡδονήν acc +inf (sc. γίνεσθαι) after ἐροῦμεν *that on the one hand an opinion (comes to be) right, and on*
- the other hand a pleasure (comes to be) the same thing.*
ἐροῦμεν fut indic act 1p λέγω in apodosis of fut more vivid cond *will we (not) say?*
ἂν (= **εἰάν**) +sbjv (**ἴσχη**) marks protasis of fut more vivid cond.
ὀρθότητα ἴσχη pres sbjv act 3s ἴσχω *(an opinion) possesses rightness.*
- d9 **Ἄναγκαῖον** n nom sg as adv *necessarily.*
- e1 **Ἄν** (= **εἰάν**) +sbjv (**ἦ**) marks protasis of pres general cond.
ἀμαρτανόμενον τὸ δοξαζόμενον n nom sg pres pass pcpl **ἀμαρ-τάνω, δοξάζω** *the opinion* (“thing being opined” is) *mistaken.*
ἦ pres sbjv 3s εἰμί *is.*
τὴν δόξαν ... οὐκ ὀρθὴν acc +inf (sc. εἶναι) after ὁμολογητέον *(one must agree) that the opinion is not right.*

ἀμαρτάνω *mistake* 4
 ἴσχω *hold fast, possess, be* 5
 μῶν *surely not* 10
 ὀρθότης, -ητος, ἦ *rightness, correctness*

πονηρός, -ά, -όν *base, worthless* 7
 προσγίγνομαι *attach oneself to* +dat 2
 Τί μὴν; *(Yes,) what else? what of it?* 10

- 37e2 τότε ἀμαρτάνουσάν γε οὐκ ὀρθὴν ὁμολογητέον οὐδ' ὀρθῶς
 37e3 δοξάζουσαν;
 37e4 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς γὰρ ἄν;
 37e5 {ΣΩ.} Τί δ', ἂν αὐ λύπην ἢ τινα ἡδονὴν περὶ τὸ ἐφ' ᾧ
 37e6 λυπείται ἢ τούναντίον ἀμαρτάνουσαν ἐφορῶμεν, ὀρθὴν ἢ
 37e7 χρηστὴν ἢ τι τῶν καλῶν ὀνομάτων αὐτῇ προσθήσομεν;
 37e8 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἄλλ' οὐχ οἶόν τε, εἴπερ ἀμαρτήσεταιί γε
 37e9 ἡδονή.

- e2 τότε ἀμαρτάνουσάν γε ... οὐδ'
 ὀρθῶς δοξάζουσαν f acc sg pres act
 act pcpls ἀμαρτάνω, δοξάζω
 circst to implicit εἶναι (the opinion)
 that was at the time making a mistake
 and not opining rightly.
- e4 Πῶς γὰρ ἄν; (Yes,) for how could
 (it be right)?
- e5 Τί δ(έ) first apodosis of fut more
 vivid cond *what then, (if ...)?*
 ἄν (= εἰάν) +sbjv (ἐφορῶμεν)
 marks protasis of fut more vivid
 cond.
 περὶ τὸ ἐ(πι) ᾧ λυπείται (a
 pain mistaken) about the thing by
 which it is pained. “The artic (τὸ)
 has the power to make
 substantival any word or words
 to which it is prefixed”—here a
 rel clause.
- e6 ἢ τούναντίον = τὸ ἐναντίον (is
 pained) or the opposite i.e. pleased.
- ἀμαρτάνω mistake 4
 ὁμολογητέον one must agree 1
 εἴπερ if indeed, since 13
 ἐφοράω look upon, observe 1
- ἀμαρτάνουσαν f acc sg pres act
 pcpl ἀμαρτάνω (a pain or pleasure)
 that is making a mistake (about) ...
- ἐφορῶμεν pres sbjv act 1p ἐφο-
 ράω (if) we look upon (a pain or
 pleasure).
- e7 τι τῶν ... ὀνομάτων n acc
 withpartitive gen any of the (fine)
 names.
 αὐτῇ f dat sg it i.e. a pain or
 pleasure.
 προσθήσομεν fut indic act
 προστίθημι in second apodosis
 of fut more vivid cond (if we
 look ...) will we place X acc upon Y
 dat.
- e8 οὐχ οἶόν τε it is not possible (to
 place fine names upon it).
 ἀμαρτήσεταιί fut indic mid (with
 act mng) 3s ἀμαρτάνω (if indeed a
 pleasure) will make a mistake.
- οἶος able to +inf 3
 προστίθημι add X acc to Y dat 7
 χρηστός,-ή,-όν useful 2

- 37e10 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ μὴν ἔοικέν γε ἡδονὴ πολλάκις οὐ μετὰ δόξης
 37e11 ὀρθῆς ἀλλὰ μετὰ ψεύδους ἡμῖν γίνεσθαι.
 37e12 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς γὰρ οὐ; καὶ τὴν μὲν δόξαν γε, ὦ Σώκρατες,
 38a1 ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ καὶ τότε λέγομεν ψευδῆ, τὴν δ' ἡδονὴν αὐτὴν
 38a2 οὐδεὶς ἂν ποτε προσείποι ψευδῆ.
 38a3 {ΣΩ.} Ἀλλὰ προθύμως ἀμύνεις τῷ τῆς ἡδονῆς, ὦ Πρώταρχε,
 38a4 λόγῳ τὰ νῦν.
 38a5 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὐδέν γε, ἀλλ' ἄπερ ἀκούω λέγω.
 38a6 {ΣΩ.} Διαφέρει δ' ἡμῖν οὐδέν, ὦ ἑταῖρε, ἢ μετὰ δόξης τε
 38a7 ὀρθῆς καὶ μετ' ἐπιστήμης ἡδονὴ τῆς μετὰ τοῦ ψεύδους καὶ
 38a8 ἀγνοίας πολλάκις ἐκάστοις ἡμῶν ἐγγιγνομένης;
 38b1 {ΠΡΩ.} Εἰκὸς γοῦν μὴ σμικρὸν διαφέρειν.

- | | | | |
|-----|--|----|---|
| e10 | ἔοικέν γε ἡδονὴ <i>a pleasure seems likely to +inf.</i> | a5 | Οὐδέν γε (<i>I'm defending</i>) <i>nothing (eagerly).</i> |
| e12 | Πῶς γὰρ οὐ; (<i>yes,</i>) <i>for how could (it) not?</i> | | ἄπερ ἀκούω <i>n acc pl rel prn (I say) just the things that I hear.</i> |
| | τὴν ... δόξαν ... ψευδῆ <i>acc +inf (sc. εἶναι) after λέγομεν (we say) that the opinion is false.</i> | a6 | Διαφέρει ... ἢ ... ἡδονὴ τῆς (<i>sc. ἡδονῆς</i>) <i>does the pleasure (with right opinion and knowledge not) differ (for us) from the (pleasure with false opinion and ignorance).</i> |
| a1 | ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ <i>in such a case i.e. the coming to be of a pleasure with a false belief.</i> | a8 | πολλάκις ... ἐγγιγνομένης <i>f gen sg pres pcp (from the pleasure) that many times comes to be in (each of us).</i> |
| a2 | ἂν ποτε προσείποι <i>aor act 3s potl optv προσλέγω (no one) could ever refer to (the pleasure itself) as (false).</i> | b1 | Εἰκὸς ... διαφέρειν (<i>it is</i>) <i>likely to make (no small) difference.</i> |
| a3 | τῷ τῆς ἡδονῆς ... λόγῳ τὰ νῦν (<i>you defend</i>) <i>the account of pleasure from the present considerations.</i> | | |

ἀγνοια, -ας, ἡ *ignorance* 6
 ἀμύνω *defend against, ward off* X *acc*
 for Y *dat* 3
 γοῦν = γε οὖν *so at least* 15
 εἰκός *likely* 8

ἔοικα *seem likely or like* 4
 προθύμως *eagerly, with spirit* 1
 προσλέγω *address* X *acc as* Y *acc, say*
in addition 3

- 38b2 {ΣΩ.} Τῆς δὴ διαφορᾶς αὐτοῖν ἐπὶ θεωρίαν ἔλθωμεν.
 38b3 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἄγ' ὅπῃ σοι φαίνεται.
 38b4 {ΣΩ.} Τῆδε δὴ ἄγω.
 38b5 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῆ;
 38b6 {ΣΩ.} Δόξα, φαμέν, ἡμῖν ἔστι μὲν ψευδῆς, ἔστι δὲ καὶ
 38b7 ἀληθῆς;
 38b8 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἔστιν.
 38b9 {ΣΩ.} Ἐπεται μὴν ταύταις, ὁ νυνδὴ ἐλέγομεν, ἡδονὴ καὶ
 38b10 λύπη πολλάκις, ἀληθεῖ καὶ ψευδεὶ δόξῃ λέγω.
 38b11 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ γε.
 38b12 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν ἐκ μνήμης τε καὶ αἰσθήσεως δόξα ἡμῖν καὶ
 38b13 τὸ διαδοξάζειν ἐγχειρεῖν γίνεται ἐκάστοτε;

b2 αὐτοῖν n gen dual (*of the difference*)
 between the two i.e. pleasure with
 true and pleasure with false
 belief.

ἔλθωμεν aor act 1p hort sbjv
 ἔρχομαι *let's go (to a viewpoint of*
 +gen).

b3 Ἄγ(ε) pres impv act 2s ἄγω *lead*
on!

σοι φαίνεται imprs (*in whatever*
way) *it appears (best) to you.*

b4 Τῆδε correl to ὅπῃ (*then I am*
leading) *in this way.*

b5 Πῆ; correl to Τῆδε *in what way?*

b6 φαμέν pres indic act 1p φημί
 parenthetical *we say.*

ἔστι μὲν ... ἔστι δὲ existential
 εἰμί *on the one hand, (for us, we say,)*

there is (false opinion), and on the other
hand there is (true opinion).

b8 Ἔστιν existential εἰμί *there is.*

b9 Ἐπεται μὴν ταύταις *it follows*
these things.

ὁ νυνδὴ ἐλέγομεν n acc sg rel
 prn in parenthetical remark *as*
 (“which”) *we were just now saying.*
 ἡδονὴ καὶ λύπη ... ἀληθεῖ καὶ
 ψευδεὶ δόξῃ appros to Ἐπεται
 μὴν ταύταις *pleasure and pain*
(follow) true and false opinion.

b10 λέγω parenthetical *I mean.*

b13 τὸ ... ἐγχειρεῖν n nom sg artic
 pres act inf *the act of undertaking (to*
maintain a belief comes to be for us).

ἄγω *lead* 5

αἰσθησις, -εως, ἡ *sense perception* 12

διαδοξάζω *maintain a belief* 1

διαφορά, -ās, ἡ *difference* 3

ἐγχειρέω *attempt, undertake* 1

ἔπομαι *follow* +dat 15

ἔρχομαι 2 *come or go*

θεωρία, -ας, ἡ *viewpoint* 1

ὅπῃ *in whatever or any way* 10

Πάνυ γε *very much so* 14

πῆ *in what way? to what end?* 7

τῆδε *here, thus* 4

- 38c1 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ μάλα.
 38c2 {ΣΩ.} Ἄρ' οὐν ἡμᾶς ὦδε περὶ ταῦτα ἀναγκαῖον ἡγοῦμεθ'
 38c3 ἴσχειν;
 38c4 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς;
 38c5 {ΣΩ.} Πολλάκις ἰδόντι τινὶ πόρρωθεν μὴ πάνυ σαφῶς τὰ
 38c6 καθορώμενα συμβαίνειν βούλεσθαι κρίνειν φαίης ἂν ταῦθ'
 38c7 ἄπερ ὀρᾷ;
 38c8 {ΠΡΩ.} Φαίην ἂν.
 38c9 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν τὸ μετὰ τοῦτο αὐτὸς αὐτὸν οὗτος ἀνέροιτ' ἂν
 38c10 ὦδε;
 38c11 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς;
 38c12 {ΣΩ.} Τί ποτ' ἄρ' ἔστι τὸ παρὰ τὴν πέτραν τοῦθ' ἐστάναι

- c2 ἡμᾶς ὦδε ... ἴσχειν acc +inf
 after ἡγοῦμεθ(α) (do we suppose)
 that we are so.
 ἀναγκαῖον n acc sg adj as adv
 necessarily.
 c4 Πῶς; qns ὦδε how?
 c5 ἰδόντι τινὶ ... βούλεσθαι (m dat
 sg aor act pcpl ὀράω) dat +inf
 after συμβαίνειν that someone who
 sees ... wishes to +inf.
 τὰ καθορώμενα (n acc pl pres
 pass pcpl καθοράω) d.o. of
 ἰδόντι (sees) the things that are being
 observed.
 c6 συμβαίνειν imprs inf after φαίης
 that it happens that +dat +inf.
 φαίης ἂν pres act 2s potl optv
 φημί would you affirm that.
 ταῦ(τα) ἄπερ ὀρᾷ pres indic act
 3s ὀράω (wishes to make a judgment

about) these very things that he is
 seeing.

c8 Φαίην ἂν pres act 1s potl optv
 φημί I would affirm (it).

c9 τὸ μετὰ τοῦτο next.
 αὐτὸς ... οὗτος ἀνέροιτ' ἂν
 pres dep 3s potl optv ἀνείρομαι
 this very man might raise a question (to
 himself).

c11 Πῶς; qns ὦδε in what way?

c12 Τί ποτ' ἄρ' ἔστι τὸ ...
 τοῦτο ... φανταζόμενον n nom
 sg pres pass pcpl φαντάζομαι
 now whatever is this thing appearing to
 +inf?

παρὰ τὴν πέτραν ... ἐστάναι
 pf inf act ἴστημι (appearing) to be
 standing by the rock.

ἀνείρομαι raise a question 1
 ἴστημι stand, raise 2
 ἴσχω hold fast, possess, be 5
 καθοράω observe +acc 14
 κρίνω judge 6
 πέτρα,-ας, ἡ rock 1

πόρρωθεν from afar 3
 σαφῶς clearly, distinctly 2
 συμβαίνω join, agree, happen, result 13
 φαντάζομαι appear, be imagined 3
 ὦδε thus, in this way 5

- 38d1 φανταζόμενον ὑπό τινι δένδρῳ; ταῦτ' εἰπεῖν ἂν τις πρὸς
 38d2 ἕαντον δοκεῖ σοι, τοιαῦτ' ἄττα κατιδῶν φαντασθέντα αὐτῷ
 38d3 ποτε;
 38d4 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί μήν;
 38d5 {ΣΩ.} Ἄρ' οὖν μετὰ ταῦτα ὁ τοιοῦτος ὡς ἀποκρινόμενος
 38d6 ἂν πρὸς αὐτὸν εἴποι τοῦτο, ὡς ἔστιν ἄνθρωπος, ἐπιτυχῶς
 38d7 εἰπῶν;
 38d8 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ πάνυ γε.
 38d9 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ παρενεχθεῖς γ' αὐτὰ τάχ' ἂν ὡς ἔστι τινῶν
 38d10 ποιμένων ἔργον τὸ καθορώμενον ἄγαλμα προσείποι.
 38d11 {ΠΡΩ.} Μάλα γε.

- d1 ταῦτ(α) εἰπεῖν ἂν inf (λέγω) in indir discourse (reporting potl opt) after δοκεῖ (does anyone seem to you) that (he) might say these things.
 d2 τοιαῦτ(α) ἄττα ... φαντασθέντα n acc pl aor pass pcpl (after observing) some such things after they become visible to +dat.
 κατιδῶν m nom sg aor pcpl καθοράω circst to εἰπεῖν after observing.
 d5 μετὰ ταῦτα after these things (have happened).
 ὁ τοιοῦτος such a man.
 ὡς ἀποκρινόμενος as an answer ("as answering").
 d6 ἂν ... εἴποι aor act 3s potl optv λέγω he might say (this to himself).
 ὡς = ὅτι after εἴποι (might say) that (it's a human being).
 d7 εἰπῶν m nom sg aor act pcpl λέγω circst to εἴποι (chancing upon the right answer) in speaking.
 d9 παρενεχθεῖς m nom sg aor pass pcpl παραφέρω circst to προσείποι erring.
 τάχ' ἂν ... προσείποι aor act 3s potl optv προσλέγω he might say in addition (that ...).
 d10 τὸ καθορώμενον n nom sg pres pass pcpl καθοράω the thing that he observes (is a deed of +gen).
 ἄγαλμα appos to τινῶν ποιμένων ἔργον a statue set up to honor a god.

ἄγαλμα,-ματος, τό statue in honor of a god 1
 ἄττα = τινά n nom/acc pl 4
 δένδρον,-ου, τό tree 1
 ἐπιτυχῶς chancing upon the right thing 1
 ἔργον,-ου, τό work, deed 2
 καθοράω observe +acc 14

Πάνυ γε very much so 14
 παραφέρω mislead, pass err 2
 ποιμήν,-ένος, ὁ shepherd 1
 προσλέγω address X acc as Y acc, say in addition 3
 Τί μήν; (Yes,) what else? what of it? 10
 φαντάζομαι appear, be imagined 3

- 38e1 {ΣΩ.} **Κἄν μὲν τίς γ' αὐτῷ παρῆ**, τά τε πρὸς αὐτὸν ῥηθέντα
 38e2 **ἐντείνας εἰς φωνήν πρὸς τὸν παρόντα αὐτὰ ταῦτ' ἂν πάλιν**
 38e3 **φθέγγαιτο**, καὶ λόγος δὴ γέγονεν οὕτως ὃ τότε δόξαν
 38e4 **ἐκαλοῦμεν;**
 38e5 {ΠΡΩ.} **Τί μῆν;**
 38e6 {ΣΩ.} **Ἄν δ' ἄρα μόνος ἦ τοῦτο ταῦτὸν πρὸς αὐτὸν διανοοῦ-**
 38e7 **μενος, ἐνίοτε καὶ πλείω χρόνον ἔχων ἐν αὐτῷ πορεύεται.**
 38e8 {ΠΡΩ.} **Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.**
 38e9 {ΣΩ.} **Τί οὖν; ἄρα σοὶ φαίνεται τὸ περὶ τούτων ὅπερ**

- e1 **Κἄν ... τίς ... αὐτῷ παρῆ** pres
 3s sbjv *πάρεμι* in protasis of
 pres general cond *and if someone*
(ever) were present with him.
τὰ ... ῥηθέντα n acc pl aor pass
 pcpl *λέγω* *the things said.*
 e2 **ἐντείνας εἰς φωνήν** m nom sg
 aor act pcpl *ἐντείνω* circst to
φθέγγαιτο *after framing (his*
thoughts) in vocal sound.
τὸν παρόντα m acc sg pres pcpl
πάρεμι (to) *the man beside (him).*
ἂν ... φθέγγαιτο aor dep 3s potl
 optv *φθέγγομαι* in apodosis of
 pres general cond *he might utter*
(these same things to the man beside
him).
 e3 **καὶ ... δὴ ... οὕτως** *and so in this*
way.

- λόγος ... γέγονεν** pf indic 3s
γίγνομαι (*what we were then calling*
a thought) has become a speech.
 e6 **Ἄν (= εἰάν) +sbjv (ἦ)** marks
 protasis of pres general cond.
ἦ pres sbjv 3s *εἰμί* (*if) he is (alone).*
διανοοῦμενος ... ἔχων m nom
 sg pres pcpls circst to *πορεύεται*
bearing in mind (this same thing to
himself) and sometimes holding (it a
rather long time).
 e7 **πλείω** m acc (of duration) sg
 comp *for a rather long (time).*
ἐν αὐτῷ πορεύεται *he goes on*
within himself.
 e9 **τὸ περὶ τούτων** artic +prep
 phrase *the related feature* (“the thing
 about these things”).
ὅπερ ἐμοί (*does the related feature*
appear to you) which (appears) to me.

διανοόομαι *think through, intend* 11
ἐνίοτε *sometimes, at any time* 10
ἐντείνω *stretch out* 1
καλέω *call* 9
κἄν = καὶ εἰάν *and if, even if* 5
μόνος, -η, -ον *alone* 3

πάρεμι *be present, be at hand* 11
πλείων, πλέον *more* 15
πορεύομαι *go, journey, proceed* 5
Τί μῆν; (*Yes,)* *what else? what of it?* 10
φθέγγομαι *utter a sound, call by name* 8
φωνή, -ῆς, ἡ *vocal sound* 6

38-9

- 38e10 **ἐμοί;**
 38e11 {ΠΡΩ.} **Τὸ ποῖον;**
 38e12 {ΣΩ.} **Δοκεῖ μοι τότε ἡμῶν ἢ ψυχὴ βιβλίῳ τινὶ προσεοικέναι.**
 38e13 **κέναι.**
 38e12 {ΠΡΩ.} **Πῶς;**
 39a1 {ΣΩ.} **Ἡ μνήμη ταῖς αἰσθήσεσι συμπίπτουσα εἰς ταῦτον**
 39a2 **κάκεινα ἃ περὶ ταῦτ' ἐστὶ τὰ παθήματα φαίνονται μοι**
 39a3 **σχεδὸν οἷον γράφειν ἡμῶν ἐν ταῖς ψυχαῖς τότε λόγους· καὶ**
 39a4 **ὅταν μὲν ἀληθῆ γράφῃ τοῦτο τὸ πάθημα, δόξα τε ἀληθῆς**
 39a5 **καὶ λόγοι ἀπ' αὐτοῦ συμβαίνουσιν ἀληθεῖς ἐν ἡμῖν γιγνώ-**
 39a6 **μενοι· ψευδῆ δ' ὅταν ὁ τοιοῦτος παρ' ἡμῖν γραμματεὺς**
 39a7 **γράψῃ, τὰναντία τοῖς ἀληθέσιν ἀπέβῃ.**

- e11 **Τὸ ποῖον;** *what sort (of related feature)?*
 e12 **προσεοικέναι** pf inf act with pres mng (*our soul seems to me then to be like +dat.*)
 a1 **Ἡ μνήμη ... κάκεινα** (= καὶ ἐκείνα) ... **τὰ παθήματα** *memory and those things the soul undergoes.*
συμπίπτουσα εἰς ταῦτον f nom sg pres act prcl συμπίπτω circst to φαίνονται (*memory,*) *falling together (with perceptions) into the same thing.*
 a2 **ἃ περὶ ταῦ(τα) ἐστὶ** acc obj of prep (*those feelings*) *that are in orbit around these things* (i.e. the conjoining memories).
φαίνονται ... γράφειν ... λόγους (*those feelings*) *seem to write sentences.*
 a3 **σχεδὸν οἷον** *roughly speaking, (to write) as it were.*
ἡμῶν (*in*) *our (souls).*
 a4 **ὅταν ... γράφῃ** pres act 3s indef temp sbjv *whenever (this feeling) writes (true things).*
 a5 **ἀπ' αὐτοῦ συμβαίνουσιν** (*true opinion and true sentences*) *result from it* i.e. this feeling.
γιγνώμενοι circst to συμβαίνουσιν (*sentences*) *coming to be (within us).*
 a6 **ὅταν ... γράψῃ** aor act 3s indef temp sbjv *whenever (such a scribe by us) writes (false things).*
 a7 **τὰναντία = τὰ ἐναντία.**
ἀπέβῃ aor indic act 3s with n pl subj (*things opposite to true*) *result (from this scribe).*

ἀποβαίνω *result from* 1
 βιβλίον,-ου, τό *book* 1
 γραμματεὺς,-έως, ὁ *scribe* 1
 γράφω *paint, write* 5
 οἷον *as it were, for example* 11

προσέοικα *be like, resemble* 1
 συμβαίνω *join, agree, happen, result* 13
 συμπίπτω *fall together with* 3
 σχεδόν *just about, roughly speaking* 14

- 39b1 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ μὲν οὖν δοκεῖ μοι, καὶ ἀποδέχομαι τὰ ῥηθέντα
 39b2 οὕτως.
 39b3 {ΣΩ.} Ἀποδέχου δὴ καὶ ἕτερον δημιουργὸν ἡμῶν ἐν ταῖς
 39b4 ψυχαῖς ἐν τῷ τότε χρόνῳ γιγνόμενον.
 39b5 {ΠΡΩ.} Τίνα;
 39b6 {ΣΩ.} Ζωγράφον, ὃς μετὰ τὸν γραμματιστὴν τῶν λεγο-
 39b7 μένων εἰκόνας ἐν τῇ ψυχῇ τούτων γράφει.
 39b8 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς δὴ τοῦτον αὐτὸν καὶ πότε λέγομεν;
 39b9 {ΣΩ.} Ὅταν ἀπ' ὄψεως ἢ τινος ἄλλης αἰσθήσεως τὰ τότε
 39b10 δοξαζόμενα καὶ λεγόμενα ἀπαγαγῶν τις τὰς τῶν δοξασθέντων
 39c1 καὶ λεχθέντων εἰκόνας ἐν αὐτῷ ὄρᾳ πως. ἢ τοῦτο οὐκ ἔστι
 39c2 γιγνόμενον παρ' ἡμῖν;

- b1 τὰ ῥηθέντα ... n acc pl aor pass
 pcpl λέγω *the things stated*.
 b3 Ἀποδέχου δὴ καὶ pres impv dep
 2s *accept then also*.
 b4 ἐν τῷ τότε χρόνῳ γιγνόμενον
 m acc sg pres dep pcpl (*another
 craftworker*) *coming to be during that
 time*.
 b5 Τίνα; m acc sg (*accept*) *whom?*
 b6 τῶν λεγομένων n gen pl pres
 pass pcpl λέγω (*the writer*) *of the
 sentences* (“the things that are
 stated”).
 b7 εἰκόνας ... τούτων γράφει
 (*who*) *paints images of these things* i.e.
 the written sentences.
 b8 Πῶς δὴ τοῦτον αὐτὸν καὶ πότε
 acc +inf (sc. γράφειν) after
 λέγομεν *How and when (do we say)
 that this man paints?*
- b9 Ὅταν ... ἐν αὐτῷ ὄρᾳ πως
 pres act 3s indef temp sbjv ὀράω
*whenever (anyone) somehow sees within
 himself (the images)*.
 b10 ἀπαγαγῶν m nom sg aor act
 pcpl ἄγω circst to ὄρᾳ (*anyone*)
*after leading (the things opined and
 stated at that time away from a vision
 or other sense perception)*.
 τῶν δοξασθέντων καὶ
 λεχθέντων n gen pl aor pass
 pcpls δοξάζω, λέγω (*the images*) *of
 the things that were opined and stated*.
 c1 τοῦτο ... γιγνόμενον παρ(ὰ)
 ἡ-μῖν n nom sg pres dep pcpl
this process (“this thing coming to
 be”).
 οὐκ ἔστι (or) *is (this process) not
 possible (for us)*.

ἄγω *lead* 5
 αἴσθησις, -εως, ἡ *sense perception* 12
 ἀποδέχομαι *accept from* +gen 4
 γραμματιστής, -οῦ, ὁ *writer* 1
 γράφω *paint, write* 5

δημιουργός, -οῦ, ὁ *craftworker* 2
 εἰκών, -όνος, ἡ *image* 4
 ζωγράφος, -ου, ὁ *painter (of scenes from
 life)* 1
 ὄψις, -εως, ἡ *visible appearance* 3

- 39c3 {ΠΡΩ.} Σφόδρα μὲν οὖν.
 39c4 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν αἱ μὲν τῶν ἀληθῶν δοξῶν καὶ λόγων εἰκόνες
 39c5 ἀληθεῖς, αἱ δὲ τῶν ψευδῶν ψευδεῖς;
 39c6 {ΠΡΩ.} Παντάπασι.
 39c7 {ΣΩ.} Εἰ δὴ ταῦτ' ὀρθῶς εἰρήκαμεν, ἔτι καὶ τόδε ἐπὶ
 39c8 τοῦτοις σκεψώμεθα.
 39c9 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὸ ποῖον;
 39c10 {ΣΩ.} Εἰ περὶ μὲν τῶν ὄντων καὶ τῶν γεγονότων ταῦτα
 39c11 ἡμῖν οὕτω πάσχειν ἀναγκαῖον, περὶ δὲ τῶν μελλόντων οὐ;
 39c12 {ΠΡΩ.} Περὶ ἀπάντων μὲν οὖν τῶν χρόνων ὡσαύτως.
 39d1 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν αἶ γε διὰ τῆς ψυχῆς αὐτῆς ἡδοναὶ καὶ λύπαι
 39d2 ἐλέχθησαν ἐν τοῖς πρόσθεν ὡς πρὸ τῶν διὰ τοῦ σώματος

- c3 Σφόδρα *Intensely (so).*
 c4 αἱ μὲν ... εἰκόνες *on the one hand, the images of (+gen).*
 c5 αἱ δὲ ... ψευδεῖς *one the other hand, the (images of the false opinions and statements are) false.*
 c7 εἰρήκαμεν *pf indic act 1p λέγω we have stated +acc.*
 τόδε ἐπὶ τοῦτοις *n acc sg this (point) related to these things.*
 c8 σκεψώμεθα *aor dep 1p hort sbjv let's have a look at +acc.*
 c9 Τὸ ποῖον; *n acc sg (let's have a look) at what?*
 c10 περὶ μὲν τῶν ὄντων καὶ τῶν γεγονότων *n gen pl pres and pf prcls εἰμί and γίγνομαι on the one hand, about things that are and things that have happened.*
 c11 ἡμῖν ... πάσχειν *dat +inf after ἀναγκαῖον (it is necessary) for us to undergo (these things in this way).*
 περὶ δὲ τῶν μελλόντων *but on the other hand, about things that are going to be, (it is not necessary).*
 c12 Περὶ ἀπάντων *(it is necessary) about all (times in like manner).*
 d1 αἶ ... ἡδοναὶ καὶ λύπαι ἐλέχθη-σαν *aor indic pass 3p λέγω the pleasures and pains (coming to be through the soul itself) were talked about.*
 d2 ἐν τοῖς πρόσθεν *artic +prep phrase in the times before.*
 ὡς ... προγίγνουντ(ο) ἄν *pres dep 3p potl optv προγίγνομαι (were talked about)—that they might precede +πρό +gen.*

εἰκῶν, -όνος, ἡ *image* 4
 μέλλω *be going to +fut inf* 8
 παντάπασι *all in all, wholly* 16
 προγίγνομαι *come to be before, precede*

πρόσθεν *before, earlier than +gen* 10
 σκέπτομαι *take into consideration* 6
 ὡσαύτως *in like manner, just so* 13

- 39d3 ἡδονῶν καὶ λυπῶν προγίγνουσι' ἄν, ὥσθ' ἡμῖν συμβαίνει τὸ
 39d4 προχαίρειν τε καὶ πολυπείσθαι περὶ τὸν μέλλοντα χρόνον
 39d5 εἶναι γιγνόμενον;
 39d6 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀληθέστατα.
 39d7 {ΣΩ.} Πότερον οὖν τὰ γράμματά τε καὶ ζωγραφήματα, ἃ
 39d8 σμικρῶ πρότερον ἐτίθεμεν ἐν ἡμῖν γίνεσθαι, περὶ μὲν τὸν
 39e1 γεγονότα καὶ τὸν παρόντα χρόνον ἐστίν, περὶ δὲ τὸν μέλλοντα
 39e2 οὐκ ἔστιν;
 39e3 {ΠΡΩ.} Σφόδρα γε.
 39e4 {ΣΩ.} ἼΑρα σφόδρα λέγεις, ὅτι πάντ' ἐστὶ ταῦτα ἐλπίδες

d3 ὥσ(τε) ἡμῖν συμβαίνει *so that it follows for us that +acc +inf.*

τὸ προχαίρειν τε καὶ πολυπεί-σθαι ... εἶναι *acc artic infs +inf after συμβαίνει that enjoying-before and feeling-pain-before exist.*

d4 περὶ τὸν μέλλοντα χρόνον *m acc sg pres act pcpl μέλλω about the future ("time that is going to be").*

d5 γιγνόμενον *n acc sg pres dep pcpl circst to εἶναι (enjoying-before exists,) coming to be (about the future).*

d6 Ἀληθέστατα *n acc pl suprl ἀληθής as adv most truly.*

d7 τὰ γράμματά τε καὶ ζωγραφή-ματα ... ἐστίν *sg vb with n nom pl subj (whether) the writings and paintings are (about past and present).*

γράμματα,-ων τά *letters, writings* 6
 ἐλπίς,-ίδος ἢ *expectation, hope* 7
 ζωγράφημα,-ματος, τό *painting (of scenes from life)* 2
 μέλλω *be going to +fut inf* 8

ἃ ... ἐν ἡμῖν γίνεσθαι *acc +inf after ἐτίθεμεν which (we were positing) to come to be in us.*

d8 σμικρῶ πρότερον *a little earlier ("earlier by a little").*

τὸν γεγονότα καὶ τὸν παρόντα χρόνον ... τὸν μέλλοντα *m acc sg pf and pres pcpls γίγνομαι, πάρεμι, and μέλλω past and present ... future ("time that has come to be and is at hand ... time that is going to be").*

e4 σφόδρα λέγεις, ὅτι *do you say 'extremely (so)' because ...?*

πάντ(α) ἐστὶ ταῦτα *n nom pl with sg vb all these things (i.e. the writings and paintings about the future) are (expectations).*

πάρεμι *be present, be at hand* 11
 πολυπείσομαι *feel pain before* 1
 προχαίρω *rejoice before* 1
 συμβαίνω *join, agree, happen, result* 13
 ὥστε *so that; and so* 9

39-40

- 39e5 εἰς τὸν ἔπειτα χρόνον οὔσαι, ἡμεῖς δ' αὖ διὰ παντὸς τοῦ
 39e6 βίου αἰεὶ γέμομεν ἐλπίδων;
 39e7 {ΠΡΩ.} παντάπασι μὲν οὖν.
 39e8 {ΣΩ.} Ἄγε δὴ, πρὸς τοῖς νῦν εἰρημένοις καὶ τότε ἀπόκριναι.
 39e9 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὸ ποῖον;
 39e10 {ΣΩ.} Δίκαιος ἀνὴρ καὶ εὐσεβὴς καὶ ἀγαθὸς πάντως ἄρ' οὐ
 39e11 οὐ θεοφιλὴς ἐστίν;
 39e12 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί μὴν;
 39e13 {ΣΩ.} Τί δέ; ἄδικός τε καὶ παντάπασι κακὸς ἄρ' οὐ
 40a1 τούναντίον ἐκείνῳ;
 40a2 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς δ' οὐ;
 40a3 {ΣΩ.} Πολλῶν μὴν ἐλπίδων, ὡς ἐλέγομεν ἄρτι, πᾶς
 40a4 ἄνθρωπος γέμει;
 40a5 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί δ' οὐ;
 40a6 {ΣΩ.} Λόγοι μὴν εἰσὶν ἐν ἐκάστοις ἡμῶν, ἃς ἐλπίδας
 40a7 ὀνομάζομεν;
 40a8 {ΠΡΩ.} Ναί.

- e5 εἰς τὸν ἔπειτα χρόνον οὔσαι f
 nom sg pres pcpl εἰμί
 (expectations) that are for the future
 (“for the time thereafter”).
 e8 πρὸς τοῖς νῦν εἰρημένοις n dat
 pl pf pass pcpl λέγω in addition to
 the things that have now been stated.
 ἀπόκριναι aor impv dep 2s
 ἀπο-κρίνομαι answer (this)
 question.
 e9 Τὸ ποῖον; n acc sg what (question)?
- e11 οὐ θεοφιλὴς ἐστίν; isn't (a ...
 man) loved by the gods?
 e13 τούναντίον = τὸ ἐναντίον n acc
 sg as adv (isn't the unrighteous and all
 in all bad man) in the opposite way (to
 that man i.e. the good man)?
 a2 Πῶς δ' οὐ; How can it be otherwise?
 a6 ἃς ἐλπίδας ὀνομάζομεν f acc pl
 rel prn which we call 'expectations'.

ἄγε come on! 3

ἄδικος,-ον unrighteous 4

ἄρτι just now 3

γέμω be full of +gen 2

δίκαιος,-α,-ον righteous 4

ἐλπίς,-ίδος ἡ expectation, hope 7

ἔπειτα thereupon, then 4

εὐσεβής,-ές reverent 1

θεοφιλής,-ές loved by the gods 2

ὀνομάζω call by name 2

παντάπασι all in all, wholly 16

παντάπασι μὲν οὖν yes indeed to all
 (you've said) 4

πάντως in all ways, by all means 6

Τί δ' οὐ; Why not? 6

Τί μὴν; (Yes,) what else? what of it? 10

- 40a9 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ δὴ καὶ τὰ φαντάσματα ἐζωγραφημένα· καὶ
 40a10 τις ὄρα πολλάκις ἐαυτῷ χρυσὸν γιγνόμενον ἄφθονον καὶ ἐπ'
 40a11 αὐτῷ πολλὰς ἡδονάς· καὶ δὴ καὶ ἐνεζωγραφημένον αὐτὸν
 40a12 ἐφ' αὐτῷ χαίροντα σφόδρα καθορᾶ.
 40b1 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί δ' οὐ;
 40b2 {ΣΩ.} Τούτων οὖν πότερα φῶμεν τοῖς μὲν ἀγαθοῖς ὡς τὸ
 40b3 πολὺ τὰ γεγραμμένα παρατίθεσθαι ἀληθῆ διὰ τὸ θεοφιλεῖς
 40b4 εἶναι, τοῖς δὲ κακοῖς ὡς αὐτὸ πολὺ τούναντίον, ἢ μὴ φῶμεν;
 40b5 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ μάλα φατέον.
 40b6 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν καὶ τοῖς κακοῖς ἡδοναί γε οὐδὲν ἦττον
 40b7 πάρεισιν ἐζωγραφημένοι, ψευδεῖς δὲ αὐταὶ πού.

- a9 ἐζωγραφημένα n nom pl pf pass
 pcpl ζωγραφέω (and in particular
 there are scenes of imagery) that have
 been painted (in each of us).
 a10 χρυσὸν γιγνόμενον ἄφθονον m
 acc sg pres dep pcpl γίγνομαι
 (a man often sees) gold becoming
 plentiful (or perhaps) free from envy.
 ἐπ(ι) αὐτῷ (and sees many
 pleasures) upon it i.e. the gold.
 a11 ἐνεζωγραφημένον αὐτὸν m acc
 sg pres pass pcpl (he observes)
 himself being painted into (the scene).
 a12 ἐφ' αὐτῷ χαίροντα σφόδρα m
 acc sg pres act pcpl χαίρω
 (observes himself) rejoicing in himself
 extremely.
 b2 Τούτων gen of object (writings
 and paintings) of these things.
 τοῖς μὲν ἀγαθοῖς dat obj of
 compound verb (are set before) good
 men.

- ὡς τὸ πολὺ (affirm) for the most
 part.
 b3 τὰ γεγραμμένα παρατίθεσθαι
 acc +inf constr after φῶμεν, n
 acc pl pf pass pcpl γράφω, pres
 pass inf παρατίθημι (true) writings
 and paintings are set before (good men).
 οὖν πότερα φῶμεν ... ἢ μὴ
 φῶ-μεν; pres act 1p delib sbjv
 φημί then shall we affirm or deny?
 b3 διὰ τὸ θεοφιλεῖς εἶναι n acc sg
 artic inf on account of the (good men)
 being loved by the gods.
 b4 ὡς πολὺ τούναντίον (affirm)
 oppositenise for the most part.
 b6 ἡδοναί γε οὐδὲν ἦττον
 πάρεισιν pleasures are no less present
 to +dat.
 b7 ἐζωγραφημένοι f nom pl pf
 pass pcpl ζωγραφέω painted
 (pleasures).

ἄφθονος,-ον free from envy, plentiful 1
 γράφω paint, write 5
 ἐνζωγραφέω paint in 1
 ζωγραφέω paint (scenes from life) 2
 ἦττων,-ον inferior, less 14
 θεοφιλής,-ές loved by the gods 2
 καθορᾶω observe +acc 14

παρατίθημι place beside, set before 5
 πάρεμι be present, be at hand 11
 πότερα ... ἢ whether ... or ... 7
 Τί δ' οὐ; Why not? 6
 φάντασμα,-ματος, τό imagery 1
 φατέον one must affirm, assent 2

- 40b8 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί μήν;
 40c1 {ΣΩ.} Ψευδέσιν ἄρα ἡδοναῖς τὰ πολλὰ οἱ πονηροὶ χαίρουσιν,
 40c2 οἱ δ' ἀγαθοὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἀληθέσιν.
 40c3 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀναγκαιότατα λέγεις.
 40c4 {ΣΩ.} Εἰσὶν δὴ κατὰ τοὺς νῦν λόγους ψευδεῖς ἐν ταῖς τῶν
 40c5 ἀνθρώπων ψυχαῖς ἡδοναί, μεμιμημένοι μέντοι τὰς ἀληθεῖς
 40c6 ἐπὶ τὰ γελοιότερα, καὶ λῦπαι δὲ ὡσαύτως.
 40c7 {ΠΡΩ.} Εἰσὶν.
 40c8 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν ἦν δοξάζειν μὲν ὄντως αἰεὶ τῷ τὸ παράπαν
 40c9 δοξάζοντι, μὴ ἐπ' οὔσι δὲ μηδ' ἐπὶ γεγονόσι μηδὲ ἐπ'
 40c10 ἔσομένοις ἐνίστε.
 40c11 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ γε.
 40d1 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ ταῦτά γε ἦν οἶμαι τὰ ἀπεργαζόμενα δόξαν

- c1 τὰ πολλὰ n nom pl as adv, for
 the most part.
 c2 τῶν ἀνθρώπων partitive gen of
 human beings, the good (enjoy).
 c3 Ἀναγκαιότατα n acc pl suprl
 ἀναγκαῖος (you are saying) things
 that are most necessary.
 c4 Εἰσὶν ... ψευδεῖς ... ἡδοναί false
 pleasures are (in the souls of +gen).
 κατὰ τοὺς νῦν λόγους according
 to the present arguments.
 c5 μεμιμημένοι f nom pl pf dep
 rcpl μιμέομαι (pleasures) that have
 imitated +acc.
 c6 ἐπὶ τὰ γελοιότερα (have imitated)
 to a rather laughable degree.
 καὶ ... δὲ and (pains) for that
 matter.
 c8 ἦν δοξάζειν μὲν ὄντως αἰεὶ
 anarthrous inf as subj of ἦν
- thinking always really existed (we
 agreed).
 τῷ ... δοξάζοντι m sg pres act
 rcpl δοξάζω dat of interest
 (existed) for the man who is opining.
 τὸ παράπαν (opining) at all.
 c9 οὔσι ... γεγονόσι ... ἔσομένοις
 n dat pl pres, pf, and fut rcpls
 εἰμί, γίγνομαι (opining neither upon
 things) that are, have happened, nor
 will be.
 d1 ταῦτά γε ἦν ... τὰ
 ἀπεργαζόμε-να n nom pl pres
 dep rcpl ἀπερ-γάζομαι these
 things (i.e. the opinings upon
 things that neither are, were, nor
 will be) were the things producing
 +acc.
 οἶμαι parenthetical I suppose.

ἀπεργάζομαι finish off, produce 13
 γέλοιος, -α, -ον laughable, ridiculous 12
 ἐνίστε sometimes, at any time 10
 μέντοι indeed, to be sure, however 8
 μιμέομαι +acc imitate 2

Πάνυ γε very much so 14
 πονηρός, -ά, -όν base, worthless 7
 Τί μήν; (Yes,) what else? what of it? 10
 τὸ παράπαν altogether, at all 10
 ὡσαύτως in like manner, just so 13

- 40d2 **ψευδῆ τότε καὶ τὸ ψευδῶς δοξάζειν. ἦ γάρ;**
 40d3 {ΠΡΩ.} **Ναί.**
 40d4 {ΣΩ.} **Τί οὖν; οὐκ ἀνταποδοτέον ταῖς λύπαις τε καὶ**
 40d5 **ἡδοναῖς τῆν τούτων ἀντίστροφον ἕξιν ἐν ἐκείνοις;**
 40d6 {ΠΡΩ.} **Πῶς;**
 40d7 {ΣΩ.} **Ὡς ἦν μὲν χαίρειν ὄντως ἀεὶ τῷ τὸ παράπαν ὅπως-**
 40d8 **οὖν καὶ εἰκῆ χαίροντι, μὴ μέντοι ἐπὶ τοῖς οὐσι μῆδ' ἐπὶ**
 40d9 **τοῖς γεγονόσιν ἐνίοτε, πολλάκις δὲ καὶ ἴσως πλειστάκις ἐπὶ**
 40d10 **τοῖς μῆδὲ μέλλουσι ποτε γενήσεσθαι.**
 40e1 {ΠΡΩ.} **Καὶ ταῦθ' οὕτως ἀναγκαῖον, ὧ Σώκρατες, ἔχειν.**

- d2 **τὸ ψευδῶς δοξάζειν** n acc sg
 artic inf (*and producing*) *the act of thinking falsely.*
- d4 **οὐκ ἀνταποδοτέον** *mustn't one give in balance (the condition) to (pains and pleasures).*
- d5 **τούτων ἀντίστροφον ἕξιν ἐν ἐκείνοις** *the condition corresponding to these things (i.e. to the opinings upon things that neither are, were, nor will be) in those things (i.e. in pains and pleasures).*
- d7 **Ὡς** answering Πῶς; *So that*
 +subrd clause.
ἦν μὲν χαίρειν ὄντως ἀεὶ
 anarthrous inf as subj of ἦν
enjoying always really exists (as we now recognize).
- τῷ ... χαίροντι** m sg pres act
 pcppl **χαίρω** dat of interest (*exists*)
for the man who is enjoying.
- τὸ παράπαν** (*enjoying*) *at all.*
- d8 **μὴ μέντοι ἐπὶ** *even if not (enjoying) in +dat.*
- οὐσι ... γεγονόσιν** n dat pl pres
 and pf pcppls **εἰμί, γίγνομαι**
(enjoying in things) that (neither) are (nor) have happened.
- d10 **τοῖς μῆδὲ μέλλουσι ποτε γενή-σεσθαι** n dat pl pres pcppl
μέλλω with fut inf **γίγνομαι**
(enjoying in things) that are not ever going to happen.
- e1 **ταῦ(τα) οὕτως ... ἔχειν** acc
 +inf after **ἀναγκαῖον** (*it is necessary*) *that these things are so.*

ἀνταποδοτέον *one must give in balance*
 X acc to Y dat 1
ἀντίστροφος, -ον *corresponding to*
 +gen 3
εἰκῆ *at random, in vain, slightly* 2
ἐνίοτε *sometimes, at any time* 10
ἕξις, -εως, ἦ *possession, state* 10

ἦ γάρ; *is it not so?* 5
μέντοι *indeed, to be sure, however* 8
μέλλω *be going to +fut inf* 8
ὅπως οὖν *in any way whatever, ever so*
little 3
πλειστάκις *at most times* 1
ψευδῶς *falsely* 1

40-1

- 40e2 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν ὁ αὐτὸς λόγος ἂν εἶη περὶ φόβων τε καὶ
 40e3 θυμῶν καὶ πάντων τῶν τοιούτων, ὡς ἔστι καὶ ψευδῆ πάντα
 40e4 τὰ τοιαῦτα ἐνίοτε;
 40e5 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.
 40e6 {ΣΩ.} Τί δέ; πονηρὰς δόξας καὶ χρηστὰς ἄλλως ἢ
 40e7 ψευδεῖς γιγνομένας ἔχομεν εἰπεῖν;
 40e8 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὐκ ἄλλως.
 40e9 {ΣΩ.} Οὐδ' ἡδονὰς γ' οἶμαι κατανοοῦμεν ὡς ἄλλον τιὰ
 40e10 τρόπον εἰσὶν πονηραὶ πλὴν τῷ ψευδεῖς εἶναι.
 41a1 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ μὲν οὖν τούναντίον, ὦ Σώκρατες, εἴρηκας.
 41a2 σχεδὸν γὰρ τῷ ψεύδει μὲν οὐ πάνυ πονηρὰς ἂν τις λύπας

- e2 ὁ αὐτὸς λόγος ... ὡς *the same account, that ...*
 ἂν εἶη pres 3s potl optv εἰμί *there could be (the same account about ...)*
 e3 πάντα τὰ τοιαῦτα n nom pl subj of sg vb *all such things (i.e. fears, angers, etc. are at times false).*
 e6 πονηρὰς δόξας καὶ χρηστὰς acc +implied inf (existential εἶναι) after εἰπεῖν (*say*) *that there are worthless opinions and worthy opinions.*
 ἄλλως ἢ ψευδεῖς γιγνομένας f acc pl pres pcpl γίγνομαι *in any other way than (opinions) coming to be false (or true).*
 e7 ἔχομεν εἰπεῖν aor inf act λέγω *are we able to say.*
 e9 Οὐδ' ... κατανοοῦμεν ὡς *and we do not consider that* +subrd clause.
 ἡδονὰς γ(ε) acc of respect *with respect to pleasures, at any rate.*

ἄλλως *otherwise, in another way* 9
 ἐνίοτε *sometimes, at any time* 10
 θυμός,-ου, ὁ *passion* 2
 κατανοέω *consider, understand* 9
 πονηρός,-ά,-όν *base, worthless* 7

- οἶμαι *parenthetical I suppose.*
 ἄλλον τιὰ τρόπον acc of respect (*base or worthless*) *in any other way.*
 e10 εἰσὶν πονηραὶ f nom pl (*that pleasures*) *are base or worthless.*
 πλὴν τῷ ψευδεῖς εἶναι artic inf *except by being false.*
 a1 τούναντίον = τὸ ἐναντίον n acc sg (*you have stated*) *the opposite (to the truth).*
 εἴρηκας pf indic act 2s λέγω *you have stated* +acc.
 a2 τῷ ψεύδει μὲν οὐ πάνυ dat of cause *not at all from falsity.*
 πονηρὰς ... λύπας τε καὶ ἡδονὰς acc +implied inf (εἶναι) after θεῖη (*posit*) *that pains and pleasures are base or worthless.*
 ἂν τις ... θεῖη aor act 3s potl optv τίθημι *someone might posit.*

σχεδόν *just about, roughly speaking* 14
 τί δέ; *What then?* 7
 φόβος,-ου, ὁ *panic, fear* 7
 χρηστός,-ή,-όν *useful* 2

- 41a3 **τε καὶ ἡδονὰς θείη, μεγάλη δὲ ἄλλη καὶ πολλῇ συμπιπτούσας**
 41a4 **πονηρία.**
 41a5 {ΣΩ.} **Τὰς μὲν τοίνυν πονηρὰς ἡδονὰς καὶ διὰ πονηρίαν**
 41a6 **οὔσας τοιαύτας ὀλίγον ὕστερον ἐροῦμεν, ἂν ἔτι δοκῇ νῶν·**
 41a7 **τὰς δὲ ψευδεῖς κατ' ἄλλον τρόπον ἐν ἡμῖν πολλὰς καὶ πολ-**
 41b1 **λάκεις ἐνούσας τε καὶ ἐγγιγνομένας λεκτέον. τούτῳ γὰρ**
 41b2 **ἴσως χρῆσόμεθα πρὸς τὰς κρίσεις.**
 41b3 {ΠΡΩ.} **Πῶς γὰρ οὐκ; εἶπερ γε εἰσὶν.**
 41b4 {ΣΩ.} **Ἄλλ', ὦ Πρώταρχε, εἰσὶν κατὰ γε τὴν ἐμήν.**

- a3 **μεγάλη ... ἄλλη καὶ πολλῇ ...**
πονηρία (*fall together with*) another
great baseness of much (significance).
συμπιπτούσας f acc pl pres act
 pcp1 (*posit that pleasures*) falling in
with +dat.
 a5 **καὶ διὰ πονηρίαν οὔσας**
τοιαύ-τας f acc pl (*base pleasures*)
indeed being so on account of baseness.
 a6 **ὀλίγον ὕστερον** a little later.
ἐροῦμεν fut indic act 1p λέγω *we*
will discuss +acc
ἂν = εἰ +sbjv (δοκῇ) marks
 protasis of fut more vivid cond.
δοκῇ pres sbjv act 3s δοκέω (*if it*
still) seems (best to the two of us).
 a7 **τὰς δὲ ψευδεῖς ... λεκτέον** *we*
must discuss false (pleasures).
κατ(ὰ) ἄλλον τρόπον (*present in*
and arising in us) according to another
way.

- ἐν ἡμῖν πολλὰς καὶ πολλάκεις**
ἐνούσας τε καὶ ἐγγιγνομένας f
 acc pl pcp1s ἐνεῖμι and
 ἐγγίγνομαι (*false pleasures,*) *many*
often being present in and arising in us.
 b1 **τούτῳ ... χρῆσόμεθα** fut indic
 dep 1p *we will use this (account).*
 b2 **πρὸς τὰς κρίσεις** *for our verdicts*
(about the place of pleasure in the
ranking of goods).
 b3 **Πῶς γὰρ οὐκ;** (*yes,*) *for how (could*
we) not?
εἶπερ γε εἰσὶν *if, at least,*
(pleasures) are (false according to
another way).
 b4 **κατὰ γε τὴν ἐμήν** (*they are,*) *at*
least according to my (opinion).

ἐγγίγνομαι *be born in, come to be in* 7
 εἶπερ *if indeed, since* 13
 ἐνεῖμι *be present in* 14
 κρίσις, -εως, ἡ *verdict, decision* 14
 λεκτέον *one must say, discuss* 8
 ὀλίγος, -η, -ον *small, little, few* 7

νῶ, νῶν *we two, of us two, for/to/with*
us two, us two 9
 πονηρία, -ας, ἡ *baseness* 7
 συμπίπτω *fall together with* 3
 ὕστερον *later* 3
 χράομαι *consult, use +dat* 9

- 41b5 **τοῦτο δὲ τὸ δόγμα ἕως ἂν κέηται παρ' ἡμῶν, ἀδύνατον**
 41b6 **ἀνέλεγκτον δήπου γίνεσθαι.**
 41b7 **{ΠΡΩ.} Καλῶς.**
 41b8 **{ΣΩ.} Περισιτώμεθα δὴ καθάπερ ἀθληταὶ πρὸς τοῦτον ἀδ**
 41b9 **τὸν λόγον.**
 41b10 **{ΠΡΩ.} Ἵωμεν.**
 41b11 **{ΣΩ.} Ἀλλὰ μὴν εἵπομεν, εἶπερ μεμνήμεθα, ὀλίγον ἐν**
 41c1 **τοῖς πρόσθεν, ὡς ὅταν αἱ λεγόμεναι ἐπιθυμίαι ἐν ἡμῶν ὄσι,**
 41c2 **δίχα ἄρα τότε τὸ σῶμα καὶ χωρὶς τῆς ψυχῆς τοῖς παθήμασι**
 41c3 **διείληπται.**

- b5 **ἕως ἂν κέηται παρ' ἡμῶν** pres dep 3s indef temp sbjn κείμαι *until (this opinion) is established for us.*
 b6 **ἀνέλεγκτον ... γίνεσθαι** acc +inf after ἀδύνατον (*it is impossible*) for (*this opinion*) to avoid being examined.
 b7 **Καλῶς** (*you speak*) finely.
 b8 **Περισιτώμεθα δὴ ... πρὸς** pres mid 1p hort sbjn περιόστημι *so let's get into position towards +acc.*
 b10 **Ἵωμεν** pres 1p εἴμι hort sbjn *let's go.*
 b11 **εἵπομεν ... ὡς** aor indic act 1p λέγω *we said that* +subrd clause.
μεμνήμεθα pf 1p indic mid with pres mng μμνήσκω *we remember.*
- c1 **ὅταν ... ὄσι** pres 3p sbjn in pres general cond *whenever (appetites) are.*
αἱ λεγόμεναι ἐπιθυμίαι f nom pl pres pass pcpI λέγω *the appetites that we're talking about.*
 c2 **δίχα ... καὶ χωρὶς τῆς ψυχῆς** *in two ... and apart from the soul.*
τοῖς παθήμασι διείληπται pf indic pass 3s διαλαμβάνω (*the body*) *has been separated in what it undergoes.*

ἀδύνατος,-ον *unable, impossible* 6
 ἀθλητής,-ου, ὁ *competing athletes* 1
 ἀνέλεγκτος,-ον *un-cross-questioned* 1
 δήπου *I presume* 15
 διαλαμβάνω *take apart, divide* 2
 δίχα *in two* 3
 δόγμα,-ματος, τό *opinion* 1
 εἴμι *go, come* 14

εἶπερ *if indeed, since* 13
 ἕως *until* 3
 κείμαι *lie, be laid* 9
 μμνήσκω *remind, put in mind* 14
 ὀλίγος,-η,-ον *small, little, few* 7
 περιόστημι *set in position around* 1
 πρόσθεν *before, earlier than* +gen 10
 χωρὶς *separately, apart from* +gen 16

- 41c4 {ΠΡΩ.} Μεμνήμεθα καὶ προεϋρηθή ταῦτα.
 41c5 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν τὸ μὲν ἐπιθυμοῦν ἦν ἡ ψυχὴ τῶν τοῦ
 41c6 σώματος ἐναντίων ἕξεων, τὸ δὲ τὴν ἀλγηδὸνα ἢ τινα διὰ
 41c7 πάθος ἠδονῆν τὸ σῶμα ἦν τὸ παρεχόμενον;
 41c8 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἦν γὰρ οὖν.
 41c9 {ΣΩ.} Συλλογίζου δὴ τὸ γινόμενον ἐν τούτοις.
 41c10 {ΠΡΩ.} Λέγε.
 41d1 {ΣΩ.} Γίνεται τοῖνυν, ὅποταν ἦ ταῦτα, ἅμα παρακείσθαι
 41d2 λύπας τε καὶ ἠδονάς, καὶ τούτων αἰσθήσεις ἅμα παρ'

- c4 **μεμνήμεθα** pf 1p indic mid with pres mng μμνήσκω *we remember*.
προεϋρηθή aor indic pass 3s προλέγω with n pl subj (*these things*) *were said before*.
 c5 **τὸ μὲν ἐπιθυμοῦν** n nom sg pres act pcpl ἐπιθυμέω (*was the soul*) *the thing having an appetite for (states)*.
 c6 **ἐναντίων** (*states*) *opposite of the body*.
διὰ πάθος *on account of what (the body) undergoes*.
 c7 **τὸ παρεχόμενον** n nom sg pres act pcpl παρέχομαι (*while the body was*) *the thing presenting (some pain or pleasure)*.
 c8 Ἦν γὰρ οὖν *yes, indeed it was (as you say)*.
 c9 **Συλλογίζου** pres impv dep 2s συλλογίζομαι *draw the conclusion*.
τὸ γινόμενον ἐν τούτοις n sg pres pcpl acc of respect γίνομαι
- d1 **ὅποταν ἦ** pres 3s sbjn εἰμί in pres general cond *whenever (there) are (these cases of appetite)*.
παρακείσθαι λύπας τε καὶ ἠδονάς acc +pres dep inf παράκειμαι after Γίνεται (*it happens*) *that pains and pleasures lie side by side*.
 d2 **τούτων ... παρ(ὰ) ἀλλήλας ἐν-αντίων οὐσῶν** f gen pl pres pcpl εἰμί (*perceptions*) of *these opposites, (pains and pleasures) that are alongside each other*.
αἰσθήσεις ... γίνεσθαι acc +inf after Γίνεται *that there arise perceptions (of these)*.

ἀλγηδῶν, -όνος, ἢ *pain, suffering* 7
 ἕξις, -εως, ἢ *possession, state* 10
 ἐπιθυμέω *desire, have an appetite for*
 +gen 8
 μμνήσκω *remind, put in mind* 14

ὅποταν *whenever* +sbjn 8
 παράκειμαι *lie beside or side by side* 3
 παρέχομαι *provide, present* +acc 7
 προλέγω *proclaim; foretell* 5
 συλλογίζομαι *draw the conclusion* 1

- 41d3 ἀλλήλας ἐναντίων οὐσῶν γίνεσθαι, ὃ καὶ νυνδὴ ἐφάνη.
 41d4 {ΠΡΩ.} Φαίνεται γοῦν.
 41d5 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν καὶ τόδε εἴρηται καὶ συνωμολογημένον ἡμῖν
 41d6 ἔμπροσθε κείται;
 41d7 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὸ ποῖον;
 41d8 {ΣΩ.} Ὡς τὸ μᾶλλον τε καὶ ἥττον ἄμφω τούτω δέχεσθον,
 41d9 λύπη τε καὶ ἡδονή, καὶ ὅτι τῶν ἀπείρων εἶτην.
 41d10 {ΠΡΩ.} Εἴρηται. τί μήν;
 41d11 {ΣΩ.} Τίς οὖν μηχανή ταῦτ' ὀρθῶς κρίνεσθαι;
 41e1 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῆ δὴ καὶ πῶς;
 41e2 {ΣΩ.} Εἰ τὸ βούλημα ἡμῖν τῆς κρίσεως τούτων ἐν τοιού-

- d3 ὃ ... ἐφάνη aor indic pass 3s
 φαίνω *which was made clear.*
 d5 τόδε εἴρηται καὶ ... κείται pf
 indic pass 3s λέγω and pres indic
 dep 3s κείμεαι as pass of τίθημι
has this been stated and is it posited.
 συνωμολογημένον n nom sg pf
 pass pcp1 συνομολογέω *having*
been agreed upon (by us).
 d7 Τὸ ποῖον; questions τόδε *what?*
 d8 Ὡς (*this:*) *that* +subrd clause.
 ἄμφω τούτω f nom dual *both*
these two (λύπη τε καὶ ἡδονή).
 δέχεσθον pres indic dep 3d
 δέχομαι *accept* +acc (τὸ μᾶλλον
 τε καὶ ἥττον).
 d9 τῶν ἀπείρων partitive gen (*were*
part) of the unlimited things.
 εἶτην pres 3d optv (in indir
 discourse referring to past time)
 εἶμι (*stated that the two*) *were ...*
 d11 μηχανή f acc sg (*what is*) *a means*
to +inf.
 κρίνεσθαι pres inf mid *to decide*
(these things).
 e2 τὸ βούλημα ἡμῖν ... βούλεται
 (if) *our intention intends to* +inf.
 τῆς κρίσεως (*intention*) of *deciding*
about +gen.
 τούτων ἐν τοιούτοις *τισὶ* *about*
these (i.e. pleasures and pains lying
side by side) in some such cases (as
follows).

ἄμφω, gen and dat, ἀμφοῖν *both* 12
 ἀναλαμβάνω *regain* 2
 βούλημα, -ματος, τό *intention* 1
 ἔμπροσθε(ν) *before* 13
 ἥττων, -ον *inferior, less* 14

κρίσις, -εως, ἡ *verdict, decision* 14
 μηχανή, -ῆς, ἡ *device, war machine* 3
 πῆ *in what way? to what end?* 7
 συνομολογέω *concede, agree* 2
 Τί μήν; (*Yes,*) *what else? what of it?* 10

41-2

41e3 τοις τισὶ διαγνῶναι βούλεται ἐκάστοτε τίς τούτων πρὸς
 41e4 ἀλλήλας μείζων καὶ τίς ἐλάττων καὶ τίς μᾶλλον καὶ τίς
 41e5 σφοδροτέρα, λύπη τε πρὸς ἡδονὴν καὶ λύπη πρὸς λύπην καὶ
 41e6 ἡδονὴ πρὸς ἡδονήν.
 41e7 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἄλλ' ἔστι ταῦτά τε τοιαῦτα καὶ ἡ βούλησις τῆς
 41e8 κρίσεως αὕτη.
 41e9 {ΣΩ.} Τί οὖν; ἐν μὲν ὄψει τὸ πόρρωθεν καὶ ἐγγύθεν ὄραν
 42a1 τὰ μεγέθη τὴν ἀλήθειαν ἀφανίζει καὶ ψευδῆ ποιεῖ δοξάζειν,
 42a2 ἐν λύπαις δ' ἄρα καὶ ἡδοναῖς οὐκ ἔστι ταῦτὸν τοῦτο
 42a3 γιγνόμενον;
 42a4 {ΠΡΩ.} Πολὺ μὲν οὖν μᾶλλον, ὦ Σώκρατες.

e3 διαγνῶναι aor act inf διαγιγνώ-
 σκω to figure out +four indirect
 questions.
 τίς τούτων which of these (i.e.
 pleasures and pains lying side by
 side).
 πρὸς ἀλλήλας with respect to each
 other.
 e4 μείζων f nom sg comp adj μέγας
 (which is) bigger.
 ἐλάττων f nom sg comp adj
 μικρός (which is) smaller.
 μᾶλλον comp adv μάλα (which is)
 more (pleasant or painful) or more
 (frequent).
 e5 σφοδροτέρα (comp adv
 σφοδρός) (which is) more intense.
 πρὸς (pleasure) in relation to
 (pleasure).
 e7 ἔστι ταῦτά these (questions) exist.
 ἡ βούλησις τῆς κρίσεως ...
 αὕτη (and) this intent of deciding (is
 just so).

ἀφανίζω make unseen, destroy 4
 βούλησις, -εως, ἡ intent, purpose 1
 διαγιγνώσκω figure out 1
 ἐγγύθεν from near at hand 2

e9 ἐν μὲν ὄψει ... ἐν λύπαις
 δ(ἐ) ... καὶ ἡδοναῖς in (the case
 of) sights ..., while in pains and
 pleasures.
 τὸ ... ὄραν n nom sg artic inf the
 act of seeing (magnitudes from near and
 far).
 a1 τὴν ἀλήθειαν ἀφανίζει (seeing
 from near and far) obscures the truth.
 ψευδῆ ... δοξάζειν n acc pl
 ψευδῆς perhaps as adv (seeing from
 near and far) acc (sc. ἡμᾶς) +inf
 after ποιεῖ (seeing from near and far)
 makes (us) opine falsely/false things.
 a2 οὐκ ἔστι ... γιγνόμενον (the same
 thing) is not happening.
 a4 Πολὺ μὲν οὖν μᾶλλον on the
 contrary, (the same thing happens)
 much more (in the case of pain and
 pleasure).

μέγεθος, -ους, τό magnitude, greatness
 4
 ὄψις, -εως, ἡ visible appearance 3
 πόρρωθεν from afar 3
 σφοδρός, -ά, -όν extreme, intense 9

- 42a5 {ΣΩ.} Ἐναντίον δὴ τὸ νῦν τῷ σμικρὸν ἔμπροσθε γέγονεν.
 42a6 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὸ ποῖον λέγεις;
 42a7 {ΣΩ.} Τότε μὲν αἱ δόξαι ψευδεῖς τε καὶ ἀληθεῖς αὐταὶ
 42a8 γιγνόμεναι τὰς λύπας τε καὶ ἡδονὰς ἅμα τοῦ παρ' αὐταῖς
 42a9 παθήματος ἀνεπίπλασαν.
 42b1 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀληθέστατα.
 42b2 {ΣΩ.} Νῦν δέ γε αὐταὶ διὰ τὸ πόρρωθὲν τε καὶ ἐγγύθεν
 42b3 ἐκάστοτε μεταβαλλόμεναι θεωρεῖσθαι, καὶ ἅμα τιθέμεναι
 42b4 παρ' ἀλλήλας, αἱ μὲν ἡδοναὶ παρὰ τὸ λυπηρὸν μείζους φαί-

- a5 τὸ νῦν ... γέγονεν artic +prep phrase, subj of pf indic 3s γίνομαι *the (case) now has proven to be (opposite).*
 τῷ ... ἔμπροσθε (opposite) to the (case) before.
 σμικρὸν n acc sg as adv (to the case) a little (before).
 a6 Τὸ ποῖον *what sort of thing (are you saying)?*
 a7 αἱ δόξαι ... αὐταὶ γιγνόμεναι f nom pl pres pcpl γίνομαι circst to ἀνεπίπλασαν *these opinions, in coming to be (false or true).*
 a8 τοῦ παρ(ὰ) αὐταῖς παθήματος (filling up) with their own condition (namely, being true or false).
 a9 ἀνεπίπλασαν impf act 3p ἀναπίμπλημι (these opinions) were filling up (the pains and pleasures).
 b1 Ἀληθέστατα n acc pl suprl ἀληθής as adv (you speak) most truly.
 b2 αὐταὶ ... μεταβαλλόμεναι f nom pl pres mid pcpl μεταβάλλω circst to φαίνονται *these (pleasures and pains), being altered (on account of how they're viewed), appear.*
 διὰ τὸ ... θεωρεῖσθαι n acc sg artic pres pass inf θεωρέω on account of being viewed (at each time from near or from far).
 b3 τιθέμεναι παρ(ὰ) ἀλλήλας f nom pl pres pass pcpl τίθημι circst to φαίνονται (these pleasures and pains), in being placed beside each other.
 b4 παρὰ τὸ λυπηρὸν (placed) beside the painful thing.
 μείζους ... καὶ σφοδρότεροι f nom pl comp μέγας and σφοδρός (appear) larger and more intense.

ἀναπίμπλημι fill up 1
 ἐγγύθεν from near at hand 2
 ἔμπροσθε(ν) before 13
 θεωρέω look at, examine 3

λυπηρός,-ά,-όν painful, distressing 4
 μεταβάλλω alter, change about 4
 πόρρωθεν from afar 3
 σφοδρός,-ά,-όν extreme, intense 9

- 42b5 νονται καὶ σφοδρότεροι, λύπαι δ' αὐτὰ διὰ τὸ παρ' ἡδονὰς
 42b6 τοῦναντίον ἐκείναις.
 42b7 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀνάγκη γίνεσθαι τὰ τοιαῦτα διὰ ταῦτα.
 42b8 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν ὅσῳ μείζους τῶν οὐσῶν ἐκότεροι καὶ ἐλάτ-
 42b9 τους φαίνονται, τοῦτο ἀποτεμόμενος ἐκατέρων τὸ φαινόμενον
 42c1 ἀλλ' οὐκ ὄν, οὔτε αὐτὸ ὀρθῶς φαινόμενον ἔρεῖς, οὐδ' αὐτὸ
 42c2 ποτε τὸ ἐπὶ τούτῳ μέρος τῆς ἡδονῆς καὶ λύπης γιγνόμενον
 42c3 ὀρθόν τε καὶ ἀληθές τολμήσεις λέγειν.

b5 τὸ παρ(ὰ) ἡδονὰς artic +prep
 phrase (on account of) their lying next
 to pleasures.

b6 τοῦναντίον = τὸ ἐναντίον n acc
 sg as adv (appear) in an opposite way
 (to these pleasures i.e. they appear
 smaller).

b7 γίνεσθαι τὰ τοιαῦτα acc +inf
 after Ἀνάγκη (it is a necessity) that
 such (appearances) come to be (on
 account of their being seen from near
 and far and their lying next to each
 other).

b8 ὅσῳ n sg rel prn dat of degree by
 as much as.

μείζους τῶν οὐσῶν ... καὶ
 ἐλάττους f nom pl comp μέγας
 and μικρός +f pl pres pcpl gen
 of comparison εἰμί (each pleasure
 and pain appears) larger and smaller
 than what it is.

b9 τοῦτο ... τὸ φαινόμενον ἀλλ'
 οὐκ ὄν n acc sg correl to ὅσῳ
 with pres pcpls φαίνομαι and

εἰμί (cutting off from each) this thing
 that appears (pleasant or painful) but
 is not (so).

ἀποτεμόμενος m nom sg aor
 mid pcpl ἀποτέμω after cutting off
 (X acc from Y gen) for our
 purposes. Subj is implicit you of
 main vbs ἔρεῖς and τολμήσεις.

c1 οὔτε ... οὐδ(έ) neither ... nor.
 αὐτὸ ὀρθῶς φαινόμενον acc
 +inf (sc. εἶναι) +pred pcpl after
 ἔρεῖς that it (the cut off segment) is
 appearing correctly.

ἔρεῖς fut indic act 2s λέγω (you
 will neither) say +acc +inf.

c2 ποτε (sc. εἶναι) τὸ ...
 γιγνόμενον ὀρθόν τε καὶ
 ἀληθές acc (n sg pres pcpl
 γίγνομαι) +inf after λέγειν that
 the thing that comes to be (upon this
 part is) at any time correct and true.

c3 τολμήσεις fut indic act 2s
 τολμάω (nor) will you dare to +inf.

ἀποτέμω cut off 1

ἐλάττων,-ον less, smaller 5

μέρος,-ους, τό part 10

σφοδρός,-ά,-όν extreme, intense 9

τολμάω dare to +inf 3

- 42c4 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὐ γὰρ οὖν.
 42c5 {ΣΩ.} Τούτων τοίνυν ἐξῆς ὀψόμεθα ἐὰν τῆδε ἀπαντῶμεν
 42c6 ἡδονὰς καὶ λύπας ψευδεῖς ἔτι μᾶλλον ἢ ταύτας φαινομένας
 42c7 τε καὶ οὐσας ἐν τοῖς ζώοις.
 42c8 {ΠΡΩ.} Ποίας δὴ καὶ πῶς λέγεις;
 42c9 {ΣΩ.} Εἴρηταιί που πολλάκις ὅτι τῆς φύσεως ἐκάστων
 42c10 διαφθειρομένης μὲν συγκρίσει καὶ διακρίσει καὶ πλη-
 42d1 ρώσει καὶ κενώσει καὶ τισιν αὔξαις καὶ φθίσει λυπαί τε
 42d2 καὶ ἀλγηδόνες καὶ ὀδύνη καὶ πάνθ' ὅποσα τοιαῦτ' ὀνόματα
 42d3 ἔχει συμβαίνει γιγνόμενα.

- c5 **Τούτων τοίνυν ἐξῆς** f gen pl
next after these (pleasures and pains).
ὀψόμεθα fut indic mid with act
 mng ὀράω in apodosis of fut
 more vivid cond *we will see (if ...).*
ἐὰν ... ἀπαντῶμεν pres act 1p
 sbjv ἀπαντάω marks protasis of
 fut more vivid cond *if (here) we*
shall encounter +acc.
 c6 **ἡδονὰς καὶ λύπας ...**
φαινομένας τε καὶ οὐσας f acc
 pl pcpls *pleasures and pains that*
appear and are (among creatures).
ψευδεῖς ἔτι μᾶλλον ἢ ταύτας f
 acc pl *even more false than these (i.e.*
than the second kind of false
pleasure and pain).
 c8 **Ποίας** *What sort (of pleasures and*
pains are you talking about)?
- c9 **Εἴρηταιί** imprs pf indic pass 3s
λέγω it has been stated (that ...).
τῆς φύσεως ... διαφθειρομένης
 f sg gen abs pres pass pcpl
 διαφθείρω *since it is the nature (of*
each thing) to deteriorate from +6
dats.
 d1 **λυπαί τε καὶ ἀλγηδόνες καὶ**
ὀδύνη καὶ πάν(τα) *pains,*
sufferings, distresses, and all things
(happen).
 d2 **ὅποσα ... ἔχει** *(all things) that have*
(such names).
 d3 **συμβαίνει γιγνόμενα** 3s vb +n
 nom pl pcpl *(all things) come to be*
as a result.

ἀλγηδών,-όνος, ἡ *pain, suffering* 7
 ἀπαντάω *encounter, resist* 2
 αὔξη,-ης, ἡ *growth, increase* 1
 διάκρισις,-εως, ἡ *separation* 3
 φθείρομαι *disintegrate, cease to be* 2
 ἐξῆς adv *in order, next after* +gen 3
 κένωσις,-εως, ἡ *depletion, emptying* 2
 ὀδύνη,-ης, ἡ *pain* 2

οὐ γὰρ οὖν *Indeed not* 4
 πλήρωσις,-εως, ἡ *filling* 11
 σύγκρισις,-εως, ἡ *compounding,*
combination 1
 συμβαίνω *join, agree, happen, result* 13
 τῆδε *here, thus* 4
 φθίσις,-εως, ἡ *decay* 1

- 42d4 {ΠΡΩ.} Ναί, ταῦτα εἴρηται πολλάκις.
 42d5 {ΣΩ.} Εἰς δέ γε τὴν αὐτῶν φύσιν ὅταν καθιστῆται,
 42d6 ταύτην αὐτὴν κατάστασιν ἡδονὴν ἀπεδεξάμεθα παρ' ἡμῶν
 42d7 αὐτῶν.
 42d8 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὅρθῶς.
 42d9 {ΣΩ.} Τί δ' ὅταν περὶ τὸ σῶμα μηδὲν τούτων γιγνόμενον
 42d10 ἡμῶν ᾗ;
 42d11 {ΠΡΩ.} Πότε δὲ τοῦτ' ἂν γένοιτο, ᾧ Σώκρατες;
 42e1 {ΣΩ.} Οὐδὲν πρὸς λόγον ἐστίν, ᾧ Πρώταρχε, ὃ σὺ νῦν
 42e2 ἤρου τὸ ἐρώτημα.
 42e3 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί δῆ;
 42e4 {ΣΩ.} Διότι τὴν ἐμὴν ἐρώτησιν οὐ κωλύει ἐμὲ διερέσθαι
 42e5 σε πάλιν.

- d4 **Εἴρηται** pf indic pass 3s λέγω
 with n pl subj (*these things*) *have
 been stated*.
 d5 **ὅταν καθιστῆται** pres mid 3s
 indef temp sbjn καθίστημι with
 implied n pl subj *whenever (they) are
 becoming restored (into their proper
 nature)*.
 d6 **ταύτην ... τὴν κατάστασιν
 ἡδο-νὴν** acc +inf (sc. εἶναι) after
 ἀπε-δεξάμεθα *that this restoration
 was a pleasure*.
ἀπεδεξάμεθα aor indic dep 1p
 ἀποδέχομαι *we accepted*.
ἡμῶν αὐτῶν pl refl prn (*among
 ourselves*).
 d9 **Τί** apodosis of pres general cond
what (if...)?
περὶ τὸ σῶμα ... ἡμῶν *about our
 body*.

- ὅταν ... ᾗ** pres 3s sbjn εἰμί in
 protasis of pres general cond *if
 there is*.
μηδὲν ... γιγνόμενον n nom sg
 pres pcp *not one (of these)
 happening*.
 d11 **ἂν γένοιτο** pres 3s potl optv γί-
 γνομαι (*but when*) *could (this)
 happen?*
 e1 **πρὸς λόγον** *relevant to the
 argument*.
 e2 **ἤρου** aor indic dep 2s ἔρομαι (*the
 question that you now*) *asked (is not
 relevant)*.
 e3 **Τί δῆ** *Why so?*
 e4 **ἐμὲ διερέσθαι σε πάλιν** acc
 +inf after κωλύει (*prevent*) *that I
 ask you again (my question)*.

ἀποδέχομαι *accept from* +gen 4
 διέρομαι *question closely* 1
 διότι *because* 1
 ἐρώτημα,-ματος, τό *question* 2
 ἐρώτησις,-εως, ἡ *asking* 2

καθίστημι +εἰς *restore into* 1
 κατάστασις,-εως, ἡ *restoring* 2
 κωλύω *prevent* 1

42-3

- 42e6 {ΠΡΩ.} Ποίαν;
 42e7 {ΣΩ.} Εἰ δ' οὖν μὴ γίγνοιτο, ὦ Πρώταρχε, φήσω, τὸ
 42e8 τοιοῦτον, τί ποτε ἀναγκαῖον ἐξ αὐτοῦ συμβαίνειν ἡμῖν;
 42e9 {ΠΡΩ.} Μὴ κινουμένου τοῦ σώματος ἐφ' ἑκάτερα φῆς;
 42e10 {ΣΩ.} Οὕτως.
 42e11 {ΠΡΩ.} Δῆλον δὴ τοῦτό γε, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὡς οὔτε ἡδονὴ
 42e12 γίγνοιτ' ἂν ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ ποτὲ οὔτ' ἂν τις λύπη.
 43a1 {ΣΩ.} Κάλλιστ' εἶπες. ἀλλὰ γὰρ οἶμαι τόδε λέγεις, ὡς
 43a2 αἰεὶ τι τούτων ἀναγκαῖον ἡμῖν συμβαίνειν, ὡς οἱ σοφοί
 43a3 φασιν· αἰεὶ γὰρ ἅπαντα ἄνω τε καὶ κάτω ρεῖ.

- e6 Ποίαν; *what sort (of question)?*
 e7 Εἰ ... μὴ γίγνοιτο ... τὸ
 τοιοῦτον pres 3s potl optv
 γίγνομαι in protasis of simple
 cond *if such a thing (as neither
 depleting nor restoring) could not
 happen.*
 φήσω fut indic act 1s φημί
 parenthetical *I will say.*
 e8 τί ... συμβαίνειν acc +inf after
 ἀναγκαῖον in apodosis of simple
 cond *what must follow? ("it is
 necessary that what follows?")*
 ἐξ αὐτοῦ (follows) from it.
 e9 κινουμένου τοῦ σώματος ἐφ'
 ἑκάτερα n gen sg pres pass pcpl
 κινέω appos to αὐτοῦ (e8). (from)
*the body not changing in either (of the
 two ways).*
 φῆς pres indic act 2s φημί *do you
 mean.*

- e11 Δῆλον δὴ τοῦτό γε ... ὡς *then
 this is clear, at least: that ...*
 οὔτε ... γίγνοιτο(ο) ἂν ... ποτὲ
 οὔτ(ε) ἂν pres 3s potl optv
 γίγνομαι *neither (pleasure) nor (pain)
 could ever occur.*
 ἐν τῷ τοιούτῳ in such a (case of no
 depleting or restoring).
 a1 Κάλλιστ(α) εἶπες aor indic act
 2s λέγω *you spoke most beautifully.*
 οἶμαι parenthetical *I suppose.*
 ὡς ... ἀναγκαῖον that (it is)
 necessary that +acc +inf.
 a2 αἰεὶ τι τούτων ... ἡμῖν συμβαί-
 νειν acc +inf after ἀναγκαῖον
*that some of these (depletions and
 restorings) are always happening to us.*
 a3 φασιν pres indic act 3p φημί (as
 the wise) say.
 αἰεὶ ... ρεῖ pres indic act 3s ρέω
 with n pl subj (all things) *always are
 in flux.*

ἀλλὰ γὰρ *but in fact, anyways* 4
 ἄνω *up* 2
 κάτω *down* 2
 κινέω *change, put in motion* 4

ρέω *flow, be in flux* 3
 σοφός,-ή,-όν *wise* 6
 συμβαίνω *join, agree, happen, result* 13

- 43a4 {ΠΡΩ.} Λέγουσι γὰρ οὖν, καὶ δοκοῦσί γε οὐ φαύλως
 43a5 λέγειν.
 43a6 {ΣΩ.} Πῶς γὰρ ἄν, μὴ φαῦλοί γε ὄντες; ἀλλὰ γὰρ ὑπεκ-
 43a7 στήναι τὸν λόγον ἐπιφερόμενον τοῦτον βούλομαι. τῆδ' οὖν
 43a8 διανοοῦμαι φεύγειν, καὶ σύ μοι σύμφευνε.
 43a9 {ΠΡΩ.} Λέγε ὅπη.
 43a10 {ΣΩ.} Ταῦτα μὲν τοίουν οὕτως ἔστω, φῶμεν πρὸς τούτους·
 43b1 σὺ δ' ἀπόκριναι πότερον αἰεὶ πάντα, ὅποσα πάσχει τι τῶν

- a4 δοκοῦσί γε *they seem, at least,*
 +inf.
 a6 Πῶς γὰρ ἄν; (*Yes,*) *for how could*
(they speak in an inferior way)?
 μὴ φαῦλοί γε ὄντες m nom pl
 pres causal pcpl εἰμί (*since they*)
are, at the least, not inferior.
 ὑπεκστήναι aor act inf
 ὑπεξίστημι after βούλομαι (*I*
want) *to get out from under* +acc.
 a7 τὸν λόγον ἐπιφερόμενον
 τοῦτον m acc sg pres ἐπιφέρω
this argument (namely, that all is in
 constant flux) *that is bearing down*
upon (us).
 a9 ὅπη qns τῆδ(ε) (*in this way*)—*in*
what way.

ἀλλὰ γὰρ *but in fact, anyways* 4
 γὰρ οὖν in ans *indeed* 15
 διανοοῦμαι *think through, intend* 11
 ἐπιφέρω pass *bear down upon* 1
 ὅπη in *whatever or any way* 10
 πότερον ... ἢ *whether ... or ...* 11
 συμφεύγω *flee with* 1

- a10 Ταῦτα ... ἔστω pres impv 3s
 εἰμί *let these things* (about constant
 flux) *be* (so). Direct discourse after
 φῶμεν.
 φῶμεν pres act 1p hort sbjv *let us*
say (to these wise men).
 b1 σὺ δ' ἀπόκριναι aor impv dep
 2s *but you answer* +indir qn.
 αἰεὶ πάντα ... ταῦτ(α)
 αἰσθάνε-ται τὸ πάσχον n nom
 sg pres act pcpl πάσχω (*whether*)
the thing that undergoes these things
always perceives all the things?
 ὅποσα πάσχει τι (*all the things*)
that anything undergoes.
 τῶν ἐμψύχων partitive gen (*any*)
of living things.

τῆδε *here, thus* 4
 ὑπεξίστημι *get out from under* 1
 φαῦλος, -η, -ον *paltry, inferior* 8
 φαύλως, in an *inferior way* 1
 φεύγω *flee* 1

- 43b2 ἐμφύχων, ταῦτ' αἰσθάνεται τὸ πάσχον, καὶ οὐτ' ἀξζανόμενοι
 43b3 λανθάνομεν ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς οὔτε τι τῶν τοιούτων οὐδὲν
 43b4 πάσχοντες, ἢ πᾶν τοῦναντίον.
 43b5 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἄπαν δήπου τοῦναντίον· ὀλίγου γὰρ τά γε
 43b6 τοιαῦτα λέληθε πάνθ' ἡμᾶς.
 43b7 {ΣΩ.} Οὐ τοίνυν καλῶς ἡμῖν εἴρηται τὸ νυνδὴ ῥηθέν, ὡς
 43b8 αἱ μεταβολαὶ κάτω τε καὶ ἄνω γιγνόμεναι λύπας τε καὶ
 43b9 ἡδονὰς ἀπεργάζονται.
 43b10 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί μῆν;
 43c1 {ΣΩ.} Ὡδ' ἔσται κάλλιον καὶ ἀνεπιληπτότερον τὸ λεγόμενον

- b2 οὐτ' ἀξζανόμενοι ... οὔτε πά-
 σχοντες m nom pl pres pcpls,
 pass ἀξζάνω and act πάσχω
 circst to λανθάνομεν (we go
 undetected) neither in growing nor in
 undergoing.
 b3 ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς m acc pl refl prn
 (we go undetected by) ourselves.
 τῶν τοιούτων partitive gen
 (undergoing any) of those sorts of
 things.
 b4 τοῦναντίον = τὸ ἐναντίον n
 nom sg (is it) the (complete) opposite.
 b5 Ἄπαν n nom sg ἅπας (it is) quite
 the complete (opposite).
 τά ... τοιαῦτα ... πάν(τα) n
 nom pl (almost) all such things.
 b6 λέληθε pf indic act 3s λανθάνω
 “have gone undetected” and
 hence are unnoticed (by us).
- b7 εἴρηται pf indic pass 3s λέγω (the
 statement) has (not) been stated.
 τὸ νυνδὴ ῥηθέν, ὡς n nom sg
 aor pass pcpl λέγω the statement
 made just now, that ...
 b8 γιγνόμεναι f nom pl pres pcpl
 γίγνομαι circst to ἀπεργάζον-
 ται (the changes,) in going on (up and
 down).
 c1 Ὡδ(ε) ... τὸ λεγόμενον n nom
 sg pres pass pcpl λέγω the
 statement that is made in this way (will
 be).
 ἔσται fut indic 3s εἰμί will be.
 κάλλιον καὶ ἀνεπιληπτότερον
 n nom sg comps καλλίων and
 ἀναληπτότερον (will be) finer and
 (“better-taken-up” hence)
 preferable.

αἰσθάνομαι +acc perceive, +gen notice
 2
 ἀναληπτότερον one must take up or
 recollect 1
 ἄνω up 2
 ἀπεργάζομαι finish off, produce 13
 ἀξζάνω make large, increase, augment 3
 δήπου I presume 15

ἐμφύχως,-ον ensouled, alive 5
 κάτω down 2
 καλλίων,-ον finer 10
 λανθάνω go undetected by +acc 8
 μεταβολή,-ῆς, ἢ change 3
 ὀλίγου almost 2
 Τί μῆν; (Yes,) what else? what of it? 10
 ὧδε thus, in this way 5

- 43c2 **μενον.**
 43c3 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς;
 43c4 {ΣΩ.} Ὡς αἱ μὲν μεγάλαι μεταβολαὶ λύπας τε καὶ ἡδονὰς
 43c5 ποιούσιν ἡμῖν, αἱ δ' αὖ μέτριά τε καὶ σμικρὰ τὸ παράπαν
 43c6 οὐδέτερα τούτων.
 43c7 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὅρθότερον οὕτως ἢ 'κείνως, ὦ Σώκρατες.
 43c8 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν εἰ ταῦτα οὕτω, πάλιν ὁ νυνδὴ ῥηθεὶς βίος
 43c9 ἂν ἦκοι.
 43c10 {ΠΡΩ.} Ποῖος;
 43c11 {ΣΩ.} Ὅν ἄλυπὸν τε καὶ ἄνευ χαρμονῶν ἔφαμεν εἶναι.
 43c12 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀληθέστατα λέγεις.
 43c13 {ΣΩ.} Ἐκ δὴ τούτων τιθῶμεν τριπτοὺς ἡμῖν βίους, ἓνα

- c3 Πῶς; qns Ἔδ(ε) *in what way?*
 c4 Ὡς answers Πῶς; *in this way, that*
 +subrd clause.
 c6 οὐδέτερα τούτων n acc pl with
 partitive gen (*produce for the most*
part) neither of these (i.e. pleasure or
pain).
 c7 Ὅρθότερον n acc sg comp as adv
(the statement is) more correctly (made).
 (ἐ)κείνως *(in this way than) in that.*
 c8 εἰ ταῦτα οὕτω protasis of
 simple cond *if these things (are) so.*
 πάλιν ... ἂν ἦκοι pres act 3s
 potl optv (*the life) might have come*
back (into the discussion).
 ῥηθεὶς m nom sg aor pass pcpl
 λέγω (*the life) that was spoken of*
(just now).
 c10 Ποῖος; m nom sg *what sort (of*
life)?
 c11 Ὅν ἄλυπὸν τε καὶ ἄνευ
 χαρμο-νῶν ... εἶναι acc rel
 pron+inf after ἔφαμεν *which (we*
said) to be painless and without delight.
 ἔφαμεν impf act 1p φημί *we said.*
 c12 Ἀληθέστατα n acc pl suprl ἀλη-
 θής as adv (*you say) most truly (that*
this life without pleasure or pain has
come back).
 c13 τιθῶμεν pres act 1p hort sbjv
 τίθημι *let us posit (from these*
statements).
 τριπτοὺς ἡμῖν βίους (sc. εἶναι)
 acc +inf after τιθῶμεν *that our*
lives are threefold.
 ἓνα m acc sg εἷς (*that) one (life is*
pleasant).

ἄλυπος, -ον *without pain* 3
 ἐκείνως *in that way* 1
 ἦκω pres with pf mng *have come* 1
 μεταβολή, -ῆς, ἡ *change* 3
 μέτριος, -α, -ον *moderate, measured* 2

οὐδέτερος, -α, -ον *neither of the two,*
neither 8
 τὸ παράπαν *altogether, at all* 10
 τριπτός, -ή, -όν *threefold* 1
 χαρμονή, -ῆς, ἡ *joy, delight* 1

- 43d1 μὲν ἡδύν, τὸν δ' αὖ λυπηρόν, τὸν δ' ἕνα μηδέτερα. ἢ πῶς
 43d2 ἂν φαίης σὺ περὶ τούτων;
 43d3 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὐκ ἄλλως ἔγωγε ἢ ταύτη, τρεῖς εἶναι τοὺς βίους.
 43d4 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν οὐκ ἂν εἴη τὸ μὴ λυπεῖσθαι ποτε ταῦτ' ὅν τῳ
 43d5 χαίρειν;
 43d6 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς γὰρ ἂν;
 43d7 {ΣΩ.} Ὅποτε οὖν ἀκούσης ὡς ἡδιστον πάντων ἐστὶν
 43d8 ἀλύπως διατελεῖν τὸν βίον ἅπαντα, τί τότ' ὑπολαμβάνεις
 43d9 λέγειν τὸν τοιοῦτον;

- d1 τὸν δ' αὖ λυπηρόν acc +inf
 after τιθῶμεν and that another (life
 is) painful.
 τὸν δ' ἕνα m acc sg εἷς in acc
 +inf constr and that another one (is
 neither).
 μηδέτερα n acc pl neither (a
 pleasant thing nor a painful thing).
 d2 ἂν φαίης σὺ pres act 2s potl
 optv φημί (or how) would you speak
 (about these things).
 d3 εἶναι τοὺς βίους acc +inf after
 implied φαίην (pres act 1s potl
 optv φημί) (I would say) that our
 lives are (three).
 d4 οὐκ ἂν εἴη ... ποτε pres 3s potl
 optv εἶμι (then not-feeling-pain) could
 not ever be (the same thing as +dat).
 The question expects a negative
 answer (S 2951a).
- τὸ μὴ λυπεῖσθαι n nom sg artic
 inf to not feel pain.
 τῳ χαίρειν n dat sg artic inf
 (same thing as) to feel pleasure.
 d6 Πῶς γὰρ ἂν; (INo,) for how could it
 (be)?
 d7 Ὅποτε ... ἀκούσης pres act 2s
 indef temp sbjn ἀκούω whenever
 you hear (that +subrd clause).
 ἡδιστον πάντων n nom sg suprl
 ἡδύς sweetest of all (is).
 d8 διατελεῖν pres act pred inf (is
 painlessly) to pass through (the whole of
 life).
 τό(τε) answers Ὅποτε (what)
 then (do you suppose).
 d9 λέγειν τὸν τοιοῦτον acc +inf
 after ὑπολαμβάνεις (suppose) that
 such a (statement) means.

ἀκούω hear 9
 ἄλλως otherwise, in another way 9
 ἀλύπως painlessly 1
 διατελέω pass through 1
 ἔγωγε = ἐγώ γε I at any rate 8
 ἡδύς, -εἶα, -ύ pleasant 16

λυπηρός, -ά, -όν painful, distressing 4
 μηδέτερος, -α, -ον neither of the two 4
 ὅποτε whensoever +sbjn 8
 ταύτη in this way 12
 ὑπολαμβάνω understand, suppose 13

- 43d10 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἡδὺν λέγειν φαίνεται ἔμοιγε οὗτος τὸ μὴ λυπέισθαι.
 43e1 {ΣΩ.} Τριῶν ὄντων οὖν ἡμῖν, ὄντων βούλει, τίθει, καλ-
 43e2 λίσσιν ἵνα ὀνόμασι χρώμεθα, τὸ μὲν χρυσόν, τὸ δ' ἄργυρον,
 43e3 τρίτον δὲ τὸ μηδέτερα τούτων.
 43e4 {ΠΡΩ.} Κεῖται.
 43e5 {ΣΩ.} Τὸ δὴ μηδέτερα τούτων ἔσθ' ἡμῖν ὅπως θάτερα
 43e6 γένοιτο ἄν, χρυσὸς ἢ ἄργυρος;
 43e7 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ πῶς ἄν;
 43e8 {ΣΩ.} Οὐδ' ἄρα ὁ μέσος βίος ἡδὺς ἢ λυπηρὸς λεγόμενος

- d10 Ἡδὺν ... τὸ μὴ λυπέισθαι n acc sg artic inf +inf (sc. εἶναι) after λέγειν *to not feel pain (is) pleasant. φαίνεται ... οὗτος this (statement) appears +inf.*
 e1 Τριῶν ὄντων οὖν ἡμῖν n pl gen abs pres pcpl εἰμί with dat of possessor *given three (names). ὄντων n gen pl rel prn ὅστις whatever (you wish). The acc rel prn οὗστinas has been attracted into the case of the antecedent gen. βούλει pres indic dep 2s βούλομαι (anything) you wish. τίθει imprv act 2s τίθημι posit. καλλίσσιν n dat pl comp καλλίων rather pretty (names).*
 e2 ἵνα ... χρώμεθα pres dep 1p purposive sbjn χράομαι *in order that we might use +dat. τὸ μὲν ... τὸ δ(ἐ) ... τρίτον δὲ τὸ acc +inf (sc. εἶναι) after τίθει that one (is gold), another (is silver), and the third (is neither of these).*
 e4 Κεῖται pres indic dep 3s κείμαι as pass of τίθημι *it is posited.*
 e5 Τὸ (= ἐκείνο δ) ... ἔσ(τω) n nom sg *that which is (neither of these). θάτερα (= τὰ ἕτερα) γένοιτο ἄν aor 3s potl optv γίγνομαι could (what is neither) become one or the other.*
 e6 χρυσὸς ἢ ἄργυρος m nom sg appos to θάτερα *a gold or silver (life).*
 e7 Καὶ πῶς ἄν; *Indeed how could (it)?*
 e8 Οὐδ(ἐ) ... ὀρθῶς ἄν ποτε ... δοξάζοιτο pres optv pass 3s δοξάζω in apodosis of first fut less vivid cond *(the middle life ...) would not ever rightly be opined. ὁ μέσος βίος subj of δοξάζοιτο and λεχθείη the middle life. ἡδὺς ἢ λυπηρὸς λεγόμενος pass pcpl λέγω (the middle life) that is said (to be) pleasant or painful.*

ἄργυρος, -ου, ὁ *silver* 2
 ἔμοιγε = ἐμοί γε *for/ by me at least* 8
 ἵνα *in order that; where* 10
 καλλίων, -ον *finer* 10
 μέσος, -η, -ον *middle* 2
 μηδέτερος, -α, -ον *neither of the two* 4

ὅπως *adv in whatever way conj in order that* 5
 ὅστισούν, ἥτισούν, ὅτιούν *anybody, anything whatsoever* 13
 χράομαι *consult, use +dat* 9
 χρυσός, -οῦ, ὁ *gold* 3

43-4

- 43e9 ὀρθῶς ἂν ποτε οὐτ' εἰ δοξάζοι τις, δοξάζοιτο, οὐτ' εἰ λέγοι,
 43e10 λεχθείη, κατὰ γε τὸν ὀρθὸν λόγον.
 43e11 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς γὰρ ἂν;
 44a1 {ΣΩ.} Ἄλλὰ μὴν, ᾧ ἑταίρε, λεγόντων γε ταῦτα καὶ
 44a2 δοξαζόντων αισθανόμεθα.
 44a3 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ μάλα.
 44a4 {ΣΩ.} Πότερον οὖν καὶ χαίρειν οἶονται τότε ὅταν μὴ
 44a5 λυπῶνται;
 44a6 {ΠΡΩ.} Φασὶ γοῦν.
 44a7 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν οἶονται τότε χαίρειν· οὐ γὰρ ἂν ἔλεγόν που.
 44a8 {ΠΡΩ.} Κινδυνεύει.
 44a9 {ΣΩ.} Ψευδῆ γε μὴν δοξάζουσι περὶ τοῦ χαίρειν, εἶπερ

- e9 οὐτ(ε) εἰ δοξάζοι τις pres optv act 3s δοξάζω in protasis of first fut less vivid cond *neither if someone were to opine (that the middle life was pleasant or painful).*
 οὐτ' εἰ λέγοι pres optv act 3s λέγω in protasis of second fut less vivid cond *nor if someone were to say (that the middle life was pleasant or painful).*
 λεχθείη aor pass 3s potl optv λέγω in apodosis of second fut less vivid cond *(the middle life ...) would (not ever rightly) be stated.*
 e10 κατὰ γε at least according to +acc.
 e11 Πῶς γὰρ ἂν; for how could (it be rightly opined or stated)?
 a1 λεγόντων ... καὶ δοξαζόντων m gen pl pres act pcppls λέγω and δοξάζω *(we notice people) saying and opining (these things).*
- a4 καὶ χαίρειν inf after οἶονται (*do they believe*) that (they) are indeed feeling pleasure.
 ὅταν μὴ λυπῶνται pres pass 3p indef temp subjv λυπέω *(at the time) when they are not feeling pain.*
 a6 Φασὶ pres indic act 3p φημί *(so at least) they say.*
 a7 Οὐκοῦν don't (they) then *(at that time believe that they are feeling pleasure).*
 οὐ γὰρ ἂν ἔλεγόν impf act 3s λέγω in apodosis of pres contrary to fact cond with implied protasis *(for) they would not say (it if they did not believe it).*
 a8 Κινδυνεύει it may be.
 a9 Ψευδῆ n acc pl ψευδῆς as adv *(they opine) falsely.*
 τοῦ χαίρειν n gen sg artic inf *(about) feeling pleasure.*

αἰσθάνομαι +acc *perceive*, +gen *notice* γοῦν = γε οὖν *so at least* 15

- 44a10 **χωρίς τοῦ μὴ λυπεῖσθαι καὶ τοῦ χαίρειν ἢ φύσις ἑκατέρου.**
 44a11 {ΠΡΩ.} **Καὶ μὴν χωρίς γε ἦν.**
 44a12 {ΣΩ.} **Πότερον οὖν αἰρώμεθα παρ' ἡμῖν ταῦτ' εἶναι, καθάπερ**
 44b1 **ἄρτι, τρία, ἢ δύο μόνα, λύπην μὲν κακὸν τοῖς ἀνθρώποις,**
 44b2 **τὴν δ' ἀπαλλαγὴν τῶν λυπῶν, αὐτὸ τοῦτο ἀγαθὸν ὄν, ἠδὲ**
 44b3 **προσαγορεύεσθαι;**
 44b4 {ΠΡΩ.} **Πῶς δὴ νῦν τοῦτο, ᾧ Σώκρατες, ἐρωτώμεθα ὑφ'**
 44b5 **ἡμῶν αὐτῶν; οὐ γὰρ μανθάνω.**

- a10 **χωρίς ... ἢ φύσις ἑκατέρου**
(since) the nature of each of the two is separate.
τοῦ μὴ λυπεῖσθαι καὶ τοῦ χαίρειν n gen sg artic pres infs pass λυπέω and act χαίρω appos to ἑκατέρου *of feeling pleasure and feeling pain.*
- a11 **ἦν** impf 3p εἰμί with pres mng *(indeed each of the two) is (separate).*
- a12 **Πότερον ... αἰρώμεθα ... ἢ** pres mid 1p delib subjv αἰρέω *shall we choose X or Y?*
παρ(ὰ) ἡμῖν ... τρία ... δύο μόνα *(that these things are) three for us (or) only two.*
ταῦτ(α) εἶναι acc +inf after αἰρώμεθα *(shall we choose) that these things are (three or only two).*
καθάπερ ἄρτι as *(we said) just now.*
- b1 **λύπην μὲν ... τὴν δ' ἀπαλλαγὴν τῶν λυπῶν** appos
 αἰρέω act *take hold of, grasp, prove;* mid *choose* 11
 ἀπαλλαγή,-ης, ἢ *release from* +gen 1
 ἄρτι *just now* 3
 ἐρωτάω *ask* 16
- to δύο μόνα (*only two*): *pain and the release from pains.*
κακὸν τοῖς ἀνθρώποις appos to λύπην (*pain*): *a bad thing for human beings.*
- b2 **αὐτὸ τοῦτο ἀγαθὸν ὄν** appos n acc pl pres pcpl εἰμί (*release from pains*): *this very thing being good.*
ἠδὲ προσαγορεύεσθαι appos pres pass inf προσαγορεύομαι (*this very thing*): *to be called 'pleasant'.*
- b4 **Πῶς ... τοῦτο ... ἐρωτώμεθα** pres indic pass 1p ἐρωτάω *what is meant by asking this question* (“In what way are we being asked this”)?
ὑ(πὸ) ἡμῶν αὐτῶν m gen pl refl prn “(being asked) by ourselves” i.e. (*what is meant by asking ourselves (this question).*)
- πότερον ... ἢ *whether ... or ...* 11
 προσαγορεύομαι *be called* X 3
 τρεῖς, τρία *three* 16
 χωρὶς *separately, apart from* +gen 16

- 44b6 {ΣΩ.} ὄντως γὰρ τοὺς πολεμίους Φιλήβου τοῦδε, ᾧ Πρώ-
 44b7 ταρχε, οὐ μανθάνεις;
 44b8 {ΠΡΩ.} Λέγεις δὲ αὐτοὺς τίνας;
 44b9 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ μάλα δεινοὺς λεγομένους τὰ περὶ φύσιν, οἱ τὸ
 44b10 παράπαν ἡδονὰς οὐ φασι εἶναι.
 44b11 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί μὴν;
 44c1 {ΣΩ.} Λυπῶν ταύτας εἶναι πάσας ἀποφυγὰς, ἃς νῦν οἱ περὶ
 44c2 Φίληβον ἡδονὰς ἐπονομάζουσιν.
 44c3 {ΠΡΩ.} Τούτοις οὖν ἡμᾶς πότερα πείθεσθαι συμβουλευείς,
 44c4 ἢ πῶς, ᾧ Σώκρατες;
 44c5 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκ, ἀλλ' ὥσπερ μάντεσι προσχρησθαί τισι, μαν-

- b6 ὄντως ... οὐ μανθάνεις *you do not in reality understand +acc. Φιλήβου τοῦδε m gen sg (enemies) of Philebus here.*
 b8 αὐτοὺς *m acc pl intensive prn "(whom) themselves" i.e. just (whom do you mean)?*
 b9 μάλα δεινοὺς λεγομένους *m acc pl pres pass pcpl λέγω (I mean those) who are said to be very frighteningly clever at +acc. τὰ περὶ φύσιν artic +prep phrase at things about nature. οἱ ... οὐ φασι m nom pl rel prn as subj of pres indic act 3p φημί who deny.*
 b10 ἡδονὰς ... εἶναι *acc +inf after φασι (deny) that there are pleasures.*
 c1 ταύτας εἶναι πάσας *n pl acc +inf after implied φασι (they say) that all these are (escapes from pains).*
- ἃς ... ἡδονὰς ἐπονομάζουσιν *m acc pl rel prn which (they) call pleasures.*
 οἱ περὶ Φίληβον *m nom pl artic +prep phrase those about Philebus (i.e. his associates).*
 c3 ἡμᾶς ... πείθεσθαι *acc +pass inf after συμβουλευείς (are you advising) that we be persuaded (or not by these wise men).*
 c5 Οὐκ (that we) not (be persuaded). μάντεσι ... τισι *some seers. προσχρησθαί pres dep inf προσχράομαι (I advise that we) use (them) in addition (to other considerations).*
 μαντευομένοις *(as seers) who divine.*

δεινός,-ή,-όν *frightening, frighteningly clever* 5
 ἐπονομάζω *name or call* X acc Y acc 7
 μαντεύομαι *divine, prophesy* 2
 μάντις,-εως, ὁ *seer, prophet* 2
 ὄντως *really, actually, in reality* 15
 πείθω *persuade* 7

πολέμιος,-ου, ὁ *enemy of* +gen 1
 πότερα ... ἢ *whether ... or ...* 7
 προσχράομαι *make use of* +dat 3
 συμβουλεύω *advise* +acc +inf 1
 τί μὴν; *(Yes,) what else? what of it?* 10
 τὸ παράπαν *altogether, at all* 10
 ὥσπερ *just as, even as* 10

- 44c6 **πευομένοις οὐ τέχνη ἀλλά τινι δυσχερεία φύσεως οὐκ ἀγεννοῦς**
 44c7 **λίαν μεμισηκότων τὴν τῆς ἡδονῆς δύναμιν καὶ νενομικότων**
 44c8 **οὐδὲν ὑγιές, ὥστε καὶ αὐτὸ τοῦτο αὐτῆς τὸ ἐπαγωγὸν**
 γοήτευμα,
 44d1 **οὐχ ἡδονήν, εἶναι. τούτοις μὲν οὖν ταῦτα ἂν προσχρήσαιο,**
 44d2 **σκεψάμενος ἔτι καὶ τὰ ἄλλα αὐτῶν δυσχεράσματα· μετὰ δὲ**
 44d3 **ταῦτα αἱ γέ μοι δοκοῦσιν ἡδοναὶ ἀληθεῖς εἶναι πεύση, ἵνα**

c6 **τέχνη ἀλλά τινι δυσχερεία** dat of means (*divining*) *not by art but by a sort of disgust.*

φύσεως οὐκ ἀγεννοῦς λίαν gen of belonging (*disgust*) *belonging to a not excessively ignoble nature.*

c7 **μεμισηκότων ... καὶ νενομικότων** m gen (of belonging) pl pf act pcpls *μισέω, νομίζω* (*disgust belonging to men*) *who have developed hatred ... and have come to consider.*

c8 **οὐδὲν ὑγιές ... εἶναι** acc +inf after *νενομικότων* *that (there is) nothing healthy (belonging to pleasure).*
ὥστε *so that (they have come to consider that ...).*

αὐτὸ τοῦτο αὐτῆς τὸ ἐπαγωγὸν acc +inf (sc. *εἶναι*) after *νενομι-κότων* (*they consider*) *that this very seductiveness of it* (—i.e. ‘release from pain’—*is bewitchment, not pleasure.*)

d1 **τούτοις** (*make use of*) *these (pleasure haters).*

ἀγεννής, -ές ignoble 1

γοήτευμα, -ματος, τό bewitchment 1

δυσχέρασμα, -ματος, τό expression of disgust 1

δυσχέρεια, -ας, ἡ disgust 2

ἐπαγωγός, -όν seductive 1

ἵνα in order that; where 10

λίαν excessively 3

ταῦτα acc of respect (*make use*) *with respect to these things* (i.e. their considering pleasure not to be pleasure but bewitchment).

ἂν προσχρήσαιο aor dep 2s potl optv *προσχράομαι* *you may make use of* +dat.

d2 **σκεψάμενος ἔτι καὶ** m nom sg aor dep pcpl circst to *προσχρήσαιο* *after taking into further consideration also* +acc.

μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα *and after that.*

d3 **αἱ γέ μοι δοκοῦσιν ἡδοναὶ ἀλη-θεῖς εἶναι** f nom pl rel clause (*learn those*) *which seem to me to be true pleasures.*

πεύση fut dep 2s *πυνθάνομαι* *you will learn* +acc (sc. *ἐκείνας*).

ἵνα ... παραθώμεθα aor mid 1p purposive sbjv *παρατίθημι* *so that we may put (the power of pleasure) before us.*

μισέω hate 2

νομίζω consider, acknowledge 4

προσχράομαι make use of +dat 3

πυνθάνομαι inquire, learn by inquiry 3

σκέπτομαι take into consideration 6

ὑγιής, -ές healthy, sound 1

ὥστε so that; and so 9

- 44d4 ἐξ ἀμφοῖν τοῖν λόγων σκεψάμενοι τὴν δύναμιν αὐτῆς παρα-
 44d5 θιώμεθα πρὸς τὴν κρίσιν.
 44d6 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὅρθως λέγεις.
 44d7 {ΣΩ.} Μεταδιώκωμεν δὴ τούτους, ὥσπερ συμμάχους, κατὰ
 44d8 τὸ τῆς δυσχερείας αὐτῶν ἵχνος. οἶμαι γὰρ τοιόνδε τι λέγειν
 44d9 αὐτούς, ἀρχομένους ποθὲν ἄνωθεν, ὡς εἰ βουληθεῖμεν ὅτουοῦν
 44e1 εἶδους τὴν φύσιν ἰδεῖν, οἶον τὴν τοῦ σκληροῦ, πότερον εἰς τὰ
 44e2 σκληρότατα ἀποβλέποντες οὕτως ἢ μᾶλλον συννοήσαιμεν

d4 ἀμφοῖν τοῖν λόγοις m gen dual
 (from) both these accounts (of true and
 false pleasures).

σκεψάμενοι m nom pl aor dep
 pcpl σκέπτομαι circst to πα-
 ραθιώμεθα after we take (from both
 accounts) our consideration.
 αὐτῆς of it (i.e. pleasure).

d7 Μεταδιώκωμεν δὴ τούτους
 pres act 1p hort sbjn μεταδιώκω
 then let us follow after these (pleasure
 haters).
 κατὰ τὸ ... ἵχνος (follow) along the
 track (left by their disgust).

d8 τοιόνδε τι n acc sg (say) some such
 thing (as follows).

λέγειν αὐτούς acc +inf after οἶ-
 μαι (I think) that they say.

d9 ἀρχομένους m acc pl pres dep
 pcpl ἄρχομαι circst to λέγειν
 (they say,) beginning.

ποθὲν ἄνωθεν (beginning) from
 some more general (thesis) ("from
 somewhere higher").

ὡς = ὅτι after τοιόνδε τι (some
 such thing as follows,) that ...

εἰ βουληθεῖμεν aor optv pass 1p
 βούλομαι in protasis of fut less
 vivid cond if we were to wish +inf.
 ὅτουοῦν εἶδους (see the nature) of
 whatever form.

e1 ἰδεῖν aor act inf ὁράω (wish) to see.
 τὴν τοῦ σκληροῦ the (nature) of
 hardness.

τὰ σκληρότατα n acc pl suprl
 σκληρός the hardest things.

εἰς ... ἀποβλέποντες m nom pl
 pres act pcpl ἀποβλέπω circst to
 συννοήσαιμεν (comprehend) by
 focusing in on +acc.

e2 ἂν μᾶλλον συννοήσαιμεν aor
 optv act 1p in apodosis of fut less
 vivid cond we might comprehend
 more.

ἀμφω, gen and dat, ἀμφοῖν both 12
 ἄνωθεν from above 1

ἀποβλέπω focus 2

ἄρχομαι begin 7

δυσχέρεια, -ας, ἡ disgust 2

ἵχνος, -ους, τό track 1

κρίσις, -εως, ἡ verdict, decision 14

μεταδιώκω pursue +acc 4

οἶον as it were, for example 11

παρατίθημι place beside, set before 5

ποθὲν from some place 3

σκέπτομαι take into consideration 6

σκληρός, -ά, -όν hard 2

σύμμαχοι, -ων, οἱ allies in battle 1

συννοέω comprehend 4

- 44e3 ἡ πρὸς τὰ πολλοστὰ σκληρότητι; δεῖ δὴ σε, ὦ Πρώταρχε,
 44e4 καθάπερ ἐμοί, καὶ τούτοις τοῖς δυσχερέσιν ἀποκρίνεσθαι.
 44e5 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ μὲν οὖν, καὶ λέγω γε αὐτοῖς ὅτι πρὸς τὰ
 44e6 πρῶτα μεγέθει.
 44e7 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν εἰ καὶ τὸ τῆς ἡδονῆς γένος ἰδεῖν ἦντινά
 44e8 ποτ' ἔχει φύσιν βουληθεῖμεν, οὐκ εἰς τὰς πολλοστὰς ἡδονὰς
 45a1 ἀποβλεπτέον, ἀλλ' εἰς τὰς ἀκροτάτας καὶ σφοδροτάτας
 45a2 λεγομένας.
 45a3 {ΠΡΩ.} Πᾶς ἂν σοι ταύτη συγχωροίη τὰ νῦν.
 45a4 {ΣΩ.} Ἄρ' οὖν, αἱ πρόχειροί γε αἴπερ καὶ μέγιστα τῶν

- e3 ἡ πρὸς τὰ πολλοστὰ *than (by focusing) at things far down in descending order of +dat.*
 σε ... ἀποκρίνεσθαι *acc +inf after δεῖ (it is necessary) that you give an answer to +dat.*
 e4 τούτοις τοῖς δυσχερέσιν *to these disgusted men (just as if to me).*
 e5 πρὸς τὰ πρῶτα μεγέθει *dat of respect (by focusing) at things first in magnitude.*
 e7 εἰ ... βουληθεῖμεν *aor optv dep 1p βούλομαι in protasis of mixed cond if we were to wish (to see what sort of nature).*
 ἰδεῖν *aor inf act ὁράω to see.*
 ἦντινά ποτ' ἔχει φύσιν *indir qn after ἰδεῖν what sort of nature (the kind Pleasure) has.*
 e8 εἰς τὰς πολλοστὰς ἡδονὰς *(one must not focus) in on pleasures far down in descending degree.*
 a1 τὰς ἀκροτάτας καὶ σφοδροτά-τας λεγομένας *f acc pl suprl ἄκρος, σφοδρός and pres pass pcpl λέγω (but focus in on) the so-called highest pitched and most extreme (pleasures).*
 a3 ἄν ... συγχωροίη *pres act 3s potl optv (everyone) could agree to +acc.*
 τὰ νῦν *acc artic +adv (agree to) the present (statements made in this way).*
 a4 αἱ πρόχειροί *the (pleasures) at hand.*
 αἴπερ καὶ μέγιστα *f nom pl rel clause which (are) also largest (of the pleasures).*

ἄκρος, -α, -ον *at the highest pitched 1*
 ἀποβλεπτέον *one must focus 1*
 δυσχερής, -ές *disgusted 2*
 μέγεθος, -ους, τό *magnitude, greatness 4*
 πολλοστός, -ή, -όν *far down in descending order 2*

πρόχειρος, -ον *at hand, common 1*
 σκληρότης, -ητος, ἡ *hardness 1*
 συγχωρέω *agree, go along with 10*
 σφοδρός, -ά, -όν *extreme, intense 9*
 ταύτη *in this way 12*

- 45a5 ἡδονῶν, ὃ λέγομεν πολλάκις, αἱ περὶ τὸ σῶμά εἰσιν αὐται;
 45a6 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς γὰρ οὐ;
 45a7 {ΣΩ.} Πότερον οὖν καὶ μείζους εἰσὶ καὶ γίνονται περὶ τοὺς
 45a8 κάμνοντας ἐν ταῖς νόσοις ἢ περὶ ὑγιαίνοντας; εὐλαβηθῶμεν
 45a9 δὲ μὴ προπετῶς ἀποκρινόμενοι πταισώμεν πη. τάχα γὰρ
 45b1 ἴσως φαίμεν ἂν περὶ ὑγιαίνοντας.
 45b2 {ΠΡΩ.} Εἰκός γε.
 45b3 {ΣΩ.} Τί δ'; οὐχ αὐταὶ τῶν ἡδονῶν ὑπερβάλλουσιν, ὧν ἂν
 45b4 καὶ ἐπιθυμῖαι μέγιστα προγίγνωνται;

- a5 **ὃ λέγομεν** n acc sg rel prn *which we are saying*.
εἰσιν αὐταὶ f nom pl οὗτος *are these (pleasures about the body)*.
 a6 **Πῶς γὰρ οὐ;** (Yes,) *for how (could the greatest pleasures) not (be bodily)?*
 a7 **Πότερον ... μείζους ... περὶ ... ἢ περὶ** f acc pl comp μέγας (Are pleasures) *greater about X acc or about Y acc?*
εἰσὶ καὶ γίνονται *are (pleasures) and do they come to be (greater)*.
τοὺς κάμνοντας ... ὑγιαίνοντας m acc pl pres act pcpls *those who are suffering (in their illnesses), those who are healthy*.
 a8 **εὐλαβηθῶμεν** aor act 1p hort sbjn *εὐλαβέομαι Let us be cautious*.
 a9 **μὴ ... πταισώμεν** aor act 1p sbjn *πταίω after εὐλαβηθῶμεν in clause of fearing lest we stumble*.
ἀποκρινόμενοι m nom pl pres dep rcpl *ἀποκρίνομαι circst to πταισώμεν in answering (hastily)*.
τάχα ... ἴσως *perhaps (we might) happen (to say)*.
 b1 **φαίμεν ἂν** pres act 1p potl optv φημί *we might (happen to) say ('about those who are healthy')*.
 b3 **τῶν ἡδονῶν** partitive gen (don't these,) *among pleasures (exceed all bounds)*.
ὧν ... ἐπιθυμῖαι (these pleasures,) *appetites for which (precede)*.
ἂν ... προγίγνωνται pres 3p sbjn in indef rel clause (very great appetites) *precede*.

εἰκός *likely* 8
 ἐπιθυμία, -ας, ἡ *desire, appetite* 8
 εὐλαβέομαι *be cautious* 1
 κάμνω abs *be worn out, suffer* 1
 ὅπῃ *in whatever or any way* 10
 πότερον ... ἢ *whether ... or ...* 11

προγίγνομαι *come to be before, precede*
 2
 προπετῶς *hastily* 1
 τάχα *perhaps* 5
 τί δέ; *What then?* 7
 ὑγιαίνω *be healthy, sound* 4
 ὑπερβάλλω *exceed all bounds* 1

- 45b5 {ΠΡΩ.} Τοῦτο μὲν ἀληθές.
 45b6 {ΣΩ.} Ἄλλ' οὐχ οἱ πυρέττοντες καὶ ἐν τοιούτοις νοσήμασιν
 45b7 ἐχόμενοι μᾶλλον διψῶσι καὶ ῥιγοῦσι καὶ πάντα ὅποσα διὰ
 45b8 τοῦ σώματος εἰώθασι πάσχειν, μᾶλλον τ' ἐνδεία συγγίγνεται
 45b9 καὶ ἀποπληρουμένων μείζους ἡδονὰς ἴσχουσιν; ἢ τοῦτο οὐ
 45b10 φήσομεν ἀληθές εἶναι;
 45b11 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ μὲν οὖν νῦν ῥηθὲν φαίνεται.
 45c1 {ΣΩ.} Τί οὖν; ὀρθῶς ἂν φαινοίμεθα λέγοντες ὡς εἶ τις
 45c2 τὰς μεγίστας ἡδονὰς ἰδεῖν βούλοιο, οὐκ εἰς ὑγίειαν ἀλλ' εἰς

- b5 μὲν ἀληθές n nom sg (*this is indeed true*).
- b6 οὐχ ... μᾶλλον διψῶσι καὶ ῥιγοῦσι pres indic act 3p διψάω and ῥιγῶ don't (*the feverish etc.*) thirst and suffer from cold more?
 οἱ πυρέττοντες καὶ ... ἐχόμενοι m nom pl pres pcpls those who are feverish and are in such illnesses ("hold themselves in such illnesses").
- b7 ὅποσα ... εἰώθασι indic act 3p pf εἰῶθα with pres mng (*and all that they are accustomed (to suffer)*). διὰ through +gen.
- b8 μᾶλλον τ' ἐνδεία συγγίγνεται ... καὶ ... μείζους ἡδονὰς ἴσχουσιν (*the feverish etc.*) are more congenital with lack and are in greater possession of large pleasures.
- b9 ἀποπληρουμένων n pl pres pass gen abs pcpl when (*their illnesses i.e. lacks*) are being filled.
- ἢ ... οὐ φήσομεν fut indic act 1p φημί or will we deny +acc +inf.
- b11 νῦν ῥηθὲν n nom sg aor pass pcpl λέγω what was said now (*is evident*).
- c1 ἂν φαινοίμεθα pres dep 1p potl optv would we be appearing (*in the right way*).
- λέγοντες ὡς n nom pl pres act pcpl λέγω circst to φαινοίμεθα if we were to say that ...
- εἶ τις ... βούλοιο pres dep 3s potl optv in protasis of simple cond supposing one were to wish to +inf.
- c2 ἰδεῖν aor act inf ὀράω to look at (*the greatest pleasures*).
- οὐκ ... ἀλλ(ά) ... ἰόντας m acc pl pres pcpl εἶμι (*those*) going not (*into health*) but (*into illness*).

ἀποπληρῶω fill up, satisfy 1
 διψάω thirst 6
 εἶμι go, come 14
 εἰῶθα be accustomed 1
 ἐνδεία, -ας, ἡ defect, lack 2
 ἴσχω hold fast, possess, be 5

νόσημα, -ματος, τό disease 2
 πυρέττω is feverish 1
 ῥιγῶ shiver, be cold 2
 συγγίγνομαι be born with +dat 1
 ὑγίεια, -ας, ἡ health, soundness 5

- 45c3 νόσον ἰόντας δεῖ σκοπεῖν; ὄρα δὲ μὴ με ἡγήθῃ διανοούμενον
 45c4 ἔρωτᾶν σε εἰ πλείω χαίρουσιν οἱ σφόδρα νοσοῦντες τῶν
 45c5 ὑγιαίνοντων, ἀλλ' οἴου μέγεθος με ζητεῖν ἡδονῆς, καὶ τὸ
 45c6 σφόδρα περὶ τοῦ τοιούτου ποῦ ποτε γίνεταί ἐκάστοτε.
 45c7 νοῆσαι γὰρ δεῖ φαμεν ἦντινα φύσιν ἔχει καὶ τίνα λέγουσιν
 45c8 οἱ φάσκοντες μὴδ' εἶναι τὸ παράπαν αὐτήν.

- c3 **δεῖ σκοπεῖν** *it is necessary to examine (those going into +acc).*
ὄρα pres impv act 2s *ὄρα* take heed +clause of fearing.
μὴ ... ἡγήθῃ pres dep 2s ἡγέομαι sbjv in clause of fearing (*take heed that you do not regard (me as intending).*)
με ... διανοούμενον m acc sg pres act attributive pcpl διανοέομαι *me as intending to +inf.*
 c4 **εἰ ... χαίρουσιν** indir qn after ἔρωτᾶν *if (the intensely ill) rejoice.*
πλείω ... τῶν ὑγιαίνοντων m pl pres act pcpl ὑγιαίνω gen of comparison (*rejoice*) *more than the healthy.*
οἱ ... νοσοῦντες n nom pl pres act pcpl νοσέω *those who suffer from disease.*
 c5 **ἀλλ(ά) οἴου** pres impv dep 2s οἴομαι *but understand +acc (με)+inf.*
μέγεθος ... καὶ τὸ σφόδρα n sg acc of respect, artic +prep phrase *with respect to the magnitude and intensity (of pleasure).*
 c6 **περὶ τοῦ τοιούτου** about such (a disease).
ποῦ ποτε ... ἐκάστοτε indir qn after ζητεῖν (*to be inquiring*) *wherever at any given time (it comes to be).*
 c7 **νοῆσαι** aor inf νοέω (*it is necessary*) *to understand.*
φαμεν pres ind act 1p φημί parenthetical *we say.*
ἦντινα f acc sg interrogative after νοῆσαι *what sort of (nature such disease has).*
τίνα n sg ac interrogative after νοῆσαι *what.*
 c8 **οἱ φάσκοντες** m nom pl pres act pcpl φάσκω *those affirming.*
μὴδ(ε) εἶναι ... αὐτήν acc +inf after φάσκοντες (*affirming*) *that it (i.e. pleasure) does not exist (at all).*

διανοέομαι *think through, intend* 11
 ἔρωτάω *ask* 16
 ἡγέομαι *lead; suppose that +acc +inf* 8
 μέγεθος, -ους, τό *magnitude, greatness*
 4
 νοέω *use the intellect, understand* 9
 νοσέω *be sick, suffer from a disease* 1

νόσος, -ου, ἡ *disease, sickness* 3
 οἴομαι *suppose, think* 10
 πλείων, πλέον *more* 15
 τὸ παράπαν *altogether, at all* 10
 ὑγιαίνω *be healthy, sound* 4
 φάσκω *say, affirm* 4

- 45d1 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἄλλὰ σχεδὸν ἔπομαι τῷ λόγῳ σου.
 45d2 {ΣΩ.} Τάχα, ὦ Πρώταρχε, οὐχ ἥττον δείξεις. ἀπόκριναι
 45d3 γάρ· ἐν ὕβρει μείζους ἠδονάς – οὐ πλείους λέγω, τῷ σφόδρα
 45d4 δὲ καὶ τῷ μᾶλλον ὑπερεχούσας – ὀρᾶς ἢ ἐν τῷ σῶφρονι βίῳ;
 45d5 λέγε δὲ προσέχων τὸν νοῦν.
 45d6 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἄλλ' ἔμαθον ὃ λέγεις, καὶ πολὺ τὸ διαφέρων
 45d7 ὀρῶ. τοὺς μὲν γὰρ σῶφρονάς που καὶ ὁ παροιμαζόμενος
 45e1 ἐπίσχει λόγος ἐκάστοτε, ὃ τὸ “μηδὲν ἄγαν” παρακελεύο-

d2 **δείξεις** fut ind act 2s δείκνυμι
 antithesis ἔπομαι *you will show (the reasoning no less than you follow it).*

ἀπόκριναι pres impv dep 2s
 ἀποκρίνομαι (*for*) *answer!*

d3 **μείζους ἠδονάς ... ἢ** f acc pl
 comp μέγας (*do you see*) *greater pleasures (in wantonness) than.*

πλείους f acc pl πλείων
 (contraction of πλείονας) *more (pleasures).*

τῷ σφόδρα ... καὶ τῷ μᾶλλον
 artic +prep phrase, n sg dat of
 manner *in intensity and in being more (pleasant).*

d4 **ὑπερεχούσας** f acc pl pres act
 pcpl ὑπερέχω (*pleasures*)
overtopping.

ἄγαν *very much* 1

δείκνυμι *show, point out* 4

ἐπίσχω *restrain* 2

ἔπομαι *follow* +dat 15

ἥττων,-ον *inferior, less* 14

παρακελεύομαι *advise* 1

παροιμαζόμεμαι *be proverbial* 1

πλείων, πλέον *more* 15

d5 **προσέχων** m nom sg pcpl circst
 to impv λέγε *pay attention in speaking!*

d6 **ἔμαθον** aor indic act 1s μανθάνω
 with pf mng *I have learned.*

πολὺ τὸ διαφέρων n acc sg pres
 act pcpl διαφέρω, acc +inf after
 ὀρῶ (*I see*) *that the difference is great.*

d7 **ὁ παροιμαζόμενος ... λόγος** m
 nom sg pres pass pcpl *the saying that is proverbial (restrains the sound-minded).*

e1 **ὃ ... παρακελεύόμενος** m nom
 sg pres dep pcpl *the (saying) that advises ('nothing very much').*

τὸ “μηδὲν ἄγαν” artic +clause
'nothing very much'.

προσέχω +τὸν νοῦν *pay attention* 3

σχεδόν *just about, roughly speaking* 14

σῶφρων,-ον *of sound mind* 3

τάχα *perhaps* 5

ὕβρις,-εως, ἢ *wantonness* 2

ὑπερέχω *overtop, outdo* 1

45-6

- 45e2 **μενος, ᾧ πείθονται· τὸ δὲ τῶν ἀφρόνων τε καὶ ὑβριστῶν**
 45e3 **μέχρι μανίας ἢ σφοδρὰ ἡδονὴ κατέχουσα περιβοήτους**
 45e4 **ἀπεργάζεται.**
 45e5 {ΣΩ.} **Καλῶς· καὶ εἴ γε τοῦθ' οὕτως ἔχει, δηλὸν ὡς ἐν**
 45e6 **τινι πονηρία ψυχῆς καὶ τοῦ σώματος, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐν ἀρετῇ**
 45e7 **μέγισται μὲν ἡδοναί, μέγισται δὲ καὶ λύπαι γίνονται.**
 45e8 {ΠΡΩ.} **Πάνν μὲν οὖν.**
 45e9 {ΣΩ.} **Οὐκοῦν τούτων τινὰς προελόμενον δεῖ σκοπεῖσθαι**
 45e10 **τίνα ποτὲ τρόπον ἐχούσας ἐλέγομεν αὐτὰς εἶναι μεγίστας.**
 46a1 {ΠΡΩ.} **Ἀνάγκη.**
 46a2 {ΣΩ.} **Σκόπει δὴ τὰς τῶν τοιῶνδε νοσημάτων ἡδονάς, τίνα**
 46a3 **ποτὲ ἔχουσι τρόπον.**
 46a4 {ΠΡΩ.} **Ποίων;**

- e2 **ᾧ πείθονται** n dat sg rel prn
which they obey.
τὸ δὲ n sg acc of respect *with respect to the (matter of the senseless and wanton)*
 e3 **μέχρι μανίας ... κατέχουσα** f
 nom sg pres act pcpl **κατέχω**
(pleasure) gaining control to the point of madness.
περιβοήτους m acc pl *(produces men) crying out or notorious (men).*
 e5 **Καλῶς** *(you speak) finely.*
τοῦ(το) οὕτως ἔχει *(if) this is so.*
δηλὸν ὡς *(it is) clear that ...*
 e7 **μέγισται ... ἡδοναί** f nom pl
pleasures (come to be) largest.
 e9 **τούτων τινὰς προελόμενον** m
 acc sg aor mid pcpl **προαιρέομαι**
 circst to **σκοπεῖσθαι** *after choosing deliberately some of these (pleasures).*
σκοπεῖσθαι pres mid inf **σκοπέω**
(it is necessary) to consider +indir qn.
 e10 **τίνα ποτὲ τρόπον** m sg acc obj
 of **ἐχούσας** *(holding) in what sort of way.*
αὐτὰς εἶναι μεγίστας acc +inf
 after **ἐλέγομεν** *that they are largest.*
 a1 **Ἀνάγκη** *(it is) a necessity.*
Σκόπει pres impvn act 2s **σκοπέω**
consider (in what way they [the pleasures of such diseases] hold).
 a4 **Ποίων;** f gen pl **ποῖος** *(pleasures) of what sort (of diseases)?*

ἀπεργάζομαι *finish off, produce* 13
ἄφρων,-ον *senseless* 2
κατέχω *gain control of* +gen 2
μανία,-ας, ἡ *madness, mania* 3
μέχρι *as far as* +gen 2
νόσημα,-ματος, τό *disease* 2
πείθομαι *obey* +dat 5

περιβοήτος,-ον *crying out or notorious*
 1
πονηρία,-ας, ἡ *baseness* 7
προαιρέομαι *choose deliberately* 4
σφοδρός,-ά,-όν *extreme, intense* 9
τοιόνδε, τό *such a thing (as follows)* 8
ὑβριστής,-ου, ὁ *wanton man* 1

- 46a5 {ΣΩ.} Τὰς τῶν ἀσχημόνων, ἃς οὐς εἶπομεν δυσχερεῖς
 46a6 μισοῦσι παντελῶς.
 46a7 {ΠΡΩ.} Ποίας;
 46a8 {ΣΩ.} Οἶον τὰς τῆς ψώρας ἰάσεις τῷ τρίβειν καὶ ὅσα
 46a9 τοιαῦτα, οὐκ ἄλλης δεόμενα φαρμάξεως· τοῦτο γὰρ δὴ τὸ
 46a10 πάθος ἡμῖν, ὧ πρὸς θεῶν, τί ποτε φῶμεν ἐγγίγνεσθαι;
 46a11 πότερον ἡδονὴν ἢ λύπην;
 46a12 {ΠΡΩ.} Σύμμεικτον τοῦτό γ' ἄρ', ὧ Σώκρατες, ἔοικε
 46a13 γίγνεσθαι τι κακόν.

- a5 Τὰς ... ἃς f acc pl (*I mean*) the
 (pleasures of +gen), which (they hate).
 οὐς ... δυσχερεῖς m pl double
 acc after εἶπομεν (those) whom (we
 called) 'disgusted'.
 εἶπομεν aor indic act 1p λέγω we
 called.
 a7 Ποίας; *What sort* (of pleasures do
 you mean)?
 a8 τὰς ... ἰάσεις f acc pl (*I mean*) the
 remedies of +gen.
 τῷ τρίβειν artic inf, dat of
 means *by means of rubbing*.
 a9 οὐκ ... δεόμενα n acc pl (*all such*)
 things not in need of +gen.
 τοῦτο ... τὸ πάθος n sg acc of
 respect *with respect to this thing* (we
 undergo).
- a10 ὧ πρὸς θεῶν implied voc o
 (man) from the gods.
 τί ποτε ... ἐγγίγνεσθαι acc +inf
 after φῶμεν *what sort of thing occurs*
in (us with respect to this thing we
 undergo)?
 φῶμεν pres act 1p delib sbjn
 φημί shall we say?
 a11 ἡδονὴν ἢ λύπην; f acc sg (*shall*
we say that it is) a pleasure or a pain?
 a12 Σύμμεικτον τοῦτό γ(ε)
 ἄρ(α) ... γίγνεσθαι acc +inf
 after ἔοικε to answer Socrates'
 question *this becomes a mix* (of
 pleasure and pain).
 a13 τι κακόν appos to τοῦτό
 something bad.

ἀσχήμων,-ον *unseemly, shameful* 2
 δεόμαι *be in need of* +gen, *need, beg* 9
 δυσχερής,-ές *disgusted* 2
 ἐγγίγνομαι *be born in, come to be in* 7
 ἔοικε *imprs it seems, seems likely* 15
 ἰασις,-εως, ἡ *remedy* 1
 μισέω *hate* 2
 οἶον *as it were, for example* 11

παντελῶς *entirely, completely* 3
 πότερον ... ἢ *whether ... or ...* 11
 σύμμεικτος,-η,-ον *commingled,*
promiscuous 1
 τρίβω *rub* 1
 ψώρα,-ας, ἡ *itch, pruritus* 2
 φάρμαξις,-εως, ἡ *medical treatment* 1

- 46b1 {ΣΩ.} Οὐ μὲν δὴ Φιλήβου γε ἔνεκα παρεθέμην τὸν λόγον·
 46b2 ἀλλ' ἄνευ τούτων, ὧ Πρώταρχε, τῶν ἡδονῶν καὶ τῶν ταύταις
 46b3 ἐπομένων, ἂν μὴ κατοφθῶσι, σχεδὸν οὐκ ἂν ποτε δυναίμεθα
 46b4 διακρίνασθαι τὸ νῦν ζητούμενον.
 46b5 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὐκοῦν ἰτέον ἐπὶ τὰς τούτων συγγενεῖς.
 46b6 {ΣΩ.} Τὰς ἐν τῇ μίξει κοινωνούσας λέγεις;
 46b7 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.
 46b8 {ΣΩ.} Εἰσὶ τοίνυν μίξεις αἱ μὲν κατὰ τὸ σῶμα ἐν αὐτοῖς
 46c1 τοῖς σώμασιν, αἱ δ' αὐτῆς τῆς ψυχῆς ἐν τῇ ψυχῇ· τὰς δ' αὖ

- b1 **Φιλήβου γε ἔνεκα** *on account of Philebus.*
παρεθέμην aor indic 1s causative mid I did (not) have (this argument) set out.
 b2 **τούτων** f gen pl (without) these (rubbing pleasures).
καὶ τῶν ταύταις ἐπομένων and (without) the (pleasures) that follow upon these (rubbing pleasures).
 b3 **ἂν (= ἑάν) μὴ κατοφθῶσι** appos to ἄνευ clause, aor pass 3p καθοράω subjv in fut more vivid protasis of mixed cond if they are not looked at.
οὐκ ἂν ποτε δυναίμεθα aor mid 1p potl optv δύναμαι in apodosis
 of mixed cond *we would never be able to* +acc.
 b4 **τὸ νῦν ζητούμενον** n acc sg pres pass pcpl ζητέω *the present object of inquiry/ the thing we now seek.*
 b5 **τὰς ... συγγενεῖς** f acc pl (we must go to) the (pleasures) like (these).
 b6 **Τὰς** f acc pl (do you mean) the (pleasures).
Εἰσὶ ... μίξεις pred are mixtures.
αἱ μὲν ... αἱ δ(έ) f nom pl *some (pleasures ...), while others ...*
 b8 **κατὰ τὸ σῶμα** (mixtures) in relation to the body.
ἐν αὐτοῖς τοῖς σώμασιν (mixtures) in the bodies themselves.
 c1 **τὰς δ' αὖ ... λύπας** f acc pl *while (we will find) still others, pains.*

ἄνευ *without* +gen 10
 διακρίνω *separate; decide* 5
 δύναμαι *be able to* +inf 10
 ἔπομαι *follow* +dat 15
 ἰτέον *one must go* 2
 καθοράω *observe* +acc 14
 κοινωνέω *have a share* 1

μίξις, -εως, ἡ *mixture, sexual intercourse* 14
 παρατίθημι *place beside, set before* 5
 συγγενής, -ές *of like kind to* +dat 11
 σχεδόν *just about, roughly speaking* 14

- 46c2 τῆς ψυχῆς καὶ τοῦ σώματος ἀνευρήσομεν λύπας ἡδοναῖς
 46c3 μειχθείσας τοτὲ μὲν ἡδονὰς τὰ συναμφότερα, τοτὲ δὲ λύπας
 46c4 ἐπικαλουμένας.
 46c5 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς;
 46c6 {ΣΩ.} Ὅποταν ἐν τῇ καταστάσει τις ἢ τῇ διαφθορᾷ τάναντία
 46c7 ἅμα πάθη πάσχη, ποτὲ ῥιγῶν θέρηται καὶ θερμαινόμενος
 46c8 ἐνίοτε ψύχεται, ζητῶν οἶμαι τὸ μὲν ἔχειν, τοῦ δὲ ἀπαλλάτ-
 46c9 τεσθαι, τὸ δὲ λεγόμενον πικρῶ γλυκῷ μεμειγμένον, μετὰ

- c2 ἀνευρήσομεν fut indic act 1p *we will find (still others).*
 λύπας ἡδοναῖς μειχθείσας f acc pl aor pass pcpI μείγνυμι *pains mixed with pleasures.*
 c3 τὰ συναμφότερα n pl acc of respect (called) with reference to both together.
 c4 ἐπικαλουμένας f acc pl pres pass pcpI (we will find pains) that are called (pleasures at one time but pains at another time).
 c5 Πῶς; *how (will we find such mixtures)?*
 c6 τάναντία = τὰ ἐναντία.
 c7 πάθη πάσχη pres sbjv act πάσχω with n pl cognate acc πάθος (whenever someone undergoes (the opposite) experiences. ποτὲ ... ἐνίοτε sometimes ... other times.

- θέρηται καὶ θερμαινόμενος ... ψύχεται pass (while shivering) he is being made hot, or while warm he is being cooled.
 c8 ζητῶν m nom sg pres act pcpI ζητέω circst to πάσχη (he suffers) while seeking (to have, to be rid of). οἶμαι parenthetical I think. τὸ μὲν ... τοῦ δὲ n sg acc and gen (to have) the one (experience) and (to be rid of) the other.
 c9 τὸ δὲ λεγόμενον ... γλυκῷ n acc sg the so-called 'sweet mixed with bitter'. μεμειγμένον n acc sg pf pass pcpI μείγνυμι (the sweet) in a state of mixture with +dat. μετὰ δυσάπαλλακτίας f gen sg (being present) with the quality of being hard to get rid of.

ἀνευρίσκω *find out, uncover* 4
 ἀπαλλάττω *set free, release, remove* 3
 γλυκός, -εῖα, -ύ *sweet* 2
 διαφθορά, -ᾶς, ἡ *destruction, disintegration* 1
 ἐνίοτε *sometimes, at any time* 10
 ἐπικαλέω *call by (name)* 2
 θερμαίνω *warm, heat* 1
 θέρω *make hot* 1

κατάστασις, -εως, ἡ *restoration* 2
 ὅποταν *whenever +sbjv* 8
 πικρός, -ά, -όν *bitter* 1
 ῥιγῶ *shiver, be cold* 2
 συναμφότεροι, -αι, -α *both together* 2
 τοτὲ *doubled at one time ... at another*
 10
 ψύχω *make cool* 4

- 46d1 **δυσσαπλλακτίας παρόν, ἀγανάκτησιν καὶ ὕστερον σύντασιν**
 46d2 **ἀγρίαν ποιεῖ.**
 46d3 **{ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ μάλα ἀληθὲς τὸ νῦν λεγόμενον.**
 46d4 **{ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν αἱ τοιαῦται μείξεις αἱ μὲν ἐξ ἴσων εἰσὶ**
 46d5 **λυπῶν τε καὶ ἡδονῶν, αἱ δ' ἐκ τῶν ἐτέρων πλείονων;**
 46d6 **{ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς γὰρ οὐ;**
 46d7 **{ΣΩ.} Λέγε δὴ τὰς μὲν, ὅταν πλείους λῦπαι τῶν ἡδονῶν**
 46d8 **γίνωνται – τὰς τῆς ψώρας λεγομένης νυνδὴ ταύτας εἶναι**
 46d9 **καὶ τὰς τῶν γαργαλισμῶν – ὁπόταν ἐντὸς τὸ ζέον**

- d1 **παρόν** n acc sg pres pcpl
πάρεμι (the mix with bitter) being present.
σύντασιν ἀγρίαν f acc sg (*makes a fierce rigidity.*)
 d3 **Καὶ μάλα ἀληθὲς** n nom sg (*the present statement is*) *indeed very true.*
 d4 **αἱ μὲν ... αἱ δ(έ)** *some (mixtures) ... while others.*
 d5 **τῶν ἐτέρων πλείονων** *one (of the two—pleasures or pains—being) greater.*
 d6 **Πῶς γὰρ οὐ;** (*yes,*) *for how (could they) not?*
 d7 **Λέγε δὴ** *tell me.*
τὰς μὲν ... παρατιθέναι acc +inf (at 47a1) after **Λέγε** (*tell me*)
that some (mixtures, in cases when ...) place (pains) beside (pleasures).
ὅταν ... γίνωνται pres 3p indef temp sbjv *whenever (pains) come to be +nom.*
πλείους f nom pl *πλείων greater than +gen.*
 d8 **τὰς ... λεγομένης νυνδὴ** f acc pl pres pass pcpl (*these are*) *the (mixtures) mentioned just now of +gen.*
ταύτας εἶναι acc +inf after **Λέγε**, appos to **τὰς μὲν** *these are.*
 d9 **καὶ τὰς** f acc pl *and the (pleasures of) +gen.*
τὸ ζέον n nom sg pcpl **ζέω** *the seething (is inside).*

ἀγανάκτησις, -εως, ἡ *irritation* 1
 ἄγριος, -α, -ον *wild, fierce* 1
 γαργαλισμός, -οῦ, ὁ *tickling irritation*
 1
 δυσσαπλλακτία, -ας, ἡ *the quality of being hard get rid of* 1
 ἐντός *within, inside* 3
 ζέω *boil, seethe* 1
 ἴσος, -η, -ον *equal* 5

μείξις, -εως, ἡ *mixture, sexual intercourse* 14
 ὁπόταν *whenever +sbjv* 8
 πάρεμι *be present, be at hand* 11
 πλείων, πλέον *more* 15
 σύντασις, -εως, ἡ *tension, rigidity* 1
 ὕστερον *later* 3
 ψώρα, -ας, ἡ *itch, pruritus* 2

- 46d10 ἢ καὶ τὸ φλεγμαῖνον, τῇ τρίψει δὲ καὶ τῇ κινήσει μὴ ἐφικνῆται
 46e1 τις, τὸ δ' ἐπιπολῆς μόνον διαχέη, τοτὲ φέροντες εἰς πῦρ αὐτὰ
 46e2 καὶ εἰς τοῦναντίον πυρίαις μεταβάλλοντες ἐνίοτε ἀμηχάνους
 46e3 ἡδονάς, τότε δὲ τοῦναντίον τοῖς ἐντὸς πρὸς τὰ τῶν ἔξω, λύπας

d10 ἢ pres 3s indef temp sbjv εἰμί
(whenever the seething) is (inside).
 τὸ φλεγμαῖνον n nom sg pcpl
 φλεγμαῖνω (and) the swelling (is).
 μὴ ἐφικνῆται pres 3s indef temp
 sbjv (and one) is not reaching (the
 seething and swelling) +dat of
 means.

e1 τὸ δ(ἐ) ἐπιπολῆς artic +gen the
(seething/ swelling) of the surface.
 διαχέη pres 3s indef temp sbjv
(one only) disperses +acc.
 τοτὲ ... παρέσχοντο indic mid
 3p gnomic aor παρέχομαι
 expressing general truth (whenever
 one does not reach the seething and
 swelling,) then they provide for
 themselves +acc.
 φέροντες m nom pl pres act pcpl
 φέρω circst to παρέσχοντο (they
 provide ...) by carrying +acc.
 αὐτὰ n acc pl those things (i.e. the
 seething/swelling inside and
 out).

ἀμήχανος,-ον enormous, immeasurable
 4
 ἀπορία,-ας, ἡ impasse, perplexity 7
 διαχέω disperse 2
 ἐνίοτε sometimes, at any time 10
 ἐντὸς within, inside 3
 ἔξω out of (+gen); adv outside 2
 ἐπιπολή,-ῆς, ἡ surface 2
 ἐφικνέομαι reach 1

e2 τοῦναντίον = τὸ ἐναντίον n acc
 sg (and changing about to) the opposite
 (= cold, perhaps with cooling water).
 μεταβάλλοντες appos to
 φέρον-τες, intrans changing about
 to.

ἐνίοτε ... τότε δὲ sometimes ...
 and at those times.

ἀμηχάνους ἡδονάς f pl acc obj
 of παρέσχοντο (they provide)
 impracticable pleasures (for themselves).

e3 τοῦναντίον = τὸ ἐναντίον n acc
 sg (they provide to the inside) the
 opposite (of the outside).

τοῖς ἐντὸς n pl dat of cause artic
 +adv because of the things inside (in
 relation to ...).

τὰ τῶν ἔξω artic +partitive gen
 the (heat or cold) of the things outside.

λύπας f acc pl λύπη appos to
 τοῦναντίον (they provide) pains.

κίνησις,-εως, ἡ motion 4
 μεταβάλλω alter, change about 4
 πῦρ, πυρός, τό fire 7
 πυρία,-ας, ἡ heat application or
 steam bath 1
 τρῦψις,-εως, ἡ rubbing 1
 φέρω carry 8
 φλεγμαῖνω swell 1

46-7

- 46e4 ἡδοναῖς συγκερασθείσας, εἰς ὅπτερ' ἂν ῥέψῃ, παρέσχοντο
 46e5 τῷ τὰ συγκεκριμένα βία διαχεῖν ἢ τὰ διακεκριμένα συγχεῖν
 47a1 – καὶ ὁμοῦ λύπας ἡδοναῖς παρατιθέναι.
 47a2 { ΠΡΩ. } Ἀληθέστατα.
 47a3 { ΣΩ. } Οὐκοῦν ὅπταν αὐ πλείων ἡδονὴ κατὰ <τὰ> τοιαῦτα
 47a4 πάντα συμμειχθῆ, τὸ μὲν ὑπομειγμένον τῆς λύπης γαρ-
 47a5 γαλίζει τε καὶ ἡρέμα ἀγανακτεῖν ποιεῖ, τὸ δ' αὐ τῆς ἡδονῆς

e4 **συγκερασθείσας** f acc pl aor pass pcpl συγκεράννυμι (*pains mixed with (pleasures).*
εἰς ὅπτερ(α) into whichever (overall weight, pleasant or painful)
ἂν ῥέψῃ aor act 3s subj in indef clause (*the balance*) tilts.
παρέσχοντο indic mid 3p gnomic aor παρέχομαι *they provide*. The gnomic aor has 3 acc objs and expresses a general truth.

e5 **τῷ ... διαχεῖν** artic inf dat of means (*they provide*) by dispersing +acc.
τὰ συγκεκριμένα n acc pl pf pass pcpl *the combined things*.
βία dat of means (*dispersing*) by force.
τὰ διακεκριμένα n acc pl pf pass pcpl διακρίνω *the separated things*.

ἀγανακτέω *feel irritation* 1
 βία, -ας, ἡ *force, power* 2
 γαργαλίζω *titillate* 1
 διακρίνω *separate; decide* 5
 διαχέω *disperse* 2
 ἐγχεώ *pour in* 1
 ἡρέμα *mildly, softly* 4
 ὁμοῦ *together, close* 3
 ὁπότερος, -α, -ον *which (of the two)* 5

(τῷ) συγχεῖν artic inf dat of means (*or by*) pouring together +acc.

a1 **καὶ ὁμοῦ** (*place beside*) and close.
παρατιθέναι (see note on 46d7) (*some mixtures*) place (*pains quite close*) beside (*pleasures*).

a2 **Ἀληθέστατα** answers the impv Λέγε δὴ τὰς μὲν (*I say it*) most truly.

a3 **ὅπταν ... συμμειχθῆ** aor pass 3s subj in indef temp clause *whenever (more pleasure) is mixed together*.

κατὰ <τὰ> τοιαῦτα πάντα (*more than pain*) in relation to all such things, i.e. all things considered.

a4 **τὸ ... ὑπομειγμένον** n nom sg pres pass pcpl ὑπομείγνυμι *the ingredient of* +gen.

a5 **τὸ δ(έ) ... ἐγχευμένον** n nom sg pf pass pcpl ἐγχεώ *while the (part) with an influx of* +gen.

παρατίθημι *place beside, set before* 5

παρέχομαι *provide, present* +acc 7

πλείων, πλέον *more* 15

ῥέπω *tilt (of a balance)* 1

συγκεράννυμι *mix (with +dat)* 4

συγκρίνω *combine* 1

συγχεώ *pour together* 1

συμμείγνυμι *mix together* 10

ὑπομείγνυμι *add by mixing* 1

- 47a6 πολὺ πλέον ἐγκεχυμένον συντείνει τε καὶ ἐνίοτε πηδᾶν ποιεῖ,
 47a7 καὶ παντοῖα μὲν χρώματα, παντοῖα δὲ σχήματα, παντοῖα δὲ
 47a8 πνεύματα ἀπεργαζόμενον πᾶσαν ἔκπληξιν καὶ βοᾶς μετὰ
 47a9 ἀφροσύνης ἐνεργάζεται;
 47b1 {ΠΡΩ.} Μάλα γε.
 47b2 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ λέγειν τε, ὦ ἐταῖρε, αὐτόν τε περὶ ἑαυτοῦ ποιεῖ
 47b3 καὶ ἄλλον ὡς ταύταις ταῖς ἡδοναῖς τερπόμενος οἷον ἀποθνή-
 47b4 σκει καὶ ταύτας γε δὴ παντάπασιν αἰεὶ μεταδιώκει τοσοῦτω
 47b5 μᾶλλον ὅσῳ ἂν ἀκολαστότερός τε καὶ ἀφρονέστερος ᾖν

- a6 πολὺ πλέον *much greater (part).*
 πηδᾶν pres act inf πηδάω (*makes it*) throb.
 ἀπεργαζόμενον n nom sg pcpl circst to ἐνεργάζεται *while bringing about (colors, shapes, and breathing of all sorts, it brings on).*
 a8 ἔκπληξιν καὶ βοᾶς acc objs of ἐνεργάζεται (*complete*) mental disturbance and shouts.
 b2 λέγειν τε ... αὐτόν ... καὶ ἄλλον acc +inf after ποιεῖ (*the pleasure makes*) him say (*about himself*) and another say (*about him*).
 b3 ὡς = ὅτι *that*.

- τερπόμενος pcpl circst to ἀποθνήσκει (*he as it were is dying*) from delighting.
 b4 ταύτας f acc pl (*he pursues*) these (pleasures).
 τοσοῦτω μᾶλλον ὅσῳ dat of measure of difference by *so much more, as much as (he happens to be more licentious and senseless)* i.e. the more licentious and senseless he is, the more he pursues them.
 b5 ἂν ... ᾖν τυγχάνη pres act 3s sbjv in indef clause +pcpl *he happens to be*.

ἀκόλαστος,-ον *licentious* 1
 ἀπεργάζομαι *finish off, produce* 13
 ἀφροσύνη,-ης, ἡ *mindlessness* 2
 ἄφρων,-ον *senseless* 2
 βοή, βῆς, ἡ *loud cry, shout* 1
 ἐγχεῖω *pour in* 1
 ἔκπληξις,-εως, ἡ *mental disturbance* 1
 ἐνεργάζομαι *make or produce in* 1
 ἐνίοτε *sometimes, at any time* 10
 ἐταῖρος,-α,-ον *comrade, companion* 5
 μεταδιώκω *pursue* +acc 4
 οἷον *as it were, for example* 11

παντάπασιν *all in all, wholly* 16
 παντοῖος,-α,-ον *of all sorts* 6
 πηδάω *throb, jerk* 1
 πνεῦμα,-ματος, τό *air, breathing* 2
 συντείνω *brace up, make intense* 1
 σχῆμα,-ματος, τό *shape* 5
 τέρπομαι *delight in* +dat 1
 τοσοῦτος,-η,-ο *so much, so large* 3
 τυγχάνω *happens to be, is actually* +pcpl 14
 χρώμα,-ματος, τό *color* 7

- 47b6 *τυγχάνη, καὶ καλεῖ δὴ μεγίστας ταύτας, καὶ τὸν ἐν αὐταῖς*
 47b7 *ὅτι μάλιστ' αἰεὶ ζῶντα εὐδαιμονέστατον καταριθμεῖται.*
 47b8 {ΠΡΩ.} *Πάντα, ὡς Σώκρατες, τὰ συμβαίνοντα πρὸς τῶν*
 47b9 *πολλῶν ἀνθρώπων εἰς δόξαν διεπέρανας.*
 47c1 {ΣΩ.} *Περί γε τῶν ἡδονῶν, ὡς Πρώταρχε, τῶν ἐν τοῖς*
 47c2 *κοινοῖς παθήμασιν αὐτοῦ τοῦ σώματος τῶν ἐπιπολῆς τε καὶ*
 47c3 *ἐντὸς κερασθέντων· περὶ δέ γ' ὧν ψυχὴ σώματι τάναντία*
 47c4 *συμβάλλεται, λύπην τε ἅμα πρὸς ἡδονὴν καὶ ἡδονὴν πρὸς*

- b6 *μεγίστας ταύτας* f acc pl suprl
μέγας (he calls) these (pleasures)
greatest.
τὸν ... ζῶντα m sg pres act pcpl
ζάω acc +implicit inf εἶναι after
καταριθμεῖται (he reckons) the man
who lives (among them to be happiest).
 b7 *ὅτι μάλιστ(α)* as much as possible.
εὐδαιμονέστατον m sg acc suprl
εὐδαίμων happiest.
 b8 *Πάντα ... τὰ συμβαίνοντα* n
 acc pl pres act pcpl *συμβαίνω* all
the agreements (in opinion).
πρὸς +gen from.
 b9 *διεπέρανας* indic act 2s aor with
 pf mng *διαπεραίνω* you have given
 a thorough account of +acc.
 c1 *Περί γε τῶν ἡδονῶν* (I have given
 an account) at any rate, about the
 pleasures.
τῶν ... κερασθέντων n gen pl
 aor pass pcpl *κεράννυμι* of the
- things that have been mixed (in the
 shared disturbances).* Twelve words
 lie between the artic and the pcpl.
ἐν τοῖς κοινοῖς παθήμασιν n
 dat pl in the shared disturbances.
 c2 *αὐτοῦ* of (the body) itself.
τῶν ἐπιπολῆς artic +gen of the
 things on the surface.
τῶν ... ἐντὸς artic +adv of the
 things inside.
 c3 *περὶ δέ γ' ὧν = περὶ δέ γε τῶν*
ἡδονῶν ἅς f pl rel prn acc of
 respect attracted to gen case of
 antecedent but about the pleasures
 with respect to which (a soul contributes
 things opposite to a body).
τάναντία = τὰ ἐναντία things
 opposite to +dat.
 c4 *λύπην ... πρὸς ἡδονὴν* appos to
 τάναντία pain relative to pleasure.

διαπεραίνω bring to a conclusion,
 discuss thoroughly, penetrate 6
ἐντός within, inside 3
ἐπιπολή,-ῆς, ἡ surface 2
εὐδαίμων,-ον truly happy 3
ζάω live 9

καλέω call 9
καταριθμέομαι count, reckon 3
κεράννυμι mix 5
κοινός,-ή,-όν common, shared 11
συμβαίνω join, agree, happen, result 13
συμβάλλομαι contribute 1

- 47c5 λύπην, ὥστ' εἰς μίαν ἀμφότερα κρᾶσιν ἰέναι, ταῦτα ἔμπροσθε
 47c6 μὲν διήλθομεν, ὡς, ὅποταν [αὐ] κενῶται, πληρώσεως ἐπιθυμεί,
 47c7 καὶ ἐλπίζων μὲν χαίρει, κενούμενος δὲ ἀλγεί, ταῦτα δὲ τότε
 47d1 μὲν οὐκ ἔμαρτυράμεθα, νῦν δὲ λέγομεν ὡς ψυχῆς πρὸς σῶμα
 47d2 διαφερομένης ἐν πᾶσι τούτοις πλήθει ἀμηχάνοις οὐσι μείζις
 47d3 μία λύπης τε καὶ ἡδονῆς συμπίπτει γενομένη.
 47d4 {ΠΡΩ.} Κινδυνεύεις ὀρθότατα λέγειν.

- c5 ἀμφότερα ... ἰέναι acc +inf εἶμι after ὥστ(ε) (things that have been mixed, so that each of the two goes (into one mixture).
 c6 διήλθομεν aor indic 1p διέρχομαι we went through (these things).
 ὡς how.
 κενῶται pres pass 3s indef temp sbjv κενόω (whenever someone again) is depleted.
 c7 ἐλπίζων pcpl circst to χαίρει in expecting (a restoration he delights).
 κενούμενος m nom sg pres pass pcpl κενόω circst to ἀλγεί in being depleted (he suffers).
 d1 ἔμαρτυράμεθα aor indic dep 1p μαρτύρομαι we didn't bring in (these things) as evidence (then).
 ὡς = ὅτι that.
 ψυχῆς ... διαφερομένης gen abs when a soul differs (relative to a body).
 d2 ἐν πᾶσι τούτοις n dat pl (differs) in all these (cases).
 ἀμηχάνοις οὐσι n dat pl pcpl εἰμί (cases) which are enormous (in number).
 μείζις ... συμπίπτει γενομένη f nom sg aor pcpl γίγνομαι compl to συμπίπτει a mixture (of +gen), turn out to be (a one).
 d4 ὀρθότατα n acc pl suprl ὀρθός as adv (to be speaking) most correctly.

ἀλγέω feel bodily pain, suffer 7
 ἀμήχανος, -ον enormous, immeasurable 4
 ἀμφότερος, -α, -ον each or both of two 6
 διέρχομαι go through 4
 εἶμι go, come 14
 ἐλπίζω expect 3
 ἔμπροσθε(ν) before 13
 ἐπιθυμέω desire, have an appetite for +gen 8
 κενόω empty 11

κινδυνεύω risk, be likely to +inf 6
 κρᾶσις, -εως, ἡ blend, mixture 5
 μαρτύρομαι invoke, call to witness 2
 μείζις, -εως, ἡ mixture, sexual intercourse 14
 ὅποταν whensoever +sbjv 8
 πλήθος, -ους, τό multitude, magnitude, greater number 10
 πλήρωσις, -εως, ἡ filling 11
 συμπίπτω fall together with 3
 ὥστε so that; and so 9

- 47d5 {ΣΩ.} Ἐπι τοίνυν ἡμῖν τῶν μείξεων λύπης τε καὶ ἡδονῆς
 47d6 λοιπὴ μία.
 47d7 {ΠΡΩ.} Ποία, φῆς;
 47d8 {ΣΩ.} Ἦν αὐτὴν τὴν ψυχὴν αὐτῇ πολλάκις λαμβάνειν
 47d9 σύγκρασιν ἔφαμεν.
 47d10 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς οὖν δὴ τοῦτ' αὐτὸ λέγομεν;
 47e1 {ΣΩ.} Ὅργην καὶ φόβον καὶ πόθον καὶ θρήνον καὶ ἔρωτα
 47e2 καὶ ζῆλον καὶ φθόνον καὶ ὅσα τοιαῦτα, ἄρ' οὐκ αὐτῆς τῆς
 47e3 ψυχῆς τίθεσαι ταύτας λύπας τινάς;
 47e4 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἐγωγε.
 47e5 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν αὐτὰς ἡδονῶν μεστὰς εὐρήσομεν ἀμηχάνων;

- d5 ἡμῖν ... λοιπὴ dat of possessor
 with implicit ἐστὶ *we* (have one of
 the mixtures) remaining (still to
 discuss).
 d7 Ποία f nom sg *what sort* (of
 mixture)?
 φῆς pres indic act 2s φημί *are you*
saying?
 d8 Ἦν ... σύγκρασιν acc fem sg rel
 prn (the sort of) mixture which (the
 soul receives).
 αὐτὴν τὴν ψυχὴν ...
 λαμβάνειν acc +inf after ἔφαμεν
 that the soul itself receives +acc.
 αὐτῇ dat of means (the soul) by
 means of itself.
 ἔφαμεν impf act 1p φημί *we said*.
 d10 Πῶς ... δὴ (so,) just how (did we
 say)?

- τοῦτ(ο) αὐτὸ n acc sg (*say*) *this*
very thing.
 e1 Ὅργην ... καὶ ὅσα τοιαῦτα
 accs of respect *with respect to*
anger ... and all such things.
 e3 τίθεσαι pres indic mid 2s *do you*
posit?
 ταύτας λύπας τινάς f acc pl
 +implicit inf εἶναι +compl after
 τίθεσαι that these are certain pains of
 +gen.
 e4 Ἐγωγε = ἐγώ γε
 e5 αὐτὰς ... μεστὰς f acc pl
 +implicit inf εἶναι +compl after
 εὐρήσομεν that those (pains) are full
 of +gen.

ἀμηχανος, -ου enormous, immeasurable
 4
 ἔγωγε = ἐγώ γε I at any rate 8
 εὐρίσκω find 10
 ἔρωσ, -ωτος, ὁ love, sexual desire 4
 ζῆλος, -ου ὁ jealousy, emulous desire 2
 θρήνος, -ου, ὁ lament 5
 λοιπός, -ή, -όν the rest, remaining over 8

μείξις, -εως, ἡ mixture, sexual
 intercourse 14
 μεστός, -ή, -όν full of +gen 6
 ὀργή, -ῆς, ἡ impulse, anger 4
 πόθος, -ου, ὁ longing 4
 σύγκρασις, -εως, ἡ mixture 5
 φθόνος, -ου, ὁ envy, grudge, malice 9
 φόβος, -ου, ὁ panic, fear 7

- 47e6* ἡ δεόμεθα ὑπομνησκεισθαι τὸ
 47e7* “ὡς τ' ἐφέηκεν,” τοῖς θυμοῖς καὶ ταῖς ὀργαῖς τὸ
 47e8* “πολύφρονά περ χαλεπήναι,
 47e9 ὡς τε πολὺ γλυκίων μέλιτος καταλειβομένοιο,”
 48a1 καὶ τὰς ἐν τοῖς θρήνοις καὶ πόθοις ἡδονὰς ἐν λύπαις οὔσας
 48a2 ἀναμειγμένας;
 48a3 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὐκ, ἀλλ' οὕτω ταῦτά γε καὶ οὐκ ἄλλως ἂν
 48a4 συμβαίνοι γιγνόμενα.

* Linciation as in manuscripts rather than as in the OCT.

- e6* ὑπομνησκεισθαι pres inf pass
 ὑπομνήσκω (*need*) to be reminded.
 τὸ artic +clause introduces
 quotation from *Il.* 18.108-9.
 e7* “ὡς τ' ἐφέηκεν,” ind act 3s
 gnomic aor ἐφίημι *incites* +acc
 +inf. (*reminded*) “that (*anger*)
incites.”
 τ(ε) ... τε both ... and.
 τοῖς θυμοῖς καὶ ταῖς ὀργαῖς
 dats of means (*incites*) by *passions*
 and *impulses*.
 τὸ artic +clause marks more
 quotation from *Il.* 18.108-9.
 e8* πολύφρονά περ m acc sg (*incites*)
 even a (*man*) of *much intelligence*.
 χαλεπήναι aor inf act χαλεπαί-
 νω (*incites*) to be harsh.
 e9 ὡς τε and that (*anger is*).
 γλυκίων m nom sg comp
 γλυκύς (*is much*) *sweeter than* +gen.

- καταλειβομένοιο n gen sg (*epic*)
 pres pass pcpl καταλείβομαι
 (*than honey*) *dripping down*.
 a1 καὶ τὰς ... ἡδονὰς and (*do we*
need to be reminded of) the *pleasures*.
 ἐν λύπαις οὔσας f acc pl pcpl
 (*pleasures*) that are in *pains*,
 a2 ἀναμειγμένας f acc pl pf pass
 pcpl circst to οὔσας (*pleasures that*
are in pains,) *having been mixed up*
together (with them).
 a3 Οὐκ no, (*we do not need to be*
reminded).
 ἀλλ(ᾶ) οὕτω ταῦτά but these
things are so.
 ἂν συμβαίνοι γιγνόμενα pres
 act potl optv συμβαίνω +compl
 pcpl γιγνόμενα (*these things*) *could*
(not) turn out (otherwise).

γλυκύς,-εῖα,-ύ *sweet* 2
 δεόμεαι *be in need of* +gen, *need* 9
 ἐφίημι act *incite* X acc to +inf 3
 καταλείβομαι *drip down* 1
 θρήνος,-ου, ὁ *lament* 5
 θυμός,-οῦ, ὁ *passion* 2
 μέλι,-ιτος, τό *honey* 2

ὀργή,-ῆς, ἡ *impulse, anger* 4
 περ *however much* 1
 πόθος,-ου, ὁ *longing* 4
 πολύφρων,-ον *of much thought* 1
 συμβαίνω *join, agree, happen, result* 13
 ὑπομνήσκω *remind* 3
 χαλεπαίνω *be vexed* 1

- 48a5 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ μὴν καὶ τὰς γε τραγικὰς θεωρήσεις, ὅταν ἅμα
 48a6 χαίροντες κλάωσι, μέμνησαι;
 48a7 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί δ' οὐ;
 48a8 {ΣΩ.} Τὴν δ' ἐν ταῖς κωμωδίαις διάθεσιν ἡμῶν τῆς ψυχῆς,
 48a9 ἄρ' οἶσθ' ὡς ἔστι κἀν τούτοις μείζις λύπης τε καὶ ἡδονῆς;
 48a10 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὐ πάνν κατανοῶ.
 48b1 {ΣΩ.} Παντάπασι γὰρ οὐ ράδιον, ὦ Πρώταρχε, ἐν τούτῳ
 48b2 συννοεῖν τὸ τοιοῦτον ἐκάστοτε πάθος.
 48b3 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὐκουν ὡς γ' ἔοικεν ἐμοί.
 48b4 {ΣΩ.} Λάβωμέν γε μὴν αὐτὸ τοσοῦτῳ μᾶλλον ὄσω σκοτει-

- a5 Καὶ μὴν καὶ *and moreover*.
 τὰς γε τραγικὰς f acc pl (*will you look at*) the (pleasures) of tragedy.
 ὅταν ... κλάωσι pres act 3s indef temp subj *whenever they wail (while at the same time rejoicing)*.
 a6 μέμνησαι pf indic mid 2s μμνήσκω *do you remember?*
 a7 Τί δ' οὐ; *and why (would I) not (remember)?*
 a8 Τὴν ... διάθεσιν acc of respect *with respect to the condition*.
 a9 ἄρ(α) οἶσθ(α) ὡς pf indic act 2s οἶδα *do you know that*.
 ἔστι ... μείζις there is a mixture of +gen.
 κἀν = καὶ ἐν *even/also in (these things, i.e. in comedies)*.
- b1 οὐ ράδιον (*it is*) not easy +inf.
 ἐν τούτῳ *in this thing* i.e. in comedy.
 b2 τὸ τοιοῦτον ... πάθος n acc sg (*to comprehend*) the sort of thing undergone.
 b3 ὡς γ(ε) (*not,*) at least, as.
 b4 Λάβωμέν aor act 1p hort subjv *let us take (it i.e. comedy) up*.
 τοσοῦτῳ μᾶλλον dat of measure of difference (*take it up*) *in so much more (detail by how much more it is obscure)*.
 σκοτεινότερόν n nom sg comp σκοτεινός *more obscure*.

διάθεσις, -εως, ἡ *ordered condition* 5
 ἔοικε imprs *it seems, seems like* 15
 θεωρέω *look at, examine* 3
 κατανοεῶ *consider, understand* 9
 κλαίω *wail, lament* 1
 κωμωδία, -ας, ἡ *comedy* 4
 μείζις, -εως, ἡ *mixture, sexual intercourse* 14
 μμνήσκω *remind, put in mind* 14

οἶδα (pf *εἶδω) *know* 3
 παντάπασι *all in all, wholly* 16
 ράδιος, -α, -ον *easy* 12
 σκοτεινός, -ή, -όν *dark, obscure* 1
 συννοεῶ *comprehend* 4
 τοσοῦτος, -η, -ο *so much, so large* 3
 τραγικός, -ή, -όν *tragic* 1

- 48b5 **νότερόν** ἔστιν, ἵνα καὶ ἐν ἄλλοις **ῥᾶον** καταμαθεῖν τις οἶός τ'
 48b6 **ἦ** μείξιν λύπης τε καὶ ἡδονῆς.
 48b7 {ΠΡΩ.} **Λέγοις** ἄν.
 48b8 {ΣΩ.} **Τό** τοι νυνδὴ **ῥηθὲν** ὄνομα φθόνου πότερα λύπην
 48b9 **τινὰ** ψυχῆς **θήσεις**, ἢ πῶς;
 48b10 {ΠΡΩ.} **Οὕτως**.
 48b11 {ΣΩ.} **Ἄλλὰ** μὴν ὁ φθονῶν γε ἐπὶ **κακοῖς** τοῖς τῶν **πέλας**
 48b12 **ἡδόμενος** ἀναφανήσεται.
 48c1 {ΠΡΩ.} **Σφόδρα** γε.

- b5 **ἵνα** ... **ἦ** pres 3s purposive sbjv
in order that (one) may (be able to
+inf).
καὶ ἐν ἄλλοις n dat pl *indeed in*
other (cases).
ῥᾶον n acc sg comp **ῥάδιος** as
 adv *more easily (examine +acc).*
 b7 **Λέγοις** ἄν pres act 2s potl optv
 λέγω used to express request *tell*
(me).
 b8 **Τό** ... **ὄνομα** acc +implicit inf
 εἶ-ναι +compl **λύπην** **τινὰ** after
 θή-σεις *that the name (is a certain*
pain).
ῥηθὲν n acc sg aor pass pcpl
 λέγω *(the name just now) mentioned.*
 b9 **θήσεις** fut indic act 2s τίθημι *will*
you posit.

- b10 **Οὕτως** (*I will posit*) *in this way.*
 b11 **ὁ φθονῶν** m nom sg pres act
 pcpl φθονέω *the man who is*
malicious.
ἐπὶ κακοῖς ... **ἡδόμενος** m nom
 sg pres dep compl pcpl *το ἀνα-*
φαίνομαι taking pleasure at bad
things/ misfortunes.
τοῖς n dat pl artic attributive to
 κακοῖς *the (misfortunes of +gen).*
τῶν πέλας artic +adv *of his*
neighbors.
 b12 **ἀναφανήσεται** fut indic pass ἀ-
 ναφαίνομαι *(the malicious man) will*
be seen to be +pcpl.
 c1 **Σφόδρα** *(seen to be taking) intense*
(pleasure).

ἀναφαίνομαι *to be seen to be +pcpl* 1
 ἡδομαι *take pleasure in +dat* 16
 ἵνα *in order that; where* 10
 καταμανθάνω *examine closely* 1
 μείξις, -εως, ἢ *mixture, sexual*
intercourse 14
 οἶος *able to +inf* 3

πέλας *near* 2
 ῥάδιος, -α, -ον *easy* 12
 τοι *surely* 3
 πότερα ... ἢ *whether ... or ...* 7
 φθονέω *being malicious* 1
 φθόνος, -ου, ὁ *envy, grudge, malice* 9

- 48c2 {ΣΩ.} Κακὸν μὴν ἄγνοια καὶ ἦν δὴ λέγομεν ἀβελτέραν ἔξιν.
 48c3 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί μὴν;
 48c4 {ΣΩ.} Ἐκ δὴ τούτων ἰδὲ τὸ γελοῖον ἦντινα φύσιν ἔχει.
 48c5 {ΠΡΩ.} Λέγε μόνον.
 48c6 {ΣΩ.} Ἔστιν δὴ πονηρία μὲν τις τὸ κεφάλαιον, ἔξεως
 48c7 τινος ἐπίκλην λεγομένη· τῆς δ' αὖ πάσης πονηρίας ἐστὶ
 48c8 τούναντίον πάθος ἔχον ἢ τὸ λεγόμενον ὑπὸ τῶν ἐν Δελφοῖς
 48c9 γραμμάτων.
 48c10 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὸ “γνώθι σαυτὸν” λέγεις, ᾧ Σώκρατες;

- c2 **Κακὸν μὴν** n nom sg *Now, (ignorance is) something bad.*
ἦν = ἐκείνη ἦν f sg acc rel prn
(and that) which (we call a state of stupidity).
 c4 **τούτων** n gen pl *(from) these (premises).*
ἰδὲ aor impv act 2s *take a look at +acc.*
ἦντινα φύσιν f acc sg rel prn
what sort of nature (the laughable has).
 c5 **Λέγε μόνον** *just tell (me).*
 c6 **πονηρία ... τις** *(there is) a sort of baseness.*
τὸ κεφάλαιον n acc sg as adv *in sum.*
 c7 **λεγομένη** f nom sg pres pass pcpl *which is called.*
τῆς ... πάσης πονηρίας f sg partitive gen with implicit subj of ἐστὶ *(it, a part) of baseness as a whole.*
 c8 **τούναντίον** = τὸ ἐναντίον n acc sg as adv *in the opposite way.*
πάθος ἔχον n nom sg *(it is) a condition that is (opposite)*
ἢ τὸ λεγόμενον n acc sg pres pass pcpl *(opposite) to the (condition) referred to (by the writings).*
 c10 **Τὸ** n acc sg *the (inscription).*
γνώθι aor impv act 2s *γιννώσκω come to know (yourself)!*
λέγεις *do you mean +acc.*

ἀβέλτερος, -α, -ον *good for nothing, stupid* 1
 ἄγνοια, -ας, ἡ *ignorance* 6
 γέλοιος, -α, -ον *laughable, ridiculous* 12
 γιννώσκω *recognize, come to know* 10
 γράμματα, -ων *τά letters, writings* 6

ἔξις, -εως, ἡ *possession, state* 10
 ἐπίκλην *by the name of +gen* 1
 κεφάλαιον, -ου, τό *the main point* 1
 πονηρία, -ας, ἡ *baseness* 7
 Τί μὴν; *(Yes,) what else? what of it?* 10

- 48d1 {ΣΩ.} Ἐγώ γε. τούναντίον μὴν ἐκείνω δῆλον ὅτι τὸ μηδαμῆ
 48d2 γιγνώσκειν αὐτὸν λεγόμενον ὑπὸ τοῦ γράμματος ἂν εἶη.
 48d3 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί μὴν;
 48d4 {ΣΩ.} Ἦ Πρώταρχε, πειρώ δὲ αὐτὸ τοῦτο τριχῆ τέμνειν.
 48d5 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῆ φῆς; οὐ γὰρ μὴ δυνατὸς ᾧ.
 48d6 {ΣΩ.} Λέγεις δὴ δεῖν ἐμέ τοῦτο διελέσθαι τὰ νῦν;
 48d7 {ΠΡΩ.} Λέγω, καὶ δέομαί γε πρὸς τῷ λέγειν.
 48d8 {ΣΩ.} Ἄρ' οὖν οὐ τῶν ἀγνοούντων αὐτοὺς κατὰ τρία
 48d9 ἀνάγκη τοῦτο τὸ πάθος πάσχειν ἕκαστον;

- d1 Ἐγώ γε = ἐγώ γε I (do) indeed.
 τούναντίον = τὸ ἐναντίον n
 nom sg pred compl (would be) the
 opposite thing to +dat.
 δῆλον ὅτι (it is) clear that.
 τὸ μηδαμῆ γιγνώσκειν n nom
 sg pres act artic inf γιγνώσκω to
 not at all know (oneself).
 d2 λεγόμενον n nom sg pres pass
 pcpl (to not at all know oneself,) being
 stated (by the inscription).
 ἂν εἶη pres act 3s potl optv would
 be (opposite to).
 d4 πειρώ pres impv mid 2s πειρώ
 try to +inf.
 αὐτὸ τοῦτο n acc sg this very thing
 i.e. self-ignorance.
 d5 φῆς pres indic act 2s φημί (in
 what way) do you mean?
 οὐ ... μὴ ... ᾧ pres 1s sbjv of
 emphatic denial I am not at all
 (able).
 d6 δεῖν inf after Λέγεις (are you saying
 that it is necessary that +acc +inf.
 διελέσθαι aor mid inf διαιρέω
 (that I) divide (this) for our purposes.
 τὰ νῦν artic (acc of respect)
 +adv with respect to the present issues.
 d7 Λέγω answers Λέγεις I am saying.
 καὶ ... γε yes, and more.
 τῷ λέγειν pres act artic inf (in
 addition) to saying (I am begging).
 d8 οὐ ... ἀνάγκη isn't it necessary.
 τῶν ἀγνοούντων m pl pres act
 pcpl partitive gen ἀγνοέω (each) of
 those who do not know (themselves).
 κατὰ τρία according to three (ways).
 d9 τοῦτο τὸ πάθος n acc sg this
 condition (i.e. self-ignorance).
 πάσχειν ἕκαστον acc +inf after
 ἀνάγκη (necessary) that each suffer
 +acc.

ἀγνοέω not know 5
 γιγνώσκω recognize, come to know 10
 γράμμα, -ατος, τό inscription 1
 δέομαι be in need of +gen, need, beg 9
 δῆλος, -η, -ον clear, evident 16
 διαιρέω divide, decide 7
 δυνατός, -ή, -όν able, possible 9

πειρώ attempt, try, make a test 14
 πῆ in what way? to what end? 7
 τέμνω cut 2
 τί μὴν; (Yes,) what else? what of it? 10
 τρεῖς, τρία three 16
 τριχῆ in three ways 2

- 48d10 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς;
 48e1 {ΣΩ.} Πρώτον μὲν κατὰ χρήματα, δοξάζειν εἶναι πλουσι-
 48e2 ὅτερον ἢ κατὰ τὴν αὐτῶν οὐσίαν.
 48e3 {ΠΡΩ.} Πολλοὶ γοῦν εἰσὶν τὸ τοιοῦτον πάθος ἔχοντες.
 48e4 {ΣΩ.} Πλείους δέ γε οἱ μείζους καὶ καλλίους αὐτοὺς δοξά-
 48e5 ζουσι, καὶ πάντα ὅσα κατὰ τὸ σῶμα εἶναι διαφερόντως τῆς
 48e6 οὔσης αὐτοῖς ἀληθείας.
 48e7 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ γε.
 48e8 {ΣΩ.} Πολὺν δὲ πλείστοί γε οἶμαι περὶ τὸ τρίτον εἶδος τού-

- e1 **δοξάζειν** pres act inf appos to **πάσχειν ἕκαστον** (*someone*) *thinks (that he is wealthier).*
πλουσιώτερον n acc sg comp **πλούσιος** *wealthier.*
 e2 **ἢ κατὰ** (of proportional comparison) +acc (*wealthier*) *than (their own real net worth).*
αὐτῶν m gen pl (*than*) *their (real net worth).*
 e3 **Πολλοὶ ... εἰσὶν** *there are many men.*
τὸ τοιοῦτον πάθος n acc sg (*men who have*) *such a condition.*
 e4 **Πλείους** = **πλείονες** m nom pl (*there are*) *more men.*
οἱ m nom pl rel prn (*men*) *who.*
μείζους καὶ καλλίους m acc pl comp **μέγας** and **καλός** *taller and more handsome.*
- αὐτοὺς** acc +implicit inf **εἶναι** after **δοξάζουσι** (*who think*) *themselves (to be taller and more handsome).*
 e5 **καὶ πάντα ὅσα** (*taller and more handsome*) *and all the things (pertaining to the body) that*
εἶναι διαφερόντως acc after **δοξάζουσι** (*think that they*) *are better than* +gen.
 e6 **οὔσης αὐτοῖς** f gen sg pcpl **εἰμί** (*than the truth*) *which is for them* i.e. *than is true* in their case.
 e8 **Πολὺν** n nom sg **πολύς** adv of degree *by far* (*the most men*).
οἶμαι parenthetical *I think.*
τούτων (*are quite mistaken in their souls about the third form*) of these i.e. *property, body, and soul.*

ἀλήθεια, -ας, ἡ *truth* 15
 ἀρετή, -ῆς, ἡ *virtue, excellence* 6
 γοῦν = γε οὖν *so at least* 15
 διαφερόντως *in a different or excelling way* 1
 καλλίων, -ον *finer* 10

οὐσία, -ας, ἡ *being* 14
 Πάνυ γε *very much so* 14
 πλείων, πλέον *more* 15
 πλείστος, -η, -ον *most, greatest* 7
 πλούσιος, -α, -ον *wealthy* 1
 χρῆμα, -ματος, τό *thing, wealth* 2

- 48e9 των ἐν ταῖς ψυχαῖς διημαρτήκασιν, ἀρετῇ δοξάζοντες
 48e10 βελτίους ἑαυτοῦς, οὐκ ὄντες.
 48e11 {ΠΡΩ.} Σφόδρα μὲν οὖν.
 49a1 {ΣΩ.} Τῶν ἀρετῶν δ' ἄρ' οὐ σοφίας πέρι τὸ πλήθος πάντως
 49a2 ἀντεχόμενον μεστὸν ἐρίδων καὶ δοξοσοφίας ἐστὶ ψευδοῦς;
 49a3 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς δ' οὐ;
 49a4 {ΣΩ.} Κακὸν μὲν δὴ πᾶν ἂν τις τὸ τοιοῦτον εἰπὼν ὀρθῶς
 49a5 ἂν εἴποι πάθος.
 49a6 {ΠΡΩ.} Σφόδρα γε.
 49a7 {ΣΩ.} Τοῦτο τοίνυν ἔτι διαιρετέον, ὦ Πρώταρχε, δίχα, εἰ

- e9 ἐν ταῖς ψυχαῖς (are quite mistaken) in their souls.
 διημαρτήκασιν pf indic act 3p διαμαρτάνω (have gone quite wrong and hence) are quite mistaken.
 e10 βελτίους ἑαυτοῦς acc +implicit inf (εἶναι) +compl after δοξάζοντες (thinking) themselves (to be) superior (in virtue).
 οὐκ ὄντες while not being (superior).
 e11 Σφόδρα Intensely (so).
 a1 Τῶν ἀρετῶν gen obj of ἀντεχόμενον (in all ways laying claim to) the virtues.
 πέρι with accent thrown back (anastrophe) follows its obj (disputes and pretences) about (wisdom).
 τὸ πλήθος n nom sg subj of ἐστὶ the greater number (are full of +gen).
- a2 δοξοσοφίας ... ψευδοῦς f gen sg false pretences.
 a3 Πῶς δ' οὐ; How can it be otherwise?
 a4 πᾶν ... τὸ τοιοῦτον ... πάθος acc +implicit inf (εἶναι) +compl after εἰπὼν (in saying) that every such condition (is bad).
 εἰπὼν aor act m nom sg λέγω in saying.
 ἂν τις ... ἂν εἴποι repeated ἂν with aor act 3s potl optv λέγω someone might speak (rightly).
 a6 Σφόδρα γε intensely so! is an emphatic yes.
 a7 ἔτι διαιρετέον one must further divide (this in two, i.e. self-ignorance about one's wisdom).

ἀντέχομαι keep close to, lay claim to +gen 2
 ἀρετή,-ῆς, ἡ virtue, excellence 6
 βελτίων,-ον better 5
 διαιρετέον it is necessary that X dat divide, one must divide Y acc 2
 διαμαρτάνω go quite wrong 1
 δίχα in two 3

δοξοσοφία,-ας, ἡ conceit of wisdom 2
 ἑαυτοῦ,-ῆς,-οῦ him-, her-, itself 10
 ἔρις,-ιδος, ἡ strife 1
 μεστός,-ή,-όν full of +gen 6
 πάντως in all ways, by all means 6
 πλήθος,-ους, τό multitude, magnitude, greater number 10
 σοφία,-ας, ἡ cleverness, wisdom 5

- 49a8 μέλλομεν τὸν παιδικὸν ἰδόντες φθόνον ἄτοπον ἡδονῆς καὶ
 49a9 λύπης ὄψεσθαι μείξιν. πῶς οὖν τέμνομεν δίχα, λέγεις;
 49b1 πάντες ὅποσοι ταύτην τὴν ψευδῆ δόξαν περὶ ἑαυτῶν ἀ-
 49b2 νοήτως δοξάζουσι, καθάπερ ἀπάντων ἀνθρώπων, καὶ τούτων
 49b3 ἀναγκαιότατον ἔπεσθαι τοῖς μὲν ῥώμην αὐτῶν καὶ δύναμιν,
 49b4 τοῖς δὲ οἶμαι τούναντίον.
 49b5 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀνάγκη.
 49b6 {ΣΩ.} Ταύτη τοίνυν δίελε, καὶ ὅσοι μὲν αὐτῶν εἰσι μετ'

- a8 τὸν παιδικὸν ... φθόνον
 ἄτοπον m sg acc obj of ἰδόντες
*(after looking at) the strange, playful
 malice.*
- a9 ὄψεσθαι fut indic dep inf ὁράω
 after μέλλομεν *(if we are going) to
 see (a mixture of +gen).*
 πῶς οὖν τέμνομεν *in that case
 how are we cutting (in two, do you
 say)?*
- b1 πάντες m pl nom left dangling
 without conjugation (*anacoluthon*)
all (who think ...).
- b2 καθάπερ ἀπάντων ἀνθρώπων,
 καὶ τούτων ... αὐτῶν partitive
 gen with τοῖς μὲν ... τοῖς δὲ *just
 as (some) of people altogether, also
 (some) of these (people) themselves (who
 are self-ignorant about wisdom), ...
 (while others) of these.*
- b3 ἀναγκαιότατον n nom acc suprl
 ἀναγκαῖος *(it is) most necessary.*
 ἔπεσθαι ... ῥώμην ... καὶ
 δύνα-μιν acc +inf after
 ἀναγκαιότα-τον *that strength and
 power go along with +dat.*
- b4 οἶμαι parenthetical *I think.*
 τούναντίον = τὸ ἐναντίον *the
 opposite thing i.e. weakness and
 powerlessness (go along with others).*
- b5 Ἀνάγκη *(it is) a necessity.*
- b6 δίελε aor impv act 2s διαιρέω
make a division.
 ὅσοι μὲν αὐτῶν εἰσι *as many of
 those (who are self-ignorant about
 wisdom) as are.*
 μετ(ὰ) ἀσθενείας f gen sg *(as
 are) with weakness i.e. weak.*

ἀνόητος,-ον *foolish* 2

ἄτοπος,-ον *strange, absurd* 3

διαιρέω *divide, decide* 7

δίχα *in two* 3

ἑαυτοῦ,-ῆς,-οῦ *him-, her-, itself* 10

ἔπομαι *follow +dat* 15

μείξιν, -εως, ἡ *mixture, sexual
 intercourse* 14

μέλλω *be going to + fut inf* 8

παιδικός,-ή,-όν *playful* 1

ῥώμη,-ης, ἡ *strength* 2

ταύτη *in this way* 12

τέμνω *cut* 2

φθόνος,-ου, ὁ *envy, grudge, malice* 9

49b7 ἀσθενείας τοιοῦτοι καὶ ἀδύνατοι καταγελάωμενοι τιμωρεῖσθαι,
 49b8 γελοίους τούτους φάσκων εἶναι τάληθῆ φθέγγῃ· τοὺς δὲ
 49b9 δυνατοὺς τιμωρεῖσθαι καὶ ἰσχυροὺς φοβεροὺς καὶ ἐχθροὺς
 49c1 προσαγορεύων ὀρθότατον τούτων σαυτῷ λόγον ἀποδώσεις.
 49c2 ἄγνοια γὰρ ἢ μὲν τῶν ἰσχυρῶν ἐχθρά τε καὶ αἰσχρά –
 49c3 βλαβερὰ γὰρ καὶ τοῖς πέλας αὐτῆ τε καὶ ὅσαι εἰκόνες
 49c4 αὐτῆς εἰσιν – ἢ δ' ἀσθενῆς ἡμῖν τὴν τῶν γελοίων εἶληχε
 49c5 τάξιν τε καὶ φύσιν.

b7 τοιοῦτοι ... καταγελάωμενοι m
 nom pl pres pass pcpl
 καταγελάω circst to implicit
 εἰσίν so many, when jeered at (are
 +nom).

τιμωρεῖσθαι pres mid inf τι-
 μωρέω (are unable) to avenge
 themselves.

b8 γελοίους τούτους ... εἶναι acc
 inf εἶναι +compl after φάσκων
 (in saying) that these (who are weak)
 are laughable.

τάληθῆ = τὰ ἀληθῆ n acc pl as
 adv (speaking) truly.

φθέγγῃ fut indic dep φθέγγομαι
 you will be speaking.

b9 προσαγορεύων circst to ἀπο-
 δώσεις in calling (those able +inf
 and strong “frightening and hateful”).

ἄγνοια,-ας, ἡ ignorance 6
 ἀδύνατος,-ον unable, impossible 6
 αἰσχρός,-ά,-όν ugly, shameful 3
 ἀποδίδωμι give up or back, assign 2
 ἀσθένεια,-ας, ἡ weakness 1
 ἀσθενής,-ές without strength, weak 3
 βλαβερός,-ά,-όν harmful, noxious 1
 γέλοιος,-α,-ον laughable, ridiculous 12
 δυνατός,-ή,-όν able, possible 9
 εἰκόν,-όνος, ἡ image, likeness 4
 ἐχθρός,-ά,-όν hateful, hated 3

c1 ὀρθότατον n acc sg suprl ὀρθός
 as adv (you will assign) most correctly.
 τούτων (an account) of these (who
 are strong).

ἀποδώσεις fut indic act 2s
 ἀποδίδωμι you will assign (to
 yourself).

c2 ἄγνοια ... ἢ the ignorance (of the
 strong is hateful and shameful).

c3 τοῖς πέλας artic +adv (harmful) to
 those who are near it.

αὐτῆ (ignorance) itself (and as many
 likenesses as there are of +gen).

c4 ἢ δ' ἀσθενῆς but weak (ignorance).
 εἶληχε pf indic act 3s λαγχάνω
 has been allotted (the rank and nature
 of things laughable for us).

ἰσχυρός,-ά,-όν strong 2
 καταγελάω laugh, jeer 4
 λαγχάνω obtain by lot, be allotted 4
 πέλας near 2
 προσαγορεύω +2 accs call X Y 4
 σαυτοῦ,-ῆς,-οῦ yourself 7
 τάξις,-εως, ἡ arrangement, rank 2
 τιμωρέω take vengeance 2
 φάσκω say, affirm 4
 φθέγγομαι utter a sound, call by name 8
 φοβερός,-ά,-όν frightening 2

- 49c6 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὁρθότατα λέγεις. ἀλλὰ γὰρ ἡ τῶν ἡδονῶν καὶ
 49c7 λυπῶν μείξις ἐν τούτοις οὐπω μοι καταφανής.
 49c8 {ΣΩ.} Τὴν τοίνυν τοῦ φθόνου λαβὴ δύναμιν πρῶτον.
 49c9 {ΠΡΩ.} Λέγε μόνον.
 49d1 {ΣΩ.} Δύπη τις ἄδικός ἐστί που καὶ ἡδονή;
 49d2 {ΠΡΩ.} Τοῦτο μὲν ἀνάγκη.
 49d3 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν ἐπὶ μὲν τοῖς τῶν ἐχθρῶν κακοῖς οὐτ' ἄδικον
 49d4 οὔτε φθονερόν ἐστι τὸ χαίρειν;
 49d5 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί μὴν;
 49d6 {ΣΩ.} Τὰ δέ γε τῶν φίλων ὀρώντας ἔστιν ὅτε κακὰ μὴ
 49d7 λυπεῖσθαι, χαίρειν δέ, ἄρα οὐκ ἄδικόν ἐστιν;
 49d8 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς δ' οὐ;
 49d9 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν τὴν ἄγνοιαν εἵπομεν ὅτι κακὸν πᾶσι;
 49d10 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὁρθῶς.
 49d11 {ΣΩ.} Τὴν οὖν τῶν φίλων δοξοσοφίαν καὶ δοξοκαλίαν καὶ

- c6 Ὁρθότατα n acc pl suprl ὀρθός
 as adv *most correctly*.
 ἀλλὰ γὰρ *But (although I agree)*.
 c7 καταφανής f nom sg (*is*) *evident*.
 c8 λαβὴ aor impv act λαμβάνω
take!
 c9 Λέγε μόνον *just tell (me)*.
 d1 ἐστί (*grudge*) *is (a sort of unrighteous)*.
 d3 ἐπὶ ... τοῖς ... κακοῖς *upon the*
misfortunes of +gen.
 d4 τὸ χαίρειν n nom sg artic inf
 subj of ἐστί *to enjoy*.
 d6 Τὰ ... κακὰ n acc pl (*seeing*) *the*
misfortunes (of friends).
 ὀρώντας m nom pl pres act pcpl
 ὀράω circst to λυπεῖσθαι *when*
(those) who see +acc.
 ἔστιν ὅτε *at times when*.
 μὴ λυπεῖσθαι implicit acc (ἐκεί-
 νους) +pres pass inf λυπέω after
 ἄδικόν (*unjust*) *that (those) do not feel*
pain.
 d8 Πῶς δ' οὐ; *How can it be otherwise?*
 d9 τὴν ἄγνοιαν f sg acc of respect
(didn't we say) about ignorance (that
it).
 εἵπομεν aor indic act 1p *did we*
say.
 κακὸν n nom sg (*is*) *something bad*
(for all).
 d11 Τὴν ... δοξοσοφίαν καὶ
 δοξοκαλίαν καὶ ὅσα acc
 +implicit inf εἶναι +compl
 γελοῖα after φῶμεν (*shall we say*)
that the conceits of wisdom and beauty
and whatever (are laughable).

ἄγνοια, -ας, ἡ *ignorance* 6
 ἄδικος, -ον *unrighteous* 4
 ἀλλὰ γὰρ *but in fact, anyways* 2 4
 δοξοκαλία, -ας, ἡ *conceit of beauty* 1
 δοξοσοφία, -ας, ἡ *conceit of wisdom* 2
 ἐχθρός, -ά, -όν *hateful, hated* 3
 καταφανής, -ές *evident* 2

μείξις, -εως, ἡ *mixture, sexual*
intercourse 14
 οὐπω *not yet* 3
 Τί μὴν; (*Yes*) *what else? what of it?* 10
 φθονερός, -ά, -όν *envious, grudging* 1
 φθόνος, -ου, ὁ *envy, grudge, malice* 9

49-50

- 49e1 ὅσα νυνδὴ διήλθομεν, ἐν τρισὶν λέγοντες εἶδεσιν γίνεσθαι,
 49e2 γελοῖα μὲν ὅποσα ἀσθενῆ, μισητὰ δ' ὅποσα ἐρρωμένα, <φώ-
 49e3 μεν> ἢ μὴ φῶμεν ὅπερ εἶπον ἄρτι, τὴν τῶν φίλων ἕξιν
 49e4 ταύτην ὅταν ἔχη τις τὴν ἀβλαβῆ τοῖς ἄλλοις, γελοῖαν εἶναι;
 49e5 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ γε.
 49e6 {ΣΩ.} Κακὸν δ' οὐχ ὁμολογοῦμεν αὐτὴν ἄγνοιάν γε οὖσαν
 49e7 εἶναι;
 49e8 {ΠΡΩ.} Σφόδρα γε.
 49e9 {ΣΩ.} Χαίρομεν δὲ ἢ λυπούμεθα, ὅταν ἐπ' αὐτῇ γελῶμεν;
 50a1 {ΠΡΩ.} Δῆλον ὅτι χαίρομεν.

- e1 **διήλθομεν** aor indic act 1p δι-
 ἔρχομαι (*whatever*) *we went through*.
γίνεσθαι implicit acc (ταῦτα)
 +inf constr after λέγοντες (*saying*)
that (these things) come to be (in three
forms).
 e2 **μὲν ὅποσα ... δ(ὲ) ὅποσα** n acc
 pl ὅποσος (*are laughable*), *as many*
as (are powerless), but (are hateful,) as
many as (are powerful).
φῶμεν pres act 1p delib sbjv
 φημί *shall we affirm (or deny)*.
 e3 **εἶπον** aor indic act 1s λέγω (*the*
very thing) *I said (just now)*.
τὴν ... ἕξιν ταύτην ... εἶναι acc
 +inf constr after εἶπον *that this*
condition is (laughable).
τῶν φίλων m pl partitive gen
 (*someone*) *of (your) friends*.

- e4 **ὅταν ἔχη** pres act 3s indef temp
 sbjv ἔχω *whenever (someone) has*.
τὴν ἀβλαβῆ f acc sg (*whenever*
someone has) *the (condition) harmless*
to +dat.
 e6 **Κακὸν ... αὐτὴν ... εἶναι** acc
 +inf constr after ὁμολογοῦμεν
that it (this condition) is something
bad.
ἄγνοιάν γε οὖσαν f acc sg pres
 pcp εἰμί circst τοῖς εἶναι (*it*) *is*
ignorance.
 e8 **Σφόδρα** *Intensely (so)*.
 e9 **ὅταν ... γελῶμεν** pres act 1p
 indef temp sbjv γελῶ *when we*
laugh (at it i.e. this condition).
 a1 **Δῆλον ὅτι** (*it is*) *clear that ...*

ἀβλαβής, -ές *harmless to +dat* 3
 ἄγνοια, -ας, ἡ *ignorance* 6
 ἄρτι *just now* 3
 ἀσθενής, -ές *without strength, weak* 3
 γελῶ *laugh, deride* 4
 γέλοιος, -α, -ον *laughable, ridiculous* 12
 διέρχομαι *go through* 4

ἕξις, -εως, ἡ *possession, state* 10
 ἐρρωμένος, -η, -ον *powerful, formidable*
 1
 μισητός, -ή, -όν *hateful* 1
 ὁμολογέω *agree, be in agreement* 7
 Πάνυ γε *very much so* 14
 τρεῖς, τρία *three* 16

- 50a2 {ΣΩ.} Ἥδονήν δὲ ἐπὶ τοῖς τῶν φίλων κακοῖς, οὐ φθόνον
 50a3 ἔφαμεν εἶναι τὸν τοῦτ' ἀπεργαζόμενον;
 50a4 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀνάγκη.
 50a5 {ΣΩ.} Γελώντας ἄρα ἡμᾶς ἐπὶ τοῖς τῶν φίλων γελοίοις
 50a6 φησὶν ὁ λόγος, κεραυνύντας ἡδονήν αὐτὸν φθόνῳ, λύπη τὴν
 50a7 ἡδονήν συγκεραυνύναι· τὸν γὰρ φθόνον ὠμολογήσθαι λύπη
 50a8 ψυχῆς ἡμῖν πάλαι, τὸ δὲ γελᾶν ἡδονήν, ἅμα γίνεσθαι δὲ
 50a9 τοῦτῳ ἐν τοῦτοις τοῖς χρόνοις.
 50a10 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἄληθῆ.

- a2 Ἥδονήν f acc sg antec to τοῦτ(ο) pleasure (at the misfortunes of +gen).
 οὐ ... ἔφαμεν impf indic act 1p φημί didn't we say.
 φθόνον ... εἶναι ... τὸν ... ἀπεργαζόμενον m sg acc +inf after ἔφαμεν that what produces (+acc) is grudge.
 a3 τοῦτ(ο) n acc sg this thing, i.e. pleasure at the misfortunes of friends.
 a4 Ἀνάγκη (it is) a necessity.
 a5 Γελώντας m acc pl pres act pcppl γελᾶω circst to συγκεραυνύναι laughing (at the laughable things).
 ἡμᾶς ... συγκεραυνύναι acc +inf after φησὶν that we mix together (pleasure with pain).
 a6 φησὶν pres indic act 3s φημί (the argument) says.
 κεραυνύντας ... αὐτὸν acc pl pres act pcppl appos to Γελώντας, circst to συγκεραυνύναι in mixing (pleasure with grudge).
 a7 τὸν ... φθόνον ὠμολογήσθαι acc +(perf pass) inf after φησὶν that grudge has been agreed (by us) to be +acc.
 a8 τὸ δὲ γελᾶν acc artic inf γελᾶω +implicit inf ὠμολογήσθαι after φησὶν and laughing (has been agreed to be +acc).
 γίνεσθαι δὲ τοῦτῳ (n dual) acc +inf after φησὶν that these two things (grudge and laughing) come to be (together).

ἀπεργάζομαι finish off, produce 13
 γελᾶω laugh, deride 4
 γέλοιος,-α,-ον laughable, ridiculous 12
 κεράννυμι mix 5
 ὁμολογέω agree, be in agreement 7

συγκεράννυμι mix (with +dat) 4
 φθόνος,-ου, ὁ envy, grudge, malice 9
 χρόνος,-ου, ὁ time 15

- 50b1 {ΣΩ.} Μηνύει δὴ νῦν ὁ λόγος ἡμῖν ἐν θρήνοις τε καὶ ἐν
 50b2 τραγωδίαις <καὶ κωμωδίαις>, μὴ τοῖς δράμασι μόνον ἀλλὰ
 50b3 καὶ τῇ τοῦ βίου συμπάσῃ τραγωδίᾳ καὶ κωμωδίᾳ, λύπας
 50b4 ἡδοναῖς ἅμα κεράννυσθαι, καὶ ἐν ἄλλοις δὴ μυρίοις.
 50b5 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀδύνατον μὴ ὁμολογεῖν ταῦτα, ὧ Σώκρατες, εἰ
 50b6 καὶ τις φιλονικοῖ πάνυ πρὸς τάναντία.
 50b7 {ΣΩ.} Ὅργῃν μὴν καὶ πόθον καὶ θρήνον καὶ φόβον καὶ
 50c1 ἔρωτα καὶ ζῆλον καὶ φθόνον προυθέμεθα καὶ ὅποσα τοιαῦτα,
 50c2 ἐν οἷς ἔφαμεν εὐρήσειν μειγνύμενα τὰ νῦν πολλάκις

b2 μὴ τοῖς δράμασι μόνον (to be mixed) not only (in) deeds on stage.

ἀλλὰ καὶ but also.

b3 τῇ ... συμπάσῃ (in) every (tragedy and comedy of +gen).

λύπας ... κεράννυσθαι acc + (pres pass) inf after Μηνύει (the argument discloses) that pleasures are mixed (at the same time) with +dat.

b4 ἄλλοις ... μυρίοις n dat pl (in) measureless other things.

b5 Ἀδύνατον n nom sg (it is) impossible (not to) +inf.

ὁμολογεῖν to agree to +acc.

εἰ καὶ even if

b6 φιλονικοῖ pres optv act 3s in protasis of mixed cond (even if) someone were (completely) devoted to victory.

πρὸς +acc for.

ἀδύνατος, -ον unable, impossible 6

δράμα, -ματος, τό stage action, drama

1

ἔρωτος, -ωτος, ὁ love, sexual desire 4

εὐρίσκω find 10

ζῆλος, -ου ὁ jealousy, emulous desire 2

θρήνος, -ου, ὁ lament 5

κεράννυμι mix 5

κωμωδία, -ας, ἡ comedy 4

μηνύω reveal, disclose 7

τάναντία = τὰ ἐναντία the opposite (points in a dispute).

c1 προυθέμεθα aor indic mid 1p προτιθήμι we put forward for our purposes +8 accs.

ὅποσα τοιαῦτα n acc pl all such things.

c2 ἐν οἷς n dat pl in which (eight) things.

ἔφαμεν impf act 1p φημί we said.

εὐρήσειν fut act inf εὐρίσκω after ἔφαμεν (we said) we would find +acc.

μειγνύμενα n acc pl pres pass pcp μείγνυμι (the things that have been mentioned many times now) mixed together.

τὰ ... λεγόμενα n acc pl the things that have been mentioned.

μυρίος, -α, -ον measureless 8

ὁμολογέω agree, be in agreement 7

ὀργή, -ῆς, ἡ impulse, anger 4

πόθος, -ου, ὁ longing 4

προτιθήμι put before or forward 4

τραγωδία, -ας, ἡ tragedy 2

φθόνος, -ου, ὁ envy, grudge, malice 9

φιλονικέω love victory 2

φόβος, -ου, ὁ panic, fear 7

- 50c3 λεγόμενα. ἦ γάρ;
 50c4 {ΠΡΩ.} Ναί.
 50c5 {ΣΩ.} Μανθάνομεν ὅν ὅτι θρήνου πέρι καὶ φθόνου καὶ
 50c6 ὀργῆς πάντα ἐστὶ τὰ νυνδὴ διαπερανθέντα;
 50c7 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς γὰρ οὐ μανθάνομεν;
 50c8 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν πολλὰ ἔτι τὰ λοιπά;
 50c9 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ πάνυ γε.
 50c10 {ΣΩ.} Διὰ δὴ τί μάλισθ' ὑπολαμβάνεις με δείξαι σοι τὴν
 50c11 ἐν τῇ κωμωδίᾳ μείξιν; ἄρ' οὐ πίστεως χάριν, ὅτι τὴν γε ἐν
 50d1 τοῖς φόβοις καὶ ἔρωσι καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ῥάδιον κρᾶσιν ἐπι-

- c5 **πέρι ἐστὶ** with accent thrown back (*anastrophe*) follows first of its 3 gen objs *about (lament and)*.
 c6 **πάντα ... τὰ ... διαπερανθέντα** n nom pl aor pass pcpl διαπεραίνω (*that*) all the things that have been discussed thoroughly (are about = “hold true for”).
 c7 **Πῶς γὰρ οὐ** (*yes*) for how (*do we*) not (*understand*).
 c8 **τὰ λοιπά** n nom pl *the things that remain (are still many)*.
 c9 **Καὶ** indeed (*very much so*).
 c10 **Διὰ δὴ τί** then why?
μάλισθ' = μάλιστα in particular.
- c11 **πίστεως ... ὅτι** (*is it not for the sake*) of assurance that ...).
τὴν ... κρᾶσιν the mixture (of pleasure and pain).
 d1 **ἔρωσι** m dat pl ἔρωσι (*in*) cases of sexual desire.
ῥάδιον (*assurance that it is*) easy to +inf.
ἐπιδείξαι aor act inf ἐπιδείκνυμι (*easy*) to display (*the mixture in* +dat).

δείκνυμι *show, point out* 4
 διαπεραίνω *bring to a conclusion, discuss thoroughly, penetrate* 6
 ἐπιδείκνυμι *display* 1
 ἔρωσι, -ωτος, ὁ *love, sexual desire* 4
 ἦ γάρ; *is it not so?* 5
 θρήνος, -ου, ὁ *lament* 5
 κρᾶσις, -εως, ἡ *blend, mixture* 5
 κωμωδία, -ας, ἡ *comedy* 4
 λοιπός, -ή, -όν *the rest, remaining over* 8
 μάλιστα *especially, most of all* 15

μείξις, -εως, ἡ *mixture, sexual intercourse* 14
 ὀργή, -ῆς, ἡ *impulse, anger* 4
 Πάνυ γε *very much so* 14
 πίστις, -εως, ἡ *trust, assurance* 1
 ῥάδιος, -α, -ον *easy* 12
 ὑπολαμβάνω *understand, suppose* 13
 φθόνος, -ου, ὁ *envy, grudge, malice* 9
 φόβος, -ου, ὁ *panic, fear* 7
 χάριν after gen *for the sake of* 3

- 50d2 δειξαι, λαβόντα δὲ τοῦτο παρὰ σαυτῷ ἀφείναι με μηκέτι
 50d3 ἐπ' ἐκεῖνα ἰόντα δεῖν μηκύνειν τοὺς λόγους, ἀλλ' ἀπλῶς
 50d4 λαβεῖν τοῦτο, ὅτι καὶ σῶμα ἄνευ ψυχῆς καὶ ψυχὴ ἄνευ
 50d5 σώματος καὶ κοινῇ μετ' ἀλλήλων ἐν τοῖς παθήμασι μεστά
 50d6 ἐστὶ συγκεκραμένης ἡδονῆς λύπαις; νῦν οὖν λέγε πότερα
 50d7 ἀφίης με ἢ μέσας ποιήσεις νύκτας; εἰπὼν δὲ σμικρὰ οἰμαί

d2 **λαβόντα** m acc sg aor act pcpl
 λαμβάνω (you) after grasping +acc.
τοῦτο n acc sg *this thing* (i.e. the
 mix of pleasure and pain in
 comedy).

παρὰ σαυτῷ (after grasping) for
 yourself.

(sc. σὲ) **ἀφείναι** implicit acc +inf
 after χάριν (for the sake) that you
 allow +inf.

με ... μηκύνειν acc +inf after
 δεῖν (necessary that I prolong +acc).
μηκέτι ... δεῖν imprs inf after
 ἀφείναι (allow) that it is no longer
 necessary +acc +inf.

d3 **ἐπ(ί) ἐκεῖνα** (going) at those things
 i.e. the other cases of mixtures of
 pleasure and pain.

ἰόντα m acc sg pres pcpl εἶμι
 circst to μηκύνειν (prolong) by going
 (at those cases).

ἀλλ' = ἀλλά but rather.

ἀπλῶς all at once.

d4 **λαβεῖν** aor act inf λαμβάνω after
 δεῖν (but it is necessary rather) to

ἄνευ without +gen 10

ἀπλῶς simply, without qualification 3

ἀφίημι +acc let X go 4

ἀφίημι +acc +inf allow X to 2

εἶμι go, come 14

κοινῇ in common 4

μέσος,-η,-ον middle 2

grasp this thing i.e. the mixture of
 pleasure and pain in emotions (all
 at once).

d5 **κοινῇ** (body and soul) in common.

μετ(ὰ) ἀλλήλων with each other.

παθήμασι n dat pl πάθημα (in
 their) disturbances.

μεστά n nom pl (are full of +gen).

d6 **συγκεκραμένης** f gen sg pf pass
 pcpl συγκεράννυμι (pleasure)
 mixed with +dat.

d7 **ἀφίης** pres indic act ἀφίημι you
 are releasing (me from the task).

ποιήσεις fut indic act 2s ποιέω
 you will keep at it.

μέσας ... νύκτας f pl temp acc
 obj of ποιήσεις (keep at it) to
 midnight.

εἰπὼν ... σμικρὰ m nom sg aor
 act pcpl λέγω circst to τεύξεσθαι
 “after speaking” +n acc pl σμικρός
 “small things” = (I hope that) after I
 make a few quick points.

μεστός,-ή,-όν full of +gen 6

μηκύνω +acc prolong, abs speak at
 length 2

πότερα ... ἢ whether ... or ... 7

σαυτοῦ,-ῆς,-οῦ yourself 7

συγκεράννυμι mix (with +dat) 4

- 50d8 σου τεύξεσθαι μεθίναί με· τούτων γὰρ ἀπάντων αὔριον
 50e1 ἐβελήσω σοι λόγον δοῦναι, τὰ νῦν δὲ ἐπὶ τὰ λοιπὰ βούλομαι
 50e2 στέλλεσθαι πρὸς τὴν κρίσιν ἣν Φίληβος ἐπιτάττει.
 50e3 {ΠΡΩ.} Καλῶς εἶπες, ᾧ Σώκρατες· ἀλλ' ὅσα λοιπὰ ἡμῖν
 50e4 διέξελθε ὅπῃ σοι φίλον.
 50e5 {ΣΩ.} Κατὰ φύσιν τοίνυν μετὰ τὰς μειχθείσας ἡδονὰς ὑπὸ
 50e6 δὴ τινος ἀνάγκης ἐπὶ τὰς ἀμείκτους πορευοίμεθ' ἂν ἐν τῷ
 50e7 μέρει.

- d8 σου personal gen obj of τεύξεσθαι (get) you to +inf.
 τεύξεσθαι fut mid inf τυγχάνω after οἶμαι (I think I) will get.
 μεθίναί aor act inf μεθίημι after σου τεύξεσθαι (get you) to let me go.
 τούτων ... ἀπάντων n gen pl (an account) of all these things.
 e1 ἐβελήσω fut indic act 1s ἐθέλω I will be willing +inf.
 δοῦναι aor inf act δίδωμι to give.
 τὰ νῦν artic +adv at present.
 e2 στέλλεσθαι pres mid inf στέλλο-μαι after βούλομαι (I wish) to set out (upon the remaining items).
 ἣν f acc sg rel prn (decision) that (Philebus is assigning).
 e3 εἶπες aor indic act 2s λέγω with pf mng you have spoken (well).
- ὅσα λοιπὰ n pl acc obj of διέξε-
 ελθε (go through) as many things as remain over (for us).
 e4 διέξελθε aor imprv 2s διέρχομαι go through.
 σοι φίλον (in whatever way it is) dear to you i.e. as you like.
 e5 Κατὰ φύσιν according to (the) nature (of the topic).
 μειχθείσας f acc pl aor pass pcpI μείγνυμι (after the) mixed (pleasures).
 e6 τινος ἀνάγκης f gen sg (under) a sort of necessity.
 πορευοίμεθ(α) ἂν pres dep 1p potI optv πορεύομαι we might proceed.
 ἐν τῷ μέρει in turn.

ἀμεικτος,-ον unmixed 7
 αὔριον tomorrow 1
 διέρχομαι go through 4
 ἐθέλω be willing, wish 2
 ἐπιτάττω assign, enjoin 2
 κρίσις,-εως, ἡ verdict, decision 14
 λοιπός,-ή,-όν the rest, remaining over 8

μεθίημι let X acc go, set X acc loose 7
 ὅπῃ in whatever or any way 10
 πορεύομαι go, journey, proceed 5
 στέλλομαι set out 1
 τυγχάνω happens to be, is actually +pcpl 14

- 51a1 {ΠΡΩ.} Κάλλιστ' εἶπες.
 51a2 {ΣΩ.} Ἐγὼ δὴ πειράσομαι μεταβαλὼν σημαίνειν ἡμῖν
 51a3 αὐτάς. τοῖς γὰρ φάσκουσι λυπῶν εἶναι παύλαν πάσας τὰς
 51a4 ἡδονὰς οὐ πάνυ πως πείθομαι, ἀλλ' ὅπερ εἶπον, μάρτυσι
 51a5 καταχρῶμαι πρὸς τὸ τινὰς ἡδονὰς εἶναι δοκούσας, οὐσας δ'
 51a6 οὐδαμῶς, καὶ μεγάλας ἐτέρας τινὰς ἅμα καὶ πολλὰς φαντα-
 51a7 σθείσας, εἶναι δ' αὐτάς συμπεφυρμένας ὁμοῦ λύπαις τε καὶ

- a1 **Κάλλιστ(α)** n acc pl suprl as
 adv *most beautifully*.
εἶπες aor indic act 2s λέγω with
 pf mng *you have spoken*.
 a2 **πειράσομαι** fut indic mid
 πειράω *I will try to* +inf.
μεταβαλὼν m nom sg aor act
 rcpl μεταβάλλω *after making the*
change (from mixed to unmixed).
 a3 **τοῖς ... φάσκουσι** m pl pres act
 rcpl dat obj of πείθομαι
(persuaded) by those who affirm.
εἶναι ... πάσας τὰς ἡδονὰς acc
 +inf after φάσκουσι *(affirm) that*
all pleasures are (cessation from pains).
 a4 **οὐ πάνυ πως** (*I am*) *somehow not*
completely (persuaded by +dat).
ἀλλ(ὰ) ὅπερ n acc sg prn ὅσπερ
but the very thing that (I have said).
εἶπον aor indic act 1s λέγω with
 pf mng *I have said*.
 a5 **καταχρῶμαι πρὸς** *I use (them) as*
(witnesses) to +artic inf.
- τὸ ... εἶναι** artic inf *the fact that*
(some sorts of pleasures) are (seeming
pleasures).
δοκούσας f acc pl pres act rcpl
 δοκέω periphrastic with εἶναι
(are) seeming (pleasures).
οὐσας f acc pl pres rcpl εἰμί
 periphrastic with εἶναι *being*
(pleasures).
 a6 **μεγάλας ... ἅμα καὶ πολλὰς**
φαντασθείσας f acc pl aor pass
 rcpl φαντάζομαι circst to εἶναι
 at a7 *(other sorts of pleasures) having*
appeared at once great and numerous.
ἐτέρας τινὰς coordinate with
 τι-νὰς ἡδονὰς acc subj of artic
 inf *(and the fact) that other sorts (of*
pleasures (appear).
 a7 **αὐτάς συμπεφυρμένας** f acc pl
 pf pass rcpl συμφύρω
 periphrastic with εἶναι *(but are)*
themselves kneaded (together) with +2
 dat.

ἅμα καί *at once ... and ...* 10
 καταχράομαι *use as +dat* 1
 μάρτυς, -υρος, ὁ, ἡ *witness* 2
 μεταβάλλω *alter, change about* 4
 ὁμοῦ *together, close* 3
 οὐδαμῶς *in no way, by no means* 10

παύλα, -ης, ἡ *cessation from* +gen 1
 πειράω *attempt, try, make a test* 14
 σημαίνω *indicate* 2
 συμφύρω *knead together* 2
 φαντάζομαι *appear, be imagined* 3
 φάσκω *say, affirm* 4

- 51a8 ἀναπαύσεσιν ὀδυνῶν τῶν μεγίστων περί τε σώματος καὶ
 51a9 ψυχῆς ἀπορίας.
 51b1 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀληθεῖς δ' αὖ τίνας, ὧ Σώκρατες, ὑπολαμβάνων
 51b2 ὀρθῶς τις διανοοῖτ' ἄν;
 51b3 {ΣΩ.} Τὰς περί τε τὰ καλὰ λεγόμενα χρώματα καὶ περί
 51b4 τὰ σχήματα καὶ τῶν ὀσμῶν τὰς πλείστας καὶ τὰς τῶν
 51b5 φθόγγων καὶ ὅσα τὰς ἐνδείας ἀναισθήτους ἔχοντα καὶ
 51b6 ἀλύπους τὰς πληρώσεις αἰσθητὰς καὶ ἡδέϊας [καθαρὰς
 51b7 λυπῶν] παραδίδωσιν.

a8 ἀναπαύσεσιν ... ἀπορίας *respite from the difficulty of (the greatest pains).*

μεγίστων n fem pl suprl μέγας *greatest.*

b1 Ἀληθεῖς δ(ὲ) αὖ τίνας f pl acc +implicit inf εἶναι +compl after ὑπολαμβάνων *but (in supposing) what sorts (of pleasures) are true.*

b2 διανοοῖτ(ο) ἄν pres dep 3s potl optv διανοέομαι *might (one rightly) have (true pleasures) in mind?*

b3 Τὰς περί f acc pl answering τίνας *the (pleasures) in the case of +acc.*

λεγόμενα n acc pl pres pass pcp λέγω *(the colors) called ('beautiful').*

b4 τὰ σχήματα n acc pl (and in the case of) *the shapes (called 'beautiful').*

αἰσθητός,-ή,-όν *perceived* 1

ἄλυπος,-ον *without pain* 3

ἀναισθητος,-ον *unperceived* 1

ἀνάπαυσις,-εως, ἡ *respite from +gen* 1

ἀπορία,-ας, ἡ *impasse, perplexity* 7

διανοέομαι *think through, intend* 11

ἐνδεια,-ας, ἡ *defect, lack* 2

ἡδύς,-εῖα,-ύ *pleasant* 16

ὀδύνη,-ης, ἡ *pain* 2

τῶν ὀσμῶν τὰς πλείστας f acc pl (and) *most (pleasures) of smells.*

τὰς τῶν φθόγγων *the (pleasures) of clear sounds.*

b5 ὅσα ... ἔχοντα ... παραδίδωσιν aor indic act 3s παραδίδωμι (with n pl subj) *whatever ("as many things as"), having +acc, provide +acc.*

τὰς ἐνδείας ἀναισθήτους ... καὶ ἀλύπους f pl acc obj of ἔχοντα *unperceived and painless lacks.*

b6 τὰς πληρώσεις αἰσθητὰς καὶ ἡδέϊας [καθαρὰς λυπῶν] f pl acc obj of παραδίδωσιν *perceived and pleasant fillings, free of pains.*

ὀσμή,-ῆς, ἡ *smell, odor* 2

παραδίδωμι *hand over, provide* 5

πλείστος,-η,-ον *most, greatest* 7

πλήρωσις,-εως, ἡ *filling* 11

σχῆμα,-ματος, τό *shape* 5

ὑπολαμβάνω *understand, suppose* 13

φθόγγος,-ου, ὁ *clear tone, uttered sound* 3

χρῶμα,-ματος, τό *color* 7

- 51b8 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς δὴ ταῦτα, ὦ Σώκρατες, αὐ λέγομεν οὕτω;
 51b9 {ΣΩ.} Πάνυ μὲν οὖν οὐκ εὐθύς δηλά ἐστιν ἃ λέγω, πει-
 51c1 ρατέον μὴν δηλοῦν. σχημάτων τε γὰρ κάλλος οὐχ ὅπερ
 51c2 ἂν ὑπολάβοιεν οἱ πολλοὶ πειρῶμαι νῦν λέγειν, ἢ ζῶων ἢ
 51c3 τινων ζωγραφημάτων, ἀλλ' εὐθύ τι λέγω, φησὶν ὁ λόγος,
 51c4 καὶ περιφερὲς καὶ ἀπὸ τούτων δὴ τὰ τε τοῖς τόρνοις γιγνό-
 51c5 μενα ἐπίπεδά τε καὶ στερεὰ καὶ τὰ τοῖς κανόσι καὶ γωνίαις,
 51c6 εἴ μου μαυθάνεις. ταῦτα γὰρ οὐκ εἶναι πρὸς τι καλὰ λέγω,

- b2 Πῶς ... λέγομεν *in what way are we saying.*
 ταῦτα ... οὕτω acc +implicit inf εἶναι +compl *that these things (are) so?*
 b9 Πάνυ ... οὐκ εὐθύς δηλά n nom pl (are) *not straight away entirely clear.*
 ἃ λέγω n acc pl rel prn (*those things*) *that I am saying.*
 c1 δηλοῦν pres act inf δηλόω (*one must try*) *to make (it) clear.*
 κάλλος n acc sg (*to talk about*) *beauty (of shapes).*
 οὐχ ... πειρῶμαι pres indic mid 1s *I am not trying (to talk about).*
 c2 ἂν ὑπολάβοιεν aor act 3p potl optv ὑπολαμβάνω (*beauty which the many*) *understand.*
 ἢ ... ἢ (*shapes*) *either of +gen or of +gen.*
 c3 ἀλλ(ᾶ) εὐθύ τι *but "(I mean) something straight," (says the argument).*
 φησὶν pres indic act 3s φημί *says.*
 c4 τούτων n gen pl (*from*) *these i.e. from something straight and something circular.*
 τὰ ... γιγνόμενα n acc pl pres pcp γίγνομαι *the (plane and solid shapes) that come to be by means of +dat).*
 c5 καὶ τὰ *and the (plane and solid shapes that come to be by means of +dat).*
 c6 μου m gen sg prn (*if you understand*) *my (meaning).*
 ταῦτα ... οὐκ εἶναι πρὸς τι καλὰ acc +inf after λέγω *that these things are not beautiful relative to something.*

δηλος,-η,-ον *clear, evident* 16
 δηλόω *show, make clear* 9
 γωνία,-ας, ἡ *L-square* 1
 ἐπίπεδος,-ον (*geometrical*) *plane* 1
 ζωγράφημα,-ματος, τό *painting (of scenes from life)* 2
 κάλλος,-ους, τό *the fine, beauty* 7
 κανών,-όνος, ὁ *straight-edge ruler* 4

πειρατέον *one must attempt +inf* 3
 πειράω *attempt, try, make a test* 14
 περιφερής,-ές *round, circular* 1
 στερεός,-ά,-όν (*geometrical*) *solid* 1
 σχῆμα,-ματος, τό *shape* 5
 τόρνος,-ου, ὁ *compass* 2
 ὑπολαμβάνω *understand, suppose* 13

- 51c7 **καθάπερ ἄλλα, ἀλλ' αἰεὶ καλὰ καθ' αὐτὰ πεφυκέναι καὶ τινας**
 51d1 **ἡδονὰς οἰκειίας ἔχειν, οὐδὲν ταῖς τῶν κινήσεων προσφερεῖς·**
 51d2 **καὶ χρώματα δὴ τοῦτον τὸν τύπον ἔχοντα [καλὰ καὶ ἡδονάς]**
 51d3 **ἀλλ' ἄρα μανθάνομεν, ἢ πῶς;**
 51d4 **{ΠΡΩ.} Πειρώμαι μὲν, ὦ Σώκρατες· πειράθητι δὲ καὶ σὺ**
 51d5 **σαφέστερον ἔτι λέγειν.**
 51d6 **{ΣΩ.} Λέγω δὴ ἡχὰς τῶν φθόγγων τὰς λείας καὶ λαμ-**
 51d7 **πράς, τὰς ἐν τι καθαρὸν ἰείσας μέλος, οὐ πρὸς ἕτερον καλὰς**
 51d8 **ἀλλ' αὐτὰς καθ' αὐτὰς εἶναι, καὶ τούτων συμφύτους ἡδονὰς**

- c7 **καθάπερ ἄλλα** (*beautiful relative to something*) as other things (are).
ἀλλ(ὰ) αἰεὶ καλὰ ... πεφυκέναι (pf act inf φύω) **καὶ ... ἔχειν** acc +after λέγω *but that (these things) are by nature always beautiful and have +acc.*
κα(τὰ) αὐτὰ *by themselves.*
τινας ἡδονὰς οἰκειίας ... προσφερεῖς f acc pl(*and have*) *their own sorts of pleasures, similar to +dat.*
 d1 **οὐδὲν** n sg acc of respect *in nothing.*
ταῖς f dat pl (*similar in nothing to*) *the (pleasures of +gen).*
 d2 **χρώματα ... ἔχοντα** n nom pl *colors that have (this character i.e. beautiful not relative to something but by themselves).*
καλὰ καὶ ἡδονάς n and fem nom pl(*are*) *beautiful and (are) pleasures.*
 d3 **ἀλλ' = ἀλλ(ὰ)** *but.*
 d4 **πειράθητι** aor impv pass 2s with mid mng (*but you also*) *try to +inf.*
 d5 **σαφέστερον** n acc sg comp σαφής as adv (*still*) *more clearly.*
 d6 **ἡχὰς ... τὰς λείας καὶ λαμπράς** f acc pl (*I mean*) *the smooth and radiant sounds.*
 d7 **τὰς ... ἰείσας** (fem acc pl pres pcp1 ἴημι) (*the sounds*) *sending +acc.*
ἐν τι καθαρὸν ... μέλος n acc sg (*sending*) *a single pure melody.*
καλὰς ... εἶναι fem pl acc +inf after λέγω (*I mean sounds*) *that are beautiful.*
 d8 **ἀλλ(ὰ) αὐτὰς καθ' αὐτὰς** f acc pl (*not relative to something else*) *but (beautiful) themselves by themselves.*
τούτων συμφύτους ἡδονὰς *pleasures born with these (sounds).*

ἡχή,-ῆς, ἡ *sound, noise* 1
 κίνησις,-εως, ἡ *motion* 4
 λαμπρός,-ά,-όν *bright, radiant* 1
 λείος,-α,-ον *smooth* 1
 μέλος,-ους, τό *member (of a body), tune (of a song)* 3
 οἰκειός,-α,-ον *one's own, akin* 4

πειράω *attempt, try, make a test* 14
 προσφερής,-ές *similar, like* 1
 σύμφυτος,-ον *innate, congenital* 2
 τύπος,-ου, ὁ *impression, character* 3
 φθόγγος,-ου, ὁ *clear tone, uttered sound*
 3
 χρώμα,-ματος, τό *color* 7

- 51d9 **ἐπομένας.**
 51d10 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἔστι γὰρ οὖν καὶ τοῦτο.
 51e1 {ΣΩ.} Τὸ δὲ περὶ τὰς ὀσμὰς ἦττον μὲν τούτων θεῖον γένος
 51e2 ἡδονῶν· τὸ δὲ μὴ συμμεμίχθαι ἐν αὐταῖς ἀναγκαίους λύπας,
 51e3 καὶ ὅπη τοῦτο καὶ ἐν ὄτῳ τυγχάνει γεγονὸς ἡμῖν, τοῦτ'
 51e4 ἐκείνοις τίθημι ἀντίστροφον ἅπαν. ἀλλ', εἰ κατανοεῖς,
 51e5 ταῦτα εἶδη δύο λεγομένων ἡδονῶν.
 51e6 {ΠΡΩ.} Κατανοῶ.
 51e7 {ΣΩ.} Ἔτι δὴ τοίνυν τούτοις προσθῶμεν τὰς περὶ τὰ

- d9 **ἐπομένας** f acc pl pres dep pcpI
 ἔπομαι (pleasures) following in the
 train (of these sounds).
Τὸ ... γένος n acc sg (and I mean)
 the kind of +gen (ἡδονῶν).
ἦττον ... θεῖον n acc sg comp
 less divine than (these pleasures of sight
 and hearing).
τὸ δὲ μὴ συμμεμίχθαι ἐν
αὐταῖς ἀναγκαίους λύπας n sg
 acc of respect, pf pass artic inf
 but with respect to the fact that
 necessary pains are not mixed in
 together with them (pleasures of smell).
 e3 **τοῦτο ... γεγονὸς** n nom sg pf
 pcpI γίγνομαι compl to τυγχάνει
 (in whatever way and in whatever
 thing) this (kind happens) to have come
 to be.

ἀντίστροφος, -ον corresponding to
 +gen 3
 γὰρ οὖν in ans indeed 15
 ἔπομαι follow +dat 15
 ἦττων, -ον inferior, less 14
 θεῖος, -α, -ον divine 8
 κατανοεῶ consider, understand 9

- ὄτῳ** = ὄτῳ n dat sg indef prn
 (in) whatever thing.
τοῦτ(ο) ... ἀντίστροφον ἅπαν
 n sg acc obj of τίθημι (I posit) this
 whole (kind of pleasures of smell)
 corresponding (to them, the pleasures of
 sight and sound).
 e4 **ἀλλ' = ἀλλ(ὰ).**
 e5 **ταῦτα εἶδη δύο** n nom pl these
 (the more divine—of sights and
 sounds—and the less divine—of
 smells—are) two forms (of pleasures
 under discussion).
λεγομένων ἡδονῶν f gen pl pres
 pass pcpI of pleasures under
 discussion.
 e7 **προσθῶμεν** aor act 1p hort sbjv
 let us add (to these two forms the
 pleasures about things learned).

μάθημα, -ματος, τό thing learned 7
 ὅπη in whatever or any way 10
 ὀσμῆ, -ῆς, ἡ smell, odor 2
 προστίθημι add X acc to Y dat 7
 συμμίγνυμι mix together 10
 τυγχάνω happens to be, is actually
 +pcpI 14

- 52a1 **μαθήματα ἡδονάς, εἰ ἄρα δοκοῦσιν ἡμῖν αὐταὶ πείνας μὲν μὴ**
 52a2 **ἔχειν τοῦ μαθάνειν μηδὲ διὰ μαθημάτων πείνην ἀλγηδόνας**
 52a3 **ἐξ ἀρχῆς γιγνομένας.**
 52a4 **{ΠΡΩ.} Ἄλλ' οὕτω συνδοκεῖ.**
 52a5 **{ΣΩ.} Τί δέ; μαθημάτων πληρωθεισῶν ἐὰν ὕστερον ἀπο-**
 52a6 **βολαὶ διὰ τῆς λήθης γίνωνται, καθορᾶς τινας ἐν αὐταῖς**
 52a7 **ἀλγηδόνας;**
 52a8 **{ΠΡΩ.} Οὐ τι φύσει γε, ἀλλ' ἐν τισὶ λογισμοῖς τοῦ**
 52b1 **παθήματος, ὅταν τις στερηθῆις λυπηθῆ διὰ τὴν χρεῖαν.**

a1 **αὐταὶ** f nom pl οὗτος (if) these
(seem to us to +inf).

μὲν μὴ ... μηδὲ (to have)
neither ... nor.

a2 **τοῦ μαθάνειν** artic inf (hungers
for) learning.

διὰ +acc expressing cause on
account (of hunger for +gen).

ἀλγηδόνας ... γιγνομένας f acc
pl pres pcpl pains coming to be.

a3 **ἐξ ἀρχῆς** from a source (on account
of +acc).

a4 **συνδοκεῖ** 3s imprs it seems (so to
me) with (you).

a5 **πληρωθεισῶν** f pl gen abs aor
pass pcpl πληρῶω after (lessons)
have been completed, (losses occur).

a6 **διὰ** +gen expressing instrument
from (forgetting).

ἀλγηδών,-όνος, ἡ pain, suffering 7

ἀποβολή,-ῆς, ἡ losing, loss 2

ἀρχή,-ῆς, ἡ beginning 10

καθορᾶω observe +acc 14

λήθη,-ης, ἡ forgetting 6

λογισμός, -οῦ, ὁ figuring out what to
do 5

τινας ... ἀλγηδόνας f acc pl any
pains.

αὐταῖς f dat pl (in) them (pleasures
about things learned).

Οὐ τι φύσει f dat sg φύσις
answering καθορᾶς not anything by
nature.

a8 **ἀλλ(ὰ) ἐν τισὶ λογισμοῖς** but in
cases of reckoning (of the effect).

b1 **ὅταν ... λυπηθῆ** aor pass 3s
indef temp sbjn λυπέω whenever
(someone) feels pain.

τις στερηθῆις m nom sg aor
pass pcpl someone, after being
deprived.

διὰ +acc expressing cause on
account (of the lack).

πείνη,-ης, ἡ hunger 4

πληρῶω make full 8

στερέω deprive of +gen 4

συνδοκέω seem good 1

Τί δέ; What then? 7

ὕστερον later 3

χρεῖα,-ας, ἡ need, want 2

- 52b2 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ μὴν, ὦ μακάριε, νῦν γε ἡμεῖς αὐτὰ τὰ τῆς
 52b3 φύσεως μόνον παθήματα χωρὶς τοῦ λογισμοῦ διαπεραίνομεν.
 52b4 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀληθῆ τοῖνυν λέγεις ὅτι χωρὶς λύπης ἡμῖν λήθη
 52b5 γίννεται ἐκάστοτε ἐν τοῖς μαθήμασιν.
 52b6 {ΣΩ.} Ταύτας τοῖνυν τὰς τῶν μαθημάτων ἡδονὰς ἀμείκτους
 52b7 τε εἶναι λύπαις ῥητέον καὶ σὺδαμῶς τῶν πολλῶν ἀνθρώπων
 52b8 ἀλλὰ τῶν σφόδρα ὀλίγων.
 52b9 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς γὰρ οὐ ῥητέον;
 52c1 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν ὅτε μετρίως ἤδη διακεκρίμεθα χωρὶς τὰς
 52c2 τε καθαρὰς ἡδονὰς καὶ τὰς σχεδὸν ἀκαθάρτους ὀρθῶς ἂν

- b2 ὦ μακάριε *my good man.*
 αὐτὰ τὰ ... παθήματα n acc pl
(only) the things that are undergone.
 τῆς φύσεως f sg gen of
 possession *belonging to the nature (of
 the pleasures).*
 b4 Ἀληθῆ n acc pl as adv ἀληθῆς
(you speak) truly.
 b5 μαθήμασιν n dat pl μάθημα
(forgetfulness among the) things learned.
 b6 Ταύτας ... τὰς ... ἡδονὰς
 ἀμεί-κτους ... εἶναι acc +inf
 +compl after ῥητέον *(one must
 affirm) that these pleasures of +gen
 are unmixed with +dat.*
- b7 σὺδαμῶς τῶν πολλῶν ... ἀλλὰ
 τῶν ... ὀλίγων gen of belonging
*(and that these pleasures are) by no
 means of many (people) but of few.*
 b9 Πῶς γὰρ οὐ *(yes) for how (could
 one) not (affirm it).*
 c1 ὅτε ... διακεκρίμεθα pf indic
 mid 1p *when we have distinguished X
 acc (and) Y acc.*
 χωρὶς adv *separately.*
 τὰς... ἂν λεχθείσας f acc pl aor
 potl pass pople λέγω *the (pleasures)
 that might (rightly) have been called
 (impure).*

ἀκάθαρτος,-ον *uncleansed, unclean,
 impure* 2

ἄμεικτος,-ον *unmixed* 7

διακρίνω *separate; decide* 5

διαπεραίνω *bring to a conclusion,
 discuss thoroughly, penetrate* 6

ἤδη *already, immediately* 14

λήθη,-ης, ἡ *forgetting* 6

λογισμός, -οῦ, ὁ *figuring out what to
 do* 5

μάθημα,-ματος, τό *thing learned* 7

μακάριος,-α,-ον *blessed* 1

μετρίως *moderately, within due limits* 1

ὅτε *when, at the time when* 5

ῥητέον *one must affirm* 2

σχεδόν *just about, roughly speaking* 14

χωρὶς *separately, apart from +gen* 16

- 52c3 *λεχθείσας, προσθῶμεν τῷ λόγῳ ταῖς μὲν σφοδραῖς ἡδοναῖς*
 52c4 *ἀμετρίαν, ταῖς δὲ μὴ τούναντίον ἐμμετρίαν· καὶ <τὰς> τὸ*
 52c5 *μέγα καὶ τὸ σφοδρὸν αὖ <δεχομένας>, καὶ πολλάκις καὶ*
 52c6 *ὀλιγάκις γιγνομένας τοιαύτας, [τῆς] τοῦ ἀπείρου γε ἐκείνου*
 52c7 *καὶ ἥττον καὶ μᾶλλον διὰ τε σώματος καὶ ψυχῆς φερομένου*
 52d1 *[προς]θῶμεν αὐτὰς εἶναι γένους, τὰς δὲ μὴ τῶν ἐμμέτρων.*
 52d2 *{ΠΡΩ.} Ὁρθότατα λέγεις, ὦ Σώκρατες.*

- c3 *προσθῶμεν* aor act 1p hort sbjv
προστίθῃμι Let us add X acc
ἀμετρίαν/ἐμμετρίαν to Y dat
ταῖς μὲν σφοδραῖς ἡδοναῖς/ταῖς
δὲ μὴ (sc. *ἡδοναῖς*).
τῷ λόγῳ dat of instrument *in the*
argument.
- c4 *τούναντίον* = τὸ ἐναντίον adv
oppositewise, on the contrary.
<τὰς> ... <δεχομένας> f pl
 pres dep pcpl acc of respect *with*
respect to the (pleasures) that accept
 +acc.
τὸ μέγα καὶ τὸ σφοδρὸν artic
 +adv *the large and the intense.*
- c5 *καὶ πολλάκις καὶ ὀλιγάκις*
(pleasures that become such) often, and
(pleasures that become such) seldom.
- c6 *γιγνομένας τοιαύτας* f acc pl
 pres pcpl *(pleasures) becoming such*
 i.e. large and intense.
τοῦ ἀπείρου γε ἐκείνου καὶ
ἥττον καὶ μᾶλλον artic +adv *of*
- that unbounded (kind of) both less and*
more.
- c7 *διὰ τε σώματος καὶ ψυχῆς*
φερομένου n gen sg pres pass
 pcpl *φέρω* (of that unbounded kind)
that is carried through (i.e. penetrates)
both body and soul.
- d1 *θῶμεν* aor act 1p hort sbjv
τίθῃμι let us posit.
αὐτὰς εἶναι γένους acc +inf
 after *θῶμεν* *that they (the*
unmeasured pleasures) are of a kind
(namely, that unbounded kind just
described).
τὰς δὲ μὴ τῶν ἐμμέτρων acc
 +implicit inf +partitive gen after
θῶμεν *that the (pleasures) not*
(accepting the large and the intense are)
of measured things.
- d2 *Ὁρθότατα* n acc pl suprl ὀρθός
 as adv *(you speak) most correctly.*

ἀμετρία,-ας, ἡ lack of measure 1
ἐμμετρία,-ας, ἡ due measure 1
ἕμμετρος,-ον measured, moderate 3
ἥττων,-ον inferior, less 14

ὀλιγάκις seldom, few times 1
προστίθῃμι add X acc to Y dat 7
σφοδρός,-ά,-όν extreme, intense 9
φέρω carry 8

- 52d3 {ΣΩ.} Ἔτι τοίνυν πρὸς τούτοις μετὰ ταῦτα τόδε αὐτῶν
 52d4 διαθεατέον.
 52d5 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὸ ποῖον;
 52d6 {ΣΩ.} Τί ποτε χρὴ φάναι πρὸς ἀλήθειαν εἶναι; τὸ καθαρὸν
 52d7 τε καὶ εἰλικρινὲς ἢ τὸ σφόδρα τε καὶ τὸ πολὺ καὶ τὸ μέγα
 52d8 καὶ τὸ ἰταμόν;
 52d9 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί ποτ' ἄρα, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἐρωτῆς βουλόμενος;
 52d10 {ΣΩ.} Μηδέν, ὦ Πρώταρχε, ἐπιλείπειν ἐλέγχων ἡδονῆς
 52e1 τε καὶ ἐπιστήμης, εἰ τὸ μὲν ἄρ' αὐτῶν ἐκατέρου καθαρὸν
 52e2 ἔστι, τὸ δ' οὐ καθαρὸν, ἵνα καθαρὸν ἐκότερον ἰὸν εἰς τὴν

- d3 πρὸς τούτοις *in addition to these (assignments of measure and lack of measure).*
 μετὰ ταῦτα *next.*
 τόδε αὐτῶν *(one must examine) the following (question) about them (i.e. mixed and unmixed pleasures).*
 d5 Τὸ ποῖον; *What sort of (question)?*
 d6 Τί ποτε ... πρὸς ἀλήθειαν εἶναι *acc +inf after φάναι which is (directed) towards truth?*
 φάναι *pres inf act φημί after χρὴ (which we ought) to say +inf.*
 τὸ καθαρὸν ... τὸ ἰταμόν *artic +adj or adv the pure (and unadulterated or the intense and the much and the large and) the hasty.*
 d9 Τί ... ἐρωτῆς βουλόμενος *pres indic act 2s ἐρωτάω why do you ask? ("wanting what do you ask?")*
 d10 Μηδέν ... ἡδονῆς τε καὶ ἐπιστήμης *(leave behind) nothing of pleasure and knowledge.*

ἀλήθεια,-ας, ἡ *truth* 15
 διαθεατέον *one must examine* 1
 εἰλικρινῆς,-ές *pure, unadulterated* 7
 εἶμι *go, come* 14
 ἐλέγχω *cross-examine, refute* 4

- ἐπιλείπειν *inf after implicit βούλομαι (I want) to leave behind.*
 ἐλέγχων *m nom sg pres act abs pcpI ἐλέγχω circst to ἐπιλείπειν (leave behind nothing) by cross-examining.*
 e1 εἰ τὸ μὲν ... ἐκατέρου *partitive gen (cross-examining) if one (part) of the two (of them is pure).*
 e2 τὸ δ(ε) *while the other (part of the two of them is not).*
 ἵνα ... παρέχη *pres act sbjv3s in purpose clause in order that (each of the two) may provide X acc (τὴν κρίσιν) to Y dat (ἐμοὶ καὶ σοὶ καὶ συνάπασι τοῖσδε).*
 καθαρὸν ἐκότερον ἰὸν *n nom sg pres pcpI εἶμι each of the two going (into the decision) pure (may provide).*

ἐπιλείπω *leave untouched, behind* 2
 ἐρωτάω *ask* 16
 ἰταμός,-ή,-όν *reckless, eager, hasty* 1
 χρὴ *it is necessary that +acc +inf, we ought to +inf* 11

52-3

- 52e3 κρίσιν ἐμοὶ καὶ σοὶ καὶ συνάπασι τοῖσδε ῥάω παρέχῃ τὴν
 52e4 κρίσιν.
 52e5 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὅρθότατα.
 52e6 {ΣΩ.} Ἴθι δὴ, περὶ πάντων, ὅσα καθαρὰ γένη λέγομεν,
 52e7 οὕτωςι διανοηθῶμεν· προελόμενοι πρῶτον αὐτῶν ἔν τι
 52e8 σκοπῶμεν.
 53a1 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί οὖν προελώμεθα;
 53a2 {ΣΩ.} Τὸ λευκὸν ἐν τοῖς πρῶτον, εἰ βούλει, θεασώμεθα
 53a3 γένος.
 53a4 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.
 53a5 {ΣΩ.} Πῶς οὖν ἂν λευκοῦ καὶ τίς καθαρότης ἡμῖν εἴη;

- e3 **συνάπασι τοῖσδε** m dat pl *to all of these here (listening) together.*
ῥάω n acc pl comp as adv *(provide) more easily.*
 e5 **Ὅρθότατα** n acc pl suprl ὀρθός as adv *(you speak) most correctly.*
 e6 **Ἴθι δὴ** pres imprv 2s εἶμι *come then.*
πάντων, ὅσα καθαρὰ γένη λέγομεν (about) *all the kinds that we call pure.*
 e7 **διανοηθῶμεν** aor dep 1p hort sbjv *διανοόμαι let's think (it) through.*
προελόμενοι m nom pl aor dep pcpl *προαιρέομαι circst to σκοπῶμεν after choosing (a certain one of them i.e. the pure kinds).*
 e8 **σκοπῶμεν** pres act 1p hort sbjv *σκοπέω let us examine (it).*
 a1 **προελώμεθα** aor dep 1p delib sbjv *(what kind) shall we choose?*
 a2 **Τὸ λευκὸν ... γένος** *the kind White.*
ἐν τοῖς n dat pl *among the (pure kinds).*
βούλει pres dep 2s βούλομαι *(if) you please.*
θεασώμεθα aor dep 1p hort sbjv *θεάομαι let us look (first) at (the kind White).*
 a5 **ἂν ... εἴη** pres 3s potl optv εἰμί *(how and what sort of purity of +gen) could there be (for us)?*

διανοόμαι *think through, intend* 11
 εἶμι *go, come* 14
 θεάομαι *look on, view, gaze at* 1
 καθαρότης, -ητος, ἡ *purity* 2

οὕτωςι *in this here way* 2
 παρέχω *provide* X acc to Y dat 5
 προαιρέομαι *choose deliberately* 4
 ῥάδιος, -α, -ον *easy* 12

- 53a6 **πότερα τὸ μέγιστόν τε καὶ πλείστον ἢ τὸ ἀκρατέστατον, ἐν**
 53a7 **ᾧ χρώματος μηδεμία μοῖρα ἄλλη μηδενὸς ἐνείη;**
 53a8 **{ΠΡΩ.} Δῆλον ὅτι τὸ μάλιστ' εἰλικρινὲς ὄν.**
 53a9 **{ΣΩ.} Ὅρθῶς. ἄρ' οὖν οὐ τοῦτο ἀληθέστατον, ᾧ Πρώ-**
 53b1 **ταρχε, καὶ ἅμα δὴ κάλλιστον τῶν λευκῶν πάντων θήσομεν,**
 53b2 **ἀλλ' οὐ τὸ πλείστον οὐδὲ τὸ μέγιστον;**
 53b3 **{ΠΡΩ.} Ὅρθότατά γε.**
 53b4 **{ΣΩ.} Σμικρὸν ἄρα καθαρὸν λευκὸν μεμειγμένου πολλοῦ**
 53b5 **λευκοῦ λευκότερον ἅμα καὶ κάλλιον καὶ ἀληθέστερον ἐὰν**

- a6 **τὸ μέγιστόν** n nom sg suprl μέγας (*purity for us is*) the largest (*and biggest amount of white color*).
τὸ ἀκρατέστατον n nom sg suprl ἄκρατος *the most unmixed (white color)*.
ἐν ᾧ n dat sg rel prn *in which (white color)*.
 a7 **χρώματος ... μοῖρα** (no other) portion of color.
ἐνείη aor 3s optv ἔνεμι (in rel clause that is equivalent to protasis of future less vivid cond) *in which (no other) were present*.
 a8 **Δῆλον ὅτι** (*it is*) clear that ...
τὸ μάλιστ(α) εἰλικρινὲς ὄν n nom sg pres pcpl εἰμί *the (white) that is most unadulterated of all*.
 a9 **Ὅρθῶς** (*you are answering*) rightly.
ἄρ(α) οὖν οὐ ... θήσομεν fut ind act 1p τίθημι *will we not posit? τοῦτο ἀληθέστατον ... καὶ ... κάλλιστον* acc +implicit inf
εἶναι +compl (n sg suprls ἀληθής and καλός) after θήσομεν (*posit*) that this is truest and finest of +gen.
 b3 **Ὅρθότατά γε** n acc pl suprl as adv ὀρθός (*you speak*) most rightly (*about the Kind White*) at least.
 b4 **Σμικρὸν ἄρα καθαρὸν λευκὸν ... λευκότερον ἅμα καὶ κάλλιον καὶ ἀληθέστερον ... γίνεσθαι** acc +inf +compl (n sg comps λευκότερον, καλός and ἀληθής) after φῶμεν *that a small, pure white (color) proves to be at once whiter, finer, and truer than* +gen.
μεμειγμένου πολλοῦ λευκοῦ n gen of comparison sg pf pass pcpl μείγνυμι (*than*) a great amount of white that has been mixed (with other colors).
 b5 **ἐὰν φῶμεν** sbjv in protasis of fut more vivid *if we say*.

ἀκρατής,-ές *unmixed* 1
 ἅμα καί *at once ... and ...* 10
 εἰλικρινής,-ές *pure, unadulterated* 7
 ἐνεμι *be present in* 14
 κάλλιστος,-η,-ον *finest* 13

μάλιστα *especially, most of all* 15
 μοῖρα,-ας, ἡ *share, portion, destiny* 6
 πλείστος,-η,-ον *most, greatest* 7
 χρώμα,-ματος, τό *color* 7

- 53b6 φῶμεν γίνεσθαι, παντάπασιν ἐροῦμεν ὀρθῶς.
 53b7 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὅρθότατα μὲν οὖν.
 53b8 {ΣΩ.} Τί οὖν; οὐ δήπου πολλῶν δεησόμεθα παραδειγμά-
 53b9 των τοιούτων ἐπὶ τὸν τῆς ἡδονῆς πέρι λόγον, ἀλλ' ἀρκεῖ
 53b10 νοεῖν ἡμῖν αὐτόθεν ὡς ἄρα καὶ σύμπασα ἡδονῆ σμικρὰ
 53c1 μεγάλης καὶ ὀλίγη πολλῆς, καθαρὰ λύπης, ἡδίων καὶ
 53c2 ἀληθεστέρα καὶ καλλίων γίγνοιτ' ἄν.
 53c3 {ΠΡΩ.} Σφόδρα μὲν οὖν, καὶ τό γε παράδειγμα ἱκανόν.
 53c4 {ΣΩ.} Τί δὲ τὸ τοιόνδε; ἄρα περὶ ἡδονῆς οὐκ ἀκηκόαμεν
 53c5 ὡς αἰὲ γένεσις ἐστίν, οὐσία δὲ οὐκ ἔστι τὸ παράπαν ἡδονῆς;
- b6 ἐροῦμεν fut indic act 1p λέγω in apodosis of fut more vivid cond
we will be speaking.
- b7 Ὅρθότατα μὲν οὖν n acc pl suprl as adv ὀρθός *yes, (you speak) most rightly.*
- b8 οὐ... δεησόμεθα fut indic dep 1p δέομαι *we will not be in need of* +gen.
 πολλῶν... παραδειγμάτων τοιούτων (*need of*) many such examples.
- b9 ἐπὶ τὸν ... λόγον for the account. πέρι with accent thrown back (*anastrophe*) follows its obj *about (pleasure).*
- b10 ὡς = ὅτι *that.*
 σύμπασα ἡδονῆ σμικρὰ f nom sg subj of γίγνοιτ' *every small pleasure (than a large).*
- c1 ὀλίγη πολλῆς (*every*) small (*amount*) than a great (*amount of pleasure*).
- καθαρὰ f nom sg, appos to σύμπασα ἡδονῆ *pure of* +gen.
 ἡδίων καὶ ἀληθεστέρα καὶ καλλίων f nom sg comps ἡδύς, ἀληθής, καλός, compl of γίγνοιτ' *pleasanter, truer, and finer than* +gen.
- c2 γίγνοιτ(ο) ἄν pres 3s potl optv γίγνομαι *would be.*
- c3 Σφόδρα μὲν οὖν *yes, exceedingly so.*
- τό γε παράδειγμα ἱκανόν n nom sg *the example (is) enough.*
- c4 τὸ τοιόνδε n sg acc of respect (*but what*) about the following (*point*). ἀκηκόαμεν ὡς pf indic act 1p ἀκούω *have we (not) heard?*
- c5 ὡς = ὅτι (*heard*) *that.*
 οὐσία δὲ οὐκ ἔστι *but there is no being of* +gen.
- ἀκούω *hear* 9
 ἀρκεῖ *imprs it is enough for* X dat to Y inf 1
 αὐτόθεν *on the spot* 1
 δέομαι *be in need of* +gen, *need, beg* 9
 δήπου *I presume* 15
 ἡδύς, -εῖα, -ύ *pleasant* 16
 ἱκανός, -ή, -όν *sufficient* 15
 οὐσία, -ας, ἡ *being; one's property* 14
 παντάπασιν *all in all, wholly* 16
 παράδειγμα, -ματος, τό *example, model* 3
 τὸ παράπαν *altogether, at all* 10

- 53c6 κομψοὶ γὰρ δὴ τινες αὐτὸν τὸν λόγον ἐπιχειροῦσι
 53c7 μηνύειν ἡμῖν, οἷς δεῖ χάριν ἔχειν.
 53c8 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί δὴ;
 53c9 {ΣΩ.} Διαπερανοῦμαί σοι τοῦτ' αὐτὸ ἐπανερωτῶν, ὦ
 53d1 Πρώταρχε φίλε.
 53d2 {ΠΡΩ.} Λέγε καὶ ἐρώτα μόνον.
 53d3 {ΣΩ.} Ἐστὸν δὴ τινε δύο, τὸ μὲν αὐτὸ καθ' αὐτό, τὸ δ'
 53d4 αἰεὶ ἐφίεμενον ἄλλου.
 53d5 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς τούτω καὶ τίνε λέγεις;
 53d6 {ΣΩ.} Τὸ μὲν σεμνότατον αἰεὶ πεφυκός, τὸ δ' ἔλλιπές
 53d7 ἐκείνου.

- c6 κομψοὶ ... τινες m nom pl *some clever (men are trying to +inf).*
 c7 μηνύειν *to disclose* X acc to Y dat.
 οἷς m dat pl rel prn *to whom.*
 χάριν ἔχειν *to be thankful*
 c8 Τί δὴ *Why so?*
 c9 Διαπερανοῦμαί fut indic mid 1s
I will explain X acc to Y dat.
 τοῦτ(ο) αὐτὸ n acc sg *this very thing.*
 ἐπανερωτῶν m nom sg pres act
 circst pcpl ἐπανερωτάω *by taking up the questioning again.*
 d2 ἐρώτα μόνον pres impv act 2s
ἐρωτάω just ask!
 d3 Ἐστὸν δὴ pres indic 3d *there are (two).*
 τινε δύο n nom dual *two sorts of things.*

διαπεραίνω *bring to a conclusion, discuss thoroughly, penetrate* 6
 ἐλλιπής, -ές *falling short of* +gen 1
 ἐπανερωτάω *question again* 4
 ἐπιχειρέω *attempt to* +inf 5
 ἐρωτάω *ask* 16

- τὸ μὲν ... τὸ δ(ε) n nom sg,
 appos to τινε δύο, *the one ... the other.*
 αὐτὸ καθ' αὐτό intensive nom
 and refl acc prns *itself by itself.*
 d4 ἐφίεμενον n nom sg pres pcpl
ἐφίεμαι (the other) aiming at (the first).
 d5 Πῶς τούτω n acc dual *what (do you mean by) this pair?*
 τίνε n acc dual (and) *what sort (of pair do you mean)?*
 d6 σεμνότατον n nom sg suprl
σεμνός most august.
 πεφυκός n nom sg pf act pcpl
φύω by nature.
 ἐλλιπές n nom sg ἔλλιπής.

ἐφίεμαι *aim at* +gen 2
 κομψός, -ή, -όν *clever* 1
 μηνύω *reveal, disclose* 7
 σεμνός, -ή, -όν *august, holy* 1
 χάρις, -ιτος, ἡ *gratitude* 2

- 53d8 {ΠΡΩ.} Λέγ' ἔτι σαφέστερον.
 53d9 {ΣΩ.} Παιδικά που καλὰ καὶ ἀγαθὰ τεθεωρήκαμεν ἅμα
 53d10 καὶ ἐραστὰς ἀνδρείους αὐτῶν.
 53d11 {ΠΡΩ.} Σφόδρα γε.
 53d12 {ΣΩ.} Τούτοις τοίνυν εὐκότα δυοῖν οὔσι δύο ἄλλα ζῆτει
 53e1 κατὰ πάνθ' ὅσα λέγομεν εἶναι.
 53e2 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὸ τρίτον ἔτ' ἐρῶ; λέγε σαφέστερον, ὦ Σώκρατες,
 53e3 ὅτι λέγεις.
 53e4 {ΣΩ.} Οὐδέν τι ποικίλον, ὦ Πρώταρχε· ἀλλ' ὁ λόγος
 53e5 ἐρεσχηλεῖ νῶν, λέγει δ' ὅτι τὸ μὲν ἔνεκά του τῶν ὄντων
 53e6 ἔστ' αἰί, τὸ δ' οὐ χάριν ἐκάστοτε τὸ τινὸς ἔνεκα γιγνόμενον
 53e7 αἰί γίγνεται.

- d8 Λέγ(ε) pres impv act 2s λέγω.
 σαφέστερον n acc sg σαφής as
 adv (still) more clearly.
 d9 που ... τεθεωρήκαμεν pf indic
 act 1p θεωρέω I suppose we've
 observed.
 d11 Σφόδρα γε intensely so! is an
 emphatic yes.
 d12 Τούτοις ... δυοῖν οὔσι n dat pl
 pres pcpl εἰμί (like) these, who are
 two.
 εὐκότα ... δύο ἄλλα n acc pl pf
 act pcpl (look for) two others who
 seem like +dat.
 e1 κατὰ πάν(τα) (like) in all (the
 ways).
 ὅσα ... εἶναι acc +inf after
 λέγο-μεν that (we are saying they
 are).
 e2 ἔτ(ι) ἐρῶ delib sbjv act 1s λέγω
 shall I speak again (for the third time)?
- e3 ὅτι n acc sg rel prn (say) what (you
 are saying).
 e4 Οὐδέν τι n acc sg (I am saying)
 something not at all (complicated).
 e5 νῶν m dat dual ἐγώ (the argument
 is speaking) to the pair of us
 (playfully).
 λέγει δ(ε) ὅτι and (the argument) is
 saying that ...
 τὸ μὲν ... τὸ δ(ε) n nom sg the
 one (is ...) while the other (is ...).
 του = τινος n gen sg (for the sake)
 of one (of the things that are).
 e6 (ἐκεῖνο) οὐ χάριν artic +prep
 phrase (that) for the sake of which.
 τὸ ... γιγνόμενον n nom sg the
 thing coming to be.
 τινὸς ἔνεκα on account of something.

ἀνδρείος, -α, -ον manly, brave 2
 εἶκα seem likely or like 4
 ἐραστής, -οῦ, ὁ lover of +gen 3
 ἐρεσχηλέω speak playfully 1
 θεωρέω look at, examine 3

νῶ, νῶν we two, of us two, for/to/with
 us two, us two 9
 παιδικά, -ῶν, τὰ pl as sg darling boy 1
 ποικίλος, -η, -ον complicated 2
 χάριν after gen for the sake of 3

- 53e8 {ΠΡΩ.} Μόγισ ἔμαθον διὰ τὸ πολλάκις λεχθῆναι.
 53e9 {ΣΩ.} Τάχα δ' ἴσως, ᾧ παῖ, μᾶλλον μαθησόμεθα προ-
 54a1 ελθόντος τοῦ λόγου.
 54a2 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί γὰρ οὐ;
 54a3 {ΣΩ.} Δύο δὴ τάδε ἕτερα λάβωμεν.
 54a4 {ΠΡΩ.} Ποῖα;
 54a5 {ΣΩ.} Ἐν μὲν τι γένεσιν πάντων, τὴν δὲ οὐσίαν ἕτερον ἔν.
 54a6 {ΠΡΩ.} Δύο ἀποδέχομαί σου ταῦτα, οὐσίαν καὶ γένεσιν.
 54a7 {ΣΩ.} Ὅρθότατα. πότερον οὖν τούτων ἕνεκα ποτέρου, τὴν
 54a8 γένεσιν οὐσίας ἕνεκα φῶμεν ἢ τὴν οὐσίαν εἶναι γενέσεως
 54a9 ἕνεκα;
 54a10 {ΠΡΩ.} Τοῦτο ὁ προσαγορεύεται οὐσία εἰ γενέσεως ἕνεκα
 54a11 τοῦτ' ἔστιν ὅπερ ἐστί, νῦν πυνθάνη;

- e8 **ἔμαθον** aor indic act 1s **μανθάνω** with pf mng *I have learned.*
τὸ ... λεχθῆναι artic aor inf pass λέγω (*on account of*) the fact of (*it*) *having been stated.*
 e9 **Τάχα δ(ε) ἴσως** *but perhaps.*
μᾶλλον μαθησόμεθα fut dep 1p **μανθάνω** *we shall learn more.*
προελθόντος τοῦ λόγου m sg aor gen abs pcpl **προέρχομαι** *when the argument has preceded.*
 a2 **Τί γὰρ οὐ;** *yes, why not?*
 a3 **λάβωμεν** aor act 1p hort sbjn **λαμβάνω** *let's take (these two others).*
 a4 **Ποῖα** n acc pl (*others*) of *what sort?*
 a5 **Ἐν ... τι** n acc sg (*let's take*) a sort of *one.*
γένεσιν f acc sg γένεσις appos (*one,*) a *coming-to-be* (of +gen).
τὴν ... οὐσίαν appos to ἕτερον ἔν (*another one,*) *its being.*
 a7 **Ὅρθότατα** n acc pl suprl ὀρθός as adv (*accepting them*) *most correctly.*
πότερον n nom sg (*then*) *which one of the two (of these)?*
ποτέρου (*is for the sake of*) the other?
 a8 **φῶμεν** 1p delib sbjn **φημί** *shall we say ...?*
τὴν γένεσιν (εἶναι) acc +inf constr after φῶμεν *that coming-to-be (is for the sake of +gen).*
 a10 **Τοῦτο** n sg acc of respect *with respect to this.*
ὁ ... οὐσία n and f nom sg (*this*) *which (is called) being*
εἰ ... τοῦτ(ο) ἔστιν indir qn after πυνθάνη (*inquiring*) *if this is.*
 a11 **ὅπερ ἐστί** (*if this is*) *what (it) is (for the sake of coming-to-be).*
πυνθάνη pres indic dep 2s *are you inquiring (if ...).*

ἀποδέχομαι *accept from* +gen 4
 μόγισ *hardly, barely* 1
 οὐσία, -as, ἡ *being* 14
 παῖς, παιδός, ὁ *child* 7

προέρχομαι *proceed, go forward* 2
 προσαγορεύομαι *be called* X 3
 πυνθάνομαι *inquire, learn by inquiry* 3

- 54a12 {ΣΩ.} Φαίνομαι.
 54b1 {ΠΡΩ.} Πρὸς θεῶν ἄρ' [ἄν] ἐπανερωτῆς με τοιόνδε τι;
 54b2 "λέγ', ὦ Πρώταρχε, μοί, πότερα πλοίων ναυπηγίαν ἔνεκα
 54b3 φῆς γίνεσθαι μᾶλλον ἢ πλοῖα ἔνεκα ναυπηγίας, καὶ πάνθ'
 54b4 ὅποσα τοιαῦτ' ἐστίν;
 54b5 {ΣΩ.} Λέγω τοῦτ' αὐτό, ὦ Πρώταρχε.
 54b6 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί οὖν οὐκ αὐτὸς ἀπεκρίνω σαυτῷ, ὦ Σώκρατες;
 54b7 {ΣΩ.} Οὐδὲν ὅτι οὐ σὺ μέντοι τοῦ λόγου συμμετέχε.
 54b8 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνν μὲν οὖν.
 54c1 {ΣΩ.} Φημί δὴ γενέσεως μὲν ἔνεκα φάρμακά τε καὶ πάντα
 54c2 ὄργανα καὶ πᾶσαν ὕλην παρατίθεσθαι πᾶσι, ἐκάστην δὲ
 54c3 γένεσιν ἄλλην ἄλλης οὐσίας τινὸς ἐκάστης ἔνεκα γίνεσθαι,

- a12 Φαίνομαι *I appear (to be doing so).*
 b1 Πρὸς θεῶν *by the gods!*
 ἄρ(α) ... ἐπανερωτῆς *indic act*
 2s *pres of anticipation*
 ἐπανερωτάω *will you ask (me)*
again?
 τοιόνδε τι *n acc sg some such thing*
as follows.
 b2 λέγ(ε) *impv tell (me, Protarchus).*
 πλοίων ... ἔνεκα *(that*
shipbuilding is) for the sake of ships.
 ναυπηγίαν ... γίνεσθαι *acc*
 +*inf after λέγ' that shipbuilding*
comes to be.
 b3 φῆς *pres indic act 2s φημί*
(whether) you say.
 μᾶλλον ἢ *rather than*
 πάν(τα) *all things (that are such).*
 b5 τοῦτ(ο) αὐτό *n acc sg (I am*
saying) this very thing.
 b6 αὐτὸς ἀπεκρίνω *aor indic dep*
 2s *ἀποκρίνομαι (why) do you*
yourself (not) give an answer to +dat.
 b7 Οὐδὲν ὅτι οὐ *(there is) not one*
(reason) that (I do) not (answer
myself).
 συμμετέχε *impv take part in*
 +*gen.*
 c1 γενέσεως ... ἔνεκα *for the sake of*
a coming-to-be.
 φάρμακά τε καὶ ... ὄργανα
 καὶ ... ὕλην παρατίθεσθαι *accs*
 +*pass inf after Φημί drugs and*
tools and materials are put beside
 +*dat.*
 ἐκάστην γένεσιν ... γίνεσθαι
acc +inf after Φημί every coming-to-
be comes to be (for the sake of +gen).
 c3 ἄλλην ἄλλης *one (for the sake of)*
another.

ἀναλαμβάνω *regain* 2
 ἐπανερωτάω *question again* 4
 μέντοι *indeed, to be sure, however* 8
 ναυπηγία, -ας, ἡ *shipbuilding* 3
 ὄργανον, -ου, τό *instrument, tool* 2
 οὐσία, -ας, ἡ *being* 14
 παρατίθημι *place beside, set before* 5

πλοῖον, -ου, τό *ship* 2
 πότερα ... ἢ *whether ... or ...* 7
 σαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ *yourself* 7
 συμμετέχω *partake, take part* 1
 ὕλη, -ης, ἡ *material* 1
 φάρμακον, -ου, τό *drug* 1

- 54c4 σύμπασαν δὲ γένεσιν οὐσίας ἕνεκα γίνεσθαι συμπάσης.
 54c5 {ΠΡΩ.} Σαφέστατα μὲν οὖν.
 54c6 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν ἡδονὴ γε, εἴπερ γένεσις ἐστίν, ἕνεκά τινος
 54c7 οὐσίας ἐξ ἀνάγκης γίγνοιτ' ἄν.
 54c8 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί μὴν;
 54c9 {ΣΩ.} Τό γε μὴν οὐ ἕνεκα τὸ ἕνεκά του γιγνόμενον αἰεὶ
 54c10 γίγνοιτ' ἄν, ἐν τῇ τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ μοίρᾳ ἐκεῖνό ἐστι· τὸ δὲ
 54c11 τινὸς ἕνεκα γιγνόμενον εἰς ἄλλην, ὧ ἄριστε, μοῖραν θετέον.
 54c12 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀναγκαιότατον.
 54d1 {ΣΩ.} Ἄρ' οὖν ἡδονὴ γε εἴπερ γένεσις ἐστίν, εἰς ἄλλην
 54d2 ἢ τὴν τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ μοῖραν αὐτὴν τιθέντες ὀρθῶς θήσομεν;
 54d3 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὅρθότατα μὲν οὖν.

- c4 σύμπασαν ... γένεσιν ...
 γίγνε-σθαι acc +inf after Φημί
all coming-to-be together comes to be.
 c5 Σαφέστατα n acc pl σαφής as
 adv (yes, you speak) most clearly.
 c7 γίγνοιτ(ο) ἄν pres 3s potl optv
 γίγνομαι (any coming-to-be) would
 come to be (for the sake of +gen).
 c9 Τό ... οὐ ἕνεκα n sg acc of
 respect artic +prep phrase with
 respect to the thing on account of which.
 τὸ ... γιγνόμενον n nom sg the
 thing coming to be (for the sake of
 something), subj of γίγνοιτ'.
 του = τινός n gen sg.
 c10 γίγνοιτ(ο) ἄν pres 3s potl optv
 γίγνομαι (always) would come to be.

- μοίρα (is in the) rank (of the good).
 ἐκεῖνό n nom sg that (i.e. the
 thing for the sake of which).
 τὸ ... γιγνόμενον n acc sg (one
 must put) the thing coming to be.
 c12 Ἀναγκαιότατον n nom sg
 ἀναγκαιός (it is) most necessary (to
 rank them so).
 d1 ἄλλην ἢ (into) another (rank) than.
 d2 τιθέντες n nom pl pres act pcp
 τιθῆμι circst to θήσομεν in putting
 (it [pleasure] into another rank).
 θήσομεν fut act 1p τιθῆμι will we
 be putting (in the right way)?
 d3 Ὅρθότατα n acc pl as adv (yes,)
 in the most right way.

εἴπερ if indeed, since 13
 θετέον one must posit, put +acc 2
 μοῖρα, -as, ἡ share, portion, rank 6

οὐσία, -as, ἡ being 14
 Τί μὴν; (Yes,) what else? what of it? 10

- 54d4 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν ὅπερ ἀρχόμενος εἶπον τούτου τοῦ λόγου, τῷ
 54d5 μηνύσαντι τῆς ἡδονῆς πέρι τὸ γένεσιν μὲν, οὐσίαν δὲ μηδ'
 54d6 ἡντινοῦν αὐτῆς εἶναι, χάριν ἔχειν δεῖ· δῆλον γὰρ ὅτι οὗτος
 54d7 τῶν φασκόντων ἡδονὴν ἀγαθὸν εἶναι καταγελαῖ.
 54d8 {ΠΡΩ.} Σφόδρα γε.
 54e1 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ μὴν αὐτὸς οὗτος ἐκάστοτε καὶ τῶν ἐν ταῖς
 54e2 γενέσεσιν ἀποτελουμένων καταγελάσεται.
 54e3 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς δὴ καὶ ποίων λέγεις;
 54e4 {ΣΩ.} Τῶν ὅσοι ἐξιώμενοι ἢ πείνην ἢ δίψαν ἢ τι τῶν

- d4 ὅπερ ... εἶπον aor indic act 1s
 λέγω *that which I said.*
 ἀρχόμενος circst to εἶπον *in making a beginning of +gen.*
 τῷ μηνύσαντι m dat sg aor act
 pcpl (*thankful to*) *the man who disclosed.*
 d5 πέρι with accent thrown back
 (*anastrophe*) follows its obj *about pleasure.*
 τὸ ... εἶναι n acc sg artic inf *that there is (coming-to-be).*
 οὐσίαν δὲ μηδ(ἐ) ἡντινοῦν f acc
 sg (*there is*) *no being whatsoever (of it).*
 χάριν ἔχειν *to be thankful to +dat.*
 d6 δῆλον ... ὅτι (*it is*) *clear that ...*
 d7 τῶν φασκόντων m pl pres act
 pcpl gen obj of καταγελαῖ (*makes fun of*) *those who assert.*
 ἡδονὴν ἀγαθὸν εἶναι acc +inf
 after φασκόντων *that a pleasure is a good.*
- καταγελαῖ pres indic act 3s
 καταγελάω (*this man*) *makes fun of.*
 d8 Σφόδρα γε *exceedingly so!* is an
 emphatic yes.
 e1 αὐτὸς (= ὁ αὐτὸς) οὗτος m
 nom sg *this same man (will make fun of).*
 τῶν ... ἀποτελουμένων m gen
 pl pres pass pcpl ἀποτελέω *of the men who are satiated (in their comings-to-be).*
 e2 καταγελάσεται fut indic mid 3s
will make fun of +gen.
 e3 Πῶς ... λέγεις *What do you mean?*
 ποίων (*and*) *of what sort (of men being satiated)?*
 e4 Τῶν ὅσοι ἐξιώμενοι artic +rel
 clause (*I speak of*) *those who cure.*
 τῶν τοιούτων n pl partitive gen
 (*or any*) *of such things.*

ἀποτελέω *produce, satiate* 2
 ἄρχομαι *begin* 7
 δίψα, -ης, ἢ *thirst* 1
 ἐξιόομαι *cure thoroughly* 2

καταγελάω *laugh, jeer* 4
 μηνύω *reveal, disclose* 7
 πείνη, -ης, ἢ *hunger* 4
 φάσκω *say, affirm* 4

- 54e5 τοιούτων, ὅσα γέनेσις ἐξιᾶται, χαίρουσι διὰ τὴν γέनेσιν ἅτε
 54e6 ἡδονῆς οὐσης αὐτῆς, καὶ φασὶ ζῆν οὐκ ἂν δέξασθαι μὴ
 54e7 διψῶντές τε καὶ πεινῶντες καὶ τᾶλλα ἃ τις ἂν εἴποι πάντα
 54e8 τὰ ἐπόμενα τοῖς τοιούτοις παθήμασι μὴ πάσχοντες.
 55a1 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἐοῖκασιν γοῦν.
 55a2 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν τῷ γίνεσθαι γε τούναντίον ἅπαντες τὸ
 55a3 φθείρεσθαι φαίμεν ἂν.
 55a4 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἄναγκαῖον.

- e5 ὅσα n acc pl rel prn *as many things as (a coming-to-be cures).*
 e6 οὐσης f sg gen abs after ἅτε (*as if the coming-to-be is (pleasure itself).*)
 φασὶ pres indic act 3p φημί *they say.*
 ζῆν pres inf act ζάω after δέξα-σθαι (*choose*) *to live.*
 ἂν δέξασθαι aor inf δέχομαι after φασὶ reporting potl optv (*that they*) *would not choose to.*
 μὴ ... καὶ ... μὴ expressing cond with pcpls (*if they were*) *not (feeling thirsts and hungers) and not (undergoing).*
 τᾶλλα = τὰ ἄλλα n acc pl obj of πάσχοντες (*undergoing all*) *the other (things that follow).*
 e7 ἃ τις ἂν εἴποι aor act 3s potl optv λέγω in rel clause *which one might mention.*
- e8 τὰ ἐπόμενα n acc pl pres pcpl *things that follow* +dat.
 παθήμασι n dat pl πάθημα (*such*) *things that are undergone.*
 a1 Ἐοῖκασιν pf indic act 3p εἶοικα *they seem likely (to say such things).*
 a2 τῷ γίνεσθαι n dat sg artic inf (*opposite to*) *the event of coming to be.*
 τούναντίον = τὸ ἐναντίον n acc sg (*is*) *opposite to* +dat.
 τὸ φθείρεσθαι n sg artic inf acc +implied inf (εἶναι) after φαίμεν *that the event of ceasing to be (is opposite).*
 a3 φαίμεν ἂν pres act 1p potl optv *we (all) would say.*
 Ἄναγκαῖον n nom sg as adv *necessarily.*

ἅτε *as if, insofar as* 2
 γοῦν = γε οὖν *so at least* 15
 διψάω *thirst* 6
 εἶοικα *seem likely* or *like* 4

ἔπομαι *follow* +dat 15
 ζάω *live* 9
 πεινάω *be hungry* 3
 φθείρομαι *disintegrate, cease to be* 2

- 55a5 {ΣΩ.} Τὴν δὴ φθορὰν καὶ γένεσιν αἰροῦτ' ἄν τις τοῦθ'
 55a6 αἰρούμενος, ἀλλ' οὐ τὸν τρίτον ἐκείνον βίον, τὸν ἐν ᾧ μήτε
 55a7 χαιρεῖν μήτε λυπεῖσθαι, φρονεῖν δ' ἦν [δυνατὸν] ὡς οἶόν τε
 55a8 καθαρῶτατα.
 55a9 {ΠΡΩ.} Πολλή τις, ὡς ἔοικεν, ᾧ Σώκρατες, ἀλογία συμ-
 55a10 βαίνει γίνεσθαι, ἐάν τις τὴν ἡδονὴν ὡς ἀγαθὸν ἡμῖν
 55a11 τιθῆται.
 55a12 {ΣΩ.} Πολλή, ἐπεὶ καὶ τῆδε ἔτι λέγωμεν.
 55a13 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῆ;
 55b1 {ΣΩ.} Πῶς οὐκ ἄλογόν ἐστι μηδὲν ἀγαθὸν εἶναι μηδὲ
 55b2 καλὸν μήτε ἐν σώμασι μήτ' ἐν πολλοῖς ἄλλοις πλὴν ἐν
 55b3 ψυχῇ, καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἡδονὴν μόνον, ἀνδρείαν δὲ ἢ σωφροσύνην

- a5 αἰροῦτ(το) ἄν pres mid 3s potl
 optv αἰρέω (someone) would choose
 (ceasing and coming to be).
 τοῦ(το) αἰρούμενος m nom sg
 pres mid pcp1 circst to αἰροῦτ' in
 choosing this thing.
 a6 τὸν ἐν ᾧ the (life) in which.
 a7 χαιρεῖν ... λυπεῖσθαι, φρονεῖν
 δ(ἐ) anarthrous infs as subj of ἦν
 (there was neither) being pleased (nor)
 being pained, but being mindful.
 ὡς οἶόν τε as (pure) as possible
 a8 καθαρῶτατα n acc pl suprl
 καθαρός (as) pure (as possible).
 a9 Πολλή τις ... ἀλογία f nom sg
 a great absurdity (happens).
 a10 γίνεσθαι inf after συμβαίνει
 (happens) to come to be.
- ἐάν ... τιθῆται pres mid 3s sbjv
 τίθημι in pres general cond if
 (someone) posits (pleasure as a good).
 a12 Πολλή a great (absurdity happens).
 ἐπεὶ ... λέγωμεν pres act 1p
 hort sbjv since let us say (more in this
 way).
 a13 Πῆ questions τῆδε in what way?
 b1 εἶναι imprs inf after ἄλογόν
 (absurd) that there is nothing good
 or ...).
 b2 πολλοῖς ἄλλοις n dat pl (nor in)
 many other things.
 b3 μόνον n acc sg adj as adv only
 (pleasure is a good thing).
 ἀνδρείαν ... μηδὲν τοιοῦτον
 εἶναι acc +inf after ἄλογόν that
 bravery ... is no such thing (as a good).

αἰρέω act take hold of, grasp, prove;
 mid choose 11
 ἀλογία, -ας, ἡ absurdity 3
 ἄλογος, -ον absurd 3
 ἀνδρεία, -ας, ἡ manliness, bravery 1
 δυνατός, -ή, -όν able, possible 9
 ἐνταῦθα here, there 3
 ἔοικε imprs it seems, seems likely 15

ἐπεὶ after that, since, when 4
 πῆ in what way? to what end? 7
 συμβαίνω join, agree, happen, result 13
 σωφροσύνη, -ης, ἡ soundness of mind 1
 τῆδε here, thus 4
 φθορά, -ᾶς, ἡ destruction 4
 φρονέω be mindful, intelligent 15

- 55b4 ἡ νοῦν ἢ τι τῶν ἄλλων ὅσα ἀγαθὰ εἶληχε ψυχῇ, μηδὲν
 55b5 τοιοῦτον εἶναι; πρὸς τούτοις δὲ ἔτι τὸν μὴ χαίροντα, ἀλοῦντα
 55b6 δέ, ἀναγκάζεσθαι φάναι κακὸν εἶναι τότε ὅταν ἀλγῆ, κἂν ἢ
 55b7 ἄριστος πάντων, καὶ τὸν χαίροντα αὖ, ὅσῳ μᾶλλον χαίρει,
 55c1 τότε ὅταν χαίρῃ, τοσοῦτῳ διαφέρειν πρὸς ἀρετὴν.
 55c2 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάντ' ἐστὶ ταῦτα, ὧ Σώκρατες, ὡς δυνατὸν
 55c3 ἀλογώτατα.
 55c4 {ΣΩ.} Μὴ τοῖνυν ἡδονῆς μὲν πάντως ἐξέτασιν πᾶσαν ἐπι-
 55c5 χειρῶμεν ποιήσασθαι, νοῦ δὲ καὶ ἐπιστήμης οἶον φειδόμενοι

b4 τῶν ἄλλων n pl partitive gen (or any) of the other things.

εἶληχε pf indic act 3s (other things, which good things a soul) is allotted.

b5 πρὸς τούτοις n dat pl in addition to these (absurd) things.

τὸν μὴ χαίροντα, ἀλοῦντα δε ... κακὸν εἶναι acc (m sg pres act pcpls) +inf after φάναι (to say) that the man who feels pain, not pleasure, is bad.

b6 ἀναγκάζεσθαι pres pass inf after ἄλογόν at b1 (absurd) to be compelled (to say).

ὅταν ἀλγῆ pres act 3s indef temp sbjv ἀλγέω (then) when he feels pain.

κἂν ἢ pres 3s sbjv εἰμί in pres general cond even if he were (best of +gen).

b7 τὸν χαίροντα ... διαφέρειν acc +inf after φάναι (to say) that the man who feels pleasure is superior.

ὅσῳ μᾶλλον ... τοσοῦτῳ dat of measure of difference by as much

more (he feels pleasure) ... by so much (he is superior).

ὅταν χαίρῃ pres act 3s indef temp sbjv χαίρω (then) when he feels pleasure.

c1 πρὸς (superior) with respect to +acc.

c2 Πάντ(α) ... ταῦτα n nom pl with sg vb all these things (are +nom pl).

ὡς δυνατὸν ἀλογώτατα n nom pl ἄλογος as absurd as possible.

c4 Μὴ ... ἐπιχειρῶμεν pres act 1p hort sbjv ἐπιχειρέω let us not undertake.

πάντως ἐξέτασιν πᾶσαν f acc sg (to make) a complete close examination in all ways of +gen.

c5 ποιήσασθαι aor mid inf ποιέω (undertake) to make +acc.

φειδόμενοι m nom pl pres dep pcpl φείδομαι compl to φανῶμεν sparing (of reason and knowledge).

ἀλγέω feel bodily pain, suffer 7

ἄλογος, -ον absurd 3

ἀναγκάζω force, compel 2

δυνατός, -ή, -όν able, possible 9

ἐξέτασις, -εως, ἡ close examination 1

ἐπιχειρέω attempt to +inf 5

κἂν = καὶ ἐάν and if, even if 5

λαγχάνω obtain by lot, be allotted 4

οἶον as it were, for example 11

πάντως in all ways, by all means 6

τοσοῦτος, -η, -ο so much, so large 3

φείδομαι spare +gen 3

- 55c6 σφόδρα φανῶμεν· γενναίως δέ, εἴ πῆ τι σαθρὸν ἔχει, πᾶν
 55c7 περικρούωμεν, ὡς ὅτι καθαρῶτατόν ἐστ' αὐτῶν φύσει, τοῦτο
 55c8 κατιδόντες εἰς τὴν κρίσιν χρώμεθα τὴν κοινὴν τοῖς τε τούτων
 55c9 καὶ τοῖς τῆς ἡδονῆς μέρεσιν ἀληθεστάτοις.
 55c10 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὅρθως.
 55d1 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν ἡμῖν τὸ μὲν οἶμαι δημιουργικόν ἐστι τῆς
 55d2 περὶ τὰ μαθήματα ἐπιστήμης, τὸ δὲ περὶ παιδείαν καὶ
 55d3 τροφήν. ἢ πῶς;
 55d4 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὕτως.

- c6 φανῶμεν aor pass 1p hort sbjv
 φαίνω *let us (not) be (vividly) shown
 to be (sparing).*
 c7 περικρούωμεν pres act 1p hort
 sbjv *let us strike all around (all of it).*
 ὡς ... χρώμεθα pres dep 1p
 purposive sbjv *in order that we may
 use.*
 ὅτι ... ἐστ(ι) n nom sg rel clause
(observing this,) what is (purest).
 καθαρῶτατόν ... αὐτῶν φύσει
 n nom sg καθαρός, f dat sg
 φύσις *by nature purest in them
 (reason and knowledge).*
 c8 κατιδόντες m nom pl aor act
 pcp1 καθοράω circst to χρώμεθα
after observing (this, we may use).

γενναίως *nobly* 1
 δημιουργικός,-ή,-όν *of a craftsworker* 2
 καθοράω *observe +acc* 14
 κοινός,-ή,-όν *common, shared* 11
 κρίσις,-εως, ἡ *verdict, decision* 14
 μάθημα,-ματος, τό *thing learned* 7
 μέρος,-ους, τό *part* 10

- τὴν κρίσιν ... τὴν κοινὴν (*in*)
our shared verdict.
 τοῖς τε ... καὶ τοῖς ... μέρεσιν
 ἀληθεστάτοις n dat pl μέρος
 and suprl ἀληθής (*use*) *the (truest
 parts) and the truest parts.*
 τούτων *of these (reason and
 knowledge).*
 Ὅρθως *rightly (we'd do these things).*
 d1 οἶμαι *parenthetical I think.*
 ἡμῖν *for us, (one part ...).*
 τὸ μὲν ... δημιουργικόν ... τῆς
 ... ἐπιστήμης, τὸ δὲ *one
 craftworking (part) of knowledge (is
 about things learned), while the other
 (craftworking part of knowledge is
 about ...).*
 d3 πῶς (*or*) *how (do you think of it?)*

παιδεία,-ας, ἡ *education* 1
 περικρούω *strike all around* 1
 πῆ *in some way, somehow* 11
 σαθρός,-ά,-όν *cracked* 1
 τροφή,-ῆς, ἡ *nurture* 1
 χράομαι *consult, use +dat* 9

- 55d5 {ΣΩ.} Ἐν δὴ ταῖς χειροτεχνικαῖς διανοηθῶμεν πρῶτα εἰ
 55d6 τὸ μὲν ἐπιστήμης αὐτῶν μᾶλλον ἐχόμενον, τὸ δ' ἦττον ἔνι,
 55d7 καὶ δεῖ τὰ μὲν ὡς καθαρῶτατα νομίζειν, τὰ δ' ὡς ἀκαθαρ-
 55d8 τότερα.
 55d9 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὐκοῦν χρή.
 55d10 {ΣΩ.} Τὰς τοίνυν ἡγεμονικὰς διαληπτέον ἐκάστων αὐτῶν
 55d11 χωρὶς;
 55d12 {ΠΡΩ.} Ποίας καὶ πῶς;
 55e1 {ΣΩ.} Οἶον πασῶν που τεχνῶν ἂν τις ἀριθμητικὴν χωρίζῃ
 55e2 καὶ μετρητικὴν καὶ στατικὴν, ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν φαῦλον τὸ

d5 Ἐν ... ταῖς χειροτεχνικαῖς ...
 ἔνι = ἔνεστι (if) in the manual arts
 there is ...
 διανοηθῶμεν aor dep 1p hort
 sbjn διανοέομαι let's think through
 (whether).

πρῶτα n acc pl as adv first.
 d6 τὸ μὲν ... αὐτῶν ... ἐχόμενον
 (there is) one sort of them (the manual
 arts) which has (more of +gen, while
 the other has less).

d7 δεῖ ... νομίζειν we ought to
 acknowledge +acc.
 τὰ μὲν ὡς καθαρῶτατα n acc
 pl suprl καθαρός some items (among
 the manual arts) as purest (items of
 knowledge).
 ἀκαθαρτότερα n acc pl comp
 ἀκάθαρτος (others as more impure).

ἀκάθαρτος,-ον uncleaned, unclean,
 impure 2
 ἀριθμητικὴ,-ῆς, ἡ skill at arithmetic 4
 διαληπτέον one must distinguish 1
 διανοέομαι think through, intend 11
 ἡγεμονικός,-ή,-όν ruling, guiding 1
 καταλείπω leave behind 1
 μετρητικὴ,-ῆς, ἡ skill at measuring 3
 νομίζω consider, acknowledge 4

d9 χρή we ought (to think this through).
 d10 ἐκάστων αὐτῶν f pl partitive
 gen (the ruling parts) of each of these
 arts.

d11 χωρὶς adv (one must distinguish)
 separately.

d12 Ποίας f acc pl what sort (of ruling
 sub-arts)?

πῶς how (distinguish separately)?

e1 πασῶν ... τεχνῶν f pl partitive
 gen (arithmetical etc. parts) of all arts.
 ἂν ... χωρίζῃ pres act 3s sbjn in
 pres general protasis if (someone)
 separates +acc.

e2 ὡς ἔπος εἰπεῖν aor inf act λέγω
 so to say.

τὸ καταλείπόμενον n nom sg
 pres pass pcp καταλείπω the
 (part of each) left behind.

οἶον as it were, for example 11
 στατικὴ,-ῆς, ἡ weighing skill 1
 φαῦλος,-η,-ον paltry, inferior 8
 χειροτεχνικὴ,-ῆς, ἡ manual arts 1
 χρή it is necessary that +acc +inf, we
 ought to +inf 11
 χωρίζω separate, divide 1
 χωρὶς separately, apart from +gen 16

55-6

- 55e3 καταλειπόμενον ἐκάστης ἂν γίγνοιτο.
 55e4 {ΠΡΩ.} Φαῦλον μὲν δῆ.
 55e5 {ΣΩ.} Τὸ γοῦν μετὰ ταῦτ' εἰκάζειν λείποιτ' ἂν καὶ τὰς
 55e6 αἰσθησεις καταμελετᾶν ἐμπειρία καὶ τινι τριβῇ, ταῖς τῆς
 55e7 στοχαστικῆς προσχρωμένους δυνάμεσιν ὡς πολλοὶ τέχνας
 56a1 ἐπονομάζουσι, μελέτη καὶ πόνῳ τὴν ῥώμην ἀπειργασμένας.
 56a2 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀναγκαιότατα λέγεις.
 56a3 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν μεστὴ μὲν που μουσικὴ πρῶτον, τὸ σύμ-
 56a4 φωνον ἀρμόττουσα οὐ μέτρῳ ἀλλὰ μελέτης στοχασμῶ, καὶ

- e3 ἂν γίγνοιτο pres 3s potl optv in apodosis *might prove to be (paltry).*
 e4 μὲν δῆ yes, (paltry) *indeed.*
 e5 Τὸ ... εἰκάζειν ... καὶ ... καταμελετᾶν n nom sg artic infis *the acts of conjecturing and of training (of the senses by means of +dats).*
 μετὰ ταῦτ(α) *after these things (are taken away).*
 λείποιτ(ο) ἂν pres act 3s potl optv *would remain.*
 e6 ταῖς ... δυνάμεσιν f dat pl δύνα-μῆς *the powers of +gen.*
 e7 προσχρωμένους m acc pl pres dep rcpl προσχράομαι circst to εἰκάζειν καὶ καταμελετᾶν *(conjecturing and training) by using (the powers).*

- ὡς f acc pl rel prn *which (many people call 'skills').*
 a1 ἀπειργασμένας f acc pl pf dep rcpl ἀπεργάζομαι ('skills') *which have produced (their strength by +dats)*
 a2 Ἀναγκαιότατα n acc pl suprl ἀναγκαῖος *(you are saying the) most necessary things.*
 a3 μεστὴ (first, music is) *full (of guesswork).*
 τὸ σύμφωνον n acc sg *(attuning) the harmonious (note by +dats).*
 a4 μελέτης f sg gen of cause *(a power of guessing) coming from practice.*

αἰσθησις, -εως, ἡ *sense perception* 12
 ἀπεργάζομαι *finish off, produce* 13
 ἀρμόττομαι *tune, harmonize* 2
 γοῦν = γε οὖν *so at least* 15
 εἰκάζω *conjecture from likeness* 1
 ἐμπειρία, -ας, ἡ *experience* 1
 ἐπονομάζω *name or call* X acc Y acc 7
 καταμελετάω *train, exercise* 2
 μελέτη, -ης, ἡ *care, practice* 2
 μεστός, -ή, -όν *full of +gen* 6
 μέτρον, -ου, τό *measure* 10

μουσική, -ῆς, ἡ *musical skill* 5
 πόνος, -ου, ὁ *work, labor, toil* 2
 προσχράομαι *use, use in addition +dat* 3
 ῥώμη, -ης, ἡ *strength* 2
 στοχασμός, -οῦ, ὁ *guesswork* 1
 στοχαστική, -ῆς, ἡ *skill at guesswork* 1
 σύμφωνος, -ον *harmonious* 3
 τριβή, -ῆς, ἡ *rubbing, routine* 1

- 56a5 **σύμπασα αὐτῆς αὐλητικῆ, τὸ μέτρον ἐκάστης χορδῆς τῷ**
 56a6 **στοχάζεσθαι φερομένης θηρεύουσα, ὥστε πολὺ μειμιγμένον**
 56a7 **ἔχειν τὸ μὴ σαφές, σμικρὸν δὲ τὸ βέβαιον.**
 56a8 **{ΠΡΩ.} Ἀληθέστατα.**
 56b1 **{ΣΩ.} Καὶ μὴν ἰατρικὴν τε καὶ γεωργίαν καὶ κυβερνητικὴν**
 56b2 **καὶ στρατηγικὴν ὡσαύτως εὐρήσομεν ἐχούσας.**
 56b3 **{ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ πάνυ γε.**
 56b4 **{ΣΩ.} Τεκτονικὴν δέ γε οἶμαι πλείστοις μέτροις τε καὶ**

a5 **σύμπασα αὐτῆς αὐλητικῆ** *aulos skill (is) altogether (full) of it (estimation).*

ἐκάστης χορδῆς ... φερομένης
f gen sg pres pass pcpl (the measure) of each plucked note (presumably from a cithara) being carried (presumably to the ear of the aulos accompanist).

τῷ στοχάζεσθαι *artic inf dat of means by the act of estimating.*

a6 **θηρεύουσα** *f nom sg pres act pcpl θηρεύω circst to implicit ἐστί at a5 (aulos skill is full,) in hunting (the measure).*

ὥστε ... ἔχειν *so that (music) has +acc.*

μειμιγμένον ... τὸ μὴ σαφές *n acc sg pf pass pcpl μείγνυμι (music has) unclarity mixed (in with itself).*

a7 **σμικρὸν δὲ τὸ βέβαιον** *while (having) little security (mixed in with itself).*

a8 **Ἀληθέστατα** *n acc pl suprl ἀληθής as adv most truly.*

b2 **ὡσαύτως ... ἐχούσας** *f acc pl (subj is the four listed skills) pres act pcpl ἔχω in the same condition.*

b4 **Τεκτονικὴν ... χρωμένην** *f sg pres dep pcpl acc of respect χράομαι with respect to building (skill), which makes use of +dat. οἶμαι parenthetical I suppose.*

αὐλητικῆ,-ῆς, ἡ *aulos skill* 1

βέβαιος,-ον *firm, secure* 5

γεωργία,-ας, ἡ *farming* 1

θηρεύω *hunt* 3

ἰατρικός,-ῆς, ἡ *medical skill* 2

κυβερνητικός,-ης, ἡ *skill at steering* 1

μέτρον,-ου, τό *measure* 10

πάνυ γε *very much so* 14

πλείστος,-η,-ον *most, greatest* 7

στοχάζομαι *estimate, aim at* +gen 2

στρατηγική,-ῆς, ἡ *skill at strategy* 1

τεκτονική,-ῆς, ἡ *skill at building* 3

χορδή,-ῆς, ἡ *musical note* 1

ὥστε *so that; and so* 9

- 56b5 ὀργάνοις χρωμένην τὰ πολλὴν ἀκρίβειαν αὐτῇ πορίζοντα
 56b6 τεχνικωτέραν τῶν πολλῶν ἐπιστημῶν παρέχεται.
 56b7 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῆ;
 56b8 {ΣΩ.} Κατὰ τε ναυπηγίαν καὶ κατ' οἰκοδομίαν καὶ ἐν
 56b9 πολλοῖς ἄλλοις τῆς ξυλουργικῆς. κανόνι γὰρ οἶμαι καὶ
 56c1 τὸρνω χρήται καὶ διαβήτη καὶ στάθμη καὶ τινι προσαγωγίῳ
 56c2 κεκομψευμένῳ.
 56c3 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ πάνυ γε, ᾧ Σώκρατες, ὀρθῶς λέγεις.
 56c4 {ΣΩ.} Θῶμεν τοίνυν διχῆ τὰς λεγομένας τέχνας, τὰς μὲν

- b5 τὰ ... πορίζοντα n nom (subj of παρέχεται) pl pres act pcpl πορίζω *the things furnishing* X acc to Y dat.
 αὐτῇ *to it (building skill)*.
 b6 τεχνικωτέραν fem acc sg κομπ τεχνικός (*provide*) *greater technical (skill) than* +gen.
 b8 Κατὰ τε ... καὶ κατ(ὰ) answering Πῆ; *as in +acc and as in +acc* (“[*in a way*] *conforming to*”).
 b9 πολλοῖς ἄλλοις n dat pl (in) *many other (parts of)* +partitive gen. τῆς ξυλουργικῆς f gen sg of *wordworking (skill)*.

- οἶμαι *parenthetical I suppose*.
 c1 χρήται pres indic dep 3s χράομαι (*the building skill*) *uses* +5 dats.
 c2 κεκομψευμένῳ n dat sg pf pass pcpl (*a sort of*) *cleverly invented (triangle-square tool)*.
 c4 Θῶμεν aor act 1p hort sbjv τίθημι *let us posit* +acc. λεγομένας f acc pl pres pass pcpl λέγω (*the skills*) *that are being discussed*. τὰς μὲν ... τὰς δὲ f acc pl *some (skills) ... others*.

ἀκρίβεια,-ας, ἡ *exactness, precision* 3
 διαβήτης,-ου, ὁ *A-frame level* 1
 κανὼν,-όνος, ὁ *straight-edge ruler* 4
 κομψεύω *cleverly invent* 1
 ναυπηγία,-ας, ἡ *shipbuilding* 3
 ξυλουργικός,-ης, ἡ *skill at woodworking* 1
 οἰκοδομία,-ας, ἡ *housebuilding* 2
 ὄργανον,-ου, τό *instrument, tool* 2
 πάνυ γε *very much so* 14

παρέχομαι *provide, present* +acc 7
 πῆ *in what way? to what end?* 7
 πορίζω *procure, furnish* 2
 προσαγωγεῖον,-ου, τό *'hold-against' tool (a triangle square)* 1
 στάθμη,-ης, ἡ *plumbline tool* 1
 τεχνικός,-ή,-όν *technical* 1
 τὸρνος,-ου, ὁ *compass* 2
 χράομαι *consult, use* +dat 9

- 56c5 μουσική συνεπομένας ἐν τοῖς ἔργοις ἐλάττονος ἀκριβείας
 56c6 μετισχούσας, τὰς δὲ τεκτονικῇ πλείονος.
 56c7 {ΠΡΩ.} Κείσθω.
 56c8 {ΣΩ.} Τούτων δὲ ταύτας ἀκριβεστάτας εἶναι τέχνας, ἃς
 56c9 νυνδὴ πρώτας εἵπομεν.
 56c10 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀριθμητικὴν φαίνη μοι λέγειν καὶ ὅσας μετὰ
 56c11 ταύτης τέχνας ἐφθέγξω νυνδὴ.
 56d1 {ΣΩ.} Πάνυ μὲν οὖν. ἀλλ', ὦ Πρώταρχε, ἄρ' οὐ διττὰς
 56d2 αὐτὴ καὶ ταύτας λεκτέον; ἢ πῶς;

- c5 **συνεπομένας** f acc pl pres dep
 pcpI συνέπομαι (*some skills*)
following along with (musical skill).
ἐλάττονος f gen sg ἐλάττων
(partaking of) less (exactness).
 c6 **μετισχούσας** f acc pl pres act
 pcpI μετίσχω *partaking of* +gen.
τεκτονικῇ (*other skills following*
along with) *building skill.*
πλείονος f acc sg πλείων
(partaking of) more (exactness).
 c7 **Κείσθω** pres impv pass 3s τίθημι
 affirms the hort Θῶμεν at c4 *let it*
be posited.
 c8 **Τούτων ... ἀκριβεστάτας** f acc
 pl superl ἀκριβής +partitive gen
most exact of these (productive arts).
(θῶμεν) ταύτας ... εἶναι
τέχνας (*let us posit*) *these skills to be*
(most exact).
- ἃς ... εἵπομεν** f acc pl rel prn
 with aor act 1p λέγω *which we*
spoke of.
 c10 **φαίνη** pres indic pass 2s φαίνω
you appear (to me) to +inf.
ὅσας ... τέχνας f acc pl (*skill at*
arithmetic and) *as many skills as (you*
mentioned).
μετὰ ταύτης *after this (arithmetic).*
 c11 **ἐφθέγξω** aor indic dep 2s
 φθέγγομαι *you mentioned.*
 d1 **διττὰς ... ταύτας** f acc pl
 +implicit inf (εἶναι) +compl after
 λεκτέον *that these (arithmetical skills*
are) twofold.
ἢ πῶς sc. λεκτέον *or how (must*
one speak)?

ἀκρίβεια,-ας, ἡ *exactness, precision* 3
 ἀκριβής,-ές *exact, accurate, precise* 7
 ἀριθμητική,-ῆς, ἡ *skill at arithmetic* 4
 διττός,-ή,-όν *twofold, double* 1
 ἐλάττων,-ον *less, smaller* 5
 ἔργον,-ου, τό *work, deed* 2

λεκτέον *one must say, discuss* 8
 μετίσχω = μετέχω *partake of* +gen 1
 μουσική,-ῆς, ἡ *music (skill)* 5
 πλείων, πλέον *more* 15
 συνέπομαι *follow along with* +dat 3
 τεκτονική,-ῆς, ἡ *skill at building* 3

- 56d3 {ΠΡΩ.} Ποίας δὴ λέγεις;
 56d4 {ΣΩ.} Ἀριθμητικὴν πρῶτον ἀρ' οὐκ ἄλλην μὲν τινα
 56d5 τὴν τῶν πολλῶν φατέον, ἄλλην δ' αὖ τὴν τῶν φιλοσο-
 56d6 φούντων;
 56d7 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῆ ποτε διορισάμενος οὖν ἄλλην, τὴν δὲ ἄλλην
 56d8 θεῖη τις ἂν ἀριθμητικὴν;
 56d9 {ΣΩ.} Οὐ μικρὸς ὄρος, ὦ Πρώταρχε. οἱ μὲν γάρ που
 56d10 μονάδας ἀνίσους καταριθμοῦνται τῶν περι ἀριθμόν, οἷον
 56d11 στρατόπεδα δύο καὶ βοῦς δύο καὶ δύο τὰ μικρότατα ἢ καὶ
 56e1 τὰ πάντων μέγιστα· οἱ δ' οὐκ ἂν ποτε αὐτοῖς συνακολουθή-
 56e2 σειαν, εἰ μὴ μονάδα μονάδος ἐκάστης τῶν μυρίων μηδεμίαν

- d3 Ποίας f acc pl *what sort (of twofold skills)?*
 d4 Ἀριθμητικὴν ... ἄλλην μὲν τινα τὴν τῶν πολλῶν acc +implicit inf (εἶναι) +compl after φατέον *the skill at arithmetic of the many (is) one sort, (while that of philosophers is another sort).*
 d7 Πῆ ... θεῖη τις ἂν aor act 3s potl optv τίθημι *how could one posit +acc.*
 διορισάμενος m nom sg aor mid pcpI διορίζω circst to θεῖη by *drawing a distinction.*
 ἄλλην, τὴν δὲ ἄλλην *one and then another (skill at arithmetic).*
 d9 ὄρος *(it is not a small) distinction.*
 οἱ μὲν γάρ ... καταριθμοῦνται *for some count +acc*
 d10 τῶν περι ἀριθμόν partitive gen artic +prep phrase *of the things that*
- have to do with number, (some count unequal units).*
 d11 δύο τὰ μικρότατα n acc pl suprl μικρός *the two smallest things.*
 e1 τὰ ... μέγιστα n acc pl suprl μέγας *the (two) biggest things (of all).*
 οἱ δ' οὐκ ἂν ... συνακολουθήσειαν aor act 3p potl optv in apodosis of simple cond *while others would not follow along with +dat.*
 e2 εἰ μὴ ... τις θήσει fut act 3s τίθημι *unless one will posit (none differing).*
 μονάδα ... μηδεμίαν ἄλλην *not one unit (differing from +gen).*
 μονάδος ἐκάστης ... ἄλλης *from any other unit.*

ἀνισος,-ον *unequal, uneven* 1
 ἀριθμητική,-ῆς, ἡ *skill at arithmetic* 4
 ἀριθμός,-οῦ, ὁ *number* 16
 βοῦς, βοός, ὁ *ox* 3
 διορίζω *define, determine* 4
 καταριθμέομαι *count, reckon* 3
 μονάς,-άδος, ἡ *monad, unit* 4

μυρίος,-α,-ον *measureless* 8
 οἷον *as it were, for example* 11
 ὄρος,-ου, ὁ *boundary, limit* 2
 πῆ *in what way? to what end?* 7
 στρατόπεδον,-ου, τό *army* 1
 συνακολουθέω *follow along with* 4
 φατέον *one must affirm, assent* 2

- 56e3 ἄλλην ἄλλης διαφέρουσάν τις θήσει.
 56e4 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ μάλα εὖ λέγεις οὐ σμικρὰν διαφορὰν τῶν
 56e5 περὶ ἀριθμὸν τευταζόντων, ὥστε λόγον ἔχειν δὴ αὐτὰς
 56e6 εἶναι.
 56e7 {ΣΩ.} Τί δέ; λογιστικὴ καὶ μετρητικὴ <ῆ> κατὰ τεκτονικὴν
 56e8 καὶ κατ' ἐμπορικὴν τῆς κατὰ φιλοσοφίαν γεωμετρίας τε καὶ
 57a1 λογισμῶν καταμελετωμένων – πότερον ὡς μία ἑκάτερα
 λεκτέον
 57a2 ἢ δύο τιθῶμεν;
 57a3 {ΠΡΩ.} Τῆ πρόσθεν ἐπόμενος ἔγωγ' ἂν δύο κατὰ τὴν ἐμὴν

- e4 τῶν ... τευταζόντων f gen pl
 pres act pcpI τευτάζω (difference
 in) the things that have to do (with
 number).
 e5 λόγον ἔχειν (so that it) is reasonable
 that +acc +inf.
 δύο(ο) αὐτὰς f acc pl that these
 (skills at arithmetic are) two.
 e7 λογιστικὴ καὶ μετρητικὴ there
 is no vb for these noms. “A
 sentence may begin with the
 nominative as the subject of
 thought in place of an oblique
 case,” S 941.
 κατὰ ... καὶ κατ(ὰ) (a skill at
 calculation and at measuring) in
 (building) and in (selling).
 e8 τῆς ... γεωμετρίας τε καὶ
 λογι-σμῶν καταμελετωμένων
 f pl pres pass pcpI καταμελετάω,
 gen of comparison with implied

διαφερούση? (differing) from a
 geometry and from calculations in use
 (in philosophy).

πότερον ... τιθῶμεν pres act 1p
 delib sbjv τίθημι whether we should
 posit that +acc λεκτέον +implicit
 inf εἶναι.

λεκτέον n acc sg verbal adj one
 must say.

a1 ὡς μία ἑκάτερα ... ἢ δύο f nom
 that each (skill is) one or two.

a3 Τῆ πρόσθεν (διαφορᾶ) (going
 along with) the previous (difference).

ἂν ... τιθείην pres act 1s potI
 optv τίθημι I would posit that +acc
 +inf.

δύο ... ἑκάτεραν acc +implicit
 inf εἶναι after τιθείην (posit) that
 each (of these is) two.

κατὰ according to (my vote).

γεωμετρία,-ας, ῆ geometry 1
 διαφορά,-ās, ῆ difference 3
 ἔγωγε = ἐγώ γε I at any rate 8
 ἐμπορικός,-ης, ῆ skill at selling 1
 ἔπομαι follow +dat 15
 καταμελετάω train, exercise 2
 λεκτέον one must say, discuss 8
 λογισμός, -οῦ, ὁ figuring out what to
 do 5

λογιστικός,-ης, ῆ skill at calculation 1
 μετρητικὴ,-ῆς, ῆ skill at measuring 3
 πρόσθεν before, earlier than +gen 10
 τεκτονικὴ,-ῆς, ῆ skill at building 3
 τευτάζω engage in, be concerned with 1
 τῆ here, there 1
 Τί δέ; What then? 7
 φιλοσοφία,-ας, ῆ philosophy 1
 ὥστε so that; and so 9

- 57a4 ψήφον τιθείην ἑκατέραν τούτων.
 57a5 {ΣΩ.} Ὅρθως. οὐδ' ἔνεκα ταῦτα προηνεγκάμεθα εἰς τὸ
 57a6 μέσον, ἄρα ἐννοεῖς;
 57a7 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἰσως, ἀλλὰ σὲ βουλοίμην ἂν ἀποφῆνασθαι τὸ
 57a8 νῦν ἐρωτώμενον.
 57a9 {ΣΩ.} Δοκεῖ τοῖνον ἔμοιγε οὗτος ὁ λόγος, οὐχ ἦττον ἢ
 57a10 ὅτε λέγειν αὐτὸν ἤρχόμεθα, ταῖς ἡδοναῖς ζητῶν ἀντίστρο-
 57a11 φον ἐνταῦθα προβεβληκέναι σκοπῶν ἄρά ἐστὶ τις ἑτέρας
- a4 τούτων n gen pl (each) of these
 (skills at measuring and calculation).
 a5 Ὅρθως (you would posit) correctly.
 οὐδ' ... ἔνεκα n gen sg rel prn for
 the sake of what?
 ταῦτα n acc pl these (distinctions
 between skills of the many and skills of
 the philosopher)
 προηνεγκάμεθα εἰς τὸ μέσον
 aor indic mid 1p προφέρω we
 made a point of +acc.
 a7 βουλοίμην ἂν pres dep 1s potl
 optv βούλομαι I would like +acc
 +inf.
 ἀποφῆνασθαι aor inf causative
 mid ἀποφαίνω to make clear.
 τὸ νῦν ἐρωτώμενον n acc sg
 pres pass pcpl ἐρωτάω the thing
 now being asked.
 a9 Δοκεῖ (this argument) seems (to me).
 ἢ ὅτε (no less) than when (we began).
 a10 αὐτὸν (to state) it (the argument).
- ἤρχόμεθα dep 1p inchoative
 impf ἄρχομαι we started to begin to
 +inf.
 ζητῶν m nom sg pres act pcpl
 ζητέω circst to προβεβληκέναι
 (this argument) in seeking +acc.
 ἀντίστροφον ἐνταῦθα (seeking) a
 corresponding thing here (in the case of
 knowledge) to +dat.
 a11 προβεβληκέναι (sc. ταῦτα from
 a5) pf inf act προβάλλω (the
 argument seems) to have put forth
 (these distinctions between skills of the
 many and skills of the philosopher).
 σκοπῶν ἄρά ἐστὶ m nom sg
 pres act pcpl σκοπέω circst to
 ζητῶν (seeking) by considering, "Is
 there?"
 τις ... ἄλλη καθαρώτερα ...
 ἐπιστήμη f nom sg comp
 καθαρός (is there any one sort of
 knowledge purer than +gen).
 ἑτέρας ... ἐπιστήμης f gen sg
 (purer than) another knowledge.
- ἀντίστροφος, -ον corresponding to
 +gen 3
 ἀποφαίνω display, disclose 8
 ἄρχομαι begin 7
 ἔμοιγε = ἐμοί γε for/by me at least 8
 ἐννοέω+acc comprehend, +gen notice 5
 ἐρωτάω ask 16
- ἦττων, -ον inferior, less 14
 μέσον, -ου, τό middle, intermediate 8
 ὅτε when, at the time when 5
 προβάλλω put forth 2
 προφέρω bring forward 1
 ψήφος, -ου, ἡ vote 1

- 57b1 ἄλλη καθαρωτέρα ἐπιστήμης ἐπιστήμη, καθάπερ ἡδονῆς
 57b2 ἡδονῆ.
 57b3 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ μάλα σαφὲς τοῦτό γε, ὅτι ταῦθ' ἔνεκα τούτων
 57b4 ἐπικεχείρηκεν.
 57b5 {ΣΩ.} Τί οὖν; ἄρ' οὐκ ἐν μὲν τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν ἐπ' ἄλλοις
 57b6 ἄλλην τέχνην οὖσαν ἀνηυρήκειν σαφεστέραν καὶ ἀσαφεστέραν
 57b7 ἄλλην ἄλλης;
 57b8 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.
 57b9 {ΣΩ.} Ἐν τούτοις δὲ ἄρ' οὐ τινα τέχνην ὡς ὁμώνυμον
 57b10 φθεγξάμενος, εἰς δόξαν καταστήσας ὡς μιᾶς, πάλιν ὡς

- b1 ἡδονῆς ἡδονῆ (*one sort of*) *pleasure*
 (*is purer than another*) *pleasure*.
- b3 τοῦτό γε *this at least (is very clear)*.
 ταῦ(τα) ... ἐπικεχείρηκεν pf
 act 3s ἐπιχειρέω (*this argument, a9*)
has attempted these (distinctions
between skills of the many and of
philosophers).
 τούτων (*for the sake of*) *these things*
(to seek a correspondence of knowledge
with pleasure and to consider if one sort
of knowledge is purer than another).
- b5 τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν n dat pl artic
 +adv (*in*) *the things (said) earlier*.
 ἐπ(ι) ἄλλοις ἄλλην τέχνην
 οὖσαν f acc sg pres pcp εἰμί
 circst to implicit εἶναι after
 ἀνηυρήκειν *since one expertise is set*
over some things and another expertise
is over other things.
- b6 ἀνηυρήκειν pf act inf ἀνευρίσκω
 (*the argument has attempted—to*
what?) *To have discovered +acc +inf*.
 σαφεστέραν καὶ ἀσαφεστέραν
 ἄλλην ἄλλης acc (ἄλλην)
- +implicit εἶναι +compl (f acc sg
 comps σαφῆς and ἀσαφῆς) after
 ἀνηυρήκειν (*to have discovered*) *that*
one (expertise is) more clear and
another more unclear than another.
- b9 τούτοις n dat pl (*in*) *these (cases)*.
 ἄρ(α) οὐ ... ἐπανρωτᾶ pres
 act 3s ἐπανρωτάω *isn't (this*
argument) asking?
 ὡς ὁμώνυμον f acc sg (*after*
calling some expertise by a name) *that*
is homonymous.
- b10 φθεγξάμενος m nom sg aor dep
 pcp circst to ἐπανρωτᾶ (*this*
argument) *after calling by name*.
 εἰς δόξαν καταστήσας m nom
 sg aor act pcp καθίστημι appos
 to φθεγξάμενος (*i.e.*) *after putting*
(the name of that skill) into (our)
opinion.
 ὡς μιᾶς f gen sg εἰς (*opinion*) *as (a*
name) of one (expertise).
 ὡς δυοῖν f gen dual *as (being) two*
(expertises).

ἀνευρίσκω *find out, discover* 4
 ἀσαφῆς, -ές *unclear* 1
 ἔμπροσθε(ν) *before* 13
 ἐπιχειρέω *attempt to +inf* 5

καθίστημι +εἰς *put X acc into +acc* 1
 ὁμώνυμος, -ον *of the same name* 1
 φθέγγομαι *utter a sound, call by name* 8

- 57c1 **δουὶν ἐπανερωτᾶ** τούτοις αὐτοῖς τὸ σαφὲς καὶ τὸ καθαρὸν
 57c2 **περὶ ταῦτα** ἰσχυρότερον ἢ τῶν φιλοσοφούντων ἢ μὴ φιλοσο-
 57c3 **φούντων ἀκριβέστερον ἔχει;**
 57c4 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ μάλα δοκεῖ μοι τοῦτο διερωτᾶν.
 57c5 {ΣΩ.} Τίν' οὖν, ὦ Πρώταρχε, αὐτῷ δίδομεν ἀπόκρισιν;
 57c6 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὡς Σώκρατες, εἰς θαυμαστὸν διαφορᾶς μέγεθος
 57c7 εἰς σαφήνειαν προεληλύθαμεν ἐπιστημῶν.
 57c8 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν ἀποκρινόμεθα ῥᾶν;
 57c9 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί μὴν; καὶ εἰρήσθω γε ὅτι πολὺ μὲν αὐταὶ τῶν

- c1 **ἐπανερωτᾶ** pres indic act 3s
 ἐπανερωτάω (*this argument in
 turn*) asks again.
τούτοις αὐτοῖς f gen dual of *these
 same two (expertises as being two)*.
τὸ σαφὲς καὶ τὸ καθαρὸν n
 nom acc of respect (*asks again*)
*with respect to the clarity and purity (of
 these same two)*.
 c2 **περὶ ταῦτα** about the following.
τῶν φιλοσοφούντων m gen pl
 pres act pcpl φιλοσοφέω (*the
 expertise*) of those who are philosophers.
 c3 **ἀκριβέστερον** n acc sg comp ἀ-
 κριβής as adv (*is*) more precise.
 c4 **διερωτᾶν** pres act inf διερωτάω
 (*it seems to me*) to be examining (*this*).
 c5 **Τίν(α) ... ἀπόκρισιν** f acc sg
what answer (do we give)?
- αὐτῷ** m dat sg *to it (this argument)*.
 c6 **θαυμαστὸν ... μέγεθος** n acc sg
 (*have come into*) an amazing amount
 (*of difference in clarity of +gen*).
 c7 **προεληλύθαμεν** pf indic 1p
 προ-έρχομαι *we have come*.
 c8 **ἀποκρινόμεθα** fut indic dep 1p
 ἀποκρίνομαι *will we give an answer?*
ῥᾶν n acc sg comp ῥάδιος as
 adv *rather easily*.
 c9 **εἰρήσθω** pf impv pass 3s λέγω
let our answer be (that ...).
πολὺ adv (*differ*) a great deal.
αὐταὶ these (*mathematical and metric
 skills*).
τῶν ἄλλων f pl gen of
 comparison (*differ*) from the other
 (*expertises*).

ἀκριβής, -ές exact, accurate, precise 7
 ἀπόκρισις, -εως, ἡ answer 6
 διαφορά, -ās, ἡ difference 3
 δίδωμι give 11
 διερωτάω examine by questioning 3
 ἐπανερωτάω question again 4
 θαυμαστός, -ή, -όν amazing, marvelous,
 wondrous 6

μέγεθος, -ους, τό magnitude, greatness
 4
 προέρχομαι proceed, go forward 2
 ῥάδιος, -α, -ον easy 12
 σαφήνεια, -ας, ἡ clearness, distinctness
 1
 Τί μὴν; (Yes,) what else? what of it? 10
 φιλοσοφέω philosophize 4

- 57c10 ἄλλων τεχνῶν διαφέρουσι, τούτων δ' αὐτῶν αἰ περὶ τὴν
 57d1 τῶν ὄντως φιλοσοφούντων ὄρμην ἀμήχανον ἀκριβεῖα καὶ
 57d2 ἀληθεία περὶ μέτρα τε καὶ ἀριθμοὺς διαφέρουσιν.
 57d3 {ΣΩ.} Ἔστω ταῦτα κατὰ σέ, καὶ σοὶ δὴ πιστεύοντες θαρ-
 57d4 ρούντες ἀποκρινόμεθα τοῖς δεινοῖς περὶ λόγων ὀλκὴν –
 57d5 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὸ ποῖον;
 57d6 {ΣΩ.} Ὡς εἰσὶ δύο ἀριθμητικαὶ καὶ δύο μετρητικαὶ καὶ
 57d7 ταύταις ἄλλαι τοιαῦται συνεπόμεναι συχναί, τὴν διδυμότητα

- c10 τούτων δ(ἐ) αὐτῶν f pl
 partitive gen demonst and
 intensive prons *of these themselves*
(the mathematical and metric skills).
 αἰ περὶ τὴν ... ὄρμην f nom pl
 artic +prep phrase *the (expertises)*
arranged about the impulse of +gen.
 d1 τῶν ὄντως φιλοσοφούντων m
 gen pl pres act pcpl *(the impulse) of*
men desirous of real wisdom.
 ἀμήχανον n acc sg as adv *(differ)*
immeasurably.
 ἀκριβεῖα καὶ ἀληθεία f sg dat
 of respect *(immeasurably) in*
precision and truth.
 d2 περὶ +acc *(differ) about (measures*
and numbers).

- d3 Ἔστω pres impv 3s εἰμί *Let*
(these things) be.
 κατὰ σέ *according to you.*
 d4 περὶ ... ὀλκὴν *(clever) about*
drawing out (admissions in cross-
examination).
 d5 Τὸ ποῖον; *(we are giving) what sort*
(of answer)?
 d6 Ὡς εἰσὶ pres indic 3p εἰμί *that*
there are (two skills at arithmetic ...).
 d7 ταύταις f dat pl *(following along*
with) these (two skills at arithmetic
and two skills at measuring).
 ἄλλαι τοιαῦται ... συχναί f
 nom pl *many other such (skills).*

ἀκρίβεια,-ας, ἡ *exactness, precision* 3
 ἀλήθεια,-ας, ἡ *truth* 15
 ἀμήχανος,-ον *enormous, immeasurable*
 4
 ἀριθμητική,-ῆς, ἡ *skill at arithmetic* 4
 ἀριθμός,-οῦ, ὁ *number* 16
 δεινός,-ή,-όν *frightening, frighteningly*
clever 5
 διδυμότης,-ητος, ἡ *duality* 1
 θαρρέω *be confident* 1

μετρητική,-ῆς, ἡ *skill at measuring* 3
 μέτρον,-ου, τό *measure* 10
 ὀλκή,-ῆς, ἡ *dragging* 1
 ὄντως *really, actually, in reality* 15
 ὄρμη,-ῆς, ἡ *impulse, start* 3
 πιστεύω *trust in +dat* 4
 συνέπομαι *follow along with +dat* 3
 συχνός,-ή,-όν sg *long*; pl *many* 2
 φιλοσοφέω *philosophize* 4

- 57d8 ἔχουσαι ταύτην, ὀνόματος δὲ ἐνὸς κεκοινωμέναι.
 57e1 {ΠΡΩ.} Διδῶμεν τύχη ἀγαθῇ τούτοις οὓς φῆς δεινούς
 57e2 εἶναι ταύτην τὴν ἀπόκρισιν, ᾧ Σώκратες.
 57e3 {ΣΩ.} Ταύτας οὖν λέγομεν ἐπιστήμας ἀκριβεῖς μάλιστ'
 57e4 εἶναι;
 57e5 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.
 57e6 {ΣΩ.} Ἄλλ' ἡμᾶς, ᾧ Πρώταρχε, ἀναίνοιτ' ἂν ἡ τοῦ
 57e7 διαλέγεσθαι δύναμις, εἴ τινα πρὸ αὐτῆς ἄλλην κρίναιμεν.
 57e8 {ΠΡΩ.} Τίνα δὲ ταύτην αὖ δεῖ λέγειν;

- d8 ἔχουσαι f nom pl pres act pcpl
 ἔχω (*skills*) *having (this duality)*.
 κεκοινωμέναι f nom pl pf mid
 pcpl (*two skills*) *sharing possession of*
 (*one name*).
 e1 Διδῶμεν pres act 1p hort sbjv
 δίδωμι *let us give (this answer)*.
 ἀγαθῇ τύχη *with God's help*.
 οὓς ... δεινούς εἶναι m pl rel prn
 in acc +inf constr after φῆς (*to*
those men) *whom (you say) to be*
frighteningly clever.
 φῆς pres act 2s φημί *you say*.
 e3 Ταύτας ... ἐπιστήμας ἀκριβεῖς
 ... εἶναι acc +inf after λέγομεν
 (*we say*) *that these expertises are*
precise.
 e6 ἀναίνοιτ' ἂν pres act 3s optv in
 apodosis of fut less vivid cond
 (*the power*) *would reject (us) with*
contempt.
 τοῦ διαλέγεσθαι artic inf διαλέ-
 γομαι (*the power*) *of eliciting*
conclusions in dialogue.
 e7 τινα ... ἄλλην f acc sg *any other*
 (*expertise*).
 πρὸ αὐτῆς before it (*the power of*
eliciting conclusions in dialogue).
 κρίναιμεν pres act 1p κρίνω
 optv in protasis of fut less vivid
 cond (*if*) *we were to judge +acc*.
 e8 Τίνα ... ταύτην acc +implicit inf
 εἶναι +compl after λέγειν *what*
 (*ought we to say*) *this (power is again)?*

ἀκριβής,-ές *exact, accurate, precise* 7
 ἀναίνομαι *reject with contempt* 1
 ἀπόκρισις,-εως, ἡ *answer* 6
 δεινός,-ή,-όν *frightening, frighteningly*
clever 5

διαλέγομαι *elicit conclusions in dialogue*
 2
 δίδωμι *give* 11
 κοινόομαι *have share of +gen* 1
 κρίνω *judge* 6
 μάλιστα *especially, most of all* 15

- 58a1 {ΣΩ.} Δῆλον ὅτι ἅς ἂν τὴν γε νῦν λεγομένην γνοίη·
 58a2 τὴν γὰρ περὶ τὸ ὄν καὶ τὸ ὄντως καὶ τὸ κατὰ ταῦτόν
 58a3 ἀεὶ πεφυκὸς πάντως ἔγωγε οἶμαι ἡγείσθαι σύμπαντας
 58a4 ὅσοις νοῦ καὶ σμικρὸν προσήρτηται μακρῶ ἀληθεστάτην
 58a5 εἶναι γνώσιν. σὺ δὲ τί; πῶς τοῦτο, ᾧ Πρώταρχε, δια-
 58a6 κρίνεις ἄν;
 58a7 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἦκουον μὲν ἔγωγε, ᾧ Σώκρατες, ἐκάστοτε Γορ-

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>a1 Δῆλον ὅτι <i>(it is) clear that ...</i>
 πᾶς m nom sg <i>everyone</i>.
 ἂν ... γνοίη aor act 3s potl optv
 <i>γινώσκω (everyone) could recognize</i>.
 τὴν ... λεγομένην f acc sg pres
 <i>pass pcpl λέγω the stated (power)</i>.
 a2 τὴν ... περὶ ... γνώσιν <i>the means</i>
 <i>of knowing about +3 accs</i>.
 τὸ ὄν n acc sg pres pcpl <i>εἰμί that</i>
 <i>which is</i>.
 τὸ ὄντως n acc sg artic +adv <i>that</i>
 <i>which really (is)</i>.
 τὸ ... πεφυκὸς n acc sg pf act
 <i>pcpl φύω that which by nature is</i>.
 κατὰ ταῦτόν (is) <i>in respect of the</i>
 <i>same thing</i>.
 a3 ἀεὶ ... πάντως <i>always in every way</i>
 <i>(is in respect of the same thing)</i>.
 ἡγείσθαι σύμπαντας acc +inf
 <i>after οἶμαι (I think) that all men</i>
 <i>suppose that +acc (τὴν ... γνώσιν)</i></p> | <p>+inf (εἶναι)+compl
 <i>(ἀληθεστάτην)</i>.
 a4 ὅσοις (all men,) <i>to as many as (a</i>
 <i>small bit of reason has been attached)</i>.
 προσήρτηται pf pass 3s
 <i>προσαρτάω (a small bit) has been</i>
 <i>attached</i>.
 μακρῶ n sg dat of degree <i>by a</i>
 <i>long way</i>.
 ἀληθεστάτην f acc sg superl
 <i>ἀληθής (is the) truest (means of</i>
 <i>knowing)</i>.
 a5 σὺ δὲ τί <i>and what (do) you (say)?</i>
 διακρίνεις ἄν pres act 2s potl
 <i>optv διακρίνω (how) would you</i>
 <i>decide (this)?</i>
 a7 Ἦκουον impf act 1s <i>I used to hear</i>.
 ἐκάστοτε ... πολλάκις <i>on many</i>
 <i>occasions</i>.
 Γοργίου ... ὡς (hear) <i>from Gorgias</i>
 <i>that ...</i></p> |
|---|--|

ἀκούω *hear* 9
 γινώσκω *recognize* 10
 γνώσις, -εως, ἡ *means of knowing* 1
 Γοργίας, -α, ὁ *Gorgias* 3
 διακρίνω *separate; decide* 5
 ἔγωγε = ἐγώ γε *I at any rate* 8

ἡγέομαι *lead; suppose that +acc +inf* 8
 μακρός, -ά, -όν *long, lengthy* 4
 ὄντως *really, actually, in reality* 15
 ὅτι conj *that* 1
 προσαρτάω *fasten to +dat* 1

- 58a8 γίου πολλάκις ὡς ἢ τοῦ πείθειν πολὺ διαφέρου πασῶν τεχνῶν
 58b1 – πάντα γὰρ ὑφ' αὐτῆ δούλα δι' ἐκόντων ἀλλ' οὐ διὰ βίας
 58b2 ποιῶτο, καὶ μακρῷ ἀρίστη πασῶν εἶη τῶν τεχνῶν – νῦν δ'
 58b3 οὔτε σοὶ οὔτε δὴ ἐκείνῳ βουλοίμην ἂν ἐναντία τίθεσθαι.
 58b4 {ΣΩ.} “Τὰ ὄπλα” μοι δοκεῖς βουληθεὶς εἰπεῖν αἰσχυνθεὶς
 58b5 ἀπολιπεῖν.
 58b6 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἔστω νῦν ταῦτα ταύτῃ ὅπῃ σοι δοκεῖ.
 58b7 {ΣΩ.} Ἄρ' οὖν αἴτιος ἐγὼ τοῦ μὴ καλῶς ὑπολαβεῖν σε;
 58b8 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὸ ποῖον;

- a8 ἢ τοῦ πείθειν artic inf *the (skill) of persuasion*.
 πολὺ adv (*excelled*) *a great deal*.
 διαφέρου pres act 3s optv of past time in 2nd sequence *διαφέρω (that the skill of persuasion) excelled over +gen.*
 b1 πάντα ... δούλα n acc pl (*made*) *all things enslaved*.
 ὑ(πὸ) αὐτῆ under itself.
 δι(ὰ) ἐκόντων f gen pl *by (their being) willing*.
 διὰ βίας f gen pl *by force*.
 b2 ποιῶτο pres mid 3s optv of past time in 2nd sequence *made ... for its own purposes*.
 μακρῷ n sg dat of degree *by a long way*.
 εἶη pres 3s optv of past time in 2nd sequence *was (best of +gen)*.
 b3 ἐκείνῳ m dat sg *to that man*.
 βουλοίμην ἂν pres dep 1s potl optv *βούλομαι I would not want to*.
- ἐναντία τίθεσθαι pres mid inf *τίθημι (want) to take an opposite position to +dat*.
 b4 Τὰ ὄπλα (*to say, "to take up" arms.*)
 βουληθεὶς ... αἰσχυνθεὶς m nom sg aor pcpls *βούλομαι and αἰσχύνομαι circst to δοκεῖς wishing (to say) while from shame (to leave out)*.
 εἰπεῖν aor inf act *λέγω to say.δ*
 b6 Ἔστω pres impv 3s εἰμί *Let (these things) be*.
 ταύτῃ ὅπῃ (*be*) *in whatever way (seems best)*.
 b7 τοῦ μὴ καλῶς ὑπολαβεῖν σε n gen sg artic aor act inf *ὑπολαμβάνω (am responsible for) the fact that you didn't understand very well*.
 b8 Τὸ ποῖον (*understand*) *what sort of thing?*

αἰσχύνομαι *be ashamed* 2
 αἴτιος, -α, -ον *responsible for +gen* 1
 ἄριστος, -η, -ον *best* 7
 βία, -ας, ἢ *force, power* 2
 δούλος, -η, -ον *enslaved, subordinate* 1
 ἐκών, -ούσα, -όν *willing* 4

ὅπῃ *in whatever or any way* 10
 ὄπλον, -ου, τό *weapon* 1
 πείθω *persuade* 1
 ταύτῃ *in this way* 12
 ὑπολαμβάνω *understand, suppose* 13

- 58b9 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκ, ὦ φίλε Πρώταρχε, τούτο ἔγωγε ἐζήτουν πω,
 58c1 τίς τέχνη ἢ τίς ἐπιστήμη πασῶν διαφέρει τῶ μεγίστη καὶ
 58c2 ἀρίστη καὶ πλείστα ὠφελούσα ἡμᾶς, ἀλλὰ τίς ποτε τὸ
 58c3 σαφές καὶ τὰκριβές καὶ τὸ ἀληθέστατον ἐπισκοπεῖ, κἂν εἰ
 58c4 σμικρὰ καὶ σμικρὰ ὀνινᾶσα, τοῦτ' ἔστιν ὃ νῦν δὴ ζητοῦμεν.
 58c5 ἀλλ' ὄρα – οὐδὲ γὰρ ἀπεχθήσει Γοργία, τῇ μὲν ἐκείνου
 58c6 ὑπάρχειν τέχνη διδοῦς πρὸς χρεῖαν τοῖς ἀνθρώποις κρατεῖν,

- b9 Οὐκ ... ἐζήτουν πω impf act 1s
 ζητέω *I was not in any way seeking.*
- c1 τίς ... ἢ τίς f nom sg *which (skill) or which (expertise)?*
 πασῶν (excels over) all (expertises).
 τῶ μεγίστη καὶ ἀρίστη artic
 +clause (excels in the (title) 'greatest and best').
- c2 ὠφελούσα f nom sg pres pcpl
 ὠφελέω (circst to διαφέρει) with
 cognate acc πλείστα *in giving (us) the greatest benefits.*
 τίς f nom sg *which (expertise)?*
- c3 τ(ὸ ἀ)κριβές (which expertise looks
 at the clear and) the precise.
 τὸ ἀληθέστατον n acc sg superl
 ἀληθής *the truest.*
- c4 σμικρὰ n acc pl (even if the things it
 studies were) *unimportant.*
- ὀνινᾶσα f nom sg pres act pcpl
 ὀνίνημι with cognate acc σμικρὰ
 (even if) *giving us small benefits.*
 ὃ n nom sg rel prn (this is) *what.*
- c5 ὄρα – (ten line interjection) – ...
 εἰ pres impv act 2s ὀράω *consider if ...*
 οὐδὲ ... ἀπεχθήσει fut dep 2s ἀ-
 πεχθάνομαι *you will not become hateful even to +dat.*
- c6 ὑπάρχειν implicit imprs acc +inf
 after διδοῦς (in conceding) *that it belongs to (the art of that man) to +inf.*
 διδοῦς m nom sg pres act pcpl
 δίδωμι circst to ἀπεχθήσει *in conceding.*
 πρὸς (to be superior for human beings) *at (need or business).*

ἀκριβής,-ές *exact, accurate, precise* 7
 ἀπεχθάνομαι *become hateful to +dat* 2
 Γοργίας,-α, ὁ *Gorgias* 3
 δίδωμι *give* 11
 ἐπισκοπέω *look at* 2
 κἂν = καὶ εἰν *and if, even if* 5

κρατέω *prevail, be superior* 2
 ὀνίνημι *profit, benefit* 1
 ὑπάρχω *belong to, be devoted to +dat* 2
 χρεῖα,-ας, ἡ *need; business* 2
 ὠφελέω *benefit* 1

- 58c7 ἦ δ' ἔλιπον ἐγὼ νῦν πραγματεία, καθάπερ τοῦ λευκοῦ πέρι
 58c8 τότε ἔλεγον, κἄν εἰ σμικρόν, καθαρὸν δ' εἶη, τοῦ πολλοῦ
 58d1 καὶ μὴ τοιοῦτου διαφέρειν, τούτῳ γ' αὐτῷ τῷ ἀληθεστάτῳ,
 58d2 καὶ νῦν δὴ σφόδρα διανοηθέντες καὶ ἰκανῶς διαλογισάμενοι,
 58d3 μῆτ' εἰς τινὰς ὠφελίας ἐπιστημῶν βλέψαντες μῆτε τινὰς
 58d4 εὐδοκίας, ἀλλ' εἴ τις πέφυκε τῆς ψυχῆς ἡμῶν δύναμις
 58d5 ἐρᾶν τε τοῦ ἀληθοῦς καὶ πάντα ἔνεκα τούτου πράττειν,

- c7 ἦ ... πραγματεία = τῇ
 πραγμα-τεία ἦν (*but it belongs to the discipline that (I spoke of just now)*).
 The dat rel prn ἦ has been attracted into the case of the antecedent τῇ πραγματεία, which has been omitted.
 ἔλιπον aor indic act 1s λέγω (*that I spoke of*).
 πέρι with accent thrown back (*anastrophe*) follows its obj *about (the color white)*.
 c8 τότε ἔλεγον impf act 1s (*just as*) I was saying back then.
 εἶη pres 3s optv of past time in 2nd sequence (*if the white color*) was (*pure*).
 τοῦ πολλοῦ καὶ μὴ τοιοῦτου gen compl of διαφέρειν (*it would surpass*) the great amount (*of white color*) that was not so (*pure*).
 d1 τούτῳ γ(ε) αὐτῷ n sg dat of respect, *at least in this very thing*.
 τῷ ἀληθεστάτῳ appos to τούτῳ (*being*) the truest (*white*).
 d2 καὶ νῦν correl to καθάπερ τότε (*just as then ...*) also now ...
 διανοηθέντες ...
 διαλογισάμενοι m nom pl aor dep prcls circst to εἴπωμεν *after (intensely) applying our reason (and) after (sufficiently) reasoning (it) through, (let us say)*.
 d3 μῆτ(ε) ... μῆτε ... ἀλλ(ά)
neither ... nor ... but rather ...
 εἰς τινὰς f acc pl *at any (gains from +gen)*.
 βλέψαντες m nom pl aor act prcl βλέπω circst to εἴπωμεν *after looking (neither at any gains nor at ...)*.
 d4 εἴ τις ... δύναμις f nom sg (*after looking at*) whether any power of +gen.
 πέφυκε ... ἐρᾶν ... καὶ ...
 πράτ-τειν pf act 3s φύω (*power of our soul*) by nature loves +gen and does +acc.
 τούτου n gen sg (*for the sake of*) this (*the true*).

βλέπω *see, look* 4

διαλογίζομαι *take into account* 1

διανοόομαι *think through, intend* 11

εὐδοκμία, -ας, ἡ *good reputation* 1

κἄν = καὶ ἐάν *and if, even if* 5

λευκόν, -οῦ, τό *the color white* 7

πραγματεία, -ας, ἡ *discipline* 1

ὠφέλεια, -ας, ἡ *gain, profit* 1

- 58d6 ταύτην εἴπωμεν διεξερευνησάμενοι – τὸ καθαρὸν νοῦ τε καὶ
 58d7 φρονήσεως εἰ ταύτην μάλιστα ἐκ τῶν εἰκότων ἐκτῆσθαι
 58d8 φαίμεν ἂν ἢ τινα ἐτέραν ταύτης κυριωτέραν ἡμῖν ζητητέον.
 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἄλλὰ σκοπῶ, καὶ χαλεπὸν οἶμαι συγχωρῆσαί
 58e1 τινα ἄλλην ἐπιστήμην ἢ τέχνην τῆς ἀληθείας ἀντέχεσθαι
 58e2 μᾶλλον ἢ ταύτην.
 58e3 {ΣΩ.} Ἄρ' οὖν ἐννοήσας τὸ τοιόνδε εἵρηκας ὃ λέγεις νῦν,
 58e4 ὡς αἱ πολλαὶ τέχναι, καὶ ὅσοι περὶ ταῦτα πεπόνηται,
 58e5

- d6 εἴπωμεν aor act 1p hort sbjv λέ-
 γω *let us state (this expertise).*
 διεξερευνησάμενοι m nom pl
 aor mid pcpl circst to εἴπωμεν
after examining closely.
 τὸ καθαρὸν ... ταύτην ...
 ἐκτῆ-σθαι acc +inf (pf dep
 κτάομαι) after φαίμεν *that this*
(expertise) possesses the pure (part of
+gen).
 ἐκ τῶν εἰκότων (n gen pl pf act
 pcpl ἔοικα) *as seems likely.*
 d7 εἰ introduces ind qn after ὄρα c5
(consider) if ...
 d8 φαίμεν ἂν pres act 1p potl optv
 φημί (if) *we might affirm.*
 ἢ ... ἡμῖν ζητητέον *or we must*
seek.
 τινα ἐτέραν ... κυριωτέραν f
 acc sg comp κύριος (seek) *another*
(expertise) more authoritative than
 +gen.

- e1 χαλεπὸν (I think it is) *hard to*
 +inf.
 συγχωρῆσαί aor act inf συγχω-
 ρέω after χαλεπὸν (hard) *to agree.*
 e2 τινα ἄλλην ἐπιστήμην ...
 ἀντέ-χεσθαι acc +inf after
 συγχωρῆ-σαί *that some other*
expertise lays claim to +gen.
 e4 Ἄρ' ... εἵρηκας ὃ λέγεις νῦν pf
 indic act 2s λέγω *Have you said*
what you now are saying?
 ἐννοήσας τὸ τοιόνδε ... ὡς ...
 m nom sg aor act pcpl ἐννοέω
 circst to εἵρηκας *bearing in mind*
the following, that ...
 e5 αἱ πολλαὶ τέχναι *the greater*
number of skills.
 ὅσοι m nom pl ὅσος *as many*
(men) as.
 πεπόνηται pf indic dep 3s πο-
 νέομαι (as) *have toiled (about these*
things).

ἀλήθεια, -as, ἡ *truth* 15
 ἀντέχομαι *keep close to, lay claim to*
 +gen 2
 διεξερευνᾶω *examine closely* 1
 ἐννοέω+acc *comprehend, +gen notice* 5
 ἔοικα *seem likely or like* 4
 ζητητέον *one must seek* 1

κτάομαι *acquire; pf has acquired hence*
possesses 13
 κύριος, -α, -ον *authoritative* 3
 μάλιστα *especially, most of all* 15
 πονέομαι *work hard, toil* 1
 συγχωρέω *agree, go along with* 10

- 59a1 **πρώτον μὲν δόξαις χρώνται καὶ τὰ περὶ δόξαν ζητοῦσι**
 59a2 **συντεταμένως; εἶ τε καὶ περὶ φύσεως ἠγγεῖται τις ζητεῖν,**
 59a3 **οἰσθ' ὅτι τὰ περὶ τὸν κόσμον τόνδε, ὅπη τε γέγονεν καὶ**
 59a4 **ὅπη πάσχει τι καὶ ὅπη ποιεῖ, ταῦτα ζητεῖ διὰ βίου; φαίμεν**
 59a5 **ἂν ταῦτα, ἢ πῶς;**
 59a6 **{ΠΡΩ.} Οὕτως.**
 59a7 **{ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν οὐ περὶ τὰ ὄντα αἰεὶ, περὶ δὲ τὰ γιγνόμενα**
 59a8 **καὶ γενησόμενα καὶ γεγονότα ἡμῶν ὁ τοιοῦτος ἀνήρηται**
 59a9 **τὸν πόνον;**
 59a10 **{ΠΡΩ.} Ἀληθέστατα.**

- a1 **χρώνται** pres indic act 3p χράο-
 μαι (*skills*) consult +dat.
τὰ περὶ δόξαν n acc pl artic
 +prep (*seek*) the things having to do
 with opinion.
 a2 **εἶ τε καὶ** and even if.
ζητεῖν pres act inf after ἠγγεῖταιί
 (*someone supposes*) that he inquires.
 a3 **οἰσθ(α)** pf indic act 2s οἶδα you
 know (*that ...*).
τὰ περὶ ... ταῦτα ζητεῖ n acc pl
 artic +prep he seeks these things, the
 things having to do with (*this-here*
world order).
γέγονεν pf indic 3s γίγνομαι
 with n pl subj (*how these things*) have
 come into being.
 a4 **ὅπη πάσχει τι** n sg acc of
 respect how (*these things*) are affected
 in any (*respect*).

ἀναιρέω *make away with, destroy, kill* 1
 ἠγέομαι *lead; suppose that* +acc +inf 8
 κόσμος, -ου, ὁ *cosmos, world order* 5
 ὅπη *in whatever or any way* 10

- ποιεῖ** (*how*) they act.
διὰ βίου throughout (*his*) life.
φαίμεν ἂν pres act 1p potl optv
 φημί should we affirm.
ἢ πῶς or how (*should we speak*)?
 a6 **Οὕτως** (*we should speak*) in this way.
 a7 **περὶ τὰ ὄντα αἰεὶ** n acc pl pres
 pcpl εἰμί (*the task not*) having to do
 with things that always are.
 a8 **γενησόμενα καὶ γεγονότα** n
 acc pl fut and pf pcpls γίγνομαι
 (*having to do with things*) that will
 come to be and have come to be.
ἀνήρηται pf indic mid 3s (*such a*
man) has taken up for his purposes
 (*the task*).
 a10 **Ἀληθέστατα** n nom pl superl ἄ-
 ληθής as adv (*you speak*) most truly.

πόνος, -ου, ὁ *work, labor, toil* 2
 συντεταμένως *earnestly, vigorously* 1
 χράομαι *consult, use* +dat 9

- 59a11 {ΣΩ.} Τούτων οὖν τι σαφὲς ἂν φαίμεν τῇ ἀκριβεστάτῃ
 59b1 ἀληθείᾳ γίνεσθαι, ὧν μήτε ἔσχε μηδὲν πώποτε κατὰ ταῦτὰ
 59b2 μῆθ' ἔξει μήτε εἰς τὸ νῦν παρὸν ἔχει;
 59b3 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ πῶς;
 59b4 {ΣΩ.} Περὶ οὖν τὰ μὴ κεκτημένα βεβαιότητα μὴδ' ἦντινοῦν
 59b5 πῶς ἂν ποτε βέβαιοι γίγνοιθ' ἡμῖν καὶ ὄτιοῦν;
 59b6 {ΠΡΩ.} Οἴμαι μὲν οὐδαμῶς.
 59b7 {ΣΩ.} Οὐδ' ἄρα νοῦς οὐδέ τις ἐπιστήμη περὶ αὐτὰ ἔστιν

- a11 **Τούτων** n pl partitive gen
(anything clear) of these (things that come to be).
τι σαφὲς ... γίνεσθαι ... τῇ ἀκριβεστάτῃ ἀληθείᾳ acc +inf +dat (superl ἀκριβής) of possessor after φαίμεν *that the most precise truth comes to have anything clear.*
ἂν φαίμεν pres act 1p potl optv φημί *could we affirm.*
 b1 **ὧν** = ᾗ n nom pl prn attracted to case of antecedent Τούτων *(of these things), which (held).*
μήτε ... μῆ(τε) ... μήτε neither ... nor ... nor ...
ἔσχε ... πώποτε aor indic act 3s ἔχω with n pl subj *(which) never yet held fast.*
μηδὲν n sg acc of respect *in any respect.*
κατὰ ταῦτὰ *in respect of the same things.*

- b2 **ἔξει** fut indic act 3s ἔχω with n pl subj *(nor) will hold fast.*
εἰς τὸ νῦν παρὸν n acc sg pres pcpl πάρεμι *at the (moment) present now.*
 b3 **πῶς** *(indeed) how (could we affirm it)?*
 b4 **τὰ μὴ κεκτημένα** n acc pl pf dep pcpl κτάομαι *(having to do with) things that do not possess +acc.*
μηδ(ε) ἦντινοῦν *(possess stability) not anywhere.*
 b5 **ἂν ... βέβαιοι γίγνοι(το) ἡμῖν καὶ ὄτιοῦν** pres 3s potl optv γίνομαι with dat of possessor *(how at any time) indeed could we come to have anything secure whatsoever.*
 b7 **Οὐδ(ε) ... οὐδέ ... ἔστιν** *there is neither +nom nor +nom.*
περὶ αὐτὰ *having to do with these (things that come to be).*

ἀκριβής,-ές *exact, accurate, precise* 7
 βέβαιος,-ον *firm, secure* 5
 βεβαιότης,-ητος, ἡ *stability, certainty*
 1
 κτάομαι *acquire; pf has acquired hence possesses* 13

ὄστισοῦν, ἦτισοῦν, ὄτιοῦν *anybody, anything whatsoever* 13
 οὐδαμῶς *in no way, by no means* 10
 πάρεμι *be present, be at hand* 11
 πώποτε *ever yet* 5

- 59b8 τὸ ἀληθέστατον ἔχουσα.
 59b9 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὐκουν εἰκός γε.
 59b10 {ΣΩ.} Τὸν μὲν δὴ σὲ καὶ ἐμὲ καὶ Γοργίαν καὶ Φίληβον
 59b11 χρῆ συχνὰ χαίρειν ἔαν, τόδε δὲ διαμαρτύρασθαι τῷ λόγῳ.
 59c1 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὸ ποῖον;
 59c2 {ΣΩ.} Ὡς ἢ περὶ ἐκεῖνα ἔσθ' ἡμῖν τό τε βέβαιον καὶ τὸ
 59c3 καθαρὸν καὶ ἀληθὲς καὶ ὃ δὴ λέγομεν εἰλικρινές, περὶ τὰ
 59c4 αἰὲ κατὰ τὰ αὐτὰ ὡσαύτως ἀμεικτότατα ἔχοντα, ἢ [δεύτερος]
 59c5 ἐκείνων ὅτι μάλιστα ἐστὶ συγγενές· τὰ δ' ἄλλα πάντα
 59c6 δευτέρα τε καὶ ὕστερα λεκτέον.

- b8 τὸ ἀληθέστατον n suprl ἀληθής as adv (*expertise that is most true*).
 ἔχουσα f nom sg pres act pcpl ἔχω +adv (*expertise*) that is (*most true*).
 b10 Τὸν ... σὲ καὶ ἐμὲ ... χαίρειν ἔαν Unusual def artic before personal prons perhaps marks them as subj of acc +inf after χρῆ that you and I bid (a long farewell to +acc).
 b11 τόδε δὲ διαμαρτύρασθαι τῷ λόγῳ aor inf after χρῆ and that (you and I) testify this for the argument.
 c1 Τὸ ποῖον; (Testify) what?
 c2 Ὡς (Testify) that ... ἢ ... ἢ either ... or ... ἔσ(τω) ἡμῖν τό τε βέβαιον dat of possessor we have the secure (and ...).
 c3 ὃ δὴ λέγομεν n acc sg rel prn (*we have*) what we are calling ('unmixed').
 περὶ τὰ ... ὡσαύτως ... ἔχοντα n acc pl pres act pcpl ἔχω +adv, appos to περὶ ἐκεῖνα about the things that are the same.
 c4 αἰὲ κατὰ τὰ αὐτὰ always (are the same) in respect of the same things.
 ἀμεικτότατα n acc pl suprl ἄμεικτος as adv in the most unmixed way.
 δεύτερος (as) a second (best option).
 c5 ἐκείνων ... συγγενές (what is) of like kind as those things (that are always the same).
 τὰ δ(έ) ἄλλα ... δευτέρα acc +implicit εἶναι +compl after λεκτέον that (all) the others are second.

ἀμεικτος,-ον *unmixed* 7
 βέβαιος,-ον *firm, secure* 5
 Γοργίας,-α, ὁ *Gorgias* 3
 δεύτερος,-α,-ον *second* 9
 διαμαρτύρομαι *testify, call to witness* 2
 εἰκός *likely* 8
 εἰλικρινής,-ές *pure, unadulterated* 7
 λεκτέον *one must say, discuss* 8
 μάλιστα *especially, most of all* 15

οὐκουν *certainly not* 4
 συγγενής,-ές *of like kind to* +dat 11
 συχνά adv *much* 1
 ὕστερος,-α,-ον *last, latter* 4
 χαίρειν ἐάω *bid farewell to, dismiss from mind* +acc 2
 χρῆ *it is necessary that* +acc +inf, *we ought to* +inf 11
 ὡσαύτως *in like manner, just so* 13

- 59c7 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀληθέστατα λέγεις.
 59c8 {ΣΩ.} Τὰ δὴ τῶν ὀνομάτων περὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα κάλλιστα ἄρ'
 59c9 οὐ τοῖς καλλίστοις δικαιοτάτον ἀπονέμειν;
 59c10 {ΠΡΩ.} Εἰκός γε.
 59d1 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν νοῦς ἐστὶ καὶ φρόνησις ἃ γ' ἂν τις τιμήσειε
 59d2 μάλιστα ὀνόματα;
 59d3 {ΠΡΩ.} Ναί.
 59d4 {ΣΩ.} Ταῦτ' ἄρα ἐν ταῖς περὶ τὸ ὄν ὄντως ἐννοίαις ἐστὶν
 59d5 ἀπηκριβωμένα ὀρθῶς κείμενα καλεῖσθαι.
 59d6 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνν μὲν οὖν.
 59d7 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ μὴν ἃ γε εἰς τὴν κρίσιν ἐγὼ τότε παρεσχόμην

- c7 Ἀληθέστατα n acc pl suprl ἀλη- d4 Ταῦτ(α) ... ἐστὶν
 θής as adv (you speak) most truly. ἀπηκριβωμένα 3s εἰμί with n pl
 c8 Τὰ ... κάλλιστα n acc pl the subj; n nom pl pf dep pcp
 finest (of names). ἀπακριβόομαι as pred adj these
 περὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα (of names) having (names) are exactly fit (to be given).
 to do with such things (the secure, pure, περὶ τὸ ὄν ὄντως n acc sg pres
 true and unadulterated). pcp εἰμί (in acts of reasoning) about
 ἄρ(α) οὐ ... δικαιοτάτον n that which really is.
 nom sg suprl δίκαιος (is)n't it most d5 κείμενα n nom pl pres pass pcp
 righteous to +inf. τίθημι circst to καλεῖσθαι (when
 c9 τοῖς καλλίστοις n dat pl (to these names) are applied (rightly).
 assign the finest of names) to the finest καλεῖσθαι pres pass inf καλέω
 things. (exactly fit) to be given.
 c10 Εἰκός γε (it is) at least likely. d7 ἃ n pl acc rel prn (these names) that
 d1 ἐστὶ 3s with n pl subj (the names (I provided).
 'reason' and 'intelligence') are ... εἰς for (the verdict).
 ἃ n acc pl rel prn (names) that ... τότε then (at the start).
 ἂν ... τιμήσειε aor act 3s potl παρεσχόμην aor indic mid 1s
 optv (that one) might honor. παρέχομαι (that) I provided for my
 side.

ἀπακριβόομαι be exactly fitted 1
 ἀπονέμω portion out, impart, assign 2
 δίκαιος, -α, -ον righteous 4
 εἰκός likely 8
 ἐννοια, -ας, ἡ reasoning 1
 καλέω call 9

κάλλιστος, -η, -ον finest 13
 κρίσις, -εως, ἡ verdict, decision 14
 ὄντως really, actually, in reality 15
 παρέχομαι provide, present +acc 7
 τιμάω honor, revere 1

- 59d8 οὐκ ἄλλ' ἐστὶν ἢ ταῦτα τὰ ὀνόματα.
 59d9 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί μὴν, ὦ Σώκρατες;
 59d10 {ΣΩ.} Εἶεν. τὸ μὲν δὴ φρονήσεώς τε καὶ ἡδονῆς πέρι
 59e1 πρὸς τὴν ἀλλήλων μείξιν εἴ τις φαίη καθαπερὲι δημιουργοῖς
 59e2 ἡμῖν ἐξ ὧν ἢ ἐν οἷς δεῖ δημιουργεῖν τι παρακεῖσθαι, καλῶς
 59e3 ἂν τῷ λόγῳ ἀπεικάζοι.
 59e4 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ μάλα.
 59e5 {ΣΩ.} Τὸ δὴ μετὰ ταῦτα ἄρ' οὐ μειγνύναι ἐπιχειρητέον;
 59e6 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί μὴν;

- d8 οὐκ ἄλλ(α) ἐστὶν ἢ n nom pl
 ἄλλος (these) are none other than (the
 names that).
 d10 τὸ ... φρονήσεώς τε καὶ
 ἡδονῆς πέρι anastrophe = τὸ
 περὶ φρο-νήσεώς τε καὶ ἡδονῆς
 n acc sg artic +adv the (material)
 about intelligence and pleasure.
 τὸ ... πέρι ... ἡμῖν ...
 παρακεῖ-σθαι acc +inf after
 φαίη (affirm) that the (material)
 about (intelligence and pleasure) lies
 next to us.
 e1 ἀλλήλων (next to us for mixing)
 with each other.
 εἴ τις φαίη pres act 3s φημί optv
 in protasis of fut less vivid cond
 if someone were to affirm.
- e2 ἐξ ὧν ἢ ἐν οἷς m or n pl rel
 prons out of which or in which (things
 [pleasure and knowledge] or men
 [Socrates and Protarchus]).
 δημιουργεῖν τι pres inf act (it is
 necessary) to craft something.
 e3 ἂν ... ἀπεικάζοι pres act 3s
 ἀπεικάζω optv in apodosis of fut
 less vivid cond he would be giving an
 image.
 τῷ λόγῳ dat of means with his
 account.
 e5 Τὸ ... μετὰ ταῦτα n acc sg artic
 +prep the thing after these = "next."
 ἄρ' οὐ ... ἐπιχειρητέον mustn't
 one attempt to +inf.
 μειγνύναι pres act inf μείγνυμι to
 mix.

ἀπεικάζω give an image 2
 δημιουργέω craft +acc 2
 δημιουργός, -οῦ, ὁ craftsworker 2
 ἐπιχειρητέον one must attempt 1
 καθαπερὲι = καθάπερ εἰ exactly as if

3

μείξις, -εως, ἡ mixture, sexual
 intercourse 14
 παράκειμαι lie beside or side by side 3
 Τί μὴν; (Yes,) what else? what of it? 10

- 59e7 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν τάδε προειποῦσι καὶ ἀναμνήσασιν ἡμᾶς
 59e8 αὐτοὺς ὀρθότερον ἂν ἔχοι;
 59e9 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὰ ποῖα;
 59e10 {ΣΩ.} Ἄ καὶ πρότερον ἐμνήσθημεν· εὖ δ' ἢ παροιμία
 60a1 δοκεῖ ἔχειν, τὸ καὶ δις καὶ τρίς τό γε καλῶς ἔχον ἐπαναπολεῖν
 60a2 τῷ λόγῳ δεῖν.
 60a3 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί μὴν;
 60a4 {ΣΩ.} Φέρε δὴ πρὸς Διός· οἶμαι γὰρ οὕτωςί πως τὰ τότε
 60a5 λεχθέντα ῥηθῆναι.
 60a6 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς;

e7 προειποῦσι καὶ ἀναμνήσασιν
 m pl aor act dat of interest pcpls
 προλέγω, ἀναμνήσκω with
 implicit subj ἡμῖν (*more correct for
 us to proclaim (the following things)
 and remind (ourselves).*)

ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς m acc pl refl prn
ourselves.

e8 ὀρθότερον n acc sg comp ὀρθός
 as adv *more correctly.*

ἂν ἔχοι pres act 3s potl optv
 imprs ἔχω +adv *would it be more
 correct.*

e9 Τὰ ποῖα; questions τάδε *what
 sorts of things?*

e10 Ἄ n acc pl rel prn (*things*) that (*we
 remembered*).

ἐμνήσθημεν aor indic pass 1p
 μι-μνήσκω *we recalled.*

εὖ ... ἔχειν ἔχω +adv *to be good.*

a1 τὸ ... δεῖν n nom sg articular inf
 appos to παροιμία (*maxim*) that it
is necessary to +inf.

τό γε καλῶς ἔχον n acc sg pres
 act pcpl ἔχω +adv *the thing, at
 least, that is fine.*

a2 τῷ λόγῳ dat of manner (*to
 repeat*) in the account.

a4 Φέρε δὴ pres impv act 2s φέρω
come then.

πρὸς Διός gen Ζεός *by Zeus!*

τὰ τότε λεχθέντα n acc pl aor
 pass pcpl *the things said then, +inf
 ῥηθῆναι after οἶμαι.*

ῥηθῆναι aor inf pass λέγω (*that
 the things said then*) were said (*in this
 way*).

Πῶς; questions οὕτωςί *how?*

ἀναμνήσκω remind X acc of Y acc
 4

δις twice 1

ἐπαναπολέω repeat yet again 1

Ζεός, Διός, ὁ Zeus 4

μιμνήσκω remind, put in mind 14

οὕτωςί in this here way 2

παροιμία,-ας, ἡ maxim 1

προλέγω proclaim, foretell 5

πρότερον adv before 8

τρίς thrice 1

60

- 60a7 {ΣΩ.} Φίληβός φησι τὴν ἡδονὴν σκοπὸν ὀρθὸν πᾶσι
 60a8 ζώοις γεγενῆσθαι καὶ δεῖν πάντας τούτου στοχάζεσθαι, καὶ
 60a9 δὴ καὶ τὰγαθὸν τοῦτ' αὐτὸ εἶναι σύμπασι, καὶ δύο ὀνόματα,
 60a10 ἀγαθὸν καὶ ἡδύ, ἐνὶ τινι καὶ φύσει μᾶ τούτῳ ὀρθῶς
 60b1 τεθέντ' ἔχειν· Σωκράτης δ' ἐν μὲν οὐ φησι τοῦτ' εἶναι, δύο
 60b2 δὲ καθάπερ τὰ ὀνόματα, καὶ τό τε ἀγαθὸν καὶ ἡδὺ διάφορον
 60b3 ἀλλήλων φύσιν ἔχειν, μᾶλλον δὲ μέτοχον εἶναι τῆς τοῦ
 60b4 ἀγαθοῦ μοίρας τὴν φρόνησιν ἢ τὴν ἡδονήν. οὐ ταῦτ' ἔστιν
 60b5 τε καὶ ἦν τὰ τότε λεγόμενα, ὧ Πρώταρχε;

- a7 φησι pres act 3s φημί says.
 τὴν ἡδονὴν σκοπὸν ὀρθὸν ...
 γεγενῆσθαι acc +inf (pf pcpl γί-
 γνομαι) +compl after φησι that
 pleasure has proved to be the right
 target for +dat.
- a8 δεῖν imprs inf after φησι that it is
 necessary that ...
 πάντας ... στοχάζεσθαι acc
 +inf after δεῖν that all (creatures)
 aim at.
 τούτου n gen sg obj of στοχάζε-
 σθαι aim at this thing (pleasure).
 καὶ δὴ καὶ and likewise.
- a9 τὰγαθὸν τοῦτ(ο) αὐτὸ εἶναι
 acc +inf +compl after φησι that
 this same thing is the good for +dat.
 δύο ὀνόματα ... τούτω
 ὀρθῶς ... ἔχειν n pl & dual
 (τούτω) acc +inf (ἔχειν +adv)
 after φησι that these two names are
 correct.
- a10 ἐνὶ τινι καὶ φύσει μᾶ dat indir
 obj of τεθέντ(α) (applied) to some
 one thing and to one nature.
- b1 τεθέντ(α) n acc pl aor pass pcpl
 τίθημι circst to ἔχειν (are correct)
 when applied to +dats.
 ἐν ... τοῦτ(ο) εἶναι, δύο δὲ acc
 +inf +compls after φησι (denies)
 that this is one thing, but two.
- b2 τό τε ἀγαθὸν καὶ ἡδὺ ... φύσιν
 ἔχειν acc +inf after φησι that the
 good and the pleasant have a nature.
 διάφορον f acc sg (nature) different
 from +gen.
- b3 μᾶλλον ... ἢ (partaking) more than
 (pleasure).
 μέτοχον εἶναι ... τὴν φρόνησιν
 acc +inf +compl after φησι that
 intelligence is partaking (of the portion
 of the good).
- b4 οὐ ταῦτ' ἔστιν τε καὶ ἦν pres
 and impf 3s εἰμί are not and were
 not these things.
- b5 τὰ τότε λεγόμενα n nom pl
 pres pass pcpl λέγω the things said
 then.

διάφορος, -ον different from +gen 5
 μέτοχος, -ον partaking of 1
 μοῖρα, -ας, ἡ share, portion, rank 6

σκοπός, -οῦ, ὁ, ἡ lookout, target 3
 στοχάζομαι estimate, aim at +gen 2
 τὰγαθόν = τὸ ἀγαθόν the good 10

- 60b6 {ΠΡΩ.} Σφόδρα μὲν οὖν.
 60b7 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν καὶ τότε καὶ τότε καὶ νῦν ἡμῖν ἂν συν-
 60b8 ομολογοῖτο;
 60b9 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὸ ποῖον;
 60b10 {ΣΩ.} Τὴν τάγαθοῦ διαφέρειν φύσιν τῷδε τῶν ἄλλων.
 60c1 {ΠΡΩ.} Τίνι;
 60c2 {ΣΩ.} ἽΩι παρείη τοῦτ' αἰὲ τῶν ζώων διὰ τέλους πάντως
 60c3 καὶ πάντη, μηδενὸς ἑτέρου ποτὲ ἔτι προσδεῖσθαι, τὸ δὲ
 60c4 ἱκανὸν τελεώτατον ἔχειν. οὐχ οὕτως;
 60c5 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὕτω μὲν οὖν.
 60c6 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν τῷ λόγῳ ἐπειράθημεν χωρὶς ἑκάτερον ἑκα-

- b7 καὶ τότε n nom sg *also this here*.
 καὶ τότε καὶ νῦν both then and now.
 ἂν συνομολογοῖτο pres pass 3s
 potI optv συνομολογέω (*this here*)
 might be agreed by +dat.
 b9 Τὸ ποῖον; questions τότε what?
 b10 Τὴν ... διαφέρειν φύσιν acc
 +inf after συνομολογοῖτο *that the*
nature of +gen differs from +gen.
 τῷδε n dat sg as adv *in this way*.
 c1 Τίνι; questions τῷδε *in what way?*
 c2 (sc. ἐκεῖνον) προσδεῖσθαι ...
 ἔχειν implicit m sg acc +infs
 after συνομολογοῖτο *that that*
(creature) needs in addition +gen and
has +acc.
 ἽΩι m dat sg rel prn (*that creature*)
in which (this—the good—is present).
 παρείη pres optv 3s πάρειμι (*that*
in which this) is present.

- τοῦτ(ο) n nom sg *this (the good)*.
 τῶν ζώων partitive gen with
 implicit ἐκεῖνον (*that thing*) among
 creatures (*to which the good is present*).
 διὰ τέλους through to the end (of
 life).
 c3 ποτὲ ἔτι at any time still (needs).
 τὸ ἱκανὸν n acc sg (has) sufficiency.
 c4 τελεώτατον n acc sg suprl
 τέλειος (*the*) most perfect (*sufficiency*).
 οὕτως; (*isn't it agreed*) *in this way?*
 c5 Οὕτω (yes, it is agreed) *in this way*.
 c6 τῷ λόγῳ dat of means *in the*
argument.
 ἐπειράθημεν aor indic pass 1p
 πειράω with mid sense *we put*
(each of the two, pleasure and
intelligence) to the test (in the
argument).
 χωρὶς ... ἑκάτερου (*after putting*
each) apart from the other of the two.

ἱκανός,-ή,-όν *sufficient* 15
 πάντη *in every way, by all means* 5
 πάντως *in all ways, by all means* 6
 πειράω *attempt, try, make a test* 14
 προσδέω act, mid *need in addition*
 +gen 10

συνομολογέω *concede, agree* 2
 τάγαθόν,-οῦ = τὸ ἀγαθόν,-οῦ *the*
good 10
 τέλειος,-α,-ον *perfect, complete* 9
 τέλος,-ους, τό *end* 8
 χωρὶς *separately, apart from* +gen 16

- 60c7 **τέρου θέντες εἰς τὸν βίον ἐκάστων, ἄμεικτον μὲν ἡδονὴν**
 60c8 **φρονήσει, φρόνησιν δὲ ὡσαύτως ἡδονῆς μὴδὲ τὸ σμικρότατον**
 60c9 **ἔχουσαν;**
 60c10 **{ΠΡΩ.} Ἦν ταῦτα.**
 60c11 **{ΣΩ.} Μῶν οὖν ἡμῖν αὐτῶν τότε πότερον ἰκανὸν ἔδοξεν**
 60d1 **εἶναί τω;**
 60d2 **{ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ πῶς;**
 60d3 **{ΣΩ.} Εἰ δέ γε παρηνέχθημέν τι τότε, νῦν ὅστισοῦν**
 60d4 **ἐπαναλαβῶν ὀρθότερον εἰπάτω, μνήμην καὶ φρόνησιν καὶ**
 60d5 **ἐπιστήμην καὶ ἀληθῆ δόξαν τῆς αὐτῆς ἰδέας τιθέμενος**

- c7 **θέντες** m nom pl aor act pcpl
 τίθημι circst to ἐπειράθημεν *after putting (each into the life).*
ἐκάστων m gen pl of *each (creature).*
ἄμεικτον μὲν ... δὲ f acc sg, appos to ἐκάτερον (*pleasure unmixed with +dat, and (intelligence likewise).*)
 c8 **τὸ σμικρότατον** n acc sg suprl
 σμικρός *the smallest (bit of +gen).*
 c9 **ἔχουσαν** f acc sg pres act pcpl ἔχω (*intelligence*) *having not even +acc.*
 c10 **Ἦν** impf 3s εἰμί with n pl subj (*these tests*) *were (performed).*
 c11 **ἡμῖν ... ἔδοξεν** aor act imprs 3s *did (either) seem to us +inf.*
αὐτῶν ... πότερον (*did*) *either of the two of these (seem at that time to us)*
 d1 **τω** = τινι (*sufficient*) *for anyone.*
 d2 **πῶς** (*indeed*) *how (could it seem so).*
 d3 **παρηνέχθημέν** aor indic pass 1p παραφέρω in protasis of simple cond (*if*) *we erred.*
τι n nom acc as adv *in any way.*
 d4 **ἐπαναλαβῶν** m nom sg aor act pcpl ἐπαναλαμβάνω circst to εἰπάτω *after taking up (the test) again.*
ὀρθότερον n acc sg comp ὀρθός as adv (*let him speak*) *more correctly.*
εἰπάτω aor impv act 3s λέγω *let anyone at all speak.*
 d5 **τῆς αὐτῆς ἰδέας** *of the same character.*
τιθέμενος m nom sg pres mid pcpl τίθημι circst to εἰπάτω *positing that +4 accs (are of the same character).*

ἄμεικτος, -ον *unmixed* 7
 ἐπαναλαμβάνω *take up again* 2
 ἰδέα, -ας, ἡ *form, character* 7
 μῶν = μῆ οὖν *surely not* 10

ὅστισοῦν, ἧτισοῦν, ὅτιοῦν *anybody, anything whatsoever* 13
 παραφέρω *mislead, pass err* 2
 ὡσαύτως *in like manner, just so* 13

60d6 **καὶ σκοπῶν εἴ τις ἄνευ τούτων δέξαιτ' ἂν οἱ καὶ ὅτιοῦν**
 60d7 **εἶναι ἢ καὶ γίγνεσθαι, μὴ ὅτι δὴ γε ἡδονὴν εἶθ' ὡς πλείστην**
 60d8 **εἶθ' ὡς σφοδροτάτην, ἣν μήτε ἀληθῶς δοξάζοι χαίρειν μήτε**
 60d9 **τὸ παράπαν γινώσκοι τί ποτε πέπονθε πάθος μήτ' αὖ**
 60e1 **μνήμην τοῦ πάθους μηδ' ὄντινοῦν χρόνον ἔχοι. ταῦτὰ δὲ**
 60e2 **λεγέτω καὶ περὶ φρονήσεως, εἴ τις ἄνευ πάσης ἡδονῆς καὶ**
 60e3 **τῆς βραχυτάτης δέξαιτ' ἂν φρόνησιν ἔχειν μᾶλλον ἢ μετὰ**
 60e4 **τινων ἡδονῶν ἢ πάσας ἡδονὰς χωρὶς φρονήσεως μᾶλλον ἢ**
 60e5 **μετὰ φρονήσεως αὖ τινος.**

d6 **εἴ** introduces indir qn after σκο-
 πῶν *considering if (anyone would).*
δέξαιτ(ο) ἂν aor dep 3s potl
 optv δέχομαι *(if anyone) would*
accept.

οἱ ... ὅτιοῦν εἶναι ἢ ...
γίγνεσθαι acc +inf (after
 δέξαιτ') +m sg dat (of possessor)
 personal prn οἱ *that he might possess*
or come to have anything whatsoever.

d7 **μὴ** (sc. λέγε) **ὅτι** *(anything*
whatsoever,) **ὅτι** *(anything*
whatsoever,) **εἴ(τε) ... εἴ(τε)** *whether ... or.*
ὡς πλείστην ... ὡς σφοδροτά-
την f acc sg superls *as much*
(pleasure) as possible (or) as intense
(pleasure) as possible.

d8 **ἣν** f acc sg rel prn *which (he could).*
δοξάζοι ... γινώσκοι ... ἔχοι
 pres act 3s potl optv with ἂν at
 d6 *(which) he could (neither truly)*
judge

... (nor) recognize ... (nor) hold.
χαίρειν pres act inf after δοξάζοι
(judge) that he enjoys.

d9 **πέπονθε** pf indic act 3s **πάσχω**
(what in the world) he has come to feel.

βραχύς, -εῖα, -ύ *short, few* 2
 γινώσκω *recognize* 10
 ὅστισοῦν, ἤτισοῦν, ὅτιοῦν *anybody,*
anything whatsoever 13

e1 **ὄντινοῦν χρόνον** m sg acc of
 extent *for any length of time*
whatsoever.

ταῦτὰ n pl acc of respect *(speak)*
about the same (thought experiments).

e2 **λεγέτω** pres impv act 3s λέγω *(if*
we erred then,) let (anyone at all now)
speak (more correctly).

καὶ τῆς βραχυτάτης f gen sg
 suprl βραχύς *even the briefest*
(pleasure).

e3 **δέξαιτ(ο) ἂν** aor dep 3s potl
 optv δέχομαι *(if anyone) would*
accept.

ἔχειν pres act inf after δέξαιτ'
(accept) that he have (intelligence
without pleasure).

μᾶλλον ἢ ... ἢ ... μᾶλλον ἢ
(without ...) rather than (with ...) or
(apart
from ...) rather than (with ...).

e4 **τινων ἡδονῶν** *(with) some*
pleasures.

e5 **φρονήσεως ... τινος** *(with) some*
mindfulness.

πλείστος, -η, -ον *most, greatest* 7
 σφοδρός, -ά, -όν *extreme, intense* 9
 τὸ παράπαν *altogether, at all* 10

60-1

- 60e6 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὐκ ἔστιν, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἀλλ' οὐδὲν δεῖ ταῦτά γε
 60e7 πολλάκις ἐπερωτᾶν.
 61a1 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν τό γε τέλεον καὶ πᾶσιν αἰρετὸν καὶ τὸ
 61a2 παντάπασι ἀγαθὸν οὐδέτερον ἂν τούτων εἴη;
 61a3 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς γὰρ ἂν;
 61a4 {ΣΩ.} Τὸ τοίνυν ἀγαθὸν ἤτοι σαφῶς ἢ καὶ τινα τύπον αὐτοῦ
 61a5 ληπτέον, ἴν', ὅπερ ἐλέγομεν, δευτερεῖα ὅτω δώσομεν ἔχωμεν.
 61a6 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὅρθότατα λέγεις.
 61a7 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν ὁδὸν μὲν τινα ἐπὶ τὰγαθὸν εἰλήφραμεν;
 61a8 {ΠΡΩ.} Τίνα;

- e6 Οὐκ ἔστιν *there is (no one who will make such choices).*
 e7 ἐπερωτᾶν pres act inf (*it's not necessary*) to ask about (*these things*).
 a2 ἂν ... εἴη pres 3s potl optv εἰμί *could be (neither).*
 τούτων *of these (two things, namely the having of pleasure without cognition or of cognition without pleasure).*
 a3 Πῶς γὰρ ἂν; (*Yes,*) for how could (*it be*)?
 a4 ἤτοι ... ἢ surely either ... or ... αὐτοῦ (*some impression*) of it (*the good*).
 a5 ἴν(α) in order that +sbjv ἔχωμεν.
 ὅπερ n acc sg rel prn ὅπερ *the very thing that (we were saying).*
 ὅτω = ὧτι n dat sg ὅστις as rel prn *to which (we will give).*
 δώσομεν fut indic act 1p δίδωμι *we will give (second prize).*
 ἔχωμεν pres act 1p sbjv in purpose clause *we may have (i.e. know that to which).*
 a6 Ὅρθότατα n acc pl suprl ὀρθός as adv (*you are speaking*) most correctly.
 a7 εἰλήφραμεν pf act 1p λαμβάνω *have we (not) grasped +acc.*
 a8 Τίνα; f acc sg *what (path)?*

αἰρετός,-ή,-όν *worthy of choice by +dat*
 7

δευτερεῖα,-ων, τά *second prize* 9
 ἐπερωτάω *inquire of/about +acc* 2
 ἤτοι *truly* 2
 ἵνα *in order that; where* 10
 ληπτέον *one must grasp* 2
 ὁδός,-οῦ, ἡ *way, road, path* 6

οὐδέτερος,-α,-ον *neither of the two, neither* 8
 παντάπασι *all in all, wholly* 16
 σαφῶς *clearly, distinctly* 2
 τὰγαθόν,-οῦ = τὸ ἀγαθόν,-οῦ *the good* 10
 τέλεος,-α,-ον *perfect, complete* 9
 τύπος,-ου, ὁ *impression, character* 3

- 61a9 {ΣΩ.} Καθάπερ εἶ τις τινα ἄνθρωπον ζητῶν τὴν οἴκησιν
 61b1 πρῶτον ὀρθῶς ἵν' οἰκεῖ πύθοιτο αὐτοῦ, μέγα τι δήπου πρὸς
 61b2 τὴν εὔρεσιν ἂν ἔχοι τοῦ ζητουμένου.
 61b3 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς δ' οὔ;
 61b4 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ νῦν δὴ τις λόγος ἐμήνησεν ἡμῖν, ὥσπερ καὶ
 61b5 κατ' ἀρχάς, μὴ ζητεῖν ἐν τῷ ἀμείκτῳ βίῳ τάγαθον ἀλλ' ἐν
 61b6 τῷ μεικτῷ.
 61b7 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ γε.
 61b8 {ΣΩ.} Ἐλπὶς μὴν πλείων ἐν τῷ μειχθέντι καλῶς τὸ
 61b9 ζητούμενον ἔσεσθαι φανερώτερον ἢ ἐν τῷ μῆ;
 61b10 {ΠΡΩ.} Πολύ γε.

- a9 **ζητῶν** n nom sg pres act pcpl
 ζητέω circst to πύθοιτο (someone)
 seeking (some person).
εἶ ... πύθοιτο aor dep 3s πυνθά-
 νομαι optv in protasis of fut less
 vivid cond if (someone) were to learn.
 b1 **ἵν(α) οἰκεῖ** (inquire about the house)
 where he lives.
 b2 **ἂν ἔχοι** pres act 3s optv in
 apodosis of fut less vivid (he)
 would have (something big towards
 +acc).
τοῦ ζητουμένου n gen sg pres
 pass pcpl of the man he seeks.
 b3 **Πῶς δ' οὔ;** How can it be otherwise?
 b4 **Καὶ νῦν δὴ** and just now.
ἐμήνησεν aor act 3s μηνύω (a sort
 of argument) disclosed (to us).
 b5 **κατ(ὰ) ἀρχάς** at the beginning.

ἄμεικτος,-ου unmixed 7
 ἀρχή,-ῆς, ἡ beginning 10
 δήπου I presume 15
 ἐλπίς,-ίδος ἡ expectation, hope 7
 εὔρεσις,-εως, ἡ finding of +gen 1
 ἵνα in order that; where 10
 μεικτός,-ή,-όν mixed 5
 μηνύω reveal, disclose 7

- μὴ ζητεῖν** pres act inf ζητέω
 after ἐμήνησεν (disclosed to us) not
 to seek.
 b8 **πλείων ... ἢ** f nom sg (there is)
 more (hope that) ... than ...
μειχθέντι m dat sg aor pass pcpl
 the (life) that is (beautifully) mixed.
τὸ ζητούμενον n acc sg pres
 pass pcpl ζητέω the object we seek.
 b9 **ἔσεσθαι** fut inf εἰμί after Ἐλπὶς
 that (the object we seek) will be.
φανερώτερον n acc sg comp
 φα-νερός (will be) more evident (in
 +dat).
τῷ μῆ (than in) the (life that is) not
 (well-mixed).
 b10 **Πολύ γε** (there will be) much (more
 hope).

οἴκησις,-εως, ἡ house, dwelling 2
 Πάνυ γε very much so 14
 τν inquire, learn by inquiry 3
 πλείων, πλέον more 15
 τάγαθόν,-οῦ = τὸ ἀγαθόν,-οῦ the
 good 10
 φανερός,-ά,-όν visible, evident, clear 4
 ὥσπερ just as, even as 10

- 61b11 {ΣΩ.} Τοῖς δὴ θεοῖς, ὦ Πρώταρχε, εὐχόμενοι κεραυνύωμεν,
 61c1 εἶτε Διόνυσος εἶτε Ἥφαιστος εἶθ' ὅστις θεῶν ταύτην τὴν
 61c2 τιμὴν εἴληχε τῆς συγκράσεως.
 61c3 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.
 61c4 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ μὴν καθάπερ ἡμῖν οἰνοχόοις τισὶ παρεστᾶσι
 61c5 κρήναι – μέλιτος μὲν ἂν ἀπεικάζοι τις τὴν τῆς ἡδονῆς,
 61c6 τὴν δὲ τῆς φρονήσεως νηφαντικὴν καὶ ἄοινον αὐστηροῦ
 61c7 καὶ ὑγιεινοῦ τινος ὕδατος – ἄς προθυμητέον ὡς κάλλιστα
 61c8 συμμειγνύναι.
 61c9 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς γὰρ οὔ;
 61d1 {ΣΩ.} Φέρε δὴ πρότερον· ἄρα πᾶσαν ἡδονὴν πάσῃ φρονήσει

- b11 **κεραυνύωμεν** pres act 1p hort
 sbjn κεράννυμι *let us mix*.
 c1 **εἶ(τε) ὅστις θεῶν** partitive gen
*or whoever of the gods (has been
 allotted)*.
 c2 **εἴληχε** pf indic act 3s λαγχάνω,
has been allotted to hold +acc.
 c4 **ἡμῖν οἰνοχόοις τισὶ** (beside) us,
some sort of wine-pourers.
παρεστᾶσι pf indic act 3p
 παρίστημι *stand beside +dat*.
 c5 **μέλιτος** sc. κρήνη (a likeness to a
 fountain of wine sweet as) honey.
ἂν ἀπεικάζοι pres act 3s potl
 optv ἀπεικάζω (someone) *might
 make X acc a likeness to Y dat*.
τὴν f acc sg *the (fountain of
 pleasure)*.
 c6 **τὴν ... νηφαντικὴν καὶ ἄοινον**
*the sobering and wine-free (fountain of
 intelligence)*.
 c7 **ἄς** f acc pl rel prn *which (one must
 be ready to mix together)*.
ὡς κάλλιστα n acc pl suprl as
 adv *as finely as possible*.
 c9 **Πῶς γὰρ οὔ;** (yes,) *for how (could
 one) not (make such an image) or mix
 it as finely as possible?*
 d1 **Φέρε δὴ** pres impv act 2s φέρω
come then.
πρότερον *before (we actually do the
 mix)*.

ἄοινος, -ον *wine-free* 1
 ἀπεικάζω *give an image* 2
 αὐστηρός, -ά, -όν *unsweetened* 1
 Διόνυσος, -ου, ὁ *Dionysus* 1
 εὐχομαι *pray* 2
 Ἥφαιστος, -ου, ὁ *Hephaestus* 1
 κάλλιστος, -η, -ον *finest* 13
 κεράννυμι *mix* 5
 κρήνη, -ης, ἡ *spring, fountain* 1
 λαγχάνω *obtain by lot, be allotted* 4

μέλι, -ιτος, τό *honey* 2
 νηφαντικός, -ή, -όν *sobering* 1
 οἰνοχόος, -ου, ὁ *wine-pourer* 1
 προθυμητέον *one must be ready* 1
 πρότερον adv *before* 8
 σύγκρασις, -εως, ἡ *mixture* 5
 συμμείγνυμι *mix together* 10
 τιμή, -ῆς, ἡ *lordship over +gen* 1
 ὑγιεινός, -ή, -όν *wholesome* 1
 ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό *water* 2

- 61d2 **μειγνύντες** τοῦ καλῶς ἂν μάλιστα ἐπιτύχοιμεν;
 61d3 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἴσως.
 61d4 {ΣΩ.} Ἄλλ' οὐκ ἀσφαλές. ἢ δὲ ἀκινδυνότερον ἂν
 61d5 μειγνύοιμεν, δόξαν μοι δοκῶ τινα ἀποφήνασθαι ἅν.
 61d6 {ΠΡΩ.} Λέγε τίνα.
 61d7 {ΣΩ.} Ἦν ἡμῖν ἡδονή τε ἀληθῶς, ὡς οἴομεθα, μᾶλλον
 61d8 ἐτέρας ἄλλη καὶ δὴ καὶ τέχνη τέχνης ἀκριβεστέρα;
 61d9 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς γὰρ οὐ;
 61d10 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ ἐπιστήμη δὴ ἐπιστήμης διάφορος, ἢ μὲν ἐπὶ
 61e1 τὰ γινόμενα καὶ ἀπολλύμενα ἀποβλέπουσα, ἢ δ' ἐπὶ τὰ

d2 **μειγνύντες** m nom pl pres act
 pcpl **μείγνυμι** circst to ἐπιτύ-
 χοιμεν *by mixing X acc with Y dat.*
τοῦ καλῶς ... μάλιστα (sc.
μειγνύναι) *the (act of mixing) most*
finely.

ἂν ... ἐπιτύχοιμεν aor act 1p
 potl act ἐπιτυγχάνω *might we*
attain +gen.

d4 **ἢ** *how* introduces rel clause
 depending on δόξαν.

ἀκινδυνότερον n acc sg comp
 ἀ-κίνδυνος as adv *more safely.*

ἂν μειγνύοιμεν pres act 1p potl
 optv **μείγνυμι** (*how*) *we might mix.*

d5 **δόξαν ... τινα** f acc sg *a thought.*

δοκῶ *I think that +acc +inf.*

ἀποφήνασθαι ἅν aor pass inf
 ἀποφαίνω expressing optv mood
that (a thought) might be in view
 +dat.

d6 **τίνα** f acc sg (*tell me*) *what (idea).*

ἀκίνδυνος,-ον *danger-free* 1

ἀκριβής,-ές *exact, accurate, precise* 7

ἀληθῶς *truly* 7

ἀποβλέπω *focus* 2

ἀπόλλυμαι *be ruined, pass away* 4

d7 Ἦν ἡμῖν impf indic 3s εἰμί +dat
 of possessor *wasn't ... for us?*

ἡδονή ... ἄλλη *one pleasure.*

ἀληθῶς ... μᾶλλον ἐτέρας f
 gen sg (*one*) *more truly than another.*

d8 **καὶ δὴ καὶ** *and likewise.*

ἀκριβεστέρα f nom sg comp ἀ-
 κριβής (*one skill*) *more exact than*
 +gen.

d9 **Πῶς γὰρ οὐ;** (*yes,*) *for how (not)?*

d10 **διάφορος** f nom sg (*one branch of*
knowledge was) *different from*
(another).

ἢ μὲν ἐπὶ ... ἀποβλέπουσα, ἢ
δ(ε) ἐπὶ f nom sg pres act pcpl

ἀποβλέπω *one (branch) focusing*
upon +acc, while another upon +acc.

ἀπολλύμενα n acc pl pres pcpl
 ἀπόλλυμαι (*the things*) *that pass*
away.

ἀποφαίνω *display, disclose* 8

ἀσφαλής,-ές *safe* 1

διάφορος,-ον *different from +gen* 5

ἐπιτυγχάνω *attain +gen* 1

μάλιστα *especially, most of all* 15

61

- 61e2 **μήτε γιγνώμενα μήτε ἀπολλύμενα, κατὰ ταῦτὰ δὲ καὶ**
 61e3 **ὡσαύτως ὄντα αἰεί. ταύτην εἰς τὸ ἀληθὲς ἐπισκοπούμενοι**
 61e4 **ἡγησάμεθα ἐκείνης ἀληθεστέραν εἶναι.**
 61e5 **{ ΠΡΩ. } Πάνυ μὲν ὀρθῶς.**
 61e6 **{ ΣΩ. } Οὐκοῦν εἰ τὰληθέστατα τμήματα ἐκατέρας ἴδοιμεν**
 61e7 **πρῶτον συμμείξαντες, ἄρα ἱκανὰ ταῦτα συγκεκραμένα τὸν**
 61e8 **ἀγαπητότατον βίον ἀπεργασάμενα παρέχειν ἡμῖν, ἧ τινος**

- e2 **κατὰ ταῦτὰ** *in respect of the same things.*
 e3 **ὄντα** n acc pl pres pcpl εἰμί
(things) that are (always) in the same way.
ταύτην ... εἶναι acc +inf after ἡγησάμεθα *that this (knowledge that is focused upon unchanging beings) is (truer).*
εἰς τὸ ἀληθὲς *in regard to the truth.*
ἐπισκοπούμενοι m nom pl pres mid pcpl ἐπισκοπέω *circst to ἡγησάμεθα in taking our look.*
 e4 **ἡγησάμεθα** *we supposed that* +acc +inf.
ἀληθεστέραν f sg acc comp ἀληθής *(is truer than +gen).*
 e5 **ὀρθῶς** *(we supposed) rightly.*
 e6 **τ(ὰ) ἀληθέστατα** n acc pl superl ἀληθής *the truest.*

- εἰ ... ἴδοιμεν** aor act 1p optv abs ὀράω *in protasis of mixed cond if we were to take a look.*
 e7 **συμμείξαντες** m nom pl aor act pcpl συμμείγνυμι *circst to ἴδοιμεν after mixing together (the truest sections of +gen).*
ἱκανὰ ταῦτα n nom pl subj and pred in apodosis *(are) these things sufficient to +inf.*
συγκεκραμένα n nom pl aor pass pcpl συγκεράννυμι *circst to ἱκανὰ εἶστίν (these things,) having been mixed together, (are sufficient).*
 e8 **ἀγαπητότατον** m acc sg suprl ἀ-γαπητός *(the) most beloved (life).*
ἀπεργασάμενα n acc pl aor pass pcpl ἀπεργάζομαι *circst to παρέχειν (sufficient,) after fully completing +acc, (to provide [it] to us).*

ἀγαπητός,-ή,-όν *beloved* 1
 ἀπεργάζομαι *finish off, produce* 13
 ἐπισκοπέω *look at* 2
 ἡγέομαι *lead; suppose that* +acc +inf 8
 ἱκανός,-ή,-όν *sufficient* 15

παρέχω *provide* X acc to Y dat 5
 συγκεράννυμι *mix (with +dat)* 4
 συμμείγνυμι *mix together* 10
 τμήμα,-ματος, τό *section* 1

61-2

- 61e9 ἔτι προσδεόμεθα καὶ τῶν μὴ τοιούτων;
 62a1 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἐμοὶ γοῦν δοκεῖ δρᾶν οὕτως.
 62a2 {ΣΩ.} Ἔστω δὴ τις ἡμῖν φρονῶν ἀνθρώπος αὐτῆς περὶ
 62a3 δικαιοσύνης ὅτι ἔστιν, καὶ λόγον ἔχων ἐπόμενον τῷ νοεῖν,
 62a4 καὶ δὴ καὶ περὶ τῶν ἄλλων πάντων τῶν ὄντων ὡσαύτως
 62a5 διανοούμενος.
 62a6 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἔστω γὰρ οὖν.
 62a7 {ΣΩ.} Ἄρ' οὖν οὗτος ἰκανῶς ἐπιστήμης ἔξει, κύκλου μὲν
 62a8 καὶ σφαίρας αὐτῆς τῆς θείας τὸν λόγον ἔχων, τὴν δὲ ἀνθρω-
 62a9 πίνην ταύτην σφαῖραν καὶ τοὺς κύκλους τούτους ἀγνοῶν,

- | | | |
|----|--|---|
| e9 | προσδεόμεθα pres indic mid 1p
προσδέω <i>do we have need (of something) in addition.</i> | τῷ νοεῖν n dat sg artic inf <i>the use of his intellect.</i> |
| | τῶν μὴ τοιούτων partitive gen
<i>(something) not of (the truest) sort.</i> | a4 καὶ δὴ καὶ <i>and likewise.</i> |
| a1 | δρᾶν οὕτως pres act inf δράω <i>to (things) this way (seems best to +dat).</i> | a5 διανοούμενος m nom sg pres
dep pcpl <i>(in the same way) understands.</i> |
| a2 | Ἔστω ... ἡμῖν pres impv 3s εἰμί
+dat of possessor <i>let us (suppose we) have +nom.</i> | a6 Ἔστω (yes,) <i>let (us have such a man).</i> |
| | φρονῶν m nom sg pres act pcpl
<i>(some man) who is mindful.</i> | a7 ἰκανῶς ... ἔξει fut indic act 3s
ἔ-χω +adv <i>will be sufficient in +gen.</i> |
| a3 | ὅτι ἔστιν <i>(about righteousness itself)—what it is.</i> | a8 ἔχων m nom sg pres act pcpl
ἔχω <i>who has (an account of +gens).</i> |
| | ἐπόμενον m acc sg pres dep pcpl
<i>(an account of righteousness) that goes along with +dat.</i> | ἀγνοῶν m nom sg pres act pcpl
ἀγνοέω <i>who doesn't know +accs.</i> |

ἀγνοέω *not know* 5
 ἀνθρώπινος,-η,-ον *human* 2
 γοῦν = γε οὖν *so at least* 15
 διανοέομαι *think through, intend* 11
 δικαιοσύνη,-ης, ἡ *righteousness* 1
 δρᾶω *accomplish, do* 9
 ἔπομαι *follow* +dat 15
 θεῖος,-α,-ον *divine* 8

ἰκανῶς *sufficiently* 7
 κύκλος,-ου, ὁ *circle* 5
 προσδέω act, mid *need in addition*
 +gen 10
 σφαῖρα,-ας, ἡ *ball, sphere* 2
 φρονέω *be mindful, intelligent* 15
 ὡσαύτως *in like manner, just so* 13

- 62b1 **καὶ χρώμενος ἐν οἰκοδομίᾳ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ὁμοίως κανόσι**
 62b2 **καὶ τοῖς κύκλοις;**
 62b3 {ΠΡΩ.} **Γελοῖαν διάθεσιν ἡμῶν, ᾧ Σώκρατες, ἐν ταῖς**
 62b4 **θείαις οὖσαν μόνον ἐπιστήμας λέγομεν.**
 62b5 {ΣΩ.} **Πῶς φῆς; ἢ τοῦ ψευδοῦς κανόνος ἅμα καὶ τοῦ**
 62b6 **κύκλου τὴν οὐ βέβαιον οὐδὲ καθαρὰν τέχνην ἐμβλητέον**
 62b7 **κοινῇ καὶ συγκρατέον;**
 62b8 {ΠΡΩ.} **Ἀναγκαῖον γάρ, εἰ μέλλει τις ἡμῶν καὶ τὴν ὁδὸν**
 62b9 **ἐκάστοτε ἐξευρήσειν οἴκαδε.**
 62c1 {ΣΩ.} **Ἦ καὶ μουσικὴν, ἣν ὀλίγον ἔμπροσθεν ἔφαμεν στο-**
 62c2 **χάσεώς τε καὶ μιμήσεως μεστὴν οὖσαν καθαρότητος ἐνδεῖν;**

- b1 **καὶ χρώμενος** m nom sg pres
 pcpl χράομαι circst to ἀγνοῶν
 (doesn't know) even in using +dats.
 b3 **διάθεσιν** acc +implicit inf εἶναι
 after λέγομεν (we say) that (it is) a
 (laughable) condition.
 b4 **οὖσαν** f acc sg pres pcpl εἰμί
 which (only) consists (in +dat).
 b5 **φῆς** pres indic act 2s φημί how do
 you mean?
 b6 **τὴν ... τέχνην** the (neither secure
 nor pure) skill.
 b8 **Ἀναγκαῖον** (it is) necessary.

- ἡμῶν** partitive gen (if anyone) of us
 (is going to +inf).
 c1 **Ἦ καὶ μουσικὴν** and music? qn
 parallel to b5-6.
ἣν ... καθαρότητος ἐνδεῖν f sg
 acc rel prn +inf after ἔφαμεν
 which (we said) fell short of purity.
ἔφαμεν impf indic act 1p φημί we
 said.
 c2 **οὖσαν** f acc sg pres pcpl εἰμί
 (musical skill) which (is full of +gen).

ἅμα καί at once ... and ... 10
 βέβαιος, -ον firm, secure 5
 γέλοιος, -α, -ον laughable, ridiculous 12
 διάθεσις, -εως, ἡ ordered condition 5
 ἐμβλητέος, -έον one must put in 1
 ἔμπροσθε(ν) before 13
 ἐνδέω fall short 1
 ἐξευρίσκω find out, discover 1
 ἦ before a qn or is it ...? 2
 θεῖος, -α, -ον divine 8
 καθαρότης, -ητος, ἡ purity 2
 κανών, -όνος, ὁ straight-edge ruler 4
 κοινῇ in common 4

κύκλος, -ου, ὁ circle 5
 μέλλω be going to +fut inf 8
 μεστός, -ή, -όν full of +gen 6
 μίμησις, -εως, ἡ imitation 1
 μουσική, -ῆς, ἡ music (skill) 5
 ὁδός, -οῦ, ἡ way, road, path 6
 οἴκαδε homeward 2
 οἰκοδομία, -ας, ἡ housebuilding 2
 ὀλίγος, -η, -ον small, little, few 7
 στόχασις, -εως, ἡ guessing 1
 συγκρατέον one must mix 2
 χράομαι consult, use +dat 9

- 62c3 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀναγκαῖον φαίνεται ἔμοιγε, εἶπερ γε ἡμῶν ὁ
 62c4 βίος ἔσται καὶ ὅπως οὖν ποτε βίος.
 62c5 {ΣΩ.} Βούλει δήτα, ὥσπερ θυρωρὸς ὑπ' ὄχλου τις ὠθού-
 62c6 μενος καὶ βιαζόμενος, ἡττηθεὶς ἀναπετάσας τὰς θύρας ἀφῶ
 62c7 τήν ἐνδεεστέραν;
 62c8 {ΠΡΩ.} Οὐκουν ἔγωγε οἶδα, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὅτι τις ἂν
 62d1 βλάπτοιτο πάσας λαβὼν τὰς ἄλλας ἐπιστήμας, ἔχων τὰς
 62d3 πρώτας.

- φαίνεται impers *it appears*.
 c4 ἔσται fut indic 3s εἰμί (*our life*)
will be (ever so little a life).
 c5 Βούλει ... ἀφῶ pres indic dep 2s
 βούλομαι +aor sbjv act 1s ἀφ-
 ἴημι *would you have me let (all
 knowledges) loose to (stream in)?*
 θυρωρὸς ... τις *a sort of
 doorkeeper*.
 ὠθούμενος καὶ βιαζόμενος pass
 pcpls *who is pushed and forced (by a
 crowd)*.
 c6 ἡττηθεὶς m nom sg aor pcpl ἡτ-
 τάομαι circst to ἀναπετάσας
after being defeated.
 ἀναπετάσας m nom sg aor act
 pcpl ἀναπετάννυμι circst to ἀφῶ
spreading open +acc.

ἀναπετάννυμι *spread out, unfold* 1
 ἀφήμι +acc +inf *allow X to* 2
 βιάζω *force* 1
 βλάπτω *harm* 2
 δήτα in qn *then, in ans indeed* 4
 εἶπερ *if indeed, since* 13
 εἰσρέω *stream in* 1
 ἐνδεής, -ές *wanting, lacking* 1
 ἡττάομαι *be defeated by, yield to* +gen

3

- c7 μείγνυσθαι ... τήν ἐνδεεστέραν
 f sg acc comp ἐνδεής +pres pass
 inf μείγνυμι after ἀφῶ (*and let
 loose the-(knowledge)-that-is-lacking to
 be mixed with +dat*).
 d1 ὅτι (*don't know*) that (*anyone*).
 ἂν ... βλάπτοιτο pres pass 3s
 potl optv (*anyone*) *could be harmed*.
 d2 λαβὼν m nom sg aor act pcpl
 λαμβάνω circst to βλάπτοιτο *by
 taking +acc*.
 ἔχων m nom sg aor act pcpl ἔχω
 circst to λαβὼν *when (he) possesses
 +acc*.

θύρα, -as, ἡ *door* 1
 θυρωρός, -οῦ, ὁ, ἡ *door-keeper* 1
 οἶδα (pf *εἶδω) *know* 3
 ὄμοῦ *together, close* 3
 ὅπως οὖν *in any way whatever, ever so
 little* 3
 οὐκουν *certainly not* 4
 ὄχλος, -ου, ὁ *crowd, throng* 1
 ὠθέω *push, thrust* 1
 ὥσπερ *just as, even as* 10

- 62d4 {ΣΩ.} Μεθιῶ δὴ τὰς συμπάσας ρεῖν εἰς τὴν τῆς Ὀμήρου
 62d5 καὶ μάλα ποιητικῆς μισγαγκείας ὑποδοχῆν;
 62d6 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνν μὲν οὖν.
 62d7 {ΣΩ.} Μεθεῖνται· καὶ πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν τῶν ἡδονῶν πηγὴν
 62d8 ἰτέον. ὥς γὰρ διενεόθημεν αὐτὰς μειγνύναι, τὰ τῶν ἀληθῶν
 62d9 μόρια πρῶτον, οὐκ ἐξεγένεθ' ἡμῖν, ἀλλὰ διὰ τὸ πᾶσαν
 62d10 ἀγαπᾶν ἐπιστήμην εἰς ταῦτον μεθεῖμεν ἀθρόας καὶ πρόσθεν
 62e1 τῶν ἡδονῶν.
 62e2 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀληθέστατα λέγεις.
 62e3 {ΣΩ.} Ὥρα δὴ βουλευέσθαι νῶν καὶ περὶ τῶν ἡδονῶν,

- d4 **Μεθιῶ** pres act 1s delib sbjv
 μεθ-ίημι *shall I let (them all) go?*
τὴν ... ὑποδοχῆν (into Homer's)
receptacle (of very productive/poetic?
mingling of waters).
 d7 **Μεθεῖνται** pf indic pass 3p μεθ-
 ίημι *they have been let go.*
 d8 **ὥς γὰρ διενεόθημεν** aor indic
 dep 1p διανοέομαι *for how we*
intended. (to mix them).
αὐτὰς f acc pl *them (the*
knowledges).
μειγνύναι pres act inf *μείγνυμι*
(intended) to mix (them).
 d9 **οὐκ ἐξεγένεθ' ἡμῖν** aor indic
 imprs 3s ἐκγίγνεται *(the way we*
intended) was not granted to us.
τὸ ... ἀγαπᾶν artic inf ἀγαπάω
(on account of) our love for (all
knowledge).
 d10 **ταῦτον** (into) *the same (receptacle).*
μεθεῖμεν aor indic act 1p μεθίημι
we let (the knowledges together) go.
 e2 **Ἀληθέστατα** n acc pl ἀληθής as
 adv *most truly.*
 e3 **Ὥρα** (it is) *time for X dat to Y inf.*
νῶν m dat dual prn *for us two.*

ἀγαπάω *love for* +acc 1
 ἀθρόος, -α, -ον *together in a flood* 2
 βουλευώ *take counsel, deliberate* 2
 διανοέομαι *think through, intend* 11
 ἐκγίγνεται *it is granted* 1
 ἰτέον *one must go* 2
 μεθίημι *let X acc go, set X acc loose* 7
 μισγάγκεια, -ας, ἡ *meeting of waters* 1
 μόριον, -ου, τό *sub-part* 1

Ὀμηρος, -ου, ὁ *Homer* 1
 πηγῆ, -ῆς, ἡ *fount* 1
 ποιητικός, -ή, -όν *creative, productive,*
poetic 1
 πρόσθεν *before, earlier than* +gen 10
 ῥέω *flow, be in flux* 3
 ὑποδοχή, -ῆς, ἡ *receptacle, reservoir,* 1
 ὥρα, -ας, ἡ *season of year, time* 3

62-3

- 62e4 **πότερα καὶ ταύτας πάσας ἀθρόας ἀφετέον ἢ καὶ τούτων**
 62e5 **πρώτας μεθετέον ἡμῖν ὅσαι ἀληθεῖς.**
 62e6 **{ΠΡΩ.} Πολύ τι διαφέρει πρὸς γε ἀσφάλειαν πρώτας τὰς**
 62e7 **ἀληθεῖς ἀφείναι.**
 62e8 **{ΣΩ.} Μεθείσθων δὴ. τί δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα; ἄρ' οὐκ εἰ μὲν**
 62e9 **τινες ἀναγκαῖαι, καθάπερ ἐκεῖ, συμμεικτέον καὶ ταύτας;**
 62e10 **{ΠΡΩ.} Τί δ' οὐ; τὰς γε ἀναγκαῖας δῆπουθεν.**
 63a1 **{ΣΩ.} Εἰ δέ γε καί, καθάπερ τὰς τέχνας πάσας ἀβλαβές**
 63a2 **τε καὶ ὠφέλιμον ἦν ἐπίστασθαι διὰ βίου, καὶ νῦν δὴ ταῦτα**
 63a3 **λέγομεν περὶ τῶν ἡδονῶν, εἴπερ πάσας ἡδονὰς ἡδεσθαι διὰ**

- e4 **ταύτας πάσας ἀθρόας** f acc pl
(allow) all these (pleasures) together.
τούτων f pl partitive gen *(first) of these (pleasures).*
 e5 **ἡμῖν** dat of possessor with implicit εἰσίν *(as many true pleasures as) we have.*
 e6 **Πολύ τι διαφέρει** *it makes a big difference (with respect to +acc).*
τὰς ἀληθεῖς f acc pl *the true (pleasures).*
 e7 **ἀφείναι** aor act inf ἀφίημι *to allow (the true) first (to pour in).*
 e8 **Μεθείσθων** pf impv pass 3p μεθ-ίημι *let them be admitted.*
τί δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα; *but what next?*
ἄρ' οὐκ *isn't it the case that ?*
- e9 **τινες ἀναγκαῖαι** f nom pl *(if) some (are) necessary.*
ἐκεῖ *there (in the case of knowledge).*
ταύτας f acc sg *these (pleasures).*
 e10 **τὰς γε ἀναγκαῖας** f acc pl *(one must mix in) the necessary (pleasures), at least.*
 a1 **τὰς τέχνας πάσας ... ἐπίστασθαι** *to know all the skills (was).*
ἀβλαβές ... ὠφέλιμον n nom sg compl of subj ἐπίστασθαι.
 a2 **ἦν** impf 3s εἰμί *(to know) was (safe).*
καὶ νῦν *(just as then ...) likewise now.*
 a3 **πάσας ἡδονὰς ἡδεσθαι** *(if) to enjoy all pleasures (is an advantage).*

ἀβλαβής,-ές *harmless to +dat 3*
 ἀθρόος,-α,-ον *together in a flood 2*
 ἀσφάλεια,-ας, ἡ *safety, certainty 1*
 ἀφετέον *one must allow to go 1*
 ἀφίημι +acc +inf *allow X to 2*
 δῆπουθεν *I presume from that 1*
 ἐκεῖ *there 1*

ἡδομαι *take pleasure in +dat 16*
 μεθετέον *one must let go 1*
 μεθήημι *let X acc go, set X acc loose 7*
 πότερα ... ἢ *whether ... or ... 7*
 συμμεικτέον *one must mix together 1*
 Τί δ' οὐ; *Why not? 6*
 ὠφέλιμος,-η,-ον *beneficial for +dat 3*

- 63a4 βίου συμφέρον τε ἡμῖν ἐστι καὶ ἀβλαβὲς ἅπασι, πάσας
 63a5 συγκρατέον.
 63a6 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς οὖν δὴ περὶ αὐτῶν τούτων λέγωμεν; καὶ πῶς
 63a7 ποιῶμεν;
 63a8 {ΣΩ.} Οὐχ ἡμᾶς, ὦ Πρώταρχε, διερωτᾶν χρή, τὰς ἡδονὰς
 63a9 δὲ αὐτὰς καὶ τὰς φρονήσεις διαπυθνομένους τὸ τοιόνδε
 63a10 ἀλλήλων πέρι.
 63b1 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὸ ποῖον;
 63b2 {ΣΩ.} “ᾧ φίλοι, εἴτε ἡδονὰς ὑμᾶς χρή προσαγορεύειν
 63b3 εἴτε ἄλλω ὀνόματι, μὴ οὐκ ἂν δέξαισθε οἰκεῖν μετὰ
 63b4 φρονήσεως πάσης ἢ χωρὶς τοῦ φρονεῖν;” οἶμαι μὲν πρὸς
 63b5 ταῦτα τὸδ' αὐτὰς ἀναγκαιότατον εἶναι λέγειν.
- a4 ἅπασι m dat pl for all people.
 πάσας f acc pl all (pleasures).
 a6 αὐτῶν τούτων f intensive prn
 (about) these (pleasures) themselves.
 λέγωμεν ... ποιῶμεν pres act
 1p delib subjv (how) shall we reason?
 (And how) shall we act?
 a8 διερωτᾶν pres act inf διερωτάω
 (we ought not) examine (ourselves).
 a9 αὐτὰς f acc pl intens prn (the
 pleasures and +f acc pl) themselves.
 διαπυθνομένους m acc pl pres
 dep [causative?] pcp circst to
 διερωτᾶν inquiring about (such a
 thing), causing them to inquire about
 each other?
 a10 πέρι with accent thrown back
 (anastrophe) follows its obj
 (inquiring) concerning (each other).
 b1 Τὸ ποῖον; questions τὸ τοιόνδε
 what sort of thing?
- b2 εἴτε ... εἴτε whether ('pleasures') ...
 or (by whatever other name).
 ὑμᾶς f acc pl prn (we ought to call)
 you ('pleasures').
 b3 μὴ οὐκ ἂν δέξαισθε aor dep
 2p potl optv would? you be willing
 +inf?
 μετὰ +gen in company with.
 b4 τοῦ φρονεῖν artic inf (apart from)
 being mindful.
 οἶμαι ... ἀναγκαιότατον εἶναι
 n acc sg suprl ἀναγκαῖος I suppose
 that it is most necessary that +acc
 +inf.
 πρὸς ταῦτα to this (question).
 b5 τὸδ(ε) d.o. of λέγειν the following.
 αὐτὰς ... λέγειν f pl acc +inf
 after ἀναγκαιότατον that they (the
 pleasures) would say.

ἀβλαβής, -ές harmless to +dat 3
 διαπυθνομαι inquire about +acc 1
 διερωτάω examine by questioning 3
 μὴ οὐν surely not 10
 οἰκέω inhabit, dwell, reside 5
 ὅστισιν, ἤτισιν, ὅτισιν anybody,
 anything whatsoever 13

προσαγορεύω call X acc (by name Y
 dat) 4
 συγκρατέον one must mix 2
 συμφέρον, -ου, τό advantage 1
 χρή it is necessary that +acc +inf, we
 ought to +inf 11

- 63b6 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὸ ποῖον;
 63b7 {ΣΩ.} Ὅτι καθάπερ ἔμπροσθεν ἐρρήθη, “Τὸ μόνον καὶ
 63b8 ἔρημον εἰλικρινὲς εἶναι τι γένος οὔτε πάνυ τι δυνατὸν οὔτ’
 63c1 ὠφέλιμον· πάντων γε μὴν ἡγούμεθα γενῶν ἄριστον ἐν ἀνθ’
 63c2 ἐνὸς συνοικεῖν ἡμῖν τὸ τοῦ γιννώσκειν τὰλλα τε πάντα καὶ
 63c3 [αὐτὴν] αὐτὴν ἡμῶν τελέως εἰς δύναμιν ἐκάστην.”
 63c4 {ΠΡΩ.} “Καὶ καλῶς γε εἰρήκατε τὰ νῦν,” φήσομεν.
 63c5 {ΣΩ.} Ὅρθῶς. πάλιν τοῖνυν μετὰ τοῦτο τὴν φρόνησιν καὶ

- b6 **Τὸ ποῖον;** questions τόδ(ε) *what sort of thing (would they say)?*
 b7 **Ὅτι** (they’d say) *that ...*
ἐρρήθη aor indic pass 3s λέγω *it was said.*
Τὸ μόνον καὶ ἔρημον
εἰλικρινὲς εἶναι τι γένος n nom sg artic inf with subject, **τι γένος**, compl εἰλικρινὲς and appos **μόνον καὶ ἔρημον** *that any kind be pure, alone and solitary (is neither ... nor).*
 b8 **οὔτε πάνυ τι ... οὔτ(ε)** *neither a thing at all (possible) nor (beneficial).*
 c1 **ἡγούμεθα** *we think that* +acc (τὸ (sc. γένος) τοῦ γιννώσκειν) +implicit inf (εἶναι) +compl (ἄριστον).
ἄριστον n acc pl (is) *best (of all kinds to live with us pleasures).*
ἐν ἀν(τι) ἐνὸς parenthetical remark *one (kind) set against another.*
- c2 **τοῦ γιννώσκειν** n sg gen of contents artic inf (the kind) *knowing.*
τὰλλα = τὰ ἄλλα (knowing all) *the other things (and ...)*
 c3 **[αὐτὴν] αὐτὴν ἡμῶν ... ἐκάστην** (knowing) *moreover each (pleasure) of us (pleasures).*
τελέως εἰς δύναμιν (knowing) *perfectly, as far as that is possible.*
 c4 **εἰρήκατε** pf indic act 2p λέγω *you (pleasures) have said* +acc.
τὰ νῦν n acc pl artic +adv (said) *the present things.*
φήσομεν fut indic act 1p φημί *we will say.*
 c5 **Ὅρθῶς** (we’ll say so) *rightly.*
μετὰ τοῦτο *after this (one must ...).*

ἀντί over *instead of, set against* +gen 2
 ἄριστος,-η,-ον *best* 7
 δυνατός,-ή,-όν *able, possible* 9
 ἔμπροσθε(ν) *before* 13

ἡγέομαι *lead; suppose that* +acc +inf 8
 συνοικέω *live with* +dat 1
 τελέως *perfectly* 1
 ὠφέλιμος,-η,-ον *beneficial for* +dat 3

- 63c6 τὸν νοῦν ἀνερωτητέον· “Ἄρ’ ἡδονῶν τι προσδεῖσθε ἐν τῇ
 63c7 συγκράσει;” φαίμεν ἂν αὐτὸν τὸν νοῦν τε καὶ τὴν φρόνησιν
 63c8 ἀνερωτῶντες. “Ποίων,” φαίεν ἂν ἴσως, “ἡδονῶν;”
 63c9 {ΠΡΩ.} Εἰκός.
 63d1 {ΣΩ.} Ὁ δέ γ’ ἡμέτερος λόγος μετὰ τοῦτ’ ἐστὶν ὄδε.
 63d2 “Πρὸς ταῖς ἀληθέσιν ἐκείναις ἡδοναῖς,” φήσομεν, “ἄρ’ ἔτι
 63d3 προσδεῖσθ’ ὑμῖν τὰς μεγίστας ἡδονὰς συνοίκους εἶναι καὶ
 63d4 τὰς σφοδροτάτας;” “Καὶ πῶς, ὦ Σώκратες,” ἴσως φαίεν
 63d5 ἂν, “αἶ γ’ ἐμποδίσματά τε μυρία ἡμῖν ἔχουσι, τὰς ψυχὰς ἐν
 63d6 αἷς οἰκοῦμεν ταραττουσαι διὰ μανικὰς ἡδονὰς, καὶ γίγνεσθαι

- c6 **τι** n acc sg as adv *in any way*.
προσδεῖσθε pres indic mid 2p *do you (intelligence and reason) need besides yourselves (in any way pleasures)*.
c7 **φαίμεν ἂν** pres act 1p potl optv *φημί we might say*.
c8 **ἀνερωτῶντες** m nom pl pres act *pcpl ἀνερωτῶν circst to φαίμεν in questioning +accs*.
Ποίων ... ἡδονῶν f gen pl (*need*) *what sorts of pleasures*.
φαίεν ἂν pres act 3p potl optv *φημί they might say*.
d1 **μετὰ τοῦτ(ο)** *after this (this is ...)*.
Πρὸς +dat *in addition to (those true)*.
d2 **φήσομεν** fut indic act 1p *φημί we will say*.
- d3 **ὑμῖν τὰς ... ἡδονὰς συνοίκους εἶναι** acc +inf +compl after *προσδεῖσθ(ε) do you need that the (biggest and most intense) pleasures be living with you*.
μεγίστας ... σφοδροτάτας f acc pl suprl *μέγας* and *σφοδρός* *biggest ... most intense*.
d5 **αἶ γ(ε)** sc. *ἡδοναῖ* *the (largest and most intense pleasures), at least*.
ἡμῖν (bold) *for us +acc*.
d6 **αἷς** f dat pl rel prn (*souls in*) *which*.
ταραττουσαι f nom pl pres act *pcpl ταραττω circst to ἔχουσι troubling +acc*.
διὰ μανικὰς ἡδονὰς *on account of (being) manic pleasures*.

ἀνερωτάω *ask or inquire of, question* 2
 ἀνερωτητέον *one must question* 1
 εἰκός *likely* 8
 ἐμπόδιμα, -ματος, τό *impediment* 1
 ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον *our* 2
 μανικός, -ή, -όν *mad, manic* 1
 μυρίος, -α, -ον *measureless* 8

οἰκέω *inhabit, dwell, reside* 5
 προσδέω act, mid *need in addition*
 +gen 10
 σύγκρασις, -εως, ἡ *mixture* 5
 σύνουκος, -ον *living with* 1
 σφοδρός, -ά, -όν *extreme, intense* 9
 ταραττω *stir, trouble* 1

63e1 **τε ἡμᾶς τὴν ἀρχὴν οὐκ ἑώσι, τὰ τε γιγνώμενα ἡμῶν τέκνα ὡς**
 63e2 **τὸ πολὺ, δι' ἀμέλειαν λήθην ἐμποιοῦσαι, παντάπασι διαφθεί-**
 63e3 **ρουσιν; ἄλλας τε ἡδονὰς ἀληθεῖς καὶ καθαρὰς ᾧς εἶπες,**
 63e4 **σχεδὸν οἰκείας ἡμῖν νόμιζε, καὶ πρὸς ταύταις τὰς μεθ' ὑγείας**
 63e5 **καὶ τοῦ σωφρονεῖν, καὶ δὴ καὶ συμπάσης ἀρετῆς ὁπόσαι**
 63e6 **καθάπερ θεοῦ ὁπαδοὶ γιγνόμεναι αὐτῇ συνακολουθοῦσι πάντῃ,**
 63e7 **ταύτας μείγνυ· τὰς δ' αἰεὶ μετ' ἀφροσύνης καὶ τῆς ἄλλης**

e1 **τε ... τε** (*do not allow ...*) and
(entirely destroy ...).
τὴν ἀρχὴν acc of respect (*allow*
us to come to be) from the start.
ἑώσι pres indic act 3p ἑάω (*the*
largest pleasures) do (not) allow.
τὰ ... γιγνώμενα ... τέκνα n acc
 pl pres pcp (*destroy our*) offspring
who are born.
ὡς τὸ πολὺ for the most part.
 e2 **δι(ὰ)** (*forgetfulness*) from (*neglect*).
ἐμποιοῦσαι f nom pl pres act
 pcp ἐμποιέω circst to
 διαφθείρουσιν *creating*
(forgetfulness).
 e3 **ἄλλας τε ἡδονὰς ἀληθεῖς καὶ**
καθαρὰς f acc pl, first word
 emphatic (*consider*) other pleasures,
 both true and pure (*to be akin to us*).
ᾧς f acc pl rel prn (*pleasures*) which
(you spoke of).
εἶπες aor act 2s (*which*) you spoke
 of.
 e4 **πρὸς** +dat *in addition to (these).*

τὰς με(τὰ) f acc pl artic +prep
the (pleasures) in company with +3
 gens.
 e5 **τοῦ σωφρονεῖν** artic inf (*with*)
being of sound mind.
καὶ δὴ καὶ and likewise.
ὁπόσαι f nom as many (*pleasures*)
 as.
 e6 **γιγνόμεναι** f nom pl pres pcp
 γίγνομαι circst to
 συνακολουθοῦσι *coming to be (in*
service to virtue).
συνακολουθοῦσι (*as many*
pleasures as) follow along with (*every*
virtue).
 e7 **μείγνυ** pres impv act 2s μείγνυμι
mix (these pleasures).
τὰς ... ἐπομένας f acc pl pres
 dep pcp ἔπομαι (*mix*) the
(pleasures) following (in company
with ...).
μετ(ὰ) in company with +gens.

ἀμέλεια,-ας, ἡ *indifference, negligence* 1
 ἀφροσύνη,-ης, ἡ *mindlessness* 2
 ἑάω *allow, let* X acc alone 7
 ἐμποιέω *create* X acc in Y dat 3
 ἔπομαι *follow* +dat 15
 λήθη,-ης, ἡ *forgetting* 6
 νομίζω *consider, acknowledge* 4
 οἰκείος,-α,-ον *one's own, akin* 4

ὁπαδός,-όν *in service to* +gen 1
 παντάπασι *all in all, wholly* 16
 σχεδόν *just about, roughly speaking* 14
 συνακολουθέω *follow along with* 4
 σωφρονέω *be of sound mind* 3
 τέκνον,-ου, τό *offspring* 1
 ὑγεία,-ας, ἡ *health, soundness* 5

63-4

- 63e8 κακίας ἐπομένας πολλή που ἀλογία τῷ νῶ μειγνύναι τὸν
 63e9 βουλόμενον ὅτι καλλίστην ἰδόντα καὶ ἀστασιαστοτάτην μείξιν
 64a1 καὶ κρᾶσιν, ἐν ταύτῃ μαθεῖν πειρᾶσθαι τί ποτε ἐν τ' ἀνθρώπῳ
 64a2 καὶ τῷ παντὶ πέφυκεν ἀγαθὸν καὶ τίνα ἰδέαν αὐτὴν εἶναι
 64a3 ποτε μαντευτέον." ἄρ' οὐκ ἐμφρόνως ταῦτα καὶ ἔχόντως
 64a4 ἑαυτὸν τὸν νοῦν φήσομεν ὑπὲρ τε αὐτοῦ καὶ μνήμης καὶ
 64a5 δόξης ὀρθῆς ἀποκρίνασθαι τὰ νῦν ῥηθέντα;

- e8 πολλή ... ἀλογία (*it is*) great irrationality for X acc (τὸν βουλόμε-νον) to Y inf (μειγνύναι).
 τῷ νῶ (*mix* +acc *with*) reason.
 μειγνύναι pres act inf μείγνυμι to *mix* (*the pleasures following with ...*).
 τὸν βουλόμενον m acc sg pres dep pcp βούλομαι *the (man) wishing, (after seeing ..., to try to learn)*.
 e9 ὅτι καλλίστην ... καὶ ἀστασια-στοτάτην f sg acc suprls κάλλι-στος, ἀστασίαστος strengthened by ὅτι (*after seeing a blend and mixture*) as fine and as free of disturbance as possible.
 ἰδόντα m acc sg aor act pcpl ὀράω circst to πειρᾶσθαι (*the man wishing to try ...*) after seeing.
 a1 ἐν ταύτῃ μαθεῖν aor act inf μαν-θάνω (*wishing to try*) to understand in this (*mixture*).
- τί ποτε ... πέφυκεν pf act 3s φύω (*understand*) whatever by nature is (good in a human being and the universe as a whole).
 a2 τίνα ἰδέαν αὐτὴν εἶναι acc +inf +compl after μαντευτέον (*understand*) what character (one must divine) it to be.
 a3 ἄρ(α) οὐκ ... φήσομεν fut indic act 1p φημί *won't we say?*
 ταῦτα ... τὸν νοῦν ... ἀποκρίνασθαι acc +inf +d.o. after φήσομεν *that reason answers these things in reply*.
 ἔχόντως ἑαυτὸν (*answers intelligently and*) sensibly ("in a way that possesses itself").
 a5 τὰ νῦν ῥηθέντα n acc pl aor pass pcp λέγω appos to ταῦτα (*these things*) now stated.

ἀλογία,-ας, ἡ *absurdity* 3
 ἀστασίαστος,-ον *free of disturbance* 1
 ἑαυτοῦ,-ῆς,-οῦ *him-, her-, itself* 10
 ἐμφρόνως *intelligently* 2
 ἔχόντως νοῦν *sensibly* 1
 ἰδέα,-ας, ἡ *form, character* 7
 κάλλιστος,-η,-ον *finest* 13
 κρᾶσις,-εως, ἡ *blend, mixture* 5

μαντευτέον *one must divine* 1
 μείξις, -εως, ἡ *mixture, sexual intercourse* 14
 πᾶν, παντός, τό *all of it, the universe* 10
 πειράω *attempt, try, make a test* 14
 ὑπὲρ *above, on behalf of (+gen); over, beyond (+acc)* 5

- 64a6 {ΠΡΩ.} παντάπασι μὲν οὖν.
 64a7 {ΣΩ.} Ἀλλὰ μὴν καὶ τότε γε ἀναγκαῖον, καὶ οὐκ ἄλλως ἄν
 64a8 ποτε γένοιτο οὐδ' ἂν ἔν.
 64b1 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὸ ποῖον;
 64b2 {ΣΩ.} Ὅτι μὴ μείζομεν ἀλήθειαν, οὐκ ἂν ποτε τοῦτο
 64b3 ἀληθῶς γίγνοιτο οὐδ' ἂν γενόμενον εἶη.
 64b4 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς γὰρ ἄν;
 64b5 {ΣΩ.} Οὐδαμῶς. ἀλλ' εἴ τινας ἔτι προσδεῖ τῇ συγκράσει
 64b6 ταύτῃ, λέγετε σὺν καὶ Φίληβος. ἐμοὶ μὲν γὰρ καθαπερεὶ
 64b7 κόσμος τις ἀσώματος ἄρξων καλῶς ἐμφύχου σώματος ὁ νῦν
 64b8 λόγος ἀπειργάσθαι φαίνεται.
 64b9 {ΠΡΩ.} Καὶ ἐμοὶ τοίνυν, ὦ Σώκρατες, οὕτω λέγε δεδόχθαι.

- a7 καὶ τότε n nom sg (*but*) the following (*is*) also (*necessary*).
 οὐκ ἄλλως ἄν ποτε γένοιτο οὐ-δ(ε) ἂν ἔν οὐκ ἄλλως aor 3s potl optv γίγνομαι no one thing could ever come to be—no, not in any other way.
 b1 Τὸ ποῖον; questions τότε *what?* Ὅτι = ᾧ n dat sg rel prn (*this*) with which (*we will not mix truth*).
 b2 μείζομεν fut indic act 1p μείζνυμι οὐκ ἂν ... γίγνοιτο pres 3s potl optv γίγνομαι could not come to be
 b3 οὐδ(ε) ἂν γενόμενον εἶη n nom sg aor pcpl γίγνομαι, pres 3s potl optv εἶμι nor, having come to be, could it continue to be.
 b4 Πῶς γὰρ ἄν; (No,) for how could (*it*)?
 b5 Οὐδαμῶς in no way (*could it*). προσδεῖ imprs there is still need of X gen for Y dat
 b7 ἄρξων m nom sg fut act pcpl (*the argument*) that is going to rule +gen.
 b8 ἀπειργάσθαι pf pass inf ἀπεργάζομαι (*the argument appears*) to have been completed.
 b9 λέγε impv 2s count +acc +inf. δεδόχθαι imprs pf inf pass δοκέω (*count it*) to have seemed (*to me*).

ἀλήθεια,-ας, ἡ truth 15
 ἀληθῶς truly 7
 ἀπεργάζομαι finish off, produce 13
 ἀσώματος,-ον bodiless 1
 ἐμφυχος,-ον ensouled, alive 5
 καθαπερεὶ = καθάπερ εἰ exactly as if

κόσμος,-ου, ὁ cosmos, world order 5
 οὐδαμῶς in no way, by no means 10
 παντάπασι μὲν οὖν yes indeed to all (*you've said*) 4
 προσδέω act, mid need in addition +gen 10
 σύγκρασις,-εως, ἡ mixture 5

- 64c1 {ΣΩ.} Ἄρ' οὖν ἐπὶ μὲν τοῖς τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ νῦν ἤδη προθύροις
 64c2 καὶ τῆς οἰκῆσεως ἐφειστάναι τῆς τοῦ τοιούτου λέγοντες
 64c3 ἴσως ὀρθῶς ἂν τινα τρόπον φαίμεν;
 64c4 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἐμοὶ γοῦν δοκεῖ.
 64c5 {ΣΩ.} Τί δῆτα ἐν τῇ συμμείξει τιμιώτατον ἅμα καὶ μάλιστ'
 64c6 αἴτιον εἶναι δόξειεν ἂν ἡμῖν τοῦ πᾶσιν γεγρονέναι προσφιλή
 64c7 τὴν τοιαύτην διάθεσιν; τοῦτο γὰρ ἰδόντες μετὰ τοῦτ' ἐπι-

- c1 ἐπὶ μὲν τοῖς ... προθύροις *upon the entrance of +gen. τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ ... καὶ τῆς οἰκῆσεως ... τῆς τοῦ τοιούτου* (exegetic καὶ) *of the good i.e. of the house of the thing that is such as it.*
 c2 ἐφειστάναι *implicit acc +pf act inf ἐφίστημι after λέγοντες that (we) stand upon.*
 λέγοντες *m nom pl pres act pcp λέγω circst to φαίμεν (perhaps) saying that +acc +inf.*
 c3 ἂν ... φαίμεν *pres act 1p potl optv φημί we might be speaking (correctly).*
 τινα τρόπον *m sg acc of respect (might say) in some way.*
 c5 Τί ... δόξειεν ἂν *pres act 3s potl optv δοκέω what might seem (to us).*
 τιμιώτατον ἅμα καὶ μάλιστ(α) *n acc superl τίμιος (to*
- be) at once most precious and most of all (responsible).*
 c6 αἴτιον εἶναι *inf after δόξειεν (seem) to be a cause of/ responsible for +gen.*
 τοῦ ... γεγρονέναι *gen pf artic inf γίγνομαι (cause) of (such a condition) having come to be.*
 πᾶσιν ... προσφιλή *compl of γεγρονέναι (come to be) precious to all.*
 c7 τὴν τοιαύτην διάθεσιν *f sg acc subj of γεγρονέναι such a condition.*
 τοῦτο ... ἰδόντες *m nom pl aor act pcpl ὀράω circst to ἐπισκεψόμεθα after looking at this.*
 μετὰ τοῦτ(ο) *next.*
 ἐπισκεψόμεθα εἴ(τε) ... εἴτε *fut indic dep 1p ἐπισκέπτομαι we will consider whether ... or ...*

αἴτιον,-ου, τό *cause, causal agent* 6
 ἅμα καί *at once ... and ...* 10
 γοῦν = γε οὖν *so at least* 15
 δῆτα *in qn then, in ans indeed* 4
 διάθεσις,-εως, ἡ *ordered condition* 5
 ἐπισκέπτομαι *examine with oneself, meditate* 4
 ἐφίστημι *set upon* 1

μάλιστα *especially, most of all* 15
 οἰκησις,-εως, ἡ *house, dwelling* 2
 πρόθυρα,-ων, τά *space before front double doors of a building* 1
 προσφιλής,-ές *object of love to +dat* 1
 σύμμιξις,-εως, ἡ *commixture* 3
 τίμιος,-α,-ον *precious, honored* 3

- 64c8 σκεψόμεθα εἴθ' ἡδονῇ εἶτε τῷ νῷ προσφύεστερον καὶ
 64c9 οἰκειότερον ἐν τῷ παντὶ συνέστηκεν.
 64d1 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὀρθῶς· τοῦτο γὰρ εἰς τὴν κρίσιν ἡμῶν ἐστι
 64d2 συμφορώτατον.
 64d3 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ μὴν καὶ συμπάσης γε μείξεως οὐ χαλεπὸν ἰδεῖν
 64d4 τὴν αἰτίαν, δι' ἣν ἢ παντὸς ἀξία γίνυται ἡτισοῦν ἢ τὸ
 64d5 παράπαν οὐδενός.
 64d6 {ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς λέγεις;
 64d7 {ΣΩ.} Οὐδεὶς ποῦ τοῦτο ἀνθρώπων ἀγνοεῖ.
 64d8 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὸ ποῖον;

- c8 **προσφύεστερον καὶ ... οἰκειότερον** n acc sg comps προσφυής, οἰκέως as advs (stands) in a closer natural relation and kinship (with either pleasure or mind).
 c9 **ἐν τῷ παντὶ** in the (mixture/universe) as a whole.
συνέστηκεν pf indic act 3s συνίστημι (this condition) stands with.
 d1 **Ὀρθῶς** (we will) rightly (consider this).
 d2 **συμφορώτατον** n nom sg suprl σύμφορος (is) most useful to +dat.
 d3 **Καὶ μὴν καὶ** and moreover.
συμπάσης γε μείξεως f gen sg (the cause) of every mixture.
οὐ χαλεπὸν (it is) not difficult.
- ἰδεῖν** aor act inf ὀράω after χαλεπὸν (difficult) to see (the cause +gen).
 d4 **δι(ὰ) ἣν** f acc sg rel prn (the cause) through which ...
ἀξία γίνυται ἡτισοῦν f nom sg (through which) any (mixture) whatsoever becomes worthy of +gen.
ἢ παντὸς ... ἢ ... οὐδενός (worthy) either of everything or of nothing.
 d6 **Πῶς λέγεις;** What do you mean?
 d7 **ἀνθρώπων** m pl partitive gen (no one) of human beings (doesn't know).
Τὸ ποῖον; questions τοῦτο what?

ἀγνοέω not know 5
 ἄξιος,-α,-ον worthy of +gen 9
 κρίσις,-εως, ἡ verdict, decision 14
 μείξις, -εως, ἡ mixture, sexual intercourse 14
 οἰκέως,-α,-ον one's own, akin 4
 ὅστισοῦν, ἡτισοῦν, ὅτιοῦν anybody, anything whatsoever 13

πάν, παντός, τό all of it, the universe 10
 προσφυής,-ές naturally belonging to 2
 σύμφορος,-ον suitable, useful 1
 συνίστημι puts or stands together 2
 τὸ παράπαν altogether, at all 10
 χαλεπός,-ή,-όν difficult 6

- 64d9 {ΣΩ.} Ὅτι μέτρου καὶ τῆς συμμετρου φύσεως μὴ τυ-
 64d10 χούσα ἦτισοῦν καὶ ὁπωσοῦν σύγκρασις πᾶσα ἐξ ἀνάγκης
 64d11 ἀπόλλυσι τὰ τε κεραυνύμενα καὶ πρώτην αὐτήν· οὐδὲ
 64e1 γὰρ κρᾶσις ἀλλὰ τις ἄκρατος συμπεφορημένη ἀληθῶς
 64e2 ἢ τοιαύτη γίνεταί ἐκάστοτε ὄντως τοῖς κεκτημένοις συμ-
 64e3 φορά.
 64e4 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀληθέστατα.
 64e5 {ΣΩ.} Νῦν δὴ καταπέφευγεν ἡμῖν ἢ τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ δύναμις
 64e6 εἰς τὴν τοῦ καλοῦ φύσιν· μετριότης γὰρ καὶ συμμετρία

- d9 Ὅτι answers Τὸ ποῖον; *that*.
 τῆς ... φύσεως μὴ τυχούσα f
 nom sg aor act pcpl τυγχάνω
 circst to ἀπόλλυσι (*mixture*) *that*
doesn't have the nature of +gen.
 d10 ἦτισοῦν ... σύγκρασις πᾶσα f
 nom sg *every mixture whatsoever*.
 d11 ἀπόλλυσι pres indic act 3s *ruins*.
 τὰ ... κεραυνύμενα n acc pl pres
 pass pcpl κεράννυμι *the things in*
the mixture.
 πρώτην αὐτήν f acc sg *itself first*.
 e1 τις ἄκρατος συμπεφορημένη
 ἀληθῶς ... συμφορά f nom sg
 pf pass pcpl συμφορέω subj of
 γίνεταί *a sort of unmixed, truly*
messed-up mess.
 e2 ἐκάστοτε ὄντως *really (come to be)*
each time.
 τοῖς κεκτημένοις *for the possessors*.
 e4 Ἀληθέστατα n acc pl suprl ἀλη-
 θῆς as adv *most truly*.
 e5 καταπέφευγεν pf indic act 3s
 καταφεύγω *has taken refuge* +εἰς
 +acc.
 ἡμῖν dat of advantage (*has taken*
refuge)—*which is to our advantage*—
in.
 μετριότης ... συμμετρία f nom
 sg subj of συμβαίνει *measuredness*
and symmetry (happen to be).

ἄκρατος, -ον *unmixed* 2
 ἀπόλλυμι *destroy, lose* 7
 καταφεύγω *take refuge* 1
 κεράννυμι *mix* 5
 κτάομαι *acquire*; pf *has acquired* hence
possesses 13
 κρᾶσις, -εως, ἢ *blend, mixture* 5
 μετριότης, -ητος, ἢ *measuredness* 3
 μέτρον, -ου, τό *measure* 10
 ὁπωσοῦν *in any way whatever, ever so*
little 3

ὅστισοῦν, ἦτισοῦν, ὅτιοῦν *anybody,*
anything whatsoever 13
 σύγκρασις, -εως, ἢ *mixture* 5
 συμβαίνω *join, agree, happen, result* 13
 συμμετρία, -ας, ἢ *symmetry* 2
 σύμμετρος, -ον *symmetrical, in*
proportion 4
 συμφορέω *collect* 1
 τυγχάνω *happens to be, is actually*
 +pcpl 14

64-65

- 64e7 κάλλος δήπου καὶ ἀρετὴ πανταχοῦ συμβαίνει γίνεσθαι.
 64e8 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.
 64e9 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ μὴν ἀλήθειάν γε ἔφαμεν αὐτοῖς ἐν τῇ κράσει
 64e10 μεμείχθαι.
 64e11 {ΠΡΩ.} Πάνυ γε.
 65a1 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν εἰ μὴ μιᾷ δυνάμεθα ἰδέα τὸ ἀγαθὸν θηρεῦσαι,
 65a2 σὺν τρισὶ λαβόντες, κάλλει καὶ συμμετρίᾳ καὶ ἀληθείᾳ,
 65a3 λέγωμεν ὡς τοῦτο οἶον ἐν ὀρθότατ' ἂν αἰτιασαίμεθ' ἂν τῶν
 65a4 ἐν τῇ συμμείξει, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο ὡς ἀγαθὸν ὄν τοιαύτην αὐτὴν
 65a5 γεγονέναι.

- e7 *συμβαίνει γίνεσθαι* turn out to be.
 e9 *ἀλήθειάν ... αὐτοῖς ... μεμείχθαι* acc +inf (pf pass μείγνυμι) +indir obj after ἔφαμεν that truth has been mixed with them (i.e. with measuredness/proportion and beauty/excellence).
ἔφαμεν impf indic act 1p we said.
 a1 *θηρεῦσαι* aor act inf θηρεύω (if we are not able) to hunt X acc by means of Y dat.
 a2 *σὺν τρισὶ* f dat pl τρεῖς with three (characteristics).
λαβόντες m nom pl aor act pcpl λαμβάνω circst to λέγωμεν after catching (it with three characteristics).
 a3 *λέγωμεν* pres act 1p hort sbjv λέγω in apodosis of simple cond let us say governs the ὡς +finite vb clause.

- τοῦτο οἶον ἐν* n acc sg (*bold*) this (good), as it were a one, (responsible).
ὀρθότατ(α) n acc pl ὀρθός as adv most rightly (*bold* this).
ἂν αἰτιασαίμεθ(α) aor dep 1p potl optv we might hold X acc responsible.
τῶν ἐν τῇ συμμείξει n partitive gen pl artic +prep (*bold* this) of the things in the mix (responsible).
 a4 *διὰ τοῦτο* on account of this (namely, the good in the mix).
ὡς ἀγαθὸν ὄν (because of this,) since it is good.
τοιαύτην αὐτὴν γεγονέναι acc +inf +compl after αἰτιασαίμεθ(α) (responsible) for it (the mix) to have come to be (such as the good in it).

αἰτιάομαι *bold* responsible 2
 ἀλήθεια,-ας, ἡ truth 15
 ἀρετή,-ῆς, ἡ virtue, excellence 6
 δήπου I presume 15
 θηρεύω hunt 3
 ἰδέα,-ας, ἡ form, character 7
 κάλλος,-ους, τό the fine, beauty 7

κράσις,-εως, ἡ blend, mixture 5
 οἶον as it were, for example 11
 πανταχοῦ everywhere 1
 Πάνυ γε very much so 14
 συμβαίνω join, agree, happen, result 13
 συμμετρία,-ας, ἡ symmetry 2
 τρεῖς, τρία three 16

- 65a6 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὅρθότατα μὲν οὖν.
 65a7 {ΣΩ.} Ἦδη τοίνυν, ὦ Πρώταρχε, ἱκανὸς ἡμῖν γένοιτ' ἂν
 65a8 ὅστισιν κριτῆς ἡδονῆς τε πέρι καὶ φρονήσεως, ὀπότερον
 65b1 αὐτοῖν τοῦ ἀρίστου συγγενέστερόν τε καὶ τιμιώτερον ἐν
 65b2 ἀνθρώποις τέ ἐστι καὶ θεοῖς.
 65b3 {ΠΡΩ.} Δῆλον μὲν, ὅμως δ' οὖν τῷ λόγῳ ἐπεξελθεῖν
 65b4 βέλτιον.
 65b5 {ΣΩ.} Καθ' ἐν ἕκαστον τοίνυν τῶν τριῶν πρὸς τὴν ἡδονὴν
 65b6 καὶ τὸν νοῦν κρίνωμεν· δεῖ γὰρ ἰδεῖν ποτέρῳ <ὡς> μᾶλλον
 65b7 συγγενὲς ἕκαστον αὐτῶν ἀπονεμοῦμεν.

- a6 ὀρθότατα n acc pl ὀρθός as adv
 (yes,) most rightly (let us say this).
 a7 ἱκανὸς ... ὅστισιν κριτῆς m
 nom sg anyone (could become) an
 adequate judge (for us).
 γένοιτ(ο) ἂν pres 3s potl optv
 γίγνομαι (anyone) could become.
 a8 πέρι with accent thrown back
 (anastrophe) follows its obj about
 (pleasure and intelligence).
 b1 αὐτοῖν n gen dual of the two.
 συγγενέστερόν ... τιμιώτερον
 n nom sg comps (is) more a family
 member of +gen, more honored +ἐν
 +dats.
 b3 Δῆλον n acc sg δηλός as adv
 clearly (anyone could).
 ἐπεξελθεῖν aor inf ἐπεξέρχομαι
 after βέλτιον to pursue (the account).

ἀπονέμω portion out, impart, assign 2
 ἄριστος,-η,-ον best 7
 βελτίων,-ον better 5
 ἐπεξέρχομαι +dat pursue; +acc go
 through 3
 ἱκανός,-ή,-όν sufficient 15
 κρίνω judge 6

- βέλτιον n nom sg comp βελτίων
 (it is) better (to pursue).
 b5 Κα(τὰ) ἐν one by one.
 πρὸς in relation to +2 accs.
 b6 κρίνωμεν pres act 1p hort sbjn
 let us judge (each of the three in
 relation).
 ἰδεῖν aor act inf ὀράω after δεῖ (it
 is necessary) to see.
 ποτέρῳ (to see) to which of the two
 (pleasure or knowledge).
 <ὡς> μᾶλλον συγγενὲς as more
 akin.
 b7 ἀπονεμοῦμεν fut indic act 1p we
 will assign (each of these: beauty,
 symmetry, and truth).

κριτής,-ου, ὁ judge 1
 ὅμως nevertheless 10
 ὀπότερος,-α,-ον which (of the two) 5
 συγγενής,-ές of like kind to +dat 11
 τίμιος,-α,-ον precious, honored 3
 τρεῖς, τρία three 16

- 65b8 {ΠΡΩ.} Κάλλους καὶ ἀληθείας καὶ μετριότητος πέρι
 65b9 λέγεις;
 65b10 {ΣΩ.} Ναί. πρῶτον δέ γε ἀληθείας λαβοῦ, ὦ Πρώταρχε·
 65c1 καὶ λαβόμενος βλέψας εἰς τρία, νοῦν καὶ ἀλήθειαν καὶ
 65c2 ἡδονήν, πολὺν ἐπισχῶν χρόνον ἀπόκριναί σου τῷ πότερον
 65c3 ἡδονῆ συγγενέστερον ἢ νοῦς ἀληθεία.
 65c4 {ΠΡΩ.} Τί δὲ χρόνου δεῖ; πολὺ γὰρ οἶμαι διαφέρετον.
 65c5 ἡδονῆ μὲν γὰρ ἀπάντων ἀλαζονίστατον, ὡς δὲ λόγος, καὶ ἐν
 65c6 ταῖς ἡδοναῖς ταῖς περὶ τὰ φροδίσια, αἱ δὴ μέγιστα δοκοῦσιν

b8 **πέρι** with accent thrown back (*anastrophe*) follows its obj *about* (*beauty, truth, and measuredness*).

b10 **λαβοῦ** aor impv mid 2s λαμβά-
νω take hold of +gen.

c1 **λαβόμενος** m nom sg aor mid
 pcpl λαμβάνω circst to βλέψας
(looking,) after you take hold.

βλέψας m nom sg aor act pcpl
 βλέπω circst to ἐπισχῶν (*taking*
time) after looking (*at three things*).

c2 **ἐπισχῶν** m nom sg pres act pcpl
 circst to ἀπόκριναί (*answer*) while
taking (*plenty of time*).

ἀπόκριναί aor impv dep 2s
 ἀποκρίνομαι *give a reply*.

σου τῷ dat of interest *for yourself*.

πότερον ... ἢ indir qn after
 ἀπό-κριναι *whether* (*pleasure*) or
(reason).

συγγενέστερόν n nom sg comp
(is) something more akin to +dat.

c4 **Τί ... δεῖ** *why is there need of* +gen.
οἶμαι parenthetical *I suppose*.

διαφέρετον pres indic act 3d
 διαφέρω *the two are* (*very*) *different*.

c5 **ἀλαζονίστατον** n nom sg suprl
 ἀλαζών (*pleasure is*) *a thing most* (*of*
 +gen) *like a charlatan*.

ὡς ... λόγος *as people say*.

ἐν *in the case of* +dat.

c6 **τὰ Ἄφροδίσια** (*about*) *the things*
belonging to the goddess of love.

αἱ f nom pl rel prn (*pleasures*) *that*
(seem to be +nom).

μέγιστα f nom pl superl *μέγας*
greatest.

Ἄφροδίσιος,-α,-ον *belonging the*
goddess of love 1

ἀλαζών,-όνος, *charlatan-like* 1

ἀλήθεια,-ας, ἡ *truth* 15

βλέπω *see, look* 4

ἐπίσχω *restrain* 2

κάλλος,-ους, τό *the fine, beauty* 7

μετριότης,-ητος, ἡ *measuredness* 3

σουτοῦ,-ῆς,-οῦ *yourself* 7

χρόνος,-ου, ὁ *time* 15

- 65c7 εἶναι, καὶ τὸ ἐπιорκεῖν συγγνώμην εἴληφε παρὰ θεῶν, ὡς
 65d1 καθάπερ παίδων τῶν ἡδονῶν νοῦν οὐδὲ τὸν ὀλίγιστον κεκτη-
 65d2 μένων· νοῦς δὲ ἦτοι ταῦτόν καὶ ἀλήθειά ἐστιν ἢ πάντων
 65d3 ὁμοιότατόν τε καὶ ἀληθέστατον.
 65d4 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν τὸ μετὰ τοῦτο τὴν μετριότητα ὡσαύτως
 65d5 σκέψαι, πότερον ἡδονὴ φρονήσεως ἢ φρόνησις ἡδονῆς πλείω
 65d6 κέκτῃται;
 65d7 {ΠΡΩ.} Εὔσκεπτόν γε καὶ ταύτην σκέψιν προβέβληκας·
 65d8 οἶμαι γὰρ ἡδονῆς μὲν καὶ περιχαρείας οὐδὲν τῶν ὄντων

- c7 τὸ ἐπιорκεῖν n nom sg artic inf to make a holy vow falsely (has received).
 εἴληφε pf indic act 3s λαμβάνω has received (lenient judgment in the case of pleasures of sexual desire).
 παρὰ +gen from (the gods).
 ὡς ... τῶν ἡδονῶν ...
 κεκτημέ-νων f pl pf dep gen abs pcp κτάομαι on the grounds that pleasures possess +acc.
 d1 καθάπερ (pleasures,) like (children).
 ὀλίγιστον m acc sg suprl ὀλίγος (not even the) slightest (reason).
 d2 ἐστιν 3s with pl subj treated as sg because of compl ταῦτόν (reason and truth) are (the same thing, or else).
 d3 ὁμοιότατόν ... ἀληθέστατον n nom sg suprls ὅμοιος, ἀληθής most similar ... truest (of all things).
 τὸ μετὰ τοῦτο next.
 d5 σκέψαι aor impv dep 2s σκέπτο-μαι examine.
- πότερον ... ἢ ... indir qn after σκέψαι whether ... or ...
 πλείω f acc sg comp sg more (measuredness) than +gen.
 d6 κέκτῃται pef indic dep 3s κτάομαι possesses.
 d7 ταύτην σκέψιν f acc sg appos to Εὔσκεπτόν (you've put forth something easy to examine,) this question.
 προβέβληκας pf indic act 2s προβάλλω you've put forth.
 d8 ἡδονῆς ... περιχαρείας f sg gens of comparison after ἀμετρώτε-ρον (more unmeasured) than pleasure (and) excessive joy.
 οὐδὲν τῶν ὄντων πεφυκὸς n acc sg pf act pcp φύω no kind of thing that is by nature (more unmeasured).

ἐπιорκέω swear by the gods falsely 1
 εὔσκεπτος,-ον easy to examine 1
 ἦτοι truly 2
 κτάομαι acquire; pf has acquired hence possesses 13
 μετριότης,-ητος, ἢ measuredness 3
 ὀλίγος,-η,-ον small, little, few 7

ὅμοιος,-α,-ον alike, similar to +dat 8
 παῖς, παιδός, ὁ child 7
 περιχάρεια,-ας, ἢ excessive joy 1
 σκέπτομαι take into consideration 6
 σκέψις,-εως, ἢ examination, inquiry 4
 συγγνώμη,-ης, ἢ lenient judgment 1
 ὡσαύτως in like manner, just so 13

- 65d9 πεφυκὸς ἀμετρώτερον εὐρεῖν ἂν τινα, νοῦ δὲ καὶ ἐπιστήμης
 65d10 ἔμμετρώτερον οὐδ' ἂν ἔν ποτε.
 65e1 {ΣΩ.} Καλῶς εἶρηκας. ὅμως δ' ἔτι λέγε τὸ τρίτον. νοῦς
 65e2 ἡμῖν κάλλους μετείληφε πλείον ἢ τὸ τῆς ἡδονῆς γένος, ὥστε
 65e3 εἶναι καλλίω νοῦν ἡδονῆς, ἢ τούναντίον;
 65e4 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἄλλ' οὖν φρόνησιν μὲν καὶ νοῦν, ὦ Σώκρατες,
 65e5 οὐδεὶς πώποτε οὐθ' ὕπαρ οὐτ' ὄναρ αἰσχροὺν οὔτε εἶδεν οὔτε
 65e6 ἐπενόησεν οὐδαμῆ οὐδαμῶς οὔτε γιγνόμενον οὔτε ὄντα οὔτε

- d9 ἀμετρώτερον Adj. n acc comp
more unmeasured than +gen.
 εὐρεῖν ἂν τινα acc +aor act inf
 εὐρίσκω after οἶμαι, and ἂν
 indicates potl optv *that one could*
 find +acc (οὐδέν).
 d10 οὐδ(ἐ) ἂν ἔν ποτε (and one) could
 (find) not one thing, ever, (more
 measured than +2 gens).
 e1 εἶρηκας pf indic act 2s λέγω you
 have spoken (well).
 νοῦς ἡμῖν dat of interest our
 mind.
 e2 μετείληφε pf indic act 3s μετα-
 λαμβάνω does (mind) have (more of)
 a share of +gen.
 πλείον ἢ n acc sg πλείων as adv
 more than.
 ὥστε so that (mind is).
 e3 εἶναι ... νοῦν acc +inf after
 ὥστε (so that) mind is.

αἰσχρός,-ά,-όν ugly, shameful 3
 ἄμετρος,-ον unmeasured 1
 ἔμμετρος,-ον measured, moderate 3
 ἐπινοέω think on, conceive 1
 find 10
 καλλίων,-ον finer 10
 μεταλαμβάνω get a share of, take next
 in order 4
 ὅμως nevertheless 10

- καλλίω m acc sg comp καλλίων
 (is) more beautiful than +gen.
 τούναντίον = τὸ ἐναντίον (is it)
 the opposite thing.
 e4 φρόνησιν μὲν καὶ νοῦν ... αἰ-
 σχρὸν ... οὔτε γιγνόμενον οὔτε
 ὄντα οὔτε ἐσόμενον acc +rcpls
 (m acc sg pres γίγνομαι and m
 acc sg pres and fut εἶμι)+compl
 after vb of perception εἶδεν and
 vb of cognizance ἐπενόησεν
 intelligence and reason becoming, being,
 or going to be ugly.
 e5 οὐ(τε) ὕπαρ οὐτ(ε) ὄναρ neither
 awake nor in a dream.
 εἶδεν aor indic act 3s ὀράω saw.
 ἐπενόησεν aor indic act 3s
 ἐπινοέω conceived.

ὄναρ in a dream 3
 οὐδαμῆ in no place, in no way 3
 οὐδαμῶς in no way, by no means 10
 πλείων, πλείον more 15
 πώποτε ever yet 5
 ὕπαρ,-αρος, τό in a waking state,
 awake 2
 ὥστε so that; and so 9

65-6

- 65e7 **ἐσόμενον.**
 65e8 {ΣΩ.} Ὀρθῶς.
 65e9 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἦδονὰς δέ γέ που, καὶ ταῦτα σχεδὸν τὰς μεγίστας,
 65e10 ὅταν ἴδωμεν ἠδόμενον ὄντινον, ἢ τὸ γελοῖον ἐπ' αὐταῖς ἢ τὸ
 66a1 πάντων αἰσχιστον ἐπόμενον ὀρώντες αὐτοὶ τε αἰσχυνόμεθα
 66a2 καὶ ἀφανίζοντες κρύπτομεν ὅτι μάλιστα, νυκτὶ πάντα τὰ
 66a3 τοιαῦτα διδόντες, ὡς φῶς οὐ δέον ὀρᾶν αὐτά.
 66a4 {ΣΩ.} Πάντη δὴ φήσεις, ὦ Πρώταρχε, ὑπὸ τε ἀγγέλων

- e8 Ὀρθῶς *rightly (no one ever did).*
 e9 Ἦδονὰς ... καὶ ταῦτα σχεδὸν τὰς μεγίστας *accs of respect with respect to pleasures, even these (that are) just about the biggest ones.*
 e10 ὅταν ἴδωμεν *eor act 1p indef temp sbjn ὀράω whenever we look at.*
 ἠδόμενον ὄντινον *m acc sg pres dep pcp ἴδομαι (look at) anyone whatsoever feeling pleasure.*
 ἐπ' αὐταῖς ... ἐπόμενον *n acc sg pres dep pcp ἔπομαι following upon them (i.e. pleasures).*
 τὸ πάντων αἰσχιστον *n acc sg suprl αἰσχρός subj of ἐπόμενον (the laughable or) the ugliest of all.*
 a1 ὀρώντες *m nom pl pres pcp ὀ-ράω circst to αἰσχυνόμεθα seeing (the laughable and the ugliest).*
 αὐτοὶ *intensive prn we ourselves.*
 a2 ἀφανίζοντες *m nom pl pres act pcp ἀφανίζω circst to κρύπτομεν by making (them) unseen.*
 a3 διδόντες *m nom pl pres act pcp δίδωμι circst to ἀφανίζοντες giving (all such things to the night).*
 ὡς ... δέον *n sg acc abs imprs pcp δεῖ as if it is necessary.*
 φῶς οὐ ... ὀρᾶν αὐτά *acc +inf (ὀράω) +obj after δέον that light not see these things (i.e. pleasures).*
 a4 φήσεις *fut indic act 2s φημί you'll affirm (everywhere).*

- ἄγγελος,-ου, ὁ, ἡ *messenger* 1
 αἰσχρός,-ά,-όν *ugly, shameful* 3
 αἰσχύνομαι *be ashamed* 2
 ἀφανίζω *make unseen, destroy* 4
 γέλοιος,-α,-ον *laughable, ridiculous* 12
 δίδωμι *give* 11
 ἔπομαι *follow +dat* 15
 ἴδομαι *take pleasure in +dat* 16

- κρύπτω *hide, cover* 1
 νύξ,-υκτός, ἡ *night* 2
 ὅστισιν, ἧτισιν, ὅτιον *anybody, anything whatsoever* 13
 ὅτι μάλιστα *as far as possible* 3
 πάντη *in every way, by all means* 5
 σχεδόν *just about, roughly speaking* 14
 φῶς, φωτός, τό *light* 1

- 66a5 πέμπων και παροῦσι φράζων, ὡς ἡδονὴ κτήμα οὐκ ἔστι
 66a6 πρῶτον οὐδ' αὖ δεύτερον, ἀλλὰ πρῶτον μὲν πη περὶ μέτρον
 66a7 και τὸ μέτριον και καίριον και πάντα ὅποσα χρῆ τοιαῦτα
 66a8 νομίζειν, τὴν †αἰδιον ἡρήσθαι.
 66a9 {ΠΡΩ.} Φαίνεται γοῦν ἐκ τῶν νῦν λεγομένων.
 66b1 {ΣΩ.} Δεύτερον μὴν περὶ τὸ σύμμετρον και καλὸν και
 66b2 τὸ τέλεον και ἱκανὸν και πάνθ' ὅποσα τῆς γενεᾶς αὐ ταύτης

- a5 **πέμπων ... φράζων** m nom sg
 pres act pcpls circst to φήσεις
sending (by messengers and) telling.
παροῦσι m dat pl pres pcpl
*πάρ-εμυ (telling) to those who are
 present.*
ὡς = ὅτι after φήσεις (*say*) *that*.
 a6 **πρῶτον οὐδ(ἐ) αὖ δεύτερον** n
 nom sgs (*isn't a possession*) *first or
 even second (in rank).*
πρῶτον ... περὶ μέτρον n sg
 acc +implicit εἶναι +prep phrase
 after νομίζω (*to think*) *that first (in
 rank is something) concerning measure.*
 a7 **και τὸ μέτριον και καίριον και
 πάντα** n accs appos to μέτρον
the measured and timely and all.
ὅποσα ... τοιαῦτα n acc pl (*all
 things*) *that are such (as these).*
 a8 **νομίζειν** inf after χρῆ (*we ought*) *to
 think.*

- τὴν †αἰδιον ἡρήσθαι** acc +pf
 pass inf αἰρέω *that the eternal be
 taken hold of.* The obelus (†) means
 that the words are plainly
 corrupt, but no one can see how
 to emend.
 a9 **τῶν νῦν λεγομένων** n gen pl
 pres pass pcpl λεγω (*from*) *what is
 now said.*
 b1 **Δεύτερον μὴν περὶ τὸ
 σύμμετρον**
... ἔστιν *second (in rank) is
 (something) concerning what is in
 proportion.*
**και καλὸν και τὸ τέλεον και ἱ-
 κανὸν και πάν(τα)** n accs
 appos to τὸ σύμμετρον (*the*)
*beautiful, the perfect, the sufficient, and
 all.*
 b2 **τῆς γενεᾶς αὐ ταύτης** (*and*)
*moreover, (all things whatever) of this
 family.*

αἰδιος,-ον everlasting, eternal 1
 αἰρέω act take hold of, grasp, prove;
 mid choose 11
 γενεά,-ᾶς, ἡ family, generation 2
 γοῦν = γε οὖν so at least 15
 ἱκανός,-ή,-όν sufficient 15
 καίριος,-α,-ον timely 1
 κτήμα,-ματος, τό possession 2
 μέτριον,-ου, τό measure, moderation 2
 μέτρον,-ου, τό measure 10

πάρεμι be present, be at hand 11
 πέμπω send 1
 πη in some way, somehow 11
 σύμμετρος,-ον symmetrical, in
 proportion 4
 τέλεος,-α,-ον perfect, complete 9
 φράζω indicate, tell 8
 χρῆ it is necessary that +acc +inf, we
 ought to +inf 11

- 66b3 **ἐστίν.**
 66b4 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἔοικε γοῦν.
 66b5 {ΣΩ.} Τὸ τοῖνυν τρίτον, ὡς ἡ ἐμὴ μαντεία, νοῦν καὶ
 66b6 φρόνησιν τιθεὶς οὐκ ἂν μέγα τι τῆς ἀληθείας παρεξέλλοις.
 66b7 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἴσως.
 66b8 {ΣΩ.} Ἄρ' οὖν οὐ τέταρτα, ἃ τῆς ψυχῆς αὐτῆς ἔθεμεν,
 66b9 ἐπιστήμας τε καὶ τέχνας καὶ δόξας ὀρθὰς λεχθείσας, ταῦτ'
 66c1 εἶναι τὰ πρὸς τοῖς τρισὶ τέταρτα, εἶπερ τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ γέ ἐστι
 66c2 μᾶλλον [ἦ] τῆς ἡδονῆς συγγενῆ;
 66c3 {ΠΡΩ.} Τάχ' ἂν.
 66c4 {ΣΩ.} Πέμπτας τοῖνυν, ἃς ἡδονὰς ἔθεμεν ἀλύπους ὀρισά-

- b5 **Τὸ ... τρίτον ... νοῦν καὶ φρό-**
νησιν double acc after **τιθεὶς**
(making) the third (in rank) mind and
intelligence.
 b6 **τιθεὶς** m nom sg pres act pcpl
τίθημι circst to **παραξέλλοις** in
making.
οὐκ ἂν ... παρεξέλλοις aor 2s
 potl optv **παραξέρχομαι** you could
not go (a big amount) aside from
 +gen.
 b8 **τέταρτα** n nom pl (*are not*) fourth
(in rank things that ...).
ἃ n acc sg rel prn with
 antecedent **ταῦτ'** (*these things*) that
(we posited of the soul itself).
ἔθεμεν aor indic act 1p **τίθημι** we
posited.
 b9 **λεχθείσας** f acc pl aor pass pcpl
λέγω being stated (*to be sciences,*
skills, and correct opinings).

- ταῦτ(α) εἶναι τὰ ... τέταρτα**
 acc +inf +compl after implicit
 delib sbjv vb of affirming or
 positing (*shall we affirm*) that *these*
things are fourth.
 c1 **ἐστι ... συγγενῆ** (*these things*) are
(more) of the family of (the good than).
 c4 **Πέμπτας** f pl acc +implicit inf
εἶναι after implicit delib sbjv vb
 of affirming or positing (*shall we*
say) that *fifth in rank (are those*
pleasures that we posited ...).
ἃς ἡδονὰς f acc pl rel prn (*those*)
pleasures that (we posited).
ὀρισάμενοι m nom pl aor mid
 pcpl circst to **ἔθεμεν** after defining
(them as painless).

ἀλυπος,-ον without pain 3
 γοῦν = γε οὖν so at least 15
 εἶπερ if indeed, since 13
 ἔοικε impers it seems, seems likely 15
 μαντεία,-ας, ἦ oracle 1
 ὀρίζω define 1

παραξέρχομαι go aside from +gen 1
 πέμπτος,-η,-ον fifth 4
 συγγενῆς,-ές of like kind to +dat 11
 τάχ' ἂν perhaps 6
 τέταρτος,-η,-ον fourth 8

- 66c5 **μενοι, καθαρὰς ἐπονομάσαντες τῆς ψυχῆς αὐτῆς, ἐπιστήμαις,**
 66c6 **τὰς δὲ αἰσθήσεων ἐπομένας;**
 66c7 **{ΠΡΩ.} Ἴσως.**
 66c8 **{ΣΩ.} “Ἐκτη δ' ἐν γενεᾷ,” φησὶν Ὀρφεύς, “καταπαύ-**
 66c9 **σατε κόσμον αἰδιῆς.” ἀτὰρ κινδυνεύει καὶ ὁ ἡμέτερος**
 66c10 **λόγος ἐν ἕκτῃ καταπεπαυμένος εἶναι κρίσει. τὸ δὴ μετὰ**
 66d1 **ταῦθ' ἡμῖν οὐδὲν λοιπὸν πλὴν ὥσπερ κεφαλὴν ἀποδοῦναι**
 66d2 **τοῖς εἰρημένοις.**
 66d3 **{ΠΡΩ.} Οὐκοῦν χροί.**

- c5 **ἐπονομάσαντες** m nom pl aor
 act rcpl circumst to ὀρισάμενοι
*after calling them (pure pleasures of the
 soul itself).*
 (sc. τὰς μὲν) **ἐπιστήμαις, τὰς
 δὲ αἰσθήσεων** (some) with kinds of
knowledge, others with perceptions.
 c6 **ἐπομένας** f acc pl pres dep rcpl
 ἔπομαι (pleasures) following in
company with +dat.
 c8 **ἐν γενεᾷ** in (the sixth) generation.
φησὶν pres indic act 3s φημί
 (Orpheus) says.
καταπαύσατε aor impv mid 2p
 καταπαύω put a stop to +acc.

αἴσθησις, -εως, ἡ sense perception 12
 αἰοιδή, -ῆς, ἡ song 1
 ἀτὰρ but, yet 1
 ἀποδίδωμι give up or back, assign 2
 ἕκτος, -η, -ον sixth 2
 ἔπομαι follow +dat 15
 ἐπονομάζω name or call X acc Y acc
 7
 γενεά, -ᾶς, ἡ family, generation 2
 ἡμέτερος, -α, -ον our 2

- c10 **ἕκτη ... κρίσει** (in) the sixth
 verdict.

καταπεπαυμένος m nom sg pf
 pass rcpl καταπαύω as pred adj
 (is likely to be stopped).

(sc. ἐστί) τὸ ... **λοιπὸν** (nothing)
 remains (for us except +inf).

μετὰ ταῦ(τα) after these things.

- d1 **ἀποδοῦναι** aor act inf
 ἀποδίδωμι to assign.

- d2 **τοῖς εἰρημένοις** n dat pl pf pass
 rcpl λέγω (give) to the things that
 have been stated.

καταπαύω put an end 2

κεφαλὴ, -ῆς, ἡ head, crown, sum 1
 κινδυνεύω risk, be likely to +inf 6

κόσμος, -ου, ὁ cosmos, world order 5

κρίσις, -εως, ἡ verdict, decision 14

λοιπός, -ή, -όν the rest, remaining over 8

Ὀρφεύς, -έως, ὁ Orpheus 1

ἢ it is necessary that +acc +inf, we ought
 to +inf 11

- 66d4 {ΣΩ.} Ἴθι δὴ, τὸ τρίτον τῷ σωτήρι τὸν αὐτὸν διαμαρτυρά-
 66d5 μνοι λόγον ἐπεξέλωμεν.
 66d6 {ΠΡΩ.} Ποῖον δὴ;
 66d7 {ΣΩ.} Φίληβος τάγαθὸν ἐτίθετο ἡμῖν ἡδονὴν εἶναι πᾶσαν
 66d8 καὶ παντελή.
 66d9 {ΠΡΩ.} Τὸ τρίτον, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὡς ἔοικας, ἔλεγες ἀρτίως
 66d10 τὸν ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἐπαναλαβεῖν δεῖν λόγον.
 66e1 {ΣΩ.} Ναί, τὸ δέ γε μετὰ τοῦτο ἀκούωμεν. ἐγὼ γὰρ δὴ

- d4 Ἴθι δὴ pres impv act 2s εἶμι *come on.*
 τὸ τρίτον τῷ σωτήρι *the third time for the savior—a traditional toast.*
 διαμαρτυράμενοι m nom pl aor dep pcpl circst to ἐπεξέλωμεν *in calling (gods and men) to witness.*
- d5 ἐπεξέλωμεν aor 1p hort sbjv ἐπεξέρχομαι *let us go through (the same argument).*
- d6 Ποῖον δὴ; questions τὸν αὐτὸν λόγον *just what (same argument)?*
- d7 ἐτίθετο impf mid 3s τίθημι (Philebus) *was positing/ tried to posit.*
 τάγαθὸν ... ἡδονὴν εἶναι πᾶσαν καὶ παντελή acc (ἡδονὴν πᾶσαν) +inf +compl (τάγαθὸν καὶ παντελή) after ἐτίθετο *that every pleasure was the*
- d9 Τὸ τρίτον n sg acc of respect with respect to the third thing.
 ὡς ἔοικας indic act 2s pf with pres mng *so you seem.*
 ἔλεγες impf act 2s you were meaning.
- d10 τὸν ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἐπαναλαβεῖν ... λόγον aor act inf after δεῖν (necessary) *to take up the argument again from the beginning.*
 δεῖν pres imprs inf after ἔλεγες (saying) *that it was necessary to +inf.*
- e1 τὸ ... μετὰ τοῦτο n acc sg artic +prep (listen to) *the thing after this.*
 ἀκούωμεν pres indic act 1p hort sbjv *let us listen to +acc.*

ἀρτίως *just now* 2

ἀρχή,-ῆς, ἡ *beginning* 10

διαμαρτύρομαι *testify, call to witness* 2

ἔοικα *seem likely or like* 4

ἐπαναλαμβάνω *take up again* 2

ἐπεξέρχομαι +dat *pursue; +acc go through* 3

παντελής,-ές *all-complete, absolute* 1

σωτήρ,-ῆρος, ὁ *saviour* 1

τάγαθόν,-οῦ = τὸ ἀγαθόν,-οῦ *the good* 10

- 66e2 κατιδὼν ἄπερ νυνδὴ διελήλυθα, καὶ δυσχεράνας τὸν Φιλήβου
 66e3 λόγον οὐ μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ ἄλλων πολλάκις μυρίων, εἶπον ὡς
 66e4 ἡδονῆς γε νοὺς εἶη μακρῶ βέλτιόν τε καὶ ἄμεινον τῶ τῶν
 66e5 ἀνθρώπων βίῳ.
 66e6 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἦν ταῦτα.
 66e7 {ΣΩ.} Ὑποπτεύων δέ γε καὶ ἄλλα εἶναι πολλὰ εἶπον ὡς
 66e8 εἰ φανείη τι τούτοις ἀμφοῖν βέλτιον, ὑπὲρ τῶν δευτερείων
 66e9 νῶ πρὸς ἡδονὴν συνδιαμαχοίμην, ἡδονὴ δὲ καὶ δευτερείων
 66e10 στερήσοιτο.

- e2 κατιδὼν m nom sg aor pcp κα-
 θοράω circst to εἶπον after
observing, (I said).
 ἄπερ n acc pl rel prn *the things*
that (I have gone through).
 διελήλυθα pf indic 1s διέρχομαι
I have (just now) gone through
 δυσχεράνας m nom sg aor act
 pcp1 δυσχεραίνω after being
disgusted at (the account).
 Φιλήβου ... οὐ μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ
 ἄλλων ... μυρίων *not only of*
Philebus but of countless others.
 e3 εἶπον aor indic act 1s λέγω *I said.*
 ὡς νοὺς εἶη pres 3s εἰμί optv of
 past time in 2^{ty} sequence (*said*)
that reason was ...
 e4 μακρῶ n sg dat of degree *by a*
long way.
 βέλτιόν τε καὶ ἄμεινον n nom
 sg comps *something better and abler*
than X gen for Y dat.
- e6 Ἦν impf 3s εἰμί with n pl subj
(these things) were (said).
 e7 ἄλλα εἶναι πολλά acc +inf after
 Ὑποπτεύων *that there are many*
other things (involved).
 e8 εἰ φανείη τι aor pass 3s φαίνω
 optv in protasis of fut less vivid
 cond *if anything were to appear.*
 τούτοις ἀμφοῖν n dual gen of
 comparison (*better*) *than these two*
things.
 ὑπὲρ ... πρὸς ... συνδιαμαχοί-
 μην pres dep 1s optv συνδιαμά-
 χομαι in apodosis of fut less
 vivid cond *I would fight for X dat*
on behalf of Y gen against Z acc.
 e10 στερήσοιτο fut pass 3s optv
 στε-ρέω in same apodosis
(pleasure) would be deprived of +gen.

ἀμείνων,-ον *better, abler* 5
 βελτίων,-ον *better* 5
 διέρχομαι *go through* 4
 δευτερεία,-ων, τὰ *second prize* 9
 δυσχεραίνω *be disgusted by X acc and*
hence make difficulties about 1
 καθοράω *observe +acc* 14

μυρίος,-α,-ον *measureless* 8
 στερέω *deprive of +gen* 4
 συνδιαμάχομαι *fight together to the end*
 1
 ὑπὲρ *above, on behalf of (+gen); over,*
beyond (+acc) 5
 ὑποπτεύω *suspect* 1

- 67a1 {ΠΡΩ.} Εἶπες γὰρ οὖν.
 67a2 {ΣΩ.} Καὶ μετὰ ταῦτά γε πάντων ἰκανώτατα τούτοις οὐδέ-
 67a3 τερον ἰκανὸν ἐφάνη.
 67a4 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀληθέστατα.
 67a5 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν παντάπασιν ἐν τούτῳ τῷ λόγῳ καὶ νοῦς
 67a6 ἀπήλλακτο καὶ ἡδονὴ μὴ τοι τάγαθόν γε αὐτὸ μηδ' ἕτερον
 67a7 αὐτοῖν εἶναι, στερομένοις αὐταρκείας καὶ τῆς τοῦ ἰκανοῦ καὶ
 67a8 τελέου δυνάμεως;
 67a9 {ΠΡΩ.} Ὅρθότατα.
 67a10 {ΣΩ.} Φανέντος δέ γε ἄλλου τρίτου κρείττονος τούτοις

- a1 **Εἶπες** aor indic act 2s λέγω (yes,) you did say (those things).
 a2 **μετὰ ταῦτα** after these things.
πάντων ἰκανώτατα n acc pl suprl ἰκανός as adv (it appeared) in a most sufficient way of all.
τούτοις n gen dual (neither) of these two things.
οὐδέτερον ἰκανὸν acc +implicit pcppl ὄν (or inf εἶναι) +compl after ἐφάνη that neither (was) sufficient (for a good life).
 a3 **ἐφάνη** aor ind pass imprs 3s φαίνω it was shown (or appeared).
 a4 **Ἀληθέστατα** n acc pl suprl ἀληθής as adv (it was shown [or appeared]) most truly.
 a6 **ἀπήλλακτο** plpf indic pass 3s ἀπαλλάσσω (reason and pleasure) had been dismissed in that +acc +inf.
μή ... τάγαθόν γε αὐτὸ μηδ(ε) ἕτερον ... εἶναι acc +inf +compl that the good itself was neither of the two.
 a7 **αὐτοῖν** n gen dual of the two (pleasure and reason).
στερομένοις n gen dual pres pass pcppl στερέω being deprived of (self-sufficiency and the power of +gen).
 a9 **Ὅρθότατα** n acc pl suprl as adv ὀρθός most rightly (they were dismissed).
 a10 **Φανέντος ... ἄλλου τρίτου κρείττονος** n sg aor pass gen abs pcppl φαίνω when another, third thing was shown (or appeared) stronger.
τούτοις n gen dual (stronger than each) of these two.

αὐτάρκεια,-ας, ἡ self-sufficiency 1
 ἰκανός,-ή,-όν sufficient 15
 κρείττων,-ον stronger, superior 5
 οὐδέτερος,-α,-ον neither of the two, neither 8

παντάπασιν all in all, wholly 16
 στερέω deprive of +gen 4
 τέλεος,-α,-ον perfect, complete 9
 τοι surely 3

- 67a11 **ἐκατέρου, μυρίω γ' αὐ νοῦς ἡδονῆς οἰκειότερον καὶ προσφύε-**
 67a12 **στερον πέφανται νῦν τῇ τοῦ νικῶντος ἰδέα.**
 67a13 **{ΠΡΩ.} Πῶς γὰρ οὐ;**
 67a14 **{ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν πέμπτον κατὰ τὴν κρίσιν, ἣν νῦν ὁ λόγος**
 67a15 **ἀπεφάνηατο, γίγνοιτ' ἂν ἡ τῆς ἡδονῆς δύναμις.**
 67a16 **{ΠΡΩ.} Ἔοικεν.**
 67b1 **{ΣΩ.} Πρῶτον δέ γε οὐδ' ἂν οἱ πάντες βόες τε καὶ ἵπποι**
 67b2 **καὶ τᾶλλα σύμπαντα θηρία φῶσι τῷ τὸ χαίρειν διώκειν**
 67b3 **οἷς πιστεύοντες, ὥσπερ μάντις ὄρνισιν, οἱ πολλοὶ κρίνουσι**

a11 **μυρίω** n sg dat of degree *by an immeasurable amount.*
οἰκειότερον καὶ προσφύεστερον nom comps οἰκέιος, προσφύης *something more akin and naturally belonging more to X dat than Y gen.*

a12 **πέφανται** pf indic pass 3s φαίνω (*mind*) has (now) been shown to be (or has appeared to be).

τοῦ νικῶντος n gen sg pres act pcp1 νικάω (*belonging more to the character*) of the winner.

a13 **Πῶς γὰρ οὐ;** (Yes,) for how (could it) not?

a14 **ἣν** f acc sg rel prn (*according to the verdict*) that (the argument displayed).

a15 **ἀπεφάνηατο** aor indic mid 3s ἀπο-φαίνω *displayed as its own.*

ἀποφαίνω *display, disclose* 8
 βοῦς, βοός, ὁ ox 3
 διώκω *pursue, chase, hunt* 1
 ἔοικε *imprs it seems, seems likely* 15
 θηρίον, -ου, τό *wild animal* 2
 ἰδέα, -ας, ἡ *form, character* 7
 ἵππος, -ου, ὁ, ἡ *horse* 1
 κρίνω *judge* 6
 κρίσις, -εως, ἡ *verdict, decision* 14

γίγνοιτ(ο) ἂν pres 3s potl optv γίγνομαι (*the power of +gen*) would prove to be (*fifth*).

b1 **Πρῶτον δέ γε οὐδ' ἂν** apodosis (*it is*) first.

οὐδ' ἂν = οὐδὲ εἰάν *not even if.*
οἱ πάντες *all the (oxen and ...).*

b2 **τᾶλλα** = τὰ ἄλλα *the other (beasts).*

φῶσι abs pres act 3p sbjv in pres general cond *say yes.*

τῷ ...διώκειν n sg artic inf διώκω dat of cause *from their pursuit of +acc.*

τὸ χαίρειν n acc sg artic inf (*pursuit of*) the act of enjoying.

b3 **οἷς** n dat pl rel prn (*trusting*) in which (beasts).

πιστεύοντες m nom pl pres act pcp1 πιστεύω *trusting in +dat.*

μάντις ὄρνισιν (as) seers in birds.

μάντις, -εως, ὁ *seer, prophet* 2
 μυρίος, -α, -ον *measureless* 8
 νικάω *wins, +acc defeats* 6
 οἰκέιος, -α, -ον *one's own, akin* 4
 ὄρνις, -ιθος, ὁ, ἡ *bird* 1
 πέμπτος, -η, -ον *fifth* 4
 πιστεύω *trust in +dat* 4
 προσφύης, -ές *naturally belonging to* 2
 ὥσπερ *just as, even as* 10

- 67b4 τὰς ἡδονὰς εἰς τὸ ζῆν ἡμῖν εἰς κρατίστας εἶναι, καὶ τοὺς
 67b5 θηρίων ἔρωτας οἴονται κυρίους εἶναι μάρτυρας μᾶλλον ἢ
 67b6 τοὺς τῶν ἐν μούσῃ φιλοσόφῳ μεμαντευμένων ἐκάστοτε
 67b7 λόγων.
 67b8 {ΠΡΩ.} Ἀληθέστατα, ὦ Σώκρατες, εἰρήσθαί σοι νῦν ἤδη
 67b9 φαμέν ἅπαντες.
 67b10 {ΣΩ.} Οὐκοῦν καὶ ἀφίετέ με;
 67b11 {ΠΡΩ.} Σμικρὸν ἔτι τὸ λοιπὸν, ὦ Σώκρατες· οὐ γὰρ
 67b12 δήπου σύ γε ἀπερεῖς πρότερος ἡμῶν, ὑπομνήσω δέ σε τὰ
 67b13 λειπόμενα.

- b4 τὰς ἡδονὰς ... κρατίστας εἶναι
 acc +inf +compl after κρίνουσι
*(judge) that pleasures are mightiest
 (for).*
 τὸ ζῆν ... εἰς n acc sg artic inf
ζῶω (for our) living well.
 τοὺς ... ἔρωτας ... εἶναι
 μάρτυ-ρας m pl acc +inf
 +compl after οἴονται *(they
 suppose) that the loves (of beasts) are
 witnesses.*
 b5 κυρίους ... μᾶλλον ἢ
 authoritative *(witnesses) than +acc.*
 b6 τοὺς the *(witnesses of +gen).*
 τῶν ... μεμαντευμένων ... λό-
 γων m gen pl pf dep pcpl μαν-
 τεύομαι *(than) arguments that divine
 (in philosophic music).*

- b8 Ἀληθέστατα ... εἰρήσθαί n pl
 suprl ἀληθής acc +pf pass inf
 λέγω after φαμέν *that truest things
 have been stated (by you now).*
 b9 φαμέν pres indic act 1p *we (all
 immediately) affirm.*
 b10 ἀφίετέ pres indic act 2p *are you
 letting (me) go.*
 b11 τὸ λοιπὸν n nom sg *the thing
 remaining (is small).*
 b12 ἀπερεῖς fut indic act 2s ἀπέειπον
(you) will sink from exhaustion.
 πρότερος m nom sg *before +gen.*
 ὑπομνήσω fut indic act 1s *I will
 remind X acc of Y acc.*
 τὰ λειπόμενα n acc pl pres pass
 pcpl λείπω *the things that are left.*

ἀπέειπον *refuse, sink from exhaustion* 2
 ἀφίημι +acc *let X go* 4
 δήπου I *presume* 15
 ἔρωσ,-ωτος, ὁ *love, sexual desire* 4
 ζῶω *live* 9
 ἤδη *already, immediately* 14
 κράτιστος,-η,-ον *mightiest, strongest* 2
 κύριος,-α,-ον *authoritative* 3

λείπω *leave* 2
 λοιπός,-ή,-όν *the rest, remaining over* 8
 μαντεύομαι *divine, prophesy* 2
 μάρτυς,-υρος, ὁ, ἡ *witness* 2
 μουσα,-ης, ἡ *muse, music* 1
 ὑπομνήσκω *remind* 3
 φιλόσοφος,-η,-ον *philosophic, scientific*

Φίληβος

SUPPLEMENTAL VERB CHARTS

λύω (ῥ in all forms shown)

PRES	Act	Mid/Pass	FUT	Act	Mid/Pass
Indic 1s	λύω	λύομαι		λύσω	λύσομαι
2s	λύεις	λύει / -η		λύσεις	λύσει /-η
3s	λύει	λύεται		λύσει	λύσεται
1p	λύομεν	λύομεθα		λύσομεν	λυσόμεθα
2p	λύετε	λύεσθε		λύσετε	λύσεσθε
3p	λύουσι(ν)	λύονται		λύσουσι(ν)	λύσονται
Impv 2s	λῦε	λύου			
2p	λύετε	λύεσθε			
Pcpl					
m nom sg	λύων	λυόμενος		λύσων	λυσόμενος
m gen sg	λύοντος	λυομένου		λύσοντος	λυσομένου
f nom sg	λύουσα	λυομένη		λύσουσα	λυσομένη
f gen sg	λύουσης	λυομένης		λύσούσης	λυσομένης
n nom sg	λύον	λυομένον		λύσον	λυσόμενον
n gen sg	λύοντος	λυομένου		λύσοντος	λυσομένου
Inf	λύειν	λύεσθαι		λύσειν	λύσεσθαι
IMPF					
1s	ἔλυον	ἐλύομην			
2s	ἔλυες	ἐλύου			
3s	ἔλυε	ἐλύετο			
1p	ἐλύομεν	ἐλύομεθα			
2p	ἐλύετε	ἐλύεσθε			
3p	ἔλυον	ἐλύοντο			

AOR	Act	Mid
Indic 1s	ἔλυσα	ἐλυσάμην
2s	ἔλυσας	ἐλύσω
3s	ἔλυσε(ν)	ἐλύσατο
1p	ἐλύσαμεν	ἐλυσάμεθα
2p	ἐλύσατε	ἐλύσασθε
3p	ἔλυσαν	ἐλύσαντο
Pcpl m nom sg	λύσᾱς	λυσάμενος
m gen sg	λύσαντος	λυσαμένου
f nom sg	λύσᾱσα	λυσαμένη
f gen sg	λύσαντος	λυσαμένης
n nom sg	λύσαν	λυσάμενον
n gen sg	λύσαντος	λυσαμένου
Inf	λύσαι	λύσασθαι

PRES	εἶμι <i>be</i>	φημί <i>say</i>
Indic 1s	εἶμι	φημί
2s	εἶ	φῆς
3s	ἐστί(ν)	φησί(ν)
1p	ἐσμέν	φαμέν
2p	ἐστέ	φατέ
3p	εἰσί(ν)	φασί(ν)
Pcpl		
m nom sg	ᾧν	
m gen sg	ᾧντος	
f nom sg	οὔσα	
f gen sg	οὔσης	
n nom sg	ὄν	
n gen sg	όντος	
Inf	εἶναι	φάναι
IMPF		
1s	ἦ(ν)	ἔφην
2s	ἦσθα	ἔφησθα
3s	ἦν	ἔφη
1p	ἦμεν	ἔφαμεν
2p	ἦτε	ἔφατε
3p	ἦσαν	ἔφασαν

GLOSSARY

- ἀβέλτερος, -α, -ον *good for nothing, stupid* 1
 ἀβλαβής, -ές *harmless to +dat* 3
 ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν *good* 50
 ἄγαλμα, -ματος, τό *statue in honor of a god* 1
 ἄγαν *very much* 1
 ἀγανακτέω *feel irritation* 1
 ἀγανάκτησις, -εως, ἡ *irritation* 1
 ἀγαπάω *love for +acc* 1
 ἀγαπητός, -ή, -όν *beloved* 1
 ἄγγελος, -ου, ὁ, ἡ *messenger* 1
 ἄγε *come on!* 3
 ἀγενής, -ές *ignoble* 1
 ἀγήρας, -ον *un-aging* 1
 ἀγνοέω *not know* 5
 ἄγνοια, -ας, ἡ *ignorance* 6
 ἄγριος, -α, -ον *wild, fierce* 1
 ἄγω *lead* 5
 ἀγωνιστής, -οῦ, ὁ *competitor* 1
 ἀδελφός, -ή, -όν *kindred* 1
 ἄδικος, -ον *unrighteous* 4
 ἀδυνατέω *be unable do* 1
 ἀδύνατος, -ον *unable, impossible* 6
 ἀεί *always, ever* 38
 ἀέκων, -ουσα, -ον *against one's will, unwilling, involuntary* 4
 ἀθάνατος, -η, -ον *undying, immortal* 1
 ἀθλητής, -οῦ, ὁ *competing athletes* 1
 ἀθρέω *look at, observe* 2
 ἀθρόος, -α, -ον *together in a flood* 2
 Αἴγυπτος, -ου, ἡ *Egypt* 1
 αἰδιος, -ον *everlasting, eternal* 1
 αἰρετέον *one must choose* 1
 αἰρετής, -οῦ, ὁ *that may be taken or conquered* 1
 αἰρετός, -ή, -όν *worthy of choice by +dat* 7
 αἰρέω *act take hold of, grasp, prove, mid choose* 11
 αἰσθάνομαι +acc *perceive, +gen notice* 2
 αἴσθησις, -εως, ἡ *sense perception* 12
 αἰσθητός, -ή, -όν *perceived* 1
 αἰσχρός, -ά, -όν *ugly, shameful* 3
 αἰσχύνομαι *be ashamed* 2
 αἰτία, -ας, ἡ *cause* 12
 αἰτιάομαι *hold responsible* 2
 αἴτιον, -ου, τό *cause, causal agent* 6
 αἴτιος, -α, -ον *responsible for +gen* 1
 ἀκάθαρτος, -ον *uncleansed, unclean, impure* 2
 ἀκέομαι *heal, repair* 1
 ἀκίνδυνος, -ον *danger-free* 1
 ἀκολασταίνω *be licentious* 1
 ἀκόλαστος, -ον *licentious* 1
 ἀκούω *bear* 9
 ἄκρατος, -ον *unmixed* 2
 ἀκρίβεια, -ας, ἡ *exactness, precision* 3
 ἀκριβής, -ές *exact, accurate, precise* 7
 ἄκρος, -α, -ον *at the highest pitched* 1
 ἄκων, -ουσα, -ον *unwilling* 2
 ἀλαζών, -όνος, *charlatan-like* 1
 ἀλγινός, -ή, -όν *painful* 1
 ἀλγέω *feel bodily pain, suffer* 7
 ἀλγή, -ῆς, ἡ *pain* 2
 ἀλγηδών, -όνος, ἡ *pain, suffering* 7
 ἀλήθεια, -ας, ἡ *truth* 15
 ἀληθής, -ές *true* 77
 ἀληθινός, -ή, -όν *genuine* 1
 ἀληθῶς *truly* 7
 ἀλλά *but* 116
 ἀλλὰ γὰρ *(to contrast secondary with primary) but in fact* 4
 ἀλλὰ μὴν *(to allege something not disputed) yet truly* 7
 ἄλλη *other, another* 1

- ἀλλήλων (*of, to*) *each other* 20
 ἄλλοθεν *from another place* 1
 ἄλλος,-η,-ο *other* 77
 ἀλλότριος,-α,-ον *belonging to another*
 1
 ἄλλως *otherwise, in another way* 9
 ἀλογία,-ας, ἡ *absurdity* 3
 ἄλλου *another place, elsewhere* 2
 ἄλογον,-ου, τό *absurd thing* 2
 ἄλογος,-ον *absurd* 3
 ἄλυπος,-ον *without pain* 3
 ἀλύπως *painlessly* 1
 ἅμα *at the same time, together with*
 +dat 21
 ἅμα καί *at once ... and ...* 10
 ἁμαρτάνω *mistake* 4
 ἄμικτος,-ον *unmixed* 7
 ἀμείνων,-ον *better, abler* 5
 ἀμέλεια,-ας, ἡ *indifference, negligence*
 1
 ἀμετρία,-ας, ἡ *lack of measure* 1
 ἄμετρος,-ον *unmeasured* 1
 ἀμήχανος,-ον *enormous,*
immeasurable 4
 ἀμύνω *defend against, ward off* X acc
 for Y dat 3
 ἀμφισβητέω *dispute* 7
 ἀμφισβήτημα,-ματος, τό *point in*
dispute 1
 ἀμφισβητήσιμος,-ον *disputable* 1
 ἀμφισβήτησις,-εως, ἡ *dispute* 2
 ἀμφότερος,-α,-ον *each or both of two*
 6
 ἄμφω, gen and dat, ἀμφοῖν *both* 12
 ἄν modal adv 215
 ἀνά *up, upon* (+dat); *up, on* (+acc)
 211
 ἀναγκάζω *force, compel* 2
 ἀναγκαῖος,-α,-ον *necessary* 22
 ἀνάγκη,-ης, ἡ *necessity* 20
 ἀναινομαι *reject with contempt* 1
 ἀναιρέω *take up* 1
 ἀναισθησία,-ας, ἡ *lack of sensation* 1
 ἀναισθητος,-ον *unperceived* 1
 ἀνακρούομαι *back* X acc *up* 1
 ἀναλαμβάνω *take up, regain* 2
 ἀναληπτέον *one must take up or*
recollect 1
 ἀναμίγνυμι *mix up together* 1
 ἀναμιμνήσκω *remind* X acc *of* Y acc
 4
 ἀνάμνησις,-εως, ἡ *recollecting* 2
 ἀνάπαυλα,-ης, ἡ *relief from* +gen 1
 ἀνάπαυσις,-εως, ἡ *respite from*
 +gen 1
 ἀναπετάννυμι *spread out, unfold* 1
 ἀναπύμπλημι *fill up* 1
 ἀναπολέω *plow up again, recover* 1
 ἀνασώζω *restore what is lost, rescue* 2
 ἀναφαίνομαι *to be seen to be* +prpl 1
 ἀναχώρησις,-εως, ἡ *return* 1
 ἀνδρεία,-ας, ἡ *manliness, bravery* 1
 ἀνδρεῖος,-α,-ον *manly, brave* 2
 ἀνείρομαι *raise a question* 1
 ἀνέλεγκτος,-ον *un-cross-questioned* 1
 ἀνελίττω *unroll* 1
 ἀνεπίστως *having no hope* 2
 ἀνεπίληπτος,-ον *not open attack, not*
censured, blameless 1
 ἀνερωτάω *ask or inquire of, question*
 2
 ἀνερωτητέον *one must question* 1
 ἄνευ *without* +gen 10
 ἀνευρίσκω *find out, discover* 4
 ἀνέχομαι *put up with* +gen 1
 ἀνέρχομαι *come back* 1
 ἀνῆρ, ἀνδρός ὁ *man* 3
 ἀνθρώπινος,-η,-ον *human* 2
 ἄνθρωπος,-ου, ὁ *human being* 28
 ἄνισος,-ον *unequal, uneven* 1
 ἀνοηταῖνω *be devoid of intelligence* 1
 ἀνόητος,-ον *foolish* 2
 ἀνοήτως *foolishly* 1
 ἀνόμοιος,-α,-ον *unlike* +dat 9

Φίληβος

- ἀνταποδοτέον *one must give in balance X acc to Y dat* 1
 ἄντε = ἑάντε generally doubled *either/whether ...or...* 7
 ἀντέχομαι *keep close to, lay claim to +gen* 2
 ἀντί *over instead of, set against +gen* 2
 ἀντιλέγω *speak in opposition to +dat* 2
 ἀντιποιέω *mid contend for +gen* 1
 ἀντίστροφος, -ον *corresponding to +gen* 3
 ἄνω *up* 2
 ἄνωθεν *from above* 1
 ἀξία, -ας, ἡ *worth* 2
 ἄξιος, -α, -ον *worthy of +gen* 9
 ἀοιδή, -ῆς, ἡ *song* 1
 ἄοινος, -ον *wine-free* 1
 ἀπάγω *lead away, carry off* 1
 ἀπαθής, -ές *unaffected by +gen* 3
 ἀπαιτέω *demand X acc of Y acc* 1
 ἀπακριβόομαι *be exactly fitted* 1
 ἀπαλλαγή, -ῆς, ἡ *release from +gen* 1
 ἀπαλλάττω *set free, release, remove* 3
 ἀπαντάω *encounter, resist* 2
 ἅπας, -ασα, -αν *quite all, the whole, and in pl. all together* 19
 ἀπεῖδον *see, perceive, behold* 1
 ἀπεικάζω *give an image* 2
 ἀπειλέω *make a threat to +dat* 1
 ἄπειμι *go back* 2
 ἀπέιπον *refuse, sink from exhaustion* 2
 ἀπειρία, -ας, ἡ *unboundedness* 1
 ἄπειρος, -ον *unacquainted with +gen; unbounded* 35
 ἄπειρον, -ον, τό *the unbounded* 7
 ἀπέραντος, -η, -ον *without bound* 1
 ἀπεράω *vomit, disgorge* 1
 ἀπεργάζομαι *finish off, produce* 13
 ἀπέρχομαι *go away* 1
 ἀπεχθάνομαι *become hateful to +dat* 2
 ἀπέχω *keep off or away from* 2
 ἀπλῶς *simply, without qualification* 3
 ἀπό *from, away from (+gen)* 8
 ἀποβαίνω *result from* 1
 ἀποβλεπτέον *one must focus* 1
 ἀποβλέπω *focus* 2
 ἀποβολή, -ῆς, ἡ *losing, loss* 2
 ἀποδείκνυμι *demonstrate* 1
 ἀποδέχομαι *accept from +gen* 4
 ἀποδίδωμι *give up or back, assign* 2
 ἀπόδοσις, -εως, ἡ *return, account* 2
 ἀποθνήσκω *die off, die* 1
 ἀποκναίω *scrape away, wear out +acc* 1
 ἀποκρίνομαι *answer the question X acc for Y dat* 19
 ἀπόκρισις, -εως, ἡ *answer* 6
 ἀποκρύπτω *hide X acc away* 1
 ἀποκωλύω *hinder from +inf* 1
 ἀπολέγω *pick out from a number, pick out, choose* 7
 ἀπολείπω *leave* 1
 ἀπόλλυμαι *be ruined, pass away* 4
 ἀπόλλυμι *destroy, lose* 7
 ἀπολογίζομαι *reckon up +acc* 1
 ἀπονέμω *portion out, impart, assign* 2
 ἀποπληρώω *fill up, satisfy* 1
 ἀπορέω *be at an impasse* 1
 ἀπόρημα, -ματος, τό *puzzle* 1
 ἀπορία, -ας, ἡ *impasse, perplexity* 7
 ἄπορος, -ον *at an impasse* 1
 ἀποσώζω *save or preserve from* 1
 ἀποτελέω *produce, satiate* 2
 ἀποτέμνω *cut off* 1
 ἀποφαίνω *display, disclose* 8
 ἀποφυγή, -ῆς, ἡ *escape from +gen* 1
 ἄπτομαι *take hold of, touch +gen* 1
 ἄρα *then, therefore, it seems, it turns out* 27
 ἄρα *introduces a question then?* 66

- ἄργυρος,-ου, ὁ *silver* 2
 ἀρέσκω *is pleasing to* +dat 1
 ἀρετή,-ῆς, ἡ *virtue, excellence* 6
 ἀριθμέω *number, count or reckon up* 1
 ἀριθμητική,-ῆς, ἡ *skill at arithmetic*
 4
 ἀριθμός,-οῦ, ὁ *number* 16
 ἄριστον,-ου, τό *best* 3
 ἄριστος,-η,-ον *best* 7
 ἀρκεῖ *impers it is enough for X dat to*
 Y inf 1
 ἀρμόττομαι *tune, harmonize* 2
 ἀρμονία,-ας, ἡ *harmony, scale* 3
 ἄρνημαι *receive for oneself, reap, win* 1
 ἀρόω *pray* 1
 ἄρτι *just now* 3
 ἀρτίως *just now* 2
 ἀρχή,-ῆς, ἡ *beginning* 10
 ἄρχομαι *begin* 7
 ἄρχω *rule over* +gen 2
 ἀσαφής,-ές *unclear* 1
 ἀσεβέω *be irreverent* 1
 ἀσθένεια,-ας, ἡ *weakness* 1
 ἀσθενής,-ές *without strength, weak* 3
 ἄσμενος,-η,-ον *well-pleased, glad* 1
 ἀσπαστέον *one must welcome* 2
 ἀσπαστός,-ή,-όν *welcome* 1
 ἀστασιάστος,-ον *free of disturbance* 1
 ἀστήρ,-έρος, ὁ *star* 1
 ἀσφάλεια,-ας, ἡ *safety, certainty* 1
 ἀσφαλής,-ές *safe* 1
 ἄσχημος,-ον, *unseemly* 1
 ἀσχήμων,-ον *unseemly, shameful* 1
 ἀσώματος,-ον *bodiless* 1
 ἄτακτος *unorderd* 1
 ἀτάρ *but, yet* 1
 ἄτε *as if, insofar as* 2
 ἀτελής,-ές *without end* 1
 ἀτιμία,-ας, ἡ *dishonor* 1
 ἄτοπος,-ον *strange, absurd* 3
 ἄττα = τινά n nom/acc pl 4
 αὖ *again, moreover* 64
 αὐθις *back, back again, again* 4
 αὐλητική,-ῆς, ἡ *aulos skill* 1
 αὐξάνω *make large, increase, augment*
 3
 αὕξη,-ης, ἡ *growth, increase* 1
 αὔριον *tomorrow* 1
 αὐστηρός,-ά,-όν *unsweetened* 1
 αὐτάρκεια,-ας, ἡ *self-sufficiency* 1
 αὐτόθεν *from the very spot, at once* 1
 αὐτός,-ή,-ό *intensive prn himself,*
herself, itself; in oblique cases
used for the personal pron, him,
her, it 223
 αὐτοῦ,-ῆς,-οῦ = ἑαυτοῦ,-ῆς,-οῦ,
reflexive prn himself, herself, itself
 33
 αὐτοῦ *exactly there* 11
 ἀφαίρεσις,-εως, ἡ *taking away* 1
 ἀφαιρέω *take away* +acc 1
 ἀφανίζω *make unseen, destroy* 4
 ἀφασία,-ας, ἡ *speechlessness* 1
 ἀφάω *handle, rub, polish* 1
 ἀφετέον *one must allow to go* 1
 ἄφθογος,-ον *unvoiced* 1
 ἄφθονος,-ον *free from envy, plentiful* 1
 ἀφίημι +acc *let X go* 4
 ἀφίημι +acc +inf *allow X to* 2
 ἀφικνέομαι *arrive at* 1
 ἀφοράω *have in full view* 1
 ἀφοσιόω *purify from guilt or negligence*
 1
 Ἄφροδίσιος,-α,-ον *belonging the*
goddess of love 1
 Ἄφροδίτη,-ης, ἡ *Aphrodite* 2
 ἀφροσύνη,-ης, ἡ *mindlessness* 2
 ἄφρων,-ον *senseless* 2
 ἄφωνα,-ων, τὰ *mutts* 2
 βαβαί +X gen *oh my, what an X!* 1
 βάρβαροι,-ων, οἱ *Barbarians* 1
 βαρέω *weigh down, depress* 1
 βαρύς,-εῖα,-ύ *heavy, low-pitched* 3

Φίληβος

- βαρύτης, -ητος, ή heaviness; lowness
of pitch 1
- βασανίζω test, use a touchstone on 4
- βάσανος, -ου, ή touchstone, test, trial 1
- βασιλεύς, -έως, ό king 1
- βασιλική, -ής, ή queen 1
- βασιλικός, -ή, -όν royal, kingly 2
- βέβαιος, -ον firm, secure 5
- βεβαιότης, -ητος, ή stability, certainty
1
- βεβαιούω make X acc secure 1
- βεβαίως adv securely 1
- βέλος, -ους, τό missile 1
- βελτίων, -ον better 5
- βία, -ας, ή force, power 2
- βιάζω force 1
- βιβλίον, -ου, τό book 1
- βίος, -ου, ό life 43
- βλαβερός, -ά, -όν harmful, noxious 1
- βλάπτω harm 2
- βλέπω see, look 4
- βοή, βής, ή loud cry, shout 1
- βουλεύω take counsel, deliberate 2
- βούλημα, -ματος, τό intention 1
- βούλησις, -εως, ή intent, purpose 1
- βούλομαι will, wish, be willing 31
- βοῦς, βοός, ό ox 3
- βραδύς, -εῖα, -ύ slow 3
- βραχύς, -εῖα, -ύ short, few 2
- γάρ for, since 173
- γάρ οὖν in ans indeed 15
- γαργαλίζω titillate 1
- γαργαλισμός, -οῦ, ό tickling
irritation 1
- γε at least, at any rate; indeed 209
- γεγωνός, -όν loud-sounding 3
- γελάω laugh, deride 4
- γέλοιος, -α, -ον laughable, ridiculous
12
- γέμω be full of +gen 2
- γενεά, -άς, ή family, generation 2
- γένεσις, -εως, ή coming-to-be, birth,
process 25
- γέννα, -ης, ή race, family 1
- γενναίως nobly 1
- γέννας, -α, ό uncle 1
- γεννάω beget 1
- γένος, -ους, τό kind, race 34
- γενούστης, -ου, ό, neologism
'genus-man' i.e. member of the genus
of +gen. 1
- γεύομαι taste 1
- γεωμετρία, -ας, ή geometry 1
- γεωργία, -ας, ή farming 1
- γή, γής, ή earth, land 3
- γίγνομαι come to be, be born, prove to
be 162
- γιγνώσκω recognize 10
- γλύκιος, -α, -ον sweet the taste 1
- γλυκύς, -εῖα, -ύ sweet 2
- γνώσις, -εως, ή means of knowing 1
- γοήτευμα, -ματος, τό bewitchment 1
- Γοργίας, -α, ό Gorgias 3
- γοῦν = γε οὖν so at least 15
- γράμμα, -ατος, τό inscription 1
- γράμματα, -ων τά letters, writings 6
- γραμματεύς, -έως, ό scribe 1
- γραμματικόν, -οῦ, τό writing agent 1
- γραμματικός, -ή, -όν letter-knowing 2
- γραμματιστής, -οῦ, ό writer 1
- γράφω paint, write 5
- γωνία, -ας, ή L-square 1
- δαμόνιος, -α, -ον daimonic, marvellous
1
- δέ but, and, on the other hand 377
- δεῖ (inf δεῖν) +acc +inf it is needful
that, we ought to; +gen there is need
of 45
- δείκνυμι show, point out 4
- δεινός, -ή, -όν frightening, frighteningly
clever 5
- δεινῶ make terrible, exaggerate 1

- δείξις, -εως, ἡ *display, exhibition* 2
 Δελφοί, -ῶν, οἱ *Delphi* 1
 δένδρον, -ου, τό *tree* 1
 δέον, -οντος, τό *that which is needful*
 5
 δέος, -ους, τό *fear, alarm* 1
 δεσμός, -οῦ, ὁ *bond* 1
 δευτερεία, -ων, τά *second prize* 9
 δεύτερος, -α, -ον *second* 9
 δέχομαι *take, accept, receive* 18
 δέομαι *be in need of +gen, need, beg* 9
 δέω *bind* 1
 δέω *act and mid be in need of +gen;*
mid ask for X gen from Y gen 9
 δή *emphasis indeed, transition so*
 162
 δήλος, -η, -ον *clear, evident* 16
 Δῆλος, -ου, ἡ *Delos* 8
 δηλώω *show, make clear* 9
 δημεύω *make public or common* 2
 δημιουργέω *craft +acc* 2
 δημιουργικός, -ή, -όν *of a craftsworker*
 2
 δημιουργός, -οῦ, ὁ *craftsworker* 2
 δημόσιος, -α, -ον *ordinary* 1
 δήπου *I presume* 15
 δήπουθεν *I presume from that* 1
 δήτα *in qn then, in ans indeed* 4
 διά +gen *through (spatial, causal, or*
temporal); +acc on account of 51
 διαβήτης, -ου, ὁ *A-frame level* 1
 διαγιγνώσκω *figure out* 1
 διαδοξάζω *maintain a belief* 1
 διάδοχος, -ον *successor in +gen* 1
 διαθεατέον *one must examine* 1
 διάθεσις, -εως, ἡ *ordered condition* 5
 διαίρεσις, -εως, ἡ *division* 2
 διαιρετέον *it is necessary that X dat*
divide, one must divide Y acc 2
 διαιρέω *divide, decide* 7
 διακοσμέω *order, arrange* 2
 διακρίνω *separate; decide* 5
 διάκρισις, -εως, ἡ *separation* 3
 διακυβερνάω *steer through* 1
 διαλαμβάνω *take apart, divide* 2
 διαλέγομαι *elicit conclusions in*
dialogue 2
 διαλεκτικῶς *conversational* 1
 διαληπτέον *one must distinguish* 1
 διαλογίζομαι *reason through* 1
 διάλυσις, -εως, ἡ *dissolution* 1
 διαμαρτάνω *go quite wrong* 1
 διαμαρτύρομαι *testify, call to witness*
 2
 διαμάχομαι *contend* 1
 διαμερίζω *divide into parts* 1
 διαναγκάζω *compel* 1
 διανοέομαι *think through, intend* 11
 διαπεραίνω *bring to a conclusion,*
discuss thoroughly, penetrate 6
 διαπονέομαι *work hard* 1
 διαπορέω *to be the subject of*
investigation 1
 διαπυθάνομαι *inquire about +acc* 1
 Δίας, -α, ὁ *god-like, divine* 2
 διασπάω *scatter in pieces* 3
 διάστημα, -ματος, τό *interval* 2
 διασχίζω *split apart* 1
 διατελέω *pass through* 1
 διαφερόντως *in a different or excellent*
way 1
 διαφέρω *differ, +gen differ from, excel*
over 20
 διαφεύγω *escape from +acc* 1
 διαφθείρω *destroy, disintegrate* 4
 διαφθορά, -ᾶς, ἡ *destruction,*
disintegration 1
 διαφορά, -ᾶς, ἡ *difference* 3
 διάφορον, -ου, τό *difference* 3
 διάφορος, -ον *different from +gen* 5
 διαφορότης, -ητος, ἡ *difference* 2
 διαφόρως *differently, disagreeably* 1
 διαχέω *disperse* 2
 διαχωρίζω *separate* 1

Φίληβος

- διδάσκω *teach* 1
 διδυμότης,-ητος, ή *duality* 1
 δίδωμι *give* 11
 διειλέω *unroll* 1
 διεξερευνάω *examine closely* 1
 διεξέρχομαι *go through* 2
 διέρομαι *question closely* 1
 διέρχομαι *go through* 4
 διερωτάω *examine by questioning* 3
 διευλαβέομαι *take good heed* 1
 διύστημι *act and mid separate* 2
 δίκαιος,-α,-ον *righteous* 4
 δικαιοσύνη,-ης, ή *righteousness* 1
 διομολογέω *agree* 3
 διομολογητέον *there must be agreement to +acc* 1
 Διόνυσος,-ου, ό *Dionysus* 1
 διορίζω *define, determine* 4
 διότι *because* 1
 διπλάσιος,-α,-ον *double* 2
 διπλασιών,-ον *twofold, double* 1
 διπλή,-ης, ή *twofold, double* 1
 διπλήσιον,-ου, τό *twofold, double* 2
 δίπλοος,-η,-ον *twofold, double* 4
 διπλόω *double* 3
 δίσ *twice* 1
 διττός,-ή,-όν *twofold, double* 1
 δίχα *in two* 3
 διχῆ *in two ways* 2
 δίψα,-ης, ή *thirst* 1
 διψάω *thirst* 6
 δίψος,-ους, τό *thirst* 3
 διώκω *pursue, chase, hunt* 1
 δόγμα,-ματος, τό *opinion* 1
 δοκέω *think; seem to X dat to +inf*
 50
 δόξα,-ης, ή *opinion* 37
 δοξάζω *think, opine* 25
 δοξοκαλία,-ας, ή *conceit of beauty* 1
 δοξοσοφία,-ας, ή *conceit of wisdom* 2
 δόσις,-εως, ή *gift* 1
 δοτέον *one must give* 1
 δουλεύω *be a slave, serve* 1
 δούλος,-η,-ον *enslaved, subordinate* 1
 δρᾶμα,-ματος, τό *stage action, drama*
 1
 δραστήος, -έα, -έον *is to be done by*
 +dat 1
 δρώω *accomplish, do* 9
 δύναμαι *be able to +inf* 10
 δύναμις,-εως, ή *power* 21
 δυνατός,-ή,-όν *able, possible* 9
 δύο *two* 25
 δυσάπαλλακτία,-ας, ή *the quality of being hard get rid of* 1
 δυσκολαινώ *make a fuss* 1
 δυσχεραίνω *be disgusted by a thing and hence make difficulties about* 1
 δυσχέρασμα,-ματος, τό *expression of disgust* 1
 δυσχέρεια,-ας, ή *disgust* 2
 δυσχερής,-ές *disgusted* 2
 εάν = ει αν *if ever (+subj.)* 233
 εατέον *it is necessary that X dat leave Y acc alone* 1
 εαυτοῦ,-ης,-οῦ *him-, her-, itself* 10
 εάω *allow, let X acc alone* 7
 ἐγγίγνομαι *be born in, come to be in* 7
 ἐγγύθεν *from near at hand* 2
 ἐγγυτέρω *adv nearer to +gen* 1
 ἐγείρω *awaken* 1
 ἐγκλημα,-ματος, τό *charge, complaint* 1
 ἐγχειρέω *attempt, undertake* 1
 ἐγχέω *pour in* 1
 ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ/μου, ἐμοί/μοι, ἐμέ/με *I, of me, for/ to/ with me, me* 107
 ἐγωγε = ἐγώ γε *I at any rate* 8
 ἔδρα,-ας, ή *sitting place, abode* 1
 ἐδωδή,-ης, ή *food, an act of eating* 1
 ἐθέλω *be willing, wish* 2
 εἰ *if* 77
 εἶδος,-ους, τό *form* 15
 εἶεν *well then* 6

- εἶθε *would that!* 5
 εἰκάζω *conjecture from likeness* 1
 εἰκῆ *at random, in vain, slightly* 2
 εἰκός *likely* 8
 εἰκών, -όνος, ἡ *image, likeness* 4
 εἴλη, -ης, ἡ *the sun's heat* 1
 εἰλικρινέω *purify* 1
 εἰλικρινής, -ές *pure, unadulterated* 7
 εἶμι *go, come* 14
 εἶμί *be, exist* 430
 εἴπερ *if indeed, since* 13
 εἶρω *speak* 8
 εἰς *into, in regard to +acc* 72
 εἷς, μία, ἓν *into, in* 94
 εἰορέω *stream in* 1
 εἶτα *thereupon, then* 2
 εἴτε *generally doubled either/whether*
 ...or... 21
 εἴωθα *be accustomed* 1
 ἐκ *out* 35
 ἕκαστος, -η, -ον *sg each, pl every* 36
 ἐκάστοτε *each time, on each occasion,*
 each 18
 ἐκάτερος, -α, -ον *each of two* 33
 ἐκγίνεταί *it is granted* 1
 ἔκγονος, -η, -ον *born of, sprung from* 1
 ἐκεῖ *there* 1
 ἐκεῖθεν *from that place, thence* 1
 ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ον *demonst prn that* 43
 ἐκείνως *in that way* 1
 ἐκπίπτω *fall out of* 1
 ἔκπληξις, -εως, ἡ *mental disturbance*
 1
 ἐκπλήττω *strike out of, drive away* 1
 ἕκτη, -ης, ἡ *the sixths* 2
 ἕκτος, -η, -ον *sixth* 2
 ἐκφεύγω *escape from* 1
 ἐκών, -οῦσα, -όν *willing* 4
 ἐλάττων, -ον *less, smaller* 5
 ἔλεγχος, -ου, ὁ *cross-examination* 1
 ἐλέγχω *cross-examine, refute* 4
 ἐλλείπω *leave behind* 1
 ἐλλιπής, -ές *falling short of +gen* 1
 ἐλλόγιμος, -ον *in high repute* 1
 ἐλπίζω *expect* 3
 ἐλπίς, -ίδος ἡ *expectation, hope* 7
 ἐμβάλλω *throw in, put in* 3
 ἐμβλητέος, -έον *one must put in* 1
 ἐμμετρία, -ας, ἡ *due measure* 1
 ἐμμετρος, -ον *measured, moderate* 3
 ἐμοίγε = ἐμοί γε *for/by me at least* 8
 ἐμός, -ή, -όν *my, mine* 31
 ἐμπειρία, -ας, ἡ *experience* 1
 ἐμπόδιος, -ον *impeding +dat* 1
 ἐμπόδισμα, -ματος, τό *impediment* 1
 ἐμποιέω *create X acc in Y dat* 3
 ἐμπορικός, -ης, ἡ *skill at selling* 1
 ἐμπροσθε(ν) *before* 13
 ἐμφανής, -ές *distinct* 2
 ἐμφρόνως *intelligently* 2
 ἐμφρων, -ον, ὁ *intelligent* 1
 ἐμψυχος, -ον *ensouled, alive* 5
 ἐμψύχω *live* 1
 ἐν *in, among* 182
 ἐναντίος, -α, -ον *+dat opposite to;*
 +gen opposite of 47
 ἐναντιώτατος, -α, -ον *superl*
 ἐναντίος *most opposite to +dat* 3
 ἐναργής, -ές *evident* 1
 ἐναργῶς *evidently* 1
 ἐνάριθμος, -ον *taken into account* 1
 ἐνάς, -άδος, ἡ *henad* 1
 ἐνδεής, -ές *wanting, lacking* 1
 ἐνδεια, -ας, ἡ *defect, lack* 2
 ἐνδέω *fall short* 1
 ἐνδίκως *fairly, justly* 1
 ἐνεμι *be present in* 14
 ἔνεκα *for the sake of, on account of*
 +gen 20
 ἐνεργάζομαι *make or produce in* 1
 ἐνζωγραφέω *paint in* 1
 ἐνθάδε *here* 1
 ἐνθένδε *from here* 1

Φίληβος

ἐνθουσιᾶω *be ecstatic* 1
 ἐνθυμέομαι *lay to heart, ponder* 1
 ἐνιαυτός, -οῦ, ὁ *year* 1
 ἐνίημι *send* 2
 ἔνιοι, -αι, -α *some* 3
 ἐνίοτε *sometimes, at any time* 10
 ἐνίστημι *put, place in* 1
 ἐννοέω +acc *comprehend, +gen notice*
 5
 ἔννοια, -ας, ἡ *reasoning* 1
 ἐνοικέω *indwell, reside in* 1
 ἐνταῦθα *here, there* 3
 ἐνταυθοῖ *here* 1
 ἐντείνω *stretch out* 1
 ἐντίθημι *put in* 2
 ἐντός *within, inside* 3
 ἐξαμαρτάνω *make a mistake* 1
 ἐξελέγχω *cross-examine* 1
 ἐξέτασις, -εως, ἡ *close examination* 1
 ἐξευρίσκω *find out, discover* 1
 ἐξῆς *adv in order, next after +gen* 3
 ἐξιάομαι *cure thoroughly* 2
 ἔξις, -εως, ἡ *possession, state* 10
 ἐξοδος, -ου, ἡ *exit, going away* 1
 ἔξω *out of (+gen); adv outside* 2
 ἔοικα *seem likely or like* 4
 ἔοικε *impers it seems, seems likely* 15
 ἐπάγω *lead towards* 1
 ἐπαγωγός, -όν *seductive* 1
 ἐπακολουθέω *follow* 1
 ἐπαναλαμβάνω *take up again* 2
 ἐπαναπολέω *repeat yet again* 1
 ἐπανερωτάω *question again* 4
 ἐπεγείρω *awaken, stir up* 1
 ἐπεῖ *after that, since, when* 4
 ἐπειδάν *whenever +sbjv* 1
 ἐπειδή *when, since* 2
 ἔπειμι *come upon* 1
 ἔπειτα *thereupon, then* 4
 ἐπέξειμι *go through in detail +acc* 1
 ἐπεξέρχομαι +dat *pursue; +acc go*
through 3

ἐπερωτάω *inquire of/about +acc* 2
 ἐπέχω *keep shut* 1
 ἐπήκοος, -ο ον *giving ear to +dat* 1
 ἐπί *near +gen or dat, at, against,*
upon +acc, upon, after +dat 47
 ἐπιγύγνομαι *come to be upon +dat* 1
 ἐπιδείκνυμι *display* 1
 ἐπιδίδωμι *grant X acc to Y dat* 1
 ἐπιεικῶς *fittingly* 1
 ἐπιθυμέω *desire, have an appetite for*
+gen 8
 ἐπιθυμία, -ας, ἡ *desire, appetite* 8
 ἐπικαλέω *call by (name)* 2
 ἐπίκλην *by the name of +gen* 1
 ἐπιλείπω *leave untouched, behind* 2
 ἐπινοέω *think on, conceive* 1
 ἐπιορκέω *swear by the gods falsely* 1
 ἐπίπεδος, -ον (geometrical) *plane* 1
 ἐπιπολή, -ης, ἡ *surface* 2
 ἐπισημαίνομαι *put a sign of X acc*
upon Y dat 1
 ἐπισκέπτομαι *examine with oneself,*
meditate 4
 ἐπισκοπέω *look at* 2
 ἐπίσταμαι *know* 1
 ἐπιστήμη, -ης, ἡ *knowledge, branch of*
knowledge 36
 ἐπισφραγίζω *set a sign upon* 1
 ἐπίσχω *restrain* 2
 ἐπιτάττω *assign, enjoin* 2
 ἐπιτελέω *complete, finish, accomplish* 1
 ἐπιτρέπω *turn to* 1
 ἐπιτροπεύω *govern, manage +acc* 1
 ἐπιτυγχάνω *attain +gen* 1
 ἐπιτυχῶς *chancing upon the right thing*
 1
 ἐπιφέρω *bear down upon* 1
 ἐπιφθέγγομαι *verbally apply X acc* 1
 ἐπιχειρέω *attempt to +inf* 5
 ἐπιχειρήσις, -εως, ἡ *attempt, striving*
 2
 ἐπιχειρητέον *one must attempt* 1
 ἔπομαι *follow +dat* 15

- ἐπινομάζω *name or call* X acc Y acc
7
- ἔπος, -ους, τό *word* 4
- ἐραστής, -οῦ, ὁ *lover of* +gen 3
- ἐραστός, -ή, -όν *lovely* 2
- ἐράω *love, desire* 3
- ἔργον, -ου, τό *work, deed* 2
- ἔρδω *do, make offer* 1
- ἐρεσχηλέω *speak playfully* 1
- ἔρέω *say* 10
- ἐρήμος, -ον *desolate* 2
- ἔρις, -ιδος, ἡ *strife* 1
- ἐριστικῶς *involving or eager for a debate or strife* 1
- ἐρμηνεύς, -έως, ὁ *translator* 1
- ἔρομαι *ask, question, inquire* 10
- ἔρρω *disappear* 1
- ἐρρωμένος, -η, -ον *powerful, formidable* 1
- ἔρχομαι 2 *come or go*
- ἔρως, -ωτος, ὁ *love, sexual desire* 4
- ἐρωτάω *ask* 16
- ἐρώτημα, -ματος, τό *question* 2
- ἐρώτησις, -εως, ἡ *asking* 2
- ἔστι “is written ἔστι at the beginning of a sentence; when it expresses existence or possibility; when it follows οὐκ, μή, εἰ, ὡς, καί, ἀλλά (or ἀλλ’), τοῦτο (or τοῦτ’); and in ἔστιν οἷ some, ἔστιν ὅτε sometimes. Thus, εἰ ἔστιν οὕτως if it is so, τοῦτο δ’ ἔστι that which exists” (S 187b).
- ἑταῖρος, -α, -ον *comrade, companion* 5
- ἕτερος, -α, -ον *one (of two), other; different* 32
- ἔτι *yet, as yet, still, besides, further* 45
- εὖδ well 7
- εὐδαίμων, -ον *truly happy* 3
- εὐδοκίμια, -ας, ἡ *good reputation* 1
- εὐθύς *immediately, straightaway* 5
- εὐθύς, -εἶα, -ύ *straight* 1
- εὐλαβέομαι *be cautious* 1
- εὐμενῶς *kindly* 1
- εὐπορία, -ας, ἡ *breakthrough* 1
- εὔρεσις, -εως, ἡ *finding of* +gen 1
- εὐρίσκω *find* 10
- εὐσεβής, -ές *reverent* 1
- εὐσκεπτος, -ον *easy to examine* 1
- εὐχή, -ῆς, ἡ *prayer* 1
- εὐχομαι *pray* 2
- ἐφάπτομαι *lay hold of* +gen 4
- ἐφεξῆς *in order* 2
- ἐφίεμαι *aim at* +gen 2
- ἐφίημι *act incite* X acc to +inf 3
- ἐφικνέομαι *reach* 1
- ἐπίστημι *set upon* 1
- ἐφοράω *look upon, observe* 1
- ἔχθρα, -ας, ἡ *hatred* 1
- ἐχθρός, -ά, -όν *hateful, hated* 3
- ἐχόμενος, -ου, ὁ *neighboring man* 1
- ἐχόντως νοῦν *sensibly* 1
- ἔχω *trans bear, carry, hold, possess;*
+adv = εἰμί +adj 98
- ἔως *until* 3
- ἔωσπερ *indeed until* 1
- ζάω *live* 9
- Ζεὺς, Διός, ὁ *Zeus* 4
- ζέω *boil, seethe* 1
- ζῆλος, -ου ὁ *jealousy, emulous desire* 2
- ζητέω *seek, inquire* 20
- ζήτησις, -εως, ἡ *inquiry* 1
- ζητητέον *one must seek* 1
- ζωγραφέω *paint (scenes from life)* 2
- ζωγράφημα, -ματος, τό *painting (of scenes from life)* 2
- ζωγράφος, -ου, ὁ *painter (of scenes from life)* 1
- ζῶον, -ου, τό *animal, creature* 19
- ἢ or, *either ... or; than* 130
- ἢ before a qn *or is it ...?* 2
- ἢ γάρ; *is it not so?* 5
- ἢ μὴν *in truth* 1

Φίληβος

- ἢ πῶς; *or in what way (will you answer)?* 13
- ἡγεμονικός,-ή,-όν *ruling, guiding* 1
- ἡγέομαι *lead; suppose that* +acc +inf 8
- ἤδη *already, immediately* 14
- ἡδομαι *take pleasure in* +dat 16
- ἡδονή,-ῆς, ἡ *pleasure* 238
- ἡδύς,-εἶα,-ύ *pleasant* 16
- ἦκω *pres with pf mng have come* 1
- ἦλιξ,-ικος *of the same age* 1
- ἥλιος,-ου, ὁ *sun* 1
- ἡμεῖς, ἡμῶν, ἡμῖν, ἡμᾶς *we, of us, for/with/to us, us* 202
- ἡμέτερος,-α,-ον *our* 2
- ἡμί *say* 33
- ἡρέμα *mildly, softly* 4
- ἡρεμέω *be still, keep quiet* 4
- ἡττάομαι *be defeated by, yield to* +gen 3
- ἡπτων,-ον *inferior, less* 14
- ἡσυχος,-ον *inactive* 1
- ἦτοι *truly* 2
- Ἥφαιστος,-ου, ὁ *Hephaestus* 1
- ἡχή,-ῆς, ἡ *sound, noise* 1
- θαλάττιος,-α,-ον *of the sea* 1
- θαρραλέος,-α,-ον *confident* 1
- θαρρέω *be confident* 1
- θάπτων,-ον *quicker, swifter* 2
- θαῦμα,-ματος, τό *wonder, marvel* 1
- θαυμάσιος,-α,-ον *wonderful* 3
- θαυμαστής,-ου, ὁ *admirer* 2
- θαυμαστός,-ή,-όν *amazing, marvelous, wondrous* 6
- θαυμαστόω *magnify* 1
- θεά, θᾶς, ἡ *view, seeing* 10
- θεάομαι *look on, view, gaze at* 1
- θεία,-ας, ἡ *goddess* 2
- θείνω *strike* 1
- θεῖον,-ου, τό *divine being* 2
- θείος,-α,-ον *divine* 8
- θεός,-ου, ὁ *or ἡ god* 23
- θεοφιλέω *be loved by the gods* 1
- θεοφιλής,-ές *loved by the gods* 2
- θερμαίνω *warm, heat* 1
- θερμός,-ή,-όν *hot* 7
- θέρω *make hot* 1
- θετέον *one must posit, put* +acc 2
- Θεῦθ, ὁ *Theuth, Egyptian god* 1
- θεωρέω *look at, examine* 3
- θεώρησις,-εως, ἡ *viewing* 1
- θεωρία,-ας, ἡ *viewing, contemplation* 1
- θηρεύω *hunt* 3
- θηρίον,-ου, τό *wild animal* 2
- θησαυρός,-ου, ὁ *treasure* 1
- θορυβέω *bewilder by noise* 1
- θρήνος,-ου, ὁ *lament* 5
- θυμός,-ου, ὁ *passion* 2
- θυμώω *provoke* 2
- θύρα,-ας, ἡ *door* 1
- θυρωρός,-ου, ὁ, ἡ *door-keeper* 1
- ἴαισις,-εως, ἡ *remedy* 1
- ιατρικός,-ῆς, ἡ *medical skill* 2
- ἴδεια,-ας, ἡ *form, character* 7
- ἴδιος,-α,-ον *private* 1
- ἵημι *set going, put forth* 4
- ἰκανός,-ή,-όν *sufficient* 15
- ἰκανόω *make sufficient* 1
- ἰκανῶς *sufficiently* 7
- ἵνα *in order that, where* 10
- ἵππος,-ου, ὁ, ἡ *horse* 1
- ἴσος,-η,-ον *equal* 5
- ἰσότης,-ητος, ἡ *equality* 1
- ἵστημι *stand, raise* 2
- ἰσχυρός,-ά,-όν *strong* 2
- ἰσχύς,-ύος, ἡ *strength* 1
- ἴσχω *hold fast, possess, be* 5
- ἴσως *perhaps* 25
- ἰταμός,-ή,-όν *reckless, eager, hasty* 1
- ἰτέον *one must go* 2
- ἵχνος,-ους, τό *track* 1

- καθάπερ *according as, just as, just as if* 27
καθαπερεὶ = καθάπερ εἰ *exactly as if* 3
καθαρός, -ά, -όν *pure, cleansed, clear of mixture* 22
καθαρότης, -ητος, ἡ *purity* 2
καθίστημι *intrans pf +ἐν come into a state of* 1
καθίστημι +2 *accs make or leave* 1
καθίστημι +ὡς +acc *establish as* 1
καθίστημι +εἰς *put X acc into +acc* 1
καθοράω *observe +acc* 14
καί *and, indeed* 991
καὶ μάλα *extremely so!* 19
καὶ μὴν *marks transition to next point moreover, well then* 20
καίριος, -α, -ον *timely* 1
καίτοι *and yet, further* 3
κακία, -ας, ἡ *bad, evil* 1
κακός, -ή, -όν *bad* 32
κακῶ *maltreat* 5
καλέω *call* 9
Καλλίας, -α, ὁ *Callias* 1
κάλλιστος, -η, -ον *finest* 13
καλλίων, -ον *finer* 10
κάλλος, -ους, τό *the fine, beauty* 7
καλός, -ή, -όν *fine, beautiful, praiseworthy* 41
καλῶς *finely, well* 18
κάμνω *abs be worn out, suffer* 1
κἄν = καὶ ἐάν *and if, even if* 5
κανών, -όνος, ὁ *straight-edge ruler* 4
κατά +gen *down upon, concerning; +acc downwards, by, in accordance with, in respect of* 66
καταβάλλω *strike down* 1
καταγελᾶω *laugh, jeer* 4
καταλείβομαι *drift down* 1
καταλείπω *leave behind* 1
καταμανθάνω *examine closely* 1
καταμελετᾶω *train, exercise* 2
κατανοέω *consider, understand* 9
καταπαύω *put an end* 2
καταριθμέομαι *count, reckon* 3
κατασβέννυμι *extinguish* 1
κατάστασις, -εως, ἡ *restoration* 2
κατατίθημι *put X acc down* 1
καταφαίνομαι *seem clear* 1
καταφανής, -ές *evident* 2
καταφεύγω *take refuge* 1
καταχράομαι *make use of* 1
κατέχω *gain control of +gen* 2
κατορθῶ *abs succeed* 1
κάτω *down* 2
κεῖμαι *lie, be laid* 9
κελεύω *urge* 1
κενόν, -οῦ, τό *empty* 1
κενός, -ή, -όν *empty, void of +gen* 1
κενῶ *empty* 11
κένωσις, -εως, ἡ *depletion, emptying* 2
κεράννυμι *mix* 5
κεφάλαιον, -ου, τό *the main point* 1
κεφαλή, -ης, ἡ *head, crown, sum* 1
κινδυνεύω *risk, be likely to +inf* 6
κίνδυνος, -ου, ὁ *danger* 2
κινέω *change, put in motion* 4
κίνησις, -εως, ἡ *motion* 4
κλαίω *wail, lament* 1
κνήθω *scratch, tickle* 1
κοινῇ *in common* 4
κοινός, -ή, -όν *common, shared* 11
κοινοῖομαι *have share of +gen* 1
κοινωνέω *have a share of* 1
κοινωνία, -ας, ἡ *communion, sexual intercourse* 1
κομψεύω *cleverly invent* 1
κομψός, -ή, -όν *clever* 1
κοσμῶ *putting in order* 1
κόσμος, -ου, ὁ *cosmos, world order* 5
κοῦφος, -η, -ον *light* 1
κραίνω *accomplish, fulfill* 1
κρᾶσις, -εως, ἡ *blend, mixture* 5

Φίληβος

κρατέω <i>prevail, be superior</i> 2	λοιδορέω <i>rail against</i> +acc 1
κράτιστος,-η,-ον <i>mightiest, strongest</i> 2	λοιπός,-ή,-όν <i>the rest, remaining over</i> 8
κρατύς,-εῖα,-ύ <i>strong, mighty</i> 1	λυπέω <i>give pain to</i> 25
κρείττων,-ον <i>stronger, superior</i> 5	λύπη,-ης, ἡ <i>pain</i> 77
κρήνη,-ης, ἡ <i>spring, fountain</i> 1	λυπηρός,-ά,-όν <i>painful, distressing</i> 4
κρίνω <i>judge</i> 6	λύσις,-εως, ἡ <i>loosening, undoing</i> 3
κρίσις,-εως, ἡ <i>verdict, decision</i> 14	λύω <i>loosen, undo</i> +acc 2
κριτής,-ου, ὁ <i>judge</i> 1	λώων, -ον <i>more desirable, more agreeable</i> 1
κρύπτω <i>hide, cover</i> 1	μὰ Δία <i>by Zeus</i> 2
κτάομαι <i>acquire; pf has acquired hence possesses</i> 13	μάθημα,-ματος, τό <i>thing learned</i> 7
κτῆμα,-ματος, τό <i>possession</i> 2	μακάριος,-α,-ον <i>blessed</i> 1
κυβερνητικός,-ης, ἡ <i>skill at steering</i> 1	μακρός,-ά,-όν <i>long, lengthy</i> 4
κυκλέω <i>rolling</i> 1	μάλα <i>very</i> 23
κύκλος,-ου, ὁ <i>circle</i> 5	μαλθακίζομαι <i>be remiss</i> 1
κυκλώω <i>encircle</i> 1	μάλιστα <i>especially, most of all</i> 15
κύκλω <i>surround</i> 1	μᾶλλον <i>more, rather</i> 37
κύριος,-α,-ον <i>authoritative</i> 3	μανθάνω <i>learn, have experience with, understand</i> 22
κωλύω <i>prevent</i> 1	μανία,-ας, ἡ <i>madness, mania</i> 2
κωμωδία,-ας, ἡ <i>comedy</i> 4	μανικός,-ή,-όν <i>mad, manic</i> 1
λαγχάνω <i>obtain by lot, be allotted</i> 4	μαντεία,-ας, ἡ <i>oracle</i> 1
λαμβάνω <i>take, grasp, hold</i> 30	μαντεῖος,-α,-ον <i>oracular, prophetic</i> 1
λαμπρός,-ά,-όν <i>bright, radiant</i> 1	μαντεύομαι <i>divine, prophesy</i> 2
λανθάνω <i>go undetected by</i> +acc 8	μαντευτέον <i>one must divine</i> 1
λέγω <i>say; count</i> 348	μάντις,-εως, ὁ <i>seer, prophet</i> 2
λείος, -α, -ον <i>smooth</i> 1	μαρτύρομαι <i>invoke, call to witness</i> 2
λείπω <i>leave</i> 2	μάρτυς,-υρος, ὁ, ἡ <i>witness</i> 2
λεκτέον <i>one must say, discuss</i> 8	μάτη,-ης, ἡ <i>folly, fault</i> 1
λευκή,-ης, ἡ <i>light, brilliance</i> 1	μάχη,-ης, ἡ <i>battle</i> 1
λευκόν,-ου, τό <i>the color white</i> 7	μάχομαι <i>fight</i> 1
λευκός,-ή,-όν <i>bright, white</i> 8	μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα <i>big, large</i> 54
λήθη,-ης, ἡ <i>forgetting</i> 6	μέγεθος,-ους, τό <i>magnitude, greatness</i> 4
ληπτέον <i>one must grasp</i> 2	μεθετέον <i>one must let go</i> 1
λίαν <i>excessively</i> 3	μεθίημι <i>let X acc go, set X acc loose</i> 7
λογίζομαι <i>count, reckon</i> 3	μείγνυμι <i>mix</i> +dat with 20
λογισμός, -ου, ὁ <i>figuring out what to do</i> 5	μεικτός,-ή,-όν <i>mixed</i> 5
λογιστικός,-ης, ἡ <i>skill at calculation</i> 1	μειξίς, -εως, ἡ <i>mixing, mixture, sexual intercourse</i> 14
λόγος,-ου, ὁ <i>word</i> 110	μείς, μηνός, ὁ <i>month</i> 1

- μέλαν,-ανος, τό *black* 1
 μελέτη,-ης, ή *care, practice* 2
 μέλι,-ιτος, τό *honey* 2
 μέλλω *be going to +fut inf* 8
 μέλος,-ους, τό *member (of a body),
 tune (of a song)* 3
 μέν *indeed, and so, on the one hand* 246
 μὲν οὖν *yes* 59
 μένος,-ους, τό *might, force* 1
 μέντοι *indeed, to be sure, however* 8
 μένω *wait, stay put* 2
 μέρος,-ους, τό *part* 10
 μέσον,-ου, τό *middle, intermediate* 8
 μέσος,-η,-ον *middle* 2
 μεστός,-ή,-όν *full of +gen* 6
 μετά +gen *with; +acc after* 53
 μεταβάλλω *alter, change about* 4
 μεταβολή,-ής, ή *change* 3
 μεταδιώκω *pursue +acc* 4
 μεταλαμβάνω *get a share of, take
 next in order* 4
 μεταξύ *in the midst* 1
 μετέχω *have a share of, partake of
 +gen* 4
 μετίσχω = μετέχω *partake of +gen*
 1
 μέτοχος,-ον *partaking of* 1
 μετρέω *measure* 3
 μετρητική,-ής, ή *skill at measuring* 3
 μέτριον,-ου, τό *measure, moderation*
 2
 μέτριος,-α,-ον *moderate, measured* 2
 μετριότης,-ητος, ή *measuredness* 3
 μετρίως *moderately, within due limits* 1
 μέτρον,-ου, τό *measure* 10
 μέχρι *as far as +gen* 2
 μέχρις *until* 1
 μή *not, lest* 100
 μηδαμῆ *not one* 1
 μηδαμός,-ή,-όν *nobody* 1
 μηδαμῶς *not at all* 1
 μηδέ *and not, doubled neither ... nor*
 19
 μηδεῖς, μηδεμία, μηδέν *nobody, not
 one* 16
 μηδέτερος,-α,-ον *neither of the two* 4
 μηκέτι *no more, no longer* 1
 μήκος,-ους, τό *length* 2
 μηκύνω +acc *prolong, abs speak at
 length* 2
 μῆν *truly, indeed* 78
 μηνύω *reveal, disclose* 7
 μήπω *not yet* 3
 μήτε *and not, doubled neither ... nor*
 35
 μήτηρ, μητρός, ή *mother* 1
 μηχανάομαι *devise, contrive* 1
 μηχανή,-ής, ή *device, war machine* 3
 μικρός,-ά,-όν *small, unimportant* 2
 μικτός,-ή,-όν *mixed, blended* 1
 μιμείομαι +acc *imitate* 2
 μίμησις,-εως, ή *imitation* 1
 μιμνήσκω *remind, put in mind* 14
 μισγάγκεια,-ας, ή *meeting of waters* 1
 μισέω *hate* 2
 μισητός,-ή,-όν *hateful* 1
 μνήμη,-ης, ή *memory* 24
 μόγις *hardly, barely* 1
 μοῖρα,-ας, ή *share, portion, rank* 6
 μονάς,-άδος, ή *monad, unit* 4
 μόνον *adv only* 26
 μόνος,-η,-ον *alone* 3
 μόριον,-ου, τό *sub-part* 1
 μορφή,-ής, ή *shape, form* 2
 μουσα,-ης, ή *muse, music* 1
 μουσικόν,-ου, τό *musicality, the
 musical* 1
 μουσική,-ής, ή *music (skill)* 5
 μῦθος,-ου, ό *story, myth* 1
 μυρῖος,-α,-ον *measureless* 8
 μῶν = μή οὖν *surely not* 10
 ναί *yes* 21

- ναυπηγία,-ας, ἡ *shipbuilding* 3
 νέος, νέα, νέον *young* 3
 νεώτερος, -α, -ον *younger* 2
 νηφαντικός,-ή,-όν *sobering* 1
 νικάω *wins, +acc defeats* 6
 νικητήρια, τὰ *prize of victory* 3
 νικηφόρος,-ον *victory-bearing* 1
 νοέω *use the intellect, understand* 9
 νομίζω *consider, acknowledge* 4
 νόμος,-ου, ὁ *law, ordinance* 1
 νόος, νόου, ὁ *intellect, mind, understanding, reason* 56
 νοσέω *be sick, ail, be mad* 1
 νόσημα,-ματος, τό *disease* 2
 νόσος,-ου, ἡ *disease, sickness* 3
 νῦν *now* 94
 νυνδὴ *just now, just before now* 28
 νυνί *at this moment* 1
 νύξ,-υκτός, ἡ *night* 2
 νῶ, νῶν *we two, of us two, for/ to/ with us two, us two* 9
 ξηραίνω *dry* 1
 ξηρός,-ά,-όν *dry* 1
 ξυλουργικός,-ης, ἡ *skill at woodworking* 1
 ὁ, ἡ, τό *the* 1,629
 ὄδε, ἦδε, τόδε *this here* 34
 ὁδός,-οῦ, ἡ *way, road, path* 6
 ὀδυνάω *cause* 1
 ὀδύνη,-ης, ἡ *pain* 2
 οἶδα (pf *εἶδω) *know* 3
 οἴκαδε *homeward* 2
 οἰκείος,-α,-ον *one's own, akin* 4
 οἰκέυς,-έως, ὁ *inmate in one's house, servant* 1
 οἰκέω *inhabit, dwell, reside* 5
 οἴκησις,-εως, ἡ *house, dwelling* 2
 οἰκοδομία,-ας, ἡ *housebuilding* 2
 οἶμαι *shortened 1s form of οἶομαι I suppose, I think* 30
 οἰνοχόος,-ου, ὁ *wine-pourer* 1
 οἶομαι *suppose, think* 10
 οἶον *as it were, for example* 11
 οἶος,-η,-ον *alone, lonely* 1
 οἶος *able to +inf* 3
 οἴχομαι *perish* 2
 ὄλεθρος,-ου, ὁ *ruin, destruction* 1
 ὀλιγάκις *seldom, few times* 1
 ὀλίγιστος,-η,-ον *smallest* 1
 ὀλίγος,-η,-ον *small, little, few* 7
 ὀλίγου *almost* 2
 ὀλκή,-ῆς, ἡ *dragging* 1
 ὅλος,-η,-ον *whole, entire* 4
 ὅλως *wholly* 2
 Ὅμηρος,-ου, ὁ *Homer* 1
 ὅμοιος,-α,-ον *alike, similar to +dat* 8
 ὁμοίως *likewise, similarly* 4
 ὁμολογέω *agree, be in agreement* 7
 ὁμολογητέον *one must agree* 1
 ὁμολογία,-ας, ἡ *agreement* 2
 ὁμός,-ή,-όν *common, joint* 3
 ὁμότονος,-ον *same-pitched* 1
 ὁμοῦ *together, close* 3
 ὁμώνυμος,-ον *of the same name* 1
 ὅμως *nevertheless* 10
 ὄναρ *in a dream* 3
 ὀνίνημι *profit, benefit* 1
 ὄνομα,-ματος, τό *name* 18
 ὀνομάζω *call by name* 2
 ὄντως *really, actually, in reality* 15
 ὀξέω 1
 ὀξύς,-εῖα,-ύ *sharp, high-pitched* 2
 ὀξύτης,-ητος, ἡ *sharpness, highness of pitch* 1
 ὀπαδός,-όν *in service to +gen* 1
 ὅπῃ *in whatever or any way* 10
 ὄπλον,-ου, τό *weapon* 1
 ὀπόθεν *whence, from which* 1
 ὀποῖος,-α,-ον *of what sort* 5
 ὀπόσος,-η,-ον *as many as, how many* 19
 ὀπότεν *whenever +sbjv* 8
 ὀπότερος,-α,-ον *which (of the two)* 5

- ὅπου + ἄν *wherever* +sbjv 1
 ὅπως adv *in whatever way* conj *in order that* 5
 ὅπωςοῦν *in any way whatever, ever so little* 3
 ὁράω *see, look* 43
 ὄργανον, -ου, τό *instrument, tool* 2
 ὄργή, -ῆς, ἡ *impulse, anger* 4
 ὀρθός, -ή, -όν *right, correct* 35
 ὀρθότης, -ητος, ἡ *rightness, correctness* 3
 ὀρθῶς *rightly* 51
 ὀρίζω *define* 1
 ὀρμή, -ῆς, ἡ *impulse, start* 3
 ὄρνις, -ιθος, ὁ, ἡ *bird* 1
 ὄρος, -ου, ὁ *boundary, limit* 2
 Ὀρφεύς, -έως, ὁ *Orpheus* 1
 ὅς, ἧ, ὅ *who, which, that* 123
 ὄσιος, -α, -ον *reverent* 1
 ὀσμὴ, -ῆς, ἡ *smell, odor* 2
 ὅσος, -η, -ον *as much as, as many as; all who, all that* 34
 ὅσπερ, ἧπερ, ὅπερ *whoever, whatever, the very one who, the very thing which* 22
 ὅστις, ἧτις, ὅτι *who, anybody, anything* 18
 ὅστισοῦν, ἧτισοῦν, ὅτιοῦν *anybody, anything whatsoever* 13
 ὀστρέϊνος, -η, -ον *living in a shell* 1
 ὅταν *whenever* +sbjv 29
 ὅτε *when, at the time when* 5
 ὅτι *that* 66
 ὅτι μάλιστα *as far as possible* 3
 ὅτιή conj *that* 1
 οὐ *not* 237
 οὐ γὰρ οὖν *Indeed not* 4
 οὐ *where* 5
 οὐδαμῇ *in no place, in no way* 3
 οὐδαμῶθεν *from no place, no side* 1
 οὐδαμὸς, -ή, -όν *nobody* 3
 οὐδαμῶς *in no way, by no means* 10
 οὐδέ *but not* 34
 οὐδεῖς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν *no one, not one, nothing* 46
 οὐδέποτε *not ever* 3
 οὐδέτερος, -α, -ον *neither of the two, neither* 8
 οὐκουν *certainly not* 4
 οὐκοῦν *accordingly, therefore* 66
 οὖν *so* 141
 οὐπω *not yet* 3
 οὐρανός, -οῦ, ὁ *sky* 2
 οὐσία, -ας, ἡ *being* 14
 οὔτε *and not, neither..., nor...* 40
 οὔτι *in no way* 1
 οὔτις, -τινος *nobody* 1
 οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο *this* 469
 οὕτως *in this way* 61
 οὕτωςί *in this here way* 2
 οὐχί *by no means* 3
 ὄχλος, -ου, ὁ *crowd, throng* 1
 ὄψις, -εως, ἡ *visible appearance* 3
 πάγκαλος, -η, -ον *fine in every way* 1
 παγχάλεπος, -ον *utterly difficult* 1
 πάθη, -ης, ἡ *suffering from* +gen 3
 πάθημα, -ματος, τό *disturbance, thing undergone, effect* 17
 πάθος, -ους, τό *thing undergone, condition* 18
 παιδαριώδης, -ες *childish* 1
 παιδεία, -ας, ἡ *education* 1
 παιδεύω *teach, educate* 1
 παιδιά, -ᾶς, ἡ *kidding, jesting* 2
 παιδικά, -ῶν, τά pl *as sg darling boy* 1
 παιδικός, -ή, -όν *playful* 1
 παίζω *play* 1
 παῖς, παιδός, ὁ *child* 7
 πάλαι *long ago* 8
 παλαιός, -ά, -όν *old* 1
 πάλη, -ης, ἡ *fight* 8
 πάλιν *back, again, in turn* 26
 πάμπολυς, -πολυ pl *all the many* 1

Φίληβος

- πάν, παντός, τό *all of it, the universe*
 10
 παντάπασι *all in all, wholly* 16
 παντάπασι μὲν οὖν *yes indeed to all*
 (you've said) 4
 πανταχοῦ *everywhere* 1
 παντελής, -ές *all-complete, absolute* 1
 παντελῶς *entirely, completely* 3
 πάντῃ *in every way, by all means* 5
 παντοῦτος, -α, -ον *of all sorts* 6
 πάντως *in all ways, by all means* 6
 πάννυ *altogether* 53
 Πάννυ γε *very much so* 14
 πάννυ μὲν οὖν *yes, absolutely* 25
 παρά +gen *from, +dat beside, for*
 +acc *beside, beyond* 34
 παραβολή, -ῆς, ἡ *comparison* 1
 παράδειγμα, -ματος, τό *example,*
model 3
 παραδίδωμι *hand over, provide* 5
 παράκειμαι *lie beside or side by side* 3
 παρακελεύομαι *advise* 1
 παράπαν *see τὸ παράπαν*
 παραπίπτω *fall beside* 1
 παρατίθημι *place beside, set before* 5
 παραφέρω *mislead, pass err* 2
 παραφροσύνη, -ης, ἡ *derangement* 1
 παραχρήμα *at the moment* 1
 πάρεμι *be present, be at hand* 11
 παρεξέρχομαι *go aside from +gen* 1
 παρέρχομαι *pass by* 2
 παρέχω *provide X acc to Y dat* 5
 παρέχομαι *provide, present +acc* 7
 παρήμι *pass over, yield, allow, permit*
 2
 παρίστημι *cause stand* 1
 παροιμία, -ας, ἡ *maxim* 1
 παροιμιάζομαι *be proverbial* 1
 πᾶς, πᾶσα, πάν *all, every* 158
 πάσχω *suffer, undergo* 19
 πατέομαι *eat* 2
 πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ *father* 1
 πάττω *sprinkle* 2
 παῦλα, -ης, ἡ *cessation from +gen* 1
 παύω +acc *stop; abs cease from doing*
 5
 πείθομαι *obey +dat* 3
 πείθω *persuade* 1
 πείνη, -ης, ἡ *hunger* 4
 πεινάω *be hungry* 3
 πειράζω *attempt* 2
 πειρατέον *one must attempt +inf* 3
 πειράω *attempt, try, make a test* 14
 πείρω *cleave a way through, run*
through 6
 πειστέον *one must obey* 2
 πέλας *near* 2
 πέμπτος, -η, -ον *fifth* 4
 πέμπω *send* 1
 περ *however much* 1
 πέρα, -ας, ἡ *beyond* 19
 πέρα *beyond +gen* 1
 περαίνω *determine, bring an end* 2
 πέρας, -ατος, τό *limit, bound* 22
 περατοειδής, -ές *bounded-form* 1
 πέρατος, -η, -ον *on the opposite* 4
 περί +gen *about; +dat around; +acc*
around 103
 περιάγω *lead around* 1
 περιβόητος, -ον *crying out or*
notorious 1
 περιουστάνω 1
 περιούστημι *set in position around* 1
 περικρούω *strike all around* 1
 περιμένω *wait for +acc* 1
 περιτρέχω *run around* 1
 περιφανής, -ές *obvious* 1
 περιφερής, -ές *round, circular* 1
 περιφορά, -ᾶς, ἡ *revolving heavens* 1
 περιχάρεια, -ας, ἡ *excessive joy* 1
 πέτρα, -ας, ἡ *rock* 1
 πῃ *in some way, somehow* 11
 πῆ *in what way? to what end?* 7
 πηγῆ, -ῆς, ἡ *fount* 1

- πηγός,-ή,-όν *solid, strong* 1
 πηδάω *throb, jerk* 1
 πήξις,-εως, ή *solidifying* 1
 πικρός,-ά,-όν *bitter* 1
 πίνω *drink* 3
 πίπτω *fall* 1
 πιστεύω *trust in +dat* 4
 πίστις,-εως, ή *trust, assurance* 1
 πλειστάκις *at most times* 1
 πλείστος,-η,-ον *most, greatest* 7
 πλείων, πλέον *more* 15
 πλεύμων,-ονος, ό *lung, sea-lung* 1
 πλέω *sail* 10
 πλέως,-ων *full, filled* 6
 πλήθος,-ους, τό *multitude, magnitude, greater number* 10
 πλήθω *be full* 4
 πλημμελέω *play a false note, err* 1
 πλήν *except for +gen* 7
 πληρόω *make full* 8
 πλήρωσις,-εως, ή *filling* 11
 πλησμονέω *fulfill* 1
 πλησμονή,-ης, ή *fulfillment* 1
 πλήττω *strike with a blow* 1
 πλοῖον,-ου, τό *ship* 2
 πλόος,-όου, ό *sailing* 1
 πλούσιος,-α,-ον *wealthy* 1
 πνεῦμα,-ματος, τό *air, breathing* 2
 πνίγος,-ους, τό *stifling heat* 2
 πόθεν *from where?* 4
 ποθέν *from some place* 3
 ποθί *anywhere* 1
 πόθος,-ου, ό *longing* 4
 ποιέω *make, produce, cause* 25
 ποίησις,-εως, ή *production, creation* 1
 ποιητική,-ης, ή *creative, productive* 1
 ποιητικός,-ή,-όν *creative, productive, poetic* 1
 ποικίλος,-η,-ον *complicated* 2
 ποιμήν,-ένος, ό *shepherd* 1
 ποῖος, ποῖα, ποῖον *of what quality?* 49
 ποιός, ποιά, ποιόν *of a certain quality* 4
 πολέμιος,-ου, ό *enemy of +gen* 1
 πολλάκις *many times, often* 20
 πολλοστός,-ή,-όν *far down in descending order* 2
 πολύς, πολλή, πολύ *much, many* 98
 πολύφρων,-ον *of much thought* 1
 πονέομαι *work hard, toil* 1
 πονηρία,-ας, ή *baseness* 7
 πονηρός,-ά,-όν *base, worthless* 7
 πόνος,-ου, ό *work, labor, toil* 2
 πορεύομαι *go, journey, proceed* 5
 πορίζω *procure, furnish* 2
 πόρρωθεν *from afar* 3
 ποσόν,-ού, τό *quantity* 4
 πόσος,-η,-ον *how many?* 1
 ποσός,-ή,-όν *of a certain quantity* 1
 πότε *when?* 2
 ποτέ *at some time, ever* 60
 πότερα ... ή *whether ... or ...* 7
 πότερον ... ή *whether ... or ...* 11
 πότερος,-α,-ον *either of the two, which of the two?* 17
 που *anywhere, I suppose* 41
 ποῦ *where?* 2
 πρᾶγμα,-ματος, τό *deed; problem* 2
 πραγματεία,-ας, ή *discipline* 1
 πράξις,-εως, ή *action* 1
 πράττω *act* 1
 πρεσβύτερος,-α,-ον *older* 1
 πρίν *until +άν +sbjv* 5
 πρό *before* 4
 προαιρέομαι *choose deliberately* 4
 προβάλλω *put forth* 2
 προγίγνομαι *come to be before, precede* 2
 πρόεμι *go forward, go on* 2
 προελαύνω *drive forward* 1
 προέρχομαι *proceed, go forward* 2

- προθυμέομαι *be eager, ready* 2
 προθυμητέον *one must be ready* 1
 προθύμως *eagerly, with spirit* 1
 πρόθυρον, -ου, τό *expectation* 1
 πρόθυρα, -ων, τά *space before front double doors of a building* 1
 προλέγω *proclaim; foretell* 5
 προλυπέομαι *feel pain before* 1
 Προμηθεύς, -έως, ό *Prometheus* 1
 προπετώ *hastily* 1
 προς *towards (+acc), near, in addition (+dat), from (+gen)* 77
 προσαγορεύω *call X acc (by name Y dat)* 4
 προσαγορεύω +2 accs *call X Y* 4
 προσαγορεύομαι *be called X* 3
 προσαγωγείον, -ου, τό *'hold-against' tool (a triangle square)* 1
 προσαναγκάζω +acc *compel X in addition* 1
 προσαρτάω *fasten to +dat* 1
 προσγίγνομαι *attach oneself to +dat* 2
 προσδέησις, -εως, ή *want, need* 1
 προσδέχομαι *be capable of +acc* 1
 προσδέω *act, mid need in addition +gen* 10
 προσδοκάω *anticipate +acc* 1
 προσδοκέω *be thought beside/ before* 1
 προσδόκημα, ατος, τό, *anticipating* 1
 προσδοκία, -ας, ή *anticipation* 3
 προσέοικα *be like, resemble* 1
 προσέτι *over and above, besides* 1
 προσέχω +τόν νοῦν *pay attention* 3
 προσήκω *be relevant* 2
 πρόσθεν *before, earlier than +gen* 10
 προσλέγω *address X acc as Y acc, say in addition* 3
 προσπίπτω *fall upon, embrace* 1
 προστάττω *instruct, command* 1
 προστίθημι *add X acc to Y dat* 7
 προσφερής, -ές *similar, like* 1
 προσφέρω *apply X acc to Y dat* 2
 προσφυλής, -ές *object of love to +dat* 1
 προσφύνης, -ές *naturally belonging to* 2
 προσχράομαι *make use of +dat* 3
 πρόσωθεν *from afar* 3
 πρότερον *adv before* 8
 πρότερος, -α, -ον *before, earlier, superior* 47
 προτίθημι *put before or forward* 4
 προφέρω *bring forward* 1
 προφήτης, -ου, ό *spokesman* 1
 προχαίρω *rejoice before* 1
 πρόχειρος, -ον *at hand, common* 1
 προχωρέω *go on* 1
 Πρώταρχος, -ου, ό 62
 πρώταρχος, -ον *first-beginning, primal* 1
 πρωτάρχων, -οντος, ό *advance* 1
 πρωτεία, -ων, τά *first place* 2
 πρώτον, -η, -ον *first* 28
 πταίω *stumble, make a mistake* 2
 πύθω *learn* 1
 πυνηθάνομαι *inquire, learn by inquiry* 3
 πῦρ, πυρός, τό *fire* 7
 πυρία, -ας, ή *heat application or steam bath* 1
 πυρέττω *be feverish* 1
 πω *yet* 5
 πώμα, -ματος, τό *drink* 3
 πώποτε *ever yet* 5
 πως *in any way, somehow* 15
 πώς *how?* 101
 ῥάδιος, -α, -ον *easy* 12
 ῥέπω *tilt (of a balance)* 1
 ῥέω *flow, be in flux* 3
 ῥήτέον *one must affirm* 2
 ῥίγος, -ους, τό *freezing cold* 2
 ῥιγώω *shiver, be cold* 2
 ῥίπτω *throw* 1

- ρυθμός,-οῦ, ὁ *rhythm* 1
 ῥώμη,-ης, ἡ *strength* 2
 ῥώννυμι *strengthen* 1
 σαθρός,-ά,-όν *cracked* 1
 σαυτοῦ,-ῆς,-οῦ *yourself* 7
 σαφήνεια,-ας, ἡ *clearness, distinctness*
 1
 σαφής,-ές *clear, plain, distinct* 18
 σαφῶς *clearly, distinctly* 2
 σεαυτοῦ,-ῆς,-οῦ *yourself* 2
 σεισμός,-οῦ, ὁ *shaking* 2
 σελήνη,-ης, ἡ *moon* 1
 σεμνός,-ή,-όν *august, holy* 1
 σεμνύνω *exalt, extoll* +acc 3
 σημαίνω *indicate* 2
 σημεῖον,-ου, τό *sign of* +gen 1
 σκεπτέον *one must consider* 8
 σκέπτομαι *take into consideration* 6
 σκέψις,-εως, ἡ *examination, inquiry*
 4
 σκληρός,-ά,-όν *hard* 2
 σκληρότης,-ητος, ἡ *hardness* 1
 σκεπτόν act or mid *examine, consider*
 24
 σκοπή,-ῆς, ἡ *lookout, watch* 2
 σκοπός,-οῦ, ὁ, ἡ *lookout, target* 3
 σκοτεινός,-ή,-όν *dark, obscure* 1
 μικρός,-ά,-όν *small, unimportant* 30
 σός, σή, σόν *your* 17
 σοφία,-ας, ἡ *cleverness, wisdom* 5
 σοφός,-ή,-όν *wise* 6
 σπουδή,-ῆς, ἡ *zeal, serious engagement*
 2
 στάθμη,-ης, ἡ *plumbline tool* 1
 στατική,-ῆς, ἡ *weighing skill* 1
 στέλλομαι *set out* 1
 στερεός,-ά,-όν (*geometrical*) *solid* 1
 στερέω *deprive of* +gen 4
 στοιχείον,-ου, τό *letter, element* 1
 στόμα,-ματος, τό *mouth* 1
 στοχάζομαι *estimate, aim at* +gen 2
 στόχασις,-εως, ἡ *guessing* 1
 στοχασμός,-οῦ, ὁ *guesswork* 1
 στοχαστική,-ῆς, ἡ *skill at guesswork*
 1
 στρατηγική,-ῆς, ἡ *skill at strategy* 1
 στρατόπεδον,-ου, τό *army* 1
 σύ, σου, σοι, σε *you, of you,*
for/ to/ with you 92
 συγγενής,-ές *of like kind to* +dat 11
 συγγίγνομαι *be born with* +dat 1
 συγγιγνώσκω *concur with* +dat 1
 συγγνώμη,-ης, ἡ *lenient judgment* 1
 σύγκειμαι *lie together* 1
 συγκεράννυμι *mix (with)* +dat 4
 συγκεφαλαίω *bring together under*
one head, make a summary of 1
 συγκινδυνεύω *share in the danger* 1
 σύγκρασις,-εως, ἡ *mixture* 5
 συγκρατέον *one must mix* 2
 συγκρίνω *combine* 1
 σύγκρισις,-εως, ἡ *compounding,*
combination 1
 συγχέω *pour together* 1
 συγχωρέω *agree, go along with* 10
 συλλογίζομαι *draw the conclusion* 1
 συμβαίνω *join, agree, happen, result*
 13
 συμβάλλομαι *contribute* 1
 συμβουλεύω *advise* +acc +inf 1
 σύμμαρτυς,-υρος, ὁ, ἡ *advise* 1
 συμμαχεύω +dat *to fight on the side of*
 1
 σύμμαχοι, -ων, οἱ *allies in battle* 1
 σύμμαχος,-ον *allied with* +dat 1
 συμμεγνυμι *mix together* 10
 συμμεκτέον *one must mix together* 1
 σύμμεικτος,-η,-ον *commingled,*
promiscuous 1
 σύμμιξις,-εως, ἡ *commixture* 3
 συμμετέχω *partake, take part* 1
 συμμετρία,-ας, ἡ *symmetry* 2

- σύμμετρος,-ον *symmetrical, in proportion* 4
 σύμπας,-ασα,-αν sg *every* pl *all together* 21
 συμπάττω *bestrew* 2
 συμπίπτω *fall together with* 3
 συμφέρον,-ου, τό *advantage* 1
 συμφέρω *gather* 1
 συμφεύγω *flee with* 1
 σύμφημι *agree, concede* 1
 συμφορά,-άς, ή *collection* 1
 συμφορέω *collect* 1
 σύμφορος,-ον *suitable, useful* 1
 συμφύρω *knead together* 2
 σύμφυτος,-ον *innate, congenital* 2
 συμφωνέω *be in harmony, agreement* 2
 σύμφωνος,-ον *harmonious* 3
 σύν *with* 1
 συνάγω *bring together, collect* 6
 συνακολουθέω *follow along with* 4
 συναμφοτέροι,-αι,-α *both together* 2
 συνάπας,-ασα,-αν *all together* 2
 συναριθμέω *enumerate* 1
 συνδιαμάχομαι *fight together to the end* 1
 συνδοκέω *seem good* 1
 συνείδον *see, perceive* 1
 συνεπιτίθεμαι *together set upon* +dat 1
 συνέπομαι *follow along with* +dat 3
 σύνεσις,-εως, ή *comprehension* 1
 σύνθετος,-η,-ον *placed together* 1
 συνίστημι *puts or stands together* 2
 συννοέω *comprehend* 4
 συννοικέω *live with* +dat 1
 σύννοικος,-ον *living with* 1
 συννομολογέω *concede, agree* 2
 συννοράω *bring into range of vision* 1
 συνουσία,-ας, ή *companionship* 1
 σύντασις,-εως, ή *tension, rigidity* 1
 συντάττω *arrange* 2
 συντείνω *brace up, make intense* 1
 συντεταμένως *earnestly, vigorously* 1
 συντίθημι *place, put together* 1
 σύστασις,-εως, ή *composition* 1
 σύστημα,-ματος, τό *system of intervals, scales* 1
 συχνά adv *much* 1
 συχνός,-ή,-όν sg *long*; pl *many* 2
 σφαίρα,-ας, ή *ball, sphere* 2
 σφόδρα *extremely, intensely* 28
 σφοδρός,-ά,-όν *extreme, intense* 9
 σχεδόν *just about, roughly speaking* 14
 σχήμα,-ματος, τό *shape* 5
 σχίζω *split into* +acc 1
 Σώας,-ατος, ό *life* 567
 σώζω *save* 2
 Σωκράτης,-ους, ό *Socrates* 80
 σώμα,-ματος, τό *body* 44
 σωμασκία,-ας, ή *physical training* 1
 σωμασκίας,-α, ό *one who performs bodily exercise* 1
 σωτήρ,-ήρος, ό *saviour* 1
 σωτηρία,-ας, ή *preservation, restoration* 2
 σωφρονέω *be of sound mind* 3
 σωφροσύνη,-ης, ή *soundness of mind* 1
 σώφρων,-ον *of sound mind* 3
 τάγαθόν,-οῦ = τὸ ἀγαθόν,-οῦ *the good* 10
 τάξις,-εως, ή *arrangement, rank* 2
 τάράττω *stir, trouble* 1
 παραχή,-ής, ή *confusion* 1
 ταύτη *in this way* 12
 ταυτόν,-οῦ = τὸ αὐτόν *the same thing* 36
 τάχ' ἄν *perhaps* 6
 τάχα *perhaps* 5
 ταχύ *swift, quick* 1
 ταχύς,-εῖα,-ύ *swift, quick* 4
 τε (with καί) *both...and* 185
 τεκμήριον,-ου, τό *sign* 1

- τέκνον,-ου, τό *offspring* 1
 τεκτονική,-ῆς, ἡ *skill at building* 3
 τέλος,-α,-ον *perfect, complete* 9
 τελευτάω *come to an end* 2
 τελευτή,-ῆς, ἡ *termination* 1
 τελέως *perfectly* 1
 τέλος,-ους, τό *end* 8
 τέμνω *cut* 2
 τέρας,-ατος, τό *monstrosity* 1
 τέρπομαι *delight in* +dat 1
 τέρψις,-εως, ἡ *delight* 2
 τέταρτος,-η,-ον *fourth* 8
 τέτταρες,-α *four* 5
 τευτάζω *engage in, be concerned with* 1
 τεύχω *make* 2
 τέχνη,-ης, ἡ *skill, expertise, art* 24
 τεχνικός,-ή,-όν *technical* 1
 τῆδε *here, thus* 2
 τί δ' οὐ; *Why not?* 6
 τί δέ; *What then?* 7
 τί μῆν; (*Yes, what else? what of it?*) 10
 τίθημι *act or mid put, assign* X acc
 to Y dat, *posit that* +acc +inf,
make X acc Y acc 48
 τιμάω *honor, revere* 1
 τιμή,-ῆς, ἡ *lordship over* +gen 1
 τίμιος,-α,-ον *precious, honored* 3
 τιμωρέω *take vengeance* 2
 τίνω *pay* 2
 τις, τι *someone, something; anyone,
 anything; a sort of* 370
 τίς, τί *who? what sort of? why?* 151
 τιτρώσκω *bother, trouble* 1
 τμήμα,-ματος, τό *section* 1
 τὸ παράπαν *altogether, at all* 10
 τόθι *there* 1
 τοι *surely* 3
 τοίνυν *therefore, accordingly* 52
 τοιόνδε, τό *such a thing (as follows)* 8
 τοιοῦτος,-η,-ο *such as this* 62
 τοιμάω *dare to* +inf 3
 τόλμησις,-εως, ἡ *reckless act* 1
 τόρνος,-ου, ὁ *compass* 2
 τοσοῦτος,-η,-ο *so much, so large* 3
 τότε *at that time, then* 34
 τοτέ *doubled at one time ... at
 another* 10
 τραγικός,-ή,-όν *tragic* 1
 τραγωδία,-ας, ἡ *tragedy* 2
 τρεῖς, τρία *three* 16
 τρέφω *nourish, sustain* 2
 τριβή,-ῆς, ἡ *rubbing, routine* 1
 τρίς *thrice* 1
 τριτεία,-ων, τά *third prize* 1
 τρίτος,-η,-ον *third* 22
 τριττός,-ή,-όν *threefold* 1
 τριχῆ *in three ways* 2
 τρίψις,-εως, ἡ *rubbing* 1
 τρόπος,-ου, ὁ *turning, way* 18
 τροφή,-ῆς, ἡ *nurture* 1
 τυγχάνω *happens to be, is actually*
 +rcpl 14
 τύπος,-ου, ὁ *impression, character* 3
 τύχη,-ης, ἡ *fortune, fate* 1
 τῶ *thus* 1
 ὕβρις,-εως, ἡ *wantonness* 2
 ὕβριστής,-οῦ, ὁ *wanton man* 1
 ὑγαίνω *be healthy, sound* 4
 ὑγεία,-ας, ἡ *health, soundness* 5
 ὑγιεινός,-ή,-όν *wholesome* 1
 ὑγιής,-ές *healthy, sound* 1
 ὑγρός,-ά,-όν *wet, moist* 2
 ὑγρότης,-ητος, ἡ *wetness, moisture* 1
 ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό *water* 2
 ὕλη,-ης, ἡ *material* 1
 ὑμεῖς, ὑμῖν, ὑμᾶς *you, for/with/to
 you* (plural)
 ὑπακούω *understand* 1
 ὕπαρ,-αρος, τό *in a waking state,
 awake* 2
 ὑπάρχω *belong to, be devoted to* +dat
 2
 ὑπεξίστημι *get out from under* 1

Φίληβος

- ὑπέρ *above, on behalf of (+gen); over, beyond (+acc)* 5
 ὑπερβάλλω *exceed all bounds* 1
 ὑπερέχω *overtop, outdo* 1
 ὑπισχνέομαι *promise* 1
 ὑπό *under* 17
 ὑποδοχή, -ῆς, ἡ *receptacle, reservoir*, 1
 ὑπολαμβάνω *understand, suppose* 13
 ὑπολογίζομαι *take into account* 1
 ὑπομείγνυμι *add by mixing* 1
 ὑπομένω *stay behind, remain* 1
 ὑπομμνήσκω *remind* 3
 ὑποπτεύω *suspect* 1
 ὕστερον *later* 3
 ὕστερος, -α, -ον *last, latter* 4
 ὑφίστημι *undertake (an office)* 1
 Φαία, -ας, ἡ *grey* 1
 φαίνω *act make apparent, pass +inf appear to be, pass +pcpl be shown to be* 54
 φανερός, -ά, -όν *visible, evident, clear* 4
 φανός, -ή, -όν *bright* 5
 φαντάζομαι *appear, be imagined* 3
 φάντασμα, -ματος, τό *imagery* 1
 φάρμακον, -ου, τό *drug* 1
 φάρμαξις, -εως, ἡ *drug treatment* 1
 φάσκω *say, affirm* 4
 φατέον *one must affirm, assent* 2
 φαύλος, -η, -ον *paltry, inferior* 8
 φαύλως, *in an inferior way* 1
 φείδομαι *spare +gen* 3
 φέρω *carry* 8
 φεύγω *flee* 1
 φήμη, -ης, ἡ *divine message* 1
 φημί *say, affirm* 107
 φθέγγομαι *utter a sound, call by name* 8
 φθειρόμαι *disintegrate, cease to be* 2
 φθίσις, -εως, ἡ *decay* 1
 φθόγγος, -ου, ὁ *clear tone, uttered sound* 3
 φθονερός, -ά, -όν *envious, grudging* 1
 φθονέω *being malicious* 1
 φθόνος, -ου, ὁ *envy, grudge, malice* 9
 φθορά, -ᾶς, ἡ *destruction* 4
 φιλέω *love* 1
 φίλη, -ης, ἡ *beloved, dear* 1
 Φίληβος, -ου, ὁ *Philebus* 33
 φίληβος, -ον *Philebus* 8
 φίλοι, -ων, οἱ *friends* 5
 φιλονικέω *love victory* 2
 φίλος, -η, -ον *dear* 11
 φιλοσοφέω *philosophize* 4
 φιλοσοφία, -ας, ἡ *philosophy* 1
 φιλόσοφος, -η, -ον *philosophic, scientific* 1
 φίλων, -ωνος, ὁ *loved* 5
 φλεγμαίνω *swell* 1
 φοβερός, -ά, -όν *frightening* 2
 φοβέομαι *be seized with fear about* 3
 φόβος, -ου, ὁ *panic, fear* 7
 φράζω *indicate, tell* 8
 φράσις, -εως, ἡ *speech* 1
 φρονέω *be mindful, intelligent* 15
 φρόνησις, -εως, ἡ *mindfulness, intelligence* 40
 φροντίζω *give heed to +gen* 1
 φύσις, -εως, ἡ *nature* 46
 φυτόν, -οῦ, τό *plant* 1
 φύω *produce; aor and pf be X by nature* 43
 φωνή, -ῆς, ἡ *vocal sound* 6
 φωνήεντα, τὰ *vowels* 2
 φῶς, φωτός, τό *light* 1
 χαίρω *rejoice, enjoy +dat* 47
 χαίρειν ἔαω *bid farewell to, dismiss from mind +acc* 2
 χαλεπαίνω *be harsh* 1
 χαλεπός, -ή, -όν *difficult* 6
 χαρά, -ᾶς, ἡ *joy, delight* 1
 χάρις *after gen for the sake of* 3
 χάρις, -ιτος, ἡ *gratitude* 2
 χαρμονή, -ῆς, ἡ *joy, delight* 1

χειμάζω <i>distress, toss like a storm</i> 2	ψεύδω <i>lie</i> 1
χειμών,-ωνος, ὁ <i>winter, storm</i> 1	ψευδῶς <i>falsely</i> 1
χειροτεχνική,-ῆς, ἡ <i>manual arts</i> 1	ψηφός,-ου, ἡ <i>vote</i> 1
χορδή,-ῆς, ἡ <i>musical note</i> 1	ψόγος,-ου, ὁ <i>blamable fault</i> 1
χράομαι <i>consult, use +dat</i> 9	ψύξις,-εως, ἡ <i>cooling</i> 1
χράω <i>furnish</i> 1	ψυχή,-ῆς, ἡ <i>soul, life</i> 48
χρεία,-ας, ἡ <i>need; business</i> 2	ψυχρός,-ά,-όν <i>cold</i> 6
χρή <i>it is necessary that +acc +inf, we ought to +inf</i> 11	ψύχω <i>make cool</i> 4
χρήμα,-ματος, τό <i>thing, wealth</i> 2	ψώρα,-ας, ἡ <i>itch, pruritus</i> 2
χρηστός,-ή,-όν <i>useful</i> 2	ψώρας,-α,-ον <i>itchy</i> 2
χρόνος,-ου, ὁ <i>time</i> 15	ὦ <i>O! oh!</i> 159
χρύσεος,-έα,-εον <i>golden</i> 3	ὥδε <i>thus, in this way</i> 5
χρυσός,-οῦ, ὁ <i>gold</i> 3	ὠθέω <i>push, thrust</i> 1
χρῶμα,-ματος, τό <i>color</i> 7	ὦρα,-ας, ἡ <i>season of year, time</i> 3
χώρα,-ας, ἡ <i>place, space</i> 1	ὥς <i>so, thus; that; how, as; as if</i> 122
χωρίζω <i>separate, divide</i> 1	ὡσαύτως <i>in like manner, just so</i> 13
χωρίς <i>separately, apart from +gen</i> 16	ὥσπερ <i>just as, even as</i> 10
ψευδής,-ές <i>untrue, false</i> 28	ὥστε <i>so that; and so</i> 9
ψευδής,-εως, ὁ, ἡ <i>deceit, falsehood</i> 1	ὠφέλεια,-ας, ἡ <i>gain, profit</i> 1
ψεῦδος,-ους, τό <i>falsehood</i> 5	ὠφελέω <i>benefit</i> 1
	ὠφέλιμος,-η,-ον <i>beneficial for +dat</i> 3

